



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

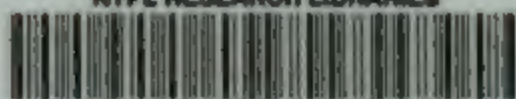
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

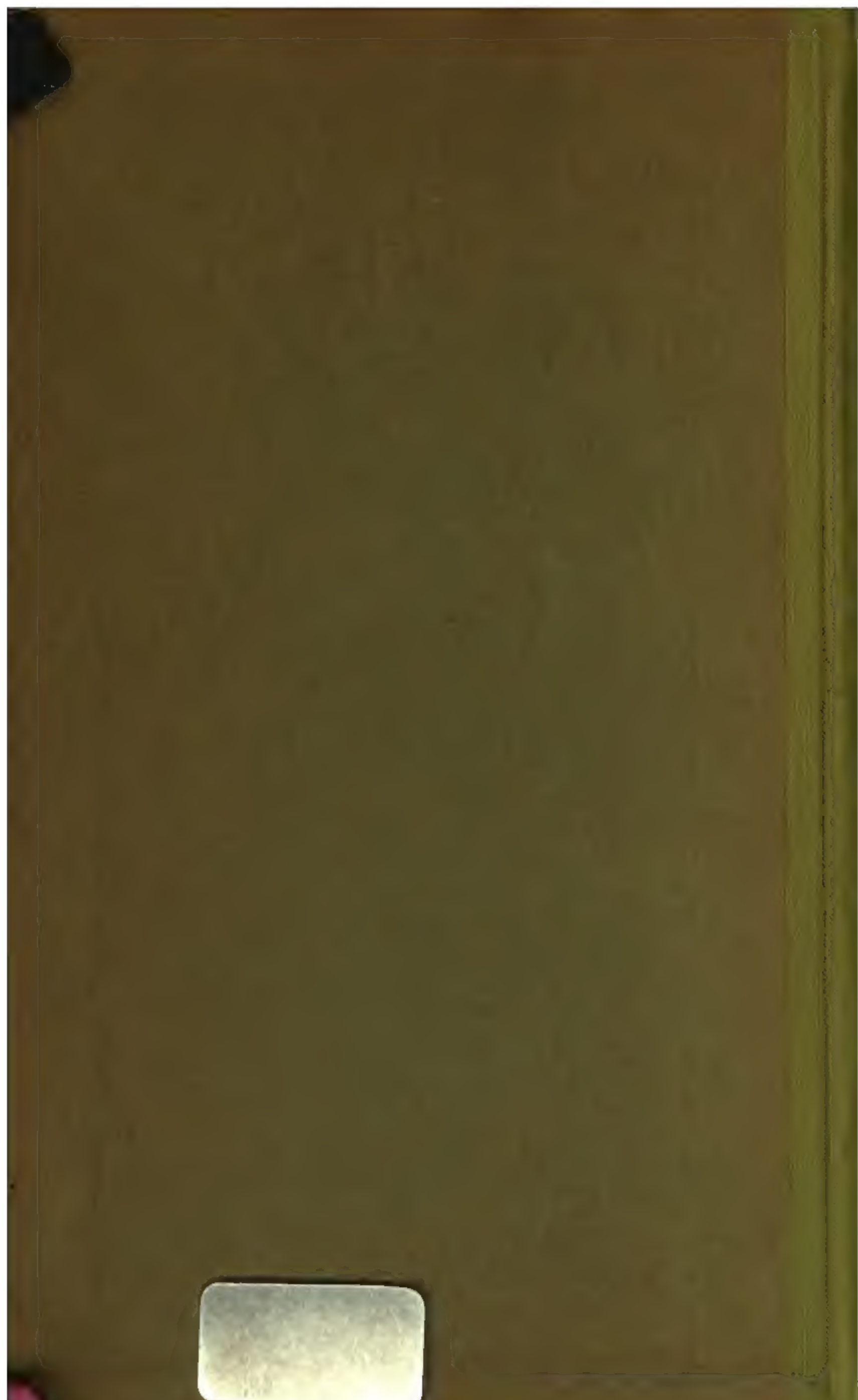
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



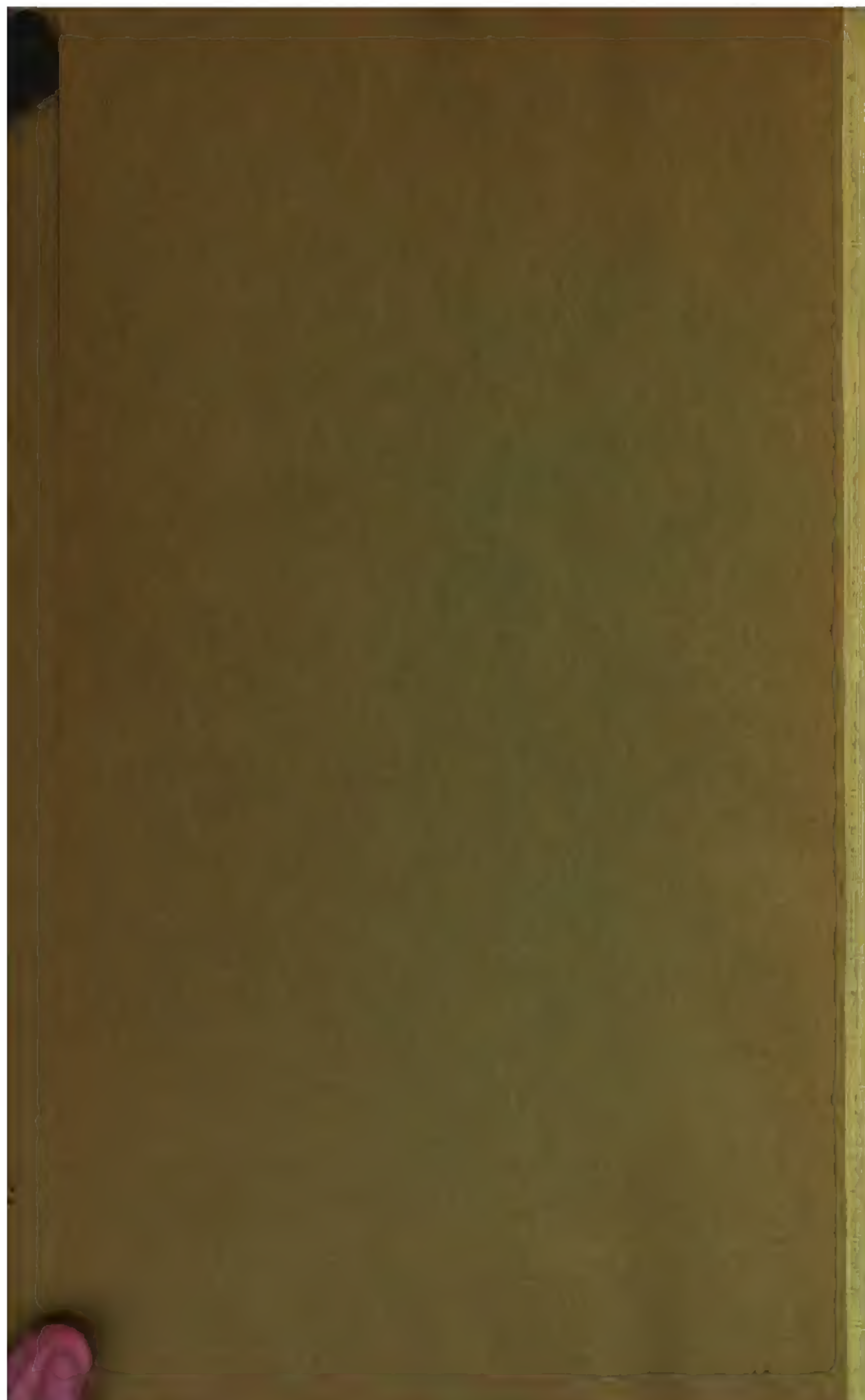
3 3433 07585746 0



General Smith

June 1864









RÆRUM BRITANNICARUM MEDIÆ ÆVÆ  
SCRIPTORES,

OR

**CHRONICLES** AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.





**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS**  
**or**  
**GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**  
**DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.**

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE  
DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

In compliance with the order of the Treasury, the Master of the Rolls has selected for publication for the present year such works as he considered best calculated to fill up the chasms existing in the printed materials of English history ; and of these works the present is one.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

---

THE  
BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND;

OR

A METRICAL VERSION OF THE HISTORY OF  
HECTOR BOECE ;

BY

WILLIAM STEWART.

6

EDITED

BY

WILLIAM B. TURNBULL, ESQ.

OF LINCOLN'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

3  
VOL. III.

LONDON:  
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, AND ROBERTS.

1858. 3



2274

ROYAL WARR  
LIBRARY  
VANDERBILT

Printed by  
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

# THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND.

## VOL. III.

---

HOW MALCOLME EFTER THE DECEIS OF KING DAVID WAS CROWNIT KING, AND OF HIS PRUDENCE AND CHEST LYFE, AND OF GREIT DARTH AND HUNGAR THAT FELL IN SCOTLAND, AND HOW THE ERLE OF ANGUS FAUCHT WITH SYMMERLEID, LORD OF ARGYLE, QUHA TYNT THE FEILD AND FLED.

Lib. 13, f. 198.  
Col. 1.

Efter the deid of gude Daud the king, 42,570  
The sone of Henrie, Malcome richt benyng,  
Prevenit wes as 3e haif hard be deid,  
Succedit syne into king Daudis steid,  
Ane prettie cheild of threttene 3eiris of age.  
Thocht he wes 3oung he wes of hie curage, 42,575  
As efterwart rycht weill sic thing did preve;  
Quhairfoir ilk man of him had gude beleif,  
Thocht he that tyme wes bot so 3oung ane cheild,  
Throw greit vertu quhen that he come to eild,  
As weill appeirit be his hie prudence, 42,580  
That he suld preue ane nobill king and prince.  
And so it wes syne as my author sais,  
Ane clene virgin he leuit all his dais,  
Without corruption into thocht or deid,  
Gif all be suith in my author I reid. 42,585



- Col. 2. In his first 3eir, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Sic darth and hungar wes our all Scotland,  
 For falt of fude richt mony man and wyffe,  
 Baith 3oung and ald, that tyme loissit the lyfe,  
 And mony one, that had aneuch befoir, 42,590  
 To pouertie wes put for euir moir.  
 The samin tyme now that 3e heir me reid,  
 Lord of Argyle wes callit Symmerleid,  
 Knawand the king so far wes within 3outh,  
 And he him self inclynit wes till stouth, 42,595  
 To reif and slauchter and to all mischeif,  
 In cumpany with mony commoun theif,  
 Of all the baronis la him neir about  
 Greit heirschip maid, with mony cry and schout;  
 And mony one into the tyme he slew, 42,600  
 That schupe himself or guidis to reskew.  
 The lord of Angus of richt nobill fame,  
 That Gillecristus wes callit to his name,  
 With mony berne that wes baith bald and wicht,  
 Buskit for battell all in armour bricht, 42,605  
 This king Malcome hes furneist for till go,  
 But ony baid, with mony vtheris mo,  
 Quhilk gaif ane feild syne to this Symmerleid,  
 Quhair mony berne richt baldlie tha gart bleid.  
 Tua thousand men of his that da tha slew, 42,610  
 And he himself than wist of na reskew,  
 Bot the few folk [that] in the tyme he hed,  
 To saue him self than into Irland fled.  
 And so he hapnit throw sic chance and cace,  
 Ontane or slane to chaip out of that place. 42,615  
 The king of Ingland Stevin that tyme wes deid;  
 Henrie the secund rang into his steid,  
 The emprice sone, befoir as I 3ow schew.  
 Of this triumph quhen that he hard and knew  
 That king Malcolme of his fais wan, 42,620  
 So prysit wes with euerie wyfe and man,

And so greit honour of him that tha spak,

Traistand thairof sic curage he suld tak,

• Now into ȝouthheid quhen he wes ane cheild,

That efterwart syne quhen he come to eild, 42,625

For Huntlyngtoun and eik Northumberland,

And Cumbria, as ȝe sall wnderstand,

No homage mak nor ȝit till him obey,

Bot dalie hald him in greit sturt and pley.

Thairfoir that tyme to king Malcome he send 42,630

In haist ane herald, quhilk till him did wend,

Commandand him, as I sall schaw ȝow heir,

In Lundoun toun befoir him to compeir

Richt haistelie, without ony demand,

For Huntlyngtoun and als Northumberland 42,635

Obedience thairfoir to maik him till;

And wald he nocht, in magir of his will,

Tha landis all that he sould lois for euir;

Cheis him, he said, quhilk of thame he had leuer.

This king Malcome that wes so ȝoung ane 42,640  
cheild,

Quhilk scantlie than wes fourtene ȝeir of eild,

Suppois he wes of the imperiall blude,

And naturallie inclynit ay to gude,

Gentill and meik, large and liberall,

ȝit neuirtheles his wisdome wes bot small. 42,645

Semdill or nocht is sene, sa Christ me saue,

Sa ȝoung ane man greit wisdome for to haue.

Wisdome requyris dalie diligence,

With greit ingyne and lang experience,

Considderance, with greit subtillitie, 42,650

Quhilk in ȝouthheid nocht kyndlie is to be.

Lib. 13, f. 198b.  
Col. 1.

So wes this Malcome of Scotland that wes king,

Without wisdome, of ȝeiris wes so ȝing,

Siclike also as oft hapnis to be,

His counsall all than wer als ȝoung as he. 42,655

So is the natuir baith of puir and ryik,  
 As wysmen sayis, ay lyke drawis to lyke.  
 And so did he this Malcolme that wes king,  
 Applyit him to men that war our zing.  
 Throw sic counsall as I haif said ȝow heir, 42,660  
 In Lundoun toun that tyme he did compeir,  
 Quhair that he micht, but ony skaith or blame,  
 Be commoun law remanit weill at hame;  
 For-quhy this Henrie as I schew befoir,  
 And als king Stevin, all clames les and moir 42,665  
 Of Huntlyngtoun and als Northumberland,  
 Frelie gaif our vnto king Daudis hand:  
 Ȝit neuirtheles for perrell of moir pley,  
 That causit him that tyme for till obey.  
 Befoir king Henrie into Lundoun toun, 42,670  
 Comperit hes with protestatioun,  
 That his presens so far wes within aige,  
 Suld no wa hurt the richt and priuilege  
 That he and his had to Northumberland,  
 To Huntlyngtoun and also Cumberland, 42,675  
 And for na det that he mycht at him craif,  
 Bot for kyndnes that he thair presens gaif.

HOW KING MALCOLME PASSIT WITH KING HENRIE  
 IN FRANCE, AGANIS LODOVICK, AND SEIGIT  
 THE TOUN OF TOLLOS, AND HOW THE SCOTTIS  
 LORDIS WAR DISCONTENTIT AND EFTER MISIT,  
 AND OF THE WEIRIS THAT FELL BETUIX KING  
 HENRIE OF INGLAND AND KING MALCOLME  
 OF SCOTLAND, FOR THE RESKEW OF NORTH-  
 UMBERLAND.

That samin tyme it hapnit vpone chance,  
 This ilk king Henrie passit into France,

With mony rynk that ryall wes and ryke, 42,680  
 In plane battall aganis Lodowyke  
 The king of France and saxt wes of that name,  
 Aganis quhome he had so greit ane clame.  
 For moir effect his forwardtis to fulfill,  
 This king Malcolme full soir aganis his will, 42,685  
 Without ressoun, as he aucht nocht do so,  
 In France that tyme hes maid with him till go;  
 In that beleif withoutin variance,  
 To brek the band betuix Scotland and France.  
 Into that land ane lang tyme thair he la, 42,690  
 With countering and carmusche euirilk da;  
 To Tullois sone ane seig than set he,  
 Quhair he compellit king Malcome to be  
 In proper persone sair aganis his will,  
 Throw neid and force constranit him thairtill. 42,695  
 Richt litill honour in that seig he wan,  
 For-quhy he loissit mony nobill man;  
 Amang the laue, as my author recordis,  
 He loissit thair tua worthie nobill lordis,  
 Ane hecht Williame, quhilk wes ane nobill 42,700  
 prence,  
 King Stevynnys sone erle of Bellomens,  
 Of Glocister the nobill erle also,  
 Callit Honan, and mony vther mo.  
 And quhen he saw that he culd nocht prevaiill  
 Off his purpois, bot ilk da maid to fail, 42,705  
 Come hame agane, but stop or zit ganestand,  
 To Lundoun toun and Malcolme to Scotland.  
 The lordis of Scotland all into tha dais  
 Convenit hes, as that my author sais,  
 In parliament befor Malcome the king, 42,71  
 Richt soir complaynt makand of all that thing;  
 Schawand the maner and the circumstance,  
 How he him self aganis the king of France

Faillit so far, but ony caus or quhy,  
 Takand so plane part with his awin ennemy 42,715  
 Aganis thair freind, as it mycht eith be sene,  
 So lang befoir to Scotland. ay had bene.  
 This king Malcome suppois that he wes 3ing,  
 Wyslie agane he ansuerit to that thing,  
 And soberlie sayand agane thame till, 42,720  
 All that he did wes soir aganis his will,  
 Quhilk wes includit in his fais hand,  
 Brekand to him baith oblissand and band,  
 And of sic power wes that tyme for-thi,  
 That in that tyme he micht nocht him deny. 42,725  
 The lordis all quhen that tha hard that thing,  
 Considderit than that saikles wes the king;  
 That neid and force constranit him thairtill,  
 And weill tha wist it wes aganis his will,  
 And als on force that tyme in France wes led, 42,730  
 Quhairfoir of him the moir patience tha hed.  
 Siclike in France to gude Lues the king,  
 He send to him and schew him all that thing;  
 Excusand him of all thing les and moir,  
 Schawand to him the caus quhy and quhair- 42,735  
 foir,  
 In forme and effect as 3e haif hard ilk deill.  
 The quhilk king Lues hes considderit weill  
 Into the tyme and, for the samin quhy,  
 Remittit all thairfoir wes passit by.  
 This ilk king Henrie quhen he hard sic thing, 42,740  
 So soir accusit wes Malcome the king  
 With all his lordis that tyme les and moir,  
 For his passage with him in France befoir,  
 Content he wes of sic thing quhen he kend,  
 And suddantlie ane herald to him send, 42,745  
 Commandand him rycht sone incontinent  
 In Eborak, on to his parliament,



Befoir him self that he suld sone compeir:  
 And so he did as ȝe sall efter heir.  
 Quhair that he wes accusit in the tyme 42,750  
 With king Henrie of greit tressoun and cryme,  
 Quhilk fenȝeit wes with all the circumstance,  
 Sayand with him quhen that he wes in France,  
 Throw greit tressoun that he committit than,  
 In tha weiris he loissit mony man. 42,755  
 Quhairfoir, he said, he mich[t] weill wnderstand,  
 All Huntlyntoun and als Northumberland,  
 And Cumbria withoutin ony fail,  
 For that tressoun he had forfaitit haill:  
 Ȝit neuertheles he said it suld nocht be 42,760  
 Done at that tyme with his auctoritie  
 Allanerlie, nor ȝit at his command,  
 Bot be the counsall that tyme of Ingland,  
 That present war into that parliament.  
 Quhairtill richt sone tha gaif alhaill consent, 42,765  
 For na defence that king Malcome culd mak,  
 Thocht all wes resson in the tyme he spak,  
 It availlit nocht his power wes so smaw,  
 Thocht he alledgit mony sindrie law.  
 Than force it wes thair sentence to sustene, 42,770  
 Was no man thair that wald him help or mene. Lib. 13, f. 199.  
 All<sup>1</sup> this wes done, as ȝe sall wnderstand, Col. 1.  
 To caus the lordis that tyme of Scotland,  
 Gif all be trew I hard my author tell,  
 Agane thair king richt sone for to rebell. 42,775  
 For moir effect sic thing suld cum till hand,  
 Or he come hame befoir him in Scotland,  
 Ane haistie word our all the land gart spred,  
 That king Malcolme that tyme resignit hed,  
 Withoutin caus compelland him thairtill, 42,780  
 Tha landis all of frie motiue and will.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *As*.

Quhilk causit hes his lordis les and moir,  
 At him ilkone to be aggrevit soir;  
 Ane quiet counsall for that samin thing,  
 Conspyrit hes that tyme agane thair king. 42,785  
 Quhen he come hame syne efter on ane da,  
 In Bartha toun quhair that king Malcome la,  
 Then of Stratherne the nobill erle and lord,  
 And mony vther I will nocht now record,  
 Hard tell befor how all that thing wes done, 42,790  
 About the toun tha laid ane seig full sone,  
 All in ane will and ane auctoritie,  
 Of king Malcome for to revengit be,  
 Into the tyme commouit wes so soir,  
 For the same caus that ze haif hard befor. 42,795  
 This king Malcolme that wnderstude full sone,  
 Be wrang relatioun all that thing wes done;  
 Than sone to thame his innocence he schew,  
 Wyss agit men the veritie that knew,  
 And suithfast men that tyme that said thame 42,800  
 till,  
 That all wes done richt soir aganis his will,  
 Quhairfor of him tha sould compassioun haif:  
 And so tha did, lordis and all the laif  
 Remittit hes all malice and dispyte,  
 Quhen that tha knew thairof he had no wyte: 42,805  
 Syne efter that ay than the nobill blude  
 But ony pley at his opinioun stude.  
 Syne king Malcolme efter ane lytill we,  
 Of king Henrie for to revengit be,  
 For the greit falt that he maid him befor, 42,810  
 And for the landis also les and moir  
 He held fra him withoutin caus or quhy,  
 Proclomit hes than with ane oppin cry,  
 Ouir all Scotland, richt suddantlie ilkone  
 Suld reddie be with fourtie dais lone, 42,815  
 To follow him quhair that he fuir of toun.  
 And so tha did richt mony bald barroun,

Lang in that weir, as my author did sa,  
 At countering and carmusche euerie da,  
 On euerie syde, as ȝe sall wnderstand, 42,820  
 Greit slauchter maid into Northumberland,  
 And mekill blude on baith the sydis spilt,  
 In tha weiris that saikles wer but gilt.  
 And quhen tha knew, as it is rycht weill kend,  
 Of all weiris peax is the latter end, 42,825  
 And for that caus boith the parteis, but leis,  
 Hes set ane da quhair tha suld speik of peice,  
 Neir Carlill toun, quhair that the kingis met  
 At tyme and place quhair that the tryst wes set;  
 And on this wyiss concordit than wer tha, 42,830  
 That Huntlyngtoun and also Cumbria  
 This king Malcolme suld frelie haif agane;  
 Northumberland with king Henrie remane,  
 Bot ony clame of king Malcolme thairtill  
 Quhilk wes full soir aganis his lordis will; 42,835  
 Ȝit neuirtheles rycht weill that tyme tha wist,  
 Without greit skayth tha micht him nocht resist,  
 For ony way that tha culd mak thairtill;  
 Thairfoir as than tha gaif him all his will. Col. 2.  
 Thocht tha had at him greit malice for-thy, 42,840  
 Ȝit neuirtheles, for that same caus and quhy,  
 Dissimulit with him all his dais  
 In that mater, as that my author sais.  
 In this same tyme now that ȝe heir me sa,  
 Ane callit Angus, lord of Gallowa, 42,845  
 Carrik and Kyle, and Cuninghame also,  
 Perturbit hes, and vther landis mo,  
 With thift and reif, greit slauchter and with fyre,  
 Rycht cruellie with greit malice and yre.  
 With greit power wes send him to resist 42,850  
 Ane nobill man wes callit Gillecrist,  
 Of Angus lord, befoir as ȝe mycht reid,  
 In plane battell quhilk vincust Symmerleid,

Lord of Argyle, in Ireland that wes fled.  
 This Gillecrist in Gallowa him sped, 42,855  
 And twyss or thryis with this Angus straik  
 feild,  
 On euerie syde richt mony man wes keild,  
 Syne vincust him in feild besyde ane firth.  
 This ilk Angus in Quhiterne than tuke girth,  
 Quhair he wes walknit all tyme round about, 42,860  
 That be no way that tyme he mycht wyn out.  
 Quhairfoir he come into the kingis will;  
 His eldest sone in pledge syne gaif him till;  
 Syne for his falt, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 He loissit hes ane greit part of his land, 42,865  
 Depryuit als of all his dignitie.  
 And quhen he saw that no better might be,  
 All warldlie honour in the tyme forsuik,  
 And on his corce religious habite tuik  
 In Halierruid hous, as my author sais, 42,870  
 Diuotlie thair remanit all his dais,  
 In the same will quhair that he first began,  
 And syne endit ane gude religious man.  
 Sone efter this, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Ane hecht Godwyn into Murra land, 42,875  
 In Ross, in Buchane, and in Gariot,  
 Bayth reft and staw, and cuttit mony throt :  
 That tyme in Mar and in the Mernis also,  
 Greit wrang he wrocht and vther landis mo.  
 The king Malcome quhen that he knew and 42,880  
 kend  
 Sic wrang wes wrocht, on[to] him sone he send  
 Ane messinger into the samin tyme,  
 Commandand him, for his greit gilt and cryme,  
 Befoir the king to enter and thoill law.  
 This Godowyn that stude bot litill aw 42,885  
 Of king Malcolme, or his auctoritie,  
 That messinger he hes hangit richt hie,

And all the laue that tyme, bayth gude and ill,  
 Fra king Malcolme sic message brocht him till;  
 Quhairat king Malcome, wes richt far com- 42,890  
     mute,  
 Gude Gillecrist, the quhilk so weill wes lute,  
 In Murra send with greit power that tyme,  
 To be revengit of Godvynis cryme.  
 This Gillecrist, syne efter on ane da,  
 In Murra land, as my author did sa, 42,895  
 So hie he wes and full of arrogance,  
 Throw negligence and greit misgouernance,  
 With Goldowe vincust wes and chaist.  
 Quhilk to the king wes schawin into haist,  
 That with greit power efter on ane da, 42,900  
 He come him self into Morauia,  
 At Speyis mouth with this Goldowe met,  
 And suddanelie syne maid ane greit onset,  
 And stalwartlie on euery syde tha stude,  
 Quhill mony berne la bulrand in thair blude. 42,905 Lib.13, f.199b.  
 Syne as God wald [and] so all thing man be, Col. 1.  
 This Goldowe wes maid that tyme to fle,  
 Syne in that chace slane quhair that he fled,  
 And all the laue siclike with him he hed.  
 The quhilk to do the king than gaif command, 42,910  
 And all the laue that duelt in Murraland,  
 Nane sould be saif, bot all suld loiss the lyvis,  
 Except ald men, barnis, and ald wywis.  
 And so tha did with greit crudelitie,  
 Till all vther exempill for till be, 42,915  
 Agane thair king so oft for to rebell  
 As tha haif done, befoir as ze hard tell.  
 On euerie part of Scotland syne tha socht  
 For husband men, syne in Murra thame brocht,  
 And euerie man into his place hes plaist, 42,920  
 In fault of laubour it suld nöcht ly waist.



This beand done as 3e haif hard of new,  
 This Symmerleid, of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Lord of Argyle, in Ireland that wes fled,  
 With all the power in that tyme he hed, 42,925  
 At the west se he enterit on ane da  
 Into Scotland out of Ybernia,  
 With all his power that tyme les and moir,  
 And tynt the feild siclike as of befoir.  
 Syne at Renfrow, sic wes his chance and 42,930  
 grace,  
 Him self levand wes tane into the chace;  
 Syne efterwart, that mony man mycht se,  
 Vpone ane gallous hangit wes richt hie.  
 Quhen all this thing wes passit and bygone,  
 King Malcome hed few fais than or none; 42,935  
 His purpois wes than for that samin quhy,  
 In tyme of peax for to mak policy,  
 And to reforme all faltis wer bigone.  
 Of his tua sisteris first he wald dispone;  
 Margaret the eldest, 3e sall wnderstand, 42,940  
 To schir Florence, that erle wes of Holand,  
 In mariage that samin tyme gaif he;  
 The secund sister in the same degrie,  
 Onto the duke of Bertanze tha dais,  
 In matrimony, as that my author sais. 42,945  
 This beand done ane counsall syne wes set,  
 Quhair all his lordis thair togidder met,  
 All in ane purpois that tyme to prouyde,  
 The commoun weill how tha suld reull and gyde.  
 Ane nobill man of greit auctoritie, 42,950  
 Of Sanct Androis bischop that tyme wes he,  
 Ane faithfull father and of nobill fame,  
 Quhilk callit wes Arnaldus to his name,  
 Richt greit persuasioun in the tyme did mak  
 To king Malcome, quhair mekle gude he spak 42,955

Of mariage, of hie or law degrie  
 So gude it wes ane weddit man to be.  
 This ilk Malcome, as that my author sais,  
 Ane virgin clene he leuit all his dais,  
 Without corruptione ay of his bodie frie; 42,960  
 Richt clene he wes in puir virginitie.  
 And for that caus Arnald this nobill man  
 Persuadit him in all thing that he can,  
 Be the consent and counsall of the laue,  
 Of his bodie successioun for to haif, 42,965  
 To tak ane princes that micht be his peir.  
 Sayand far moir than I will say 3ow heir,  
 That he had sene in mony sindrie storie,  
 Quhilk I haif nocht this tyme into memorie: Col. 2.  
 And thocht I hed, I think it litill speid 42,970  
 Now to my purpois forder to proceed.  
 Quhen he had said befoir thame all in plane,  
 Than king Malcome sic ansuer maid agane.  
 Sayand, sen he discretioun had thairtill,  
 For to decerne betuix gude and ill, 42,975  
 His mynd wes ay, and 3it, he said, suld be,  
 For to leif chest in puir verginitie.  
 Sen Christ, he said, as the scripture dois mene,  
 Ane virgin wes, and of ane virgin clene  
 Wes borne in, and alss virginitie 42,980  
 Heir in this tyme gritlie commendit he,  
 "Thairfoir," he said, "I think for to fulfill  
 "As I haif said, quha lykis weill or ill."  
 Quhen this ansuer wes hard with euerie man  
 Into the tyme that present wes thair than, 42,985  
 Tha said no moir, or dreid it suld him greve,  
 Bot laulie than ilk man hes tane his leve,  
 That present war that tyme les and moir,  
 Syne went all hame quhair tha come fra befoir.  
 Sone efter this Malcolme ane litill we, 42,990  
 Of Sanct Androis the kirk foundit he;

Translatit it fra secular preistis syne  
 To channonis regularis of Sanct Augustyne;  
 And of Cowper the abba in tha dais  
 Foundit and feft, as that my author sais. 42,995  
 This being done this worthie nobill king,  
 Into the tuelt 3eir efter of his ring,  
 And of oure Lord ane thousand 3eir also,  
 Ane hundreth sextie and fyve 3eiris mo,  
 Throw soir seiknes quhilk persit hes his hart, 43,000  
 His blissit saull did fra the bodie depart.  
 The quhilk bodie into Drumfermling,  
 With all honour pertenit to ane king,  
 Ingraunit wes than in ane sepulture;  
 With mad murning than to the erd him buir. 43,005

HOW WILLIAME, BRUTHER TO KING MALCOLME,  
 WES CROWNIT KING EFTER HIM, AND OF  
 HIS COMPERANCE BEFOIR KING HENRIE OF  
 INGLAND TUEICHING NORTHUMBERLAND.

Williame his bruther, efter his deceis,  
 Ane plesand prince that all tyme louit peice,  
 With ane consent of euerie lord ilkone,  
 Wes crownit king vpone the marbell stone.  
 Ane man he wes, als far as I haif feill, 43,010  
 In all his tyme ay for the commoun weill;  
 So full of justice and of equitie,  
 Thairfoir the Lyoun callit than wes he.  
 Sone efter he ressauit had the croun,  
 Ane herald syne he send to Lundoun toun, 43,015  
 To king Henrie, asking him to restoir  
 Northumberland with fredome les and moir,  
 Quhilk he befoir without proces of lawis,  
 Fra Malcolme take but ony quhy or caus,

Quhairfoir he aucht it to restoir agane. 43,020  
 Quhen this wes said, king [Henrie] than rycht plane  
 Sic ansuer maid as I sall schaw ȝow heir :  
 Bad him that tyme in Lundoun to compeir  
 Befoir himself withoutin ony demand, Lib.13, f.200.  
 For Huntlyngtoun and also Cumberland 43,025 Col. 1.  
 Obediens thairfoir to mak him to,  
 Siclyke befoir as wont wes for till do.  
 That beand done he suld weill wnderstand  
 Anent the richtis of Northumberland,  
 All clame or richt that he culd haif thairtill, 43,030  
 That ressoun war, he suld thame all fulfill.  
 Quhen this ansuer to king Williame wes tald,  
 Without dilay no langar leind he wald ;  
 With mony nobill that wes of renoun,  
 Befoir king Henrie into Lundoun toun, 43,035  
 Comperit hes richt haistelie and sone,  
 And did till him that aucht for to be done  
 For Huntlyntoun and als for Cumberland ;  
 Desyrand syne at him Northumberland,  
 As he that had richt just titill thairtill, 43,040  
 As promittit wes be him for to fulfill.  
 This ilk king Henrie that tyme for ane trane,  
 To king Williame sic ansuer maid agane,  
 Sayand tha war in congregatioun  
 Of his lordis annexit to the croun ; 43,045  
 And sen sic thing with thair consent and will  
 Wes wrocht, he said, he mycht do nocht thairtill,  
 Without it war with all thair haill consent,  
 Agane retreittit in the parliament.  
 Thair he said sone, quhen efter that he ma, 43,050  
 Tha suld convene togidder on ane da,  
 Quhen he had lasar as fast as he mycht,  
 Quhair he suld haif all that he aucht of rycht.  
 He micht nocht tarie in that tyme for-thi  
 His purpois wes to pas in Normondy, 43,055

For greit mater thair that he had till do,  
Requyring him for to pas with him to.

HOW KING WILLIAME PASSIT IN NORMONDY, AND  
PUNEIST MEN MURDERARIS AND WICKIT LE-  
VARIS QUHEN HE COME HAME IN SCOTLAND,  
AND OF GREIT WEIRIS AND SKAITH IN  
NORTHUMBERLAND ON BAITH THE SYIDIS BE  
INGLISMEN AND SCOTTISMEN.

This king Williame that nicht him nocht gane-  
stand,  
Into the tyme quhairfoir at his command  
In Normondy he passit with him hidder, 43,060  
Thir tua kingis with greit triumph togidder;  
And thair ane lang tyme that tha did remane,  
But ony word of hame cuming agane,  
Na to king Williame nothing les no moir  
Wes done of all<sup>1</sup> promist wes maid befoir. 43,065  
Quhairfoir king Williame efter on ane da,  
His leif he tuke for to pas his wa;  
Suppois it wes with greit difficultie,  
Ȝit neuirtheles sic leif that tyme gat he.  
Sone efter syne, without stop or ganestand, 43,070  
Baith haill and feir come hame into Scotland,  
Quhair mony theif and revar in the tyme,  
Of throt-cutteris and all sic cursit cryme,  
And murderaris of leill men be the way,  
Abundant wer into that samin day. 43,075  
This king Williame greit diligence hes done,  
Quhill all sic cryme he clengit hes full sone;  
Or he wald sober in that tyme and ceis,  
He maid all Scotland for to leif in peice.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *all all*.

As ȝe haif hard all thing so beand done, 43,080  
 To king Henrie he send agane full sone, Col. 2.  
 Askand at him, siclike as of befoir,  
 Northumberland agane to him restoir,  
 Be his promit schort quhile befoir ago.  
 This king Henrie quhen he considderit so, 43,085  
 Than force it wes to fulfill his desyre,  
 Or to sustene greit malice and his yre  
 In plane battell, quhilk he wes laith till do,  
 Thairfoir sic ansuer hes he maid him to;  
 That he agane resigne sould in his hand 43,090  
 Alhaill the boundis of Northumberland,  
 That his foirgudschir king Malcome Canmoir  
 In his possessione brukit of befoir.  
 The quhilk king Williame glaidlie did ressaue,  
 Sayand the richt that he had to the laue, 43,095  
 That be no way for that he wald remit,  
 Schortlie that tyme he did him weill to wit.  
 This ilk king Henrie syne efter richt sone  
 Repentit hes that he sic thing had done;  
 With secreit counsall thairfoir than he wrocht, 43,100  
 For to perturb king Williame and he mocht,  
 Perswadit hes richt mony wer duelland  
 Within his boundis of Northumberland,  
 Vpone the Scottis on thair bordour syde,  
 Ilk da be da in plane heirschip to ryde; 43,105  
 And tak all guidis tha mycht les and moir,  
 And neuir ane stirk agane thame to restoir.  
 All this wes done in to the samin effect,  
 To caus king Williame trewis for to brek,  
 That he micht fynd ane just titill belyve, 43,110  
 Of all the landis him for to depryve.  
 Sone efter syne in previe and in plane,  
 Tuke mekill gude and nothing come agane;  
 And for na wardane other les and moir,  
 Of all that gude wald nocht agane restoir; 43,115

And of thair reif and ryding wald nocht rest,  
 Bot mair and mair ilk da tha war oprest;  
 And no remeid tha culd get of that thing,  
 Quhill it wes schawin to gude Williame the king.  
 Quhilk to the Scottis that tyme gaif command, 43,120  
 Remanand war into Northumberland,  
 And all the laif vpoun the bordour syde,  
 With haill power in Ingland for to ryde,  
 And haistelee revenge thame of thair skaith.  
 And so tha did with fyre and blude than 43,125  
 bayth,

Ouir all the bordour of Ingland so braid,  
 Baith tuik and slew, and rycht greit heirschip maid.  
 Becaus it wes so lait than of the 3eir,  
 Also the sessoun drawand wes so neir,  
 That men suld wyn baith thair corne and hay, 43,130  
 Thairfoir as than tha thocht best to delay  
 Farder to pas, and of thair purpois blin,  
 Quhill efterwart that thair cornis war wyn.  
 And so tha did as it wes rycht weill knawin,  
 Passit all hame for to defend thair awin, 43,135  
 Till efterwart quhill tha mair lasar hed,  
 Tha war content that tyme as tha had sped.  
 Syne efterwart quhen thair laubour wes done,  
 All winter ouir with licht of sone and mone  
 Baith brint and slew, rycht mony slew and 43,140  
 chaist,

Quhill [all] the bordour of Ingland la waist.  
 In symmer syne quhen fair flouris will spred,  
 This king Williame with all power he hed,  
 Lib. 13, f. 200b. Quhilk gydit wes with mony lord and knycht  
 Col. 1. Bodin for battell all in armour bricht, 43,145  
 In that purpois richt pertlie to persew,  
 Northumberland agane for to reskew.  
 Gude Gillecrist, of Angus that wes lord,  
 Quhome of befoir 3e hard me oft record,

Quhilk in his tyme that helpit oft in mister, 43,150  
 And weddit had also the kingis sister,  
 Als with his fais greitlie ay wes dred,  
 At his gyding the vangard than he hed.  
 Ane greit nobill neir of the kingis blude,  
 Callit Rannald, that wes ane man of gude, 43,155  
 The secund wyng vpone the tother syde,  
 The nobill king gaif this Rannald to gyde.  
 The middill ward he tuke him self on hand,  
 Syne enterit sone into Northumberland;  
 So greit power with him that tyme he hed, 43,160  
 That all the pepill far fra him than fled.  
 The king of Ingland callit wes Henrie,  
 Remanand wes that tyme in Normondie,  
 Quhairfoir of Ingland that tyme les and moir,  
 The pepill all king Williame dred rycht soir, 43,165  
 And of his cuming quhen tha knew and wist,  
 Gatherit richt sone his power to resist,  
 Our all Ingland that tyme bayth far and neir.  
 And quhen tha saw thair power wes no peir  
 Till his power in ordour and in strenth, 43,170  
 Than to postpone the battell to moir lenth,  
 That tha mycht haif moir lasar tyme and space,  
 For to convene togidder in ane place,  
 Tha soucht king Williame with ane subtill wyle,  
 With giftis grit gif tha mycht him begyle. 43,175  
 Syne send to him ane herald that did proffer  
 Gold infinit in kistis and in coffer,  
 For to ressaue at set place and at da,  
 Out of tha boundis for to pas his wa.  
 Quhen this herald had schawin thair his will, 43,180  
 This king Williame<sup>1</sup> sic ansuer maid him till;  
 Sayand, for gold, as it suld rycht weill pruif,  
 His mynd wes nocht sic battell for to muif;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Malcome*.



No ȝit, he said, as weill wait mony man,  
 It wes nocht he tha weiris first began. 43,185  
 His will wes nocht bot to debait his richt,  
 Quhilk tha, he said, with greit falsheid and slicht,  
 Gart brek the peax the weiris to begin.  
 " And quhen ȝe se na vantage thair to win,  
 " Bot mair and mair greit danger, skayth and 43,190  
     lak,  
 " Now ar ȝe fane sic men[d]is for to mak.  
 " Ȝit neuirtheles," he said, " ȝe sall find me  
 " Into this cace nothing cruell to be,  
 " So that tha will all dampnage les and moir,  
 " Redres agane that tha haif tane befor, 43,195  
 " And frelie syne, without stop or ganestand,  
 " Resigne agane ouir all Northumberland.  
 " This beand done, withoutin ony leis,  
 " Of me ȝe sall haif baith fauour and peace :  
 " Se to thame self gif tha will nocht do so." 43,200  
 With this ansuer he tuke his leif to go,  
 No langar thair as than he wald remane,  
 Syne to the lordis passit hame agane,  
 And all his ansuer did to thame reherss,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif put in verss, 43,205  
 And all his credence richt so to thame schew.  
 The lordis all weill be his ansuer knew  
 He wald nocht stop of his malice and yre,  
 Col. 2. Quhill he of thame had gottin his desyre,  
 As [he] befor proponit had thame till, 43,210  
 The quhilk that tyme tha doucht nocht to fulfill.  
 Also thairto perfiltie than tha' wist  
 His greit power tha micht nocht weill resist,  
 Thair king being that tyme in Normondy.  
 Ane counsall maid than for that samin quhy, 43,215

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *he*.

Qubairin tha fand ane fals and subtill wyle,  
 How that tha sould this king Williame begyle;  
 And how it wes tak tent and 3e sall heir.  
 To him tha send that tyme ane messingeir,  
 Promittand him quhat that he list to haue, 43,220  
 Quhat euir it wes at his plesour to craue.  
 All his desir that he had to thame schawin,  
 Bot ask and haif, for all suld be his awin;  
 And mekill moir nor euir wes on the mold,  
 As men wald sa, greit montanis of fyne gold; 43,225  
 Beseikand him to hurt thame in nothing,  
 Quhill tha agane gat ansuer fra the king,  
 Than suld he haif all his desir but lane.  
 Oft syis fair hechtis makis fuillis fane;  
 So did it him that tyme throw thair dissait, 43,230  
 And all his wisdome come him syne to lait;  
 All this tha dyd hydand the veritie,  
 Quhill efterwart that tha thair tyme mycht se.  
 This king Williame giffand sic traist thairtill,  
 Into his camp richt quietlie la still; 43,235  
 Farder ane fit that tyme he wald nocht steir,  
 Traistand richt sone gude tydenis to heir;  
 He thocht him self sicker out of ony dreid,  
 To watche and walk trowand thair<sup>1</sup> wes na neid.  
 The Inglismen seand that it wes so, 43,240  
 Richt quietlie tha dressit thame till go  
 Towart his oist wnder scilence of nycht,  
 Onwittand than of ony Scottis wicht.  
 Than equallie diuydit hes thair men  
 In tua partis, the ane half in ane glen 43,245  
 Richt clois wes laid, ane counter for to mak,  
 Ane signe wes maid behind the Scottis bak.  
 The tother half, sone as the da wes licht,  
 Tha gart apeir into the Scottis sicht,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *that*.

In gude ordour with mony pynsall proude, 43,250  
 And schalmes schill with bugillis blawand loude.  
 Quhen bayth the feildis reddie wer till june,  
 Gaif thame command all<sup>1</sup> for to fle rycht sone  
 In gude ordour onto the same effect,  
 To caus the Scottis out of ordour brek, 43,255  
 For fercenes than to follow on the chace:  
 Rycht weill tha knew it was thair commoun cace.  
 And so it wes as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 As tha diuysit efter come till hand.  
 And of thair oistis sone efter the da, 43,260  
 Neir by the place quhair that king William la,  
 Apperit pertlie thair into his sicht,  
 With helmis cleir and mony basnet brycht;  
 With speir and lance weill schrowdit wnder scheild,  
 In gude array evin reddie for the feild. 43,265  
 Quhome of the Scottis at the first luke  
 Astoneist war, and richt greit terroure tuke,  
 To se thame thair with so greit bost and schoir,  
 Heirand no word of sic thing of befoir,  
 Trowand alway tha had bene traist and trew. 43,270  
 Quhairby richt weill tha wnderstude and knew,  
 That thair fair hechtis befoir that maid thame fane,  
 Translatit wes in sic ane subtill trane.  
 Lib.13, f.201. Thairfoir in hy with all the haist tha ma,  
 Col. 1. Out of the tentis that tyme quhair tha la, 43,275  
 Richt mony wy that waponis weill culd weild,  
 Fordwart than furth thairfoir to gif thame feild.  
 And as tha war reddie than for to june,  
 The Inglismen richt suddantlie and sune  
 Turnit thair bak out of the feild, and fled 43,280  
 In gude ordour with all the speid tha hed.  
 The Scottis, so it hapnit vpoun cace,  
 Without ordour fast followit on the chace,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *and all*.

And left thair king but ony but or beild,  
 With few feiris remanand in the feild. 43,285  
 The Inglismen that la into the slak,  
 Quhen it wes so, come in behind thair bak  
 In gude array with mony pynsall proude,  
 Rycht suddantlie with mony schout full loude.  
 Qubairof greit terroure in the tyme did tak 43,290  
 The Scottis all, seand behind thair bak  
 So braid ane battell cumand neirhand by,  
 Behind thair bak with mony schout and cry.  
 The Inglismen, that fled fra thame befoir,  
 Turnit agane with mekill bost and schoir, 43,295  
 Richt suddantlie quhen tha saw sic supple;  
 The Scottis all tuke purpois than to fle,  
 Befoir thair face seand so greit ane rout,  
 Behind thair bak heirand so mony schout.  
 Qubairfoir that tyme richt mony men of gude 43,300  
 Fled to the king middis the feild that stude,  
 And all the laif quhilk war out of array,  
 Tha left the feild and fled out of the fray.  
 This king Williame efter his folk war fled,  
 With the small power in the tyme he hed, 43,305  
 On euerie syde with his fa sett about,  
 Weill wist he<sup>1</sup> nocht quhair than he suld wyn out.  
 Ane lang quhile so at his defence he stude  
 Rycht manfullie agane that multitude,  
 Qubair mony sutheroun in that tyme wer keild, 43,310  
 Quhill [he] on force wes tane syne in the feild.  
 Syne all the laif that tyme with him he hed,  
 Seand him tane out of the feild tha fled,  
 With litill skayth suppois tha war bot few,  
 Syne till ane strenth wes neirhand by tha drew. 43,315  
 So beand done as I haif said all thing,  
 In Normondy tha hed Williame the king

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *he wist he.*

To king Henrie, quhair he did lang remane,  
 Quhill efterwart till he come hame agane.  
 The Inglismen haifand sic victorie, 43,320  
 So proude tha war than for the samin quhy,  
 With all thair power pertlie did persew,  
 Gif tha agane mycht Cumberland reskew.  
 Gude Gillecrist of Angus that wes lord,  
 And als Rannald of quhome I did record, 43,325  
 With mony freik agane thame maid defence,  
 And sparit nocht for travell nor expans.  
 Thir worthie men, that wer bayth wyss and wycht,  
 Rycht manfullie debaittit all thair richt,  
 Quhill all tha weiris cuning war and gane ; 43,330  
 Syne at the last betuix thame trewis wes tane  
 On this maner as I sall to 3ow sa :  
 That Huntlyngtoun and also Cumbria  
 Scotland sall haif without ony demand ;  
 Ingland siclike alhaill Northumberland, 43,335  
 Ay and quhill that this king Williame be  
 Deliuerit furth of his captiuitie.  
 Ane thousand 3eir and ane hundreth also,  
 Sextie and four withoutin 3eiris mo,  
 Col. 2. Of Christ Jesu, that done wes all this thing, 43,340  
 And the nynt 3eir of this king Williams ring.  
 Heir will I leif of this mater ane quhile,  
 And turne I will to vther talk my style.  
 In Cantirberrie,<sup>1</sup> as all the warld knawis,  
 Ane halie bischop wes, as my author schawis, 43,345  
 In all his tyme withoutin cryme or blame,  
 Quhilk callit wes Thomas to his name,  
 The kirk of Christ did in his tyme decoir ;  
 Quhilk flemit wes with king Henrie befoir,  
 The libertie becaus he did defend 43,350  
 Of halie kirk, as it is rycht weill kend.

*Befoir the tyme the space than of tua 3eir,  
 That this wes done, as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 At the requeist than of the paip of Rome,  
 Hecht Alexander, gif I richt presume, 43,355  
 And Lues als, the nobill king of France,  
 Also Philip gudlie till advance,  
 The nobill erle of Flanderis in his dais,  
 At thair requeist than, as my author sais,  
 This halie bischop, laulie and benyng, 43,360  
 Ressaut wes in Inland with the king.  
 Thocht he forgaif him with his word outwart,  
 3it neuirtheles richt clois in to his hart  
 It stak full still als het at ony fyre,  
 Lurkand full law with greit malice and ire, 43,365  
 Of this bischop the greit stabilitie  
 In the defence of richt and libertie  
 Of halie kirk, the quhilk he did defend.  
 Quhairfoir this king, as it wes rycht weill kend,  
 Foure of his men most honest and preclair, 43,370  
 Into that tyme wer most familiair,  
 Williame Bretonne on of tha he was,  
 Hugo Morvill and Regenald Fetas,  
 Williame Tracie the ferd of thame wes he,  
 Send fra this king full of crudelitie, 43,375  
 Of this bischop for to revenge his yre.  
 Thir foure feiris, as het as ony fyre,*

HOW KING HENRIE OF INGLAND CAUSIT SLAY  
 THOMAS, BISCHOPE OF CANTURBERRIE, AND  
 DENYIT QUHEN HE HAD DONE.

*In Cantirberrie of 3ule the fyft da,  
 Into the kirk, as my author did sa,  
 This ilk bischop, of quhome befoir I schew, 43,380  
 At the hie altar cruellie tha slew.*

Quhilk<sup>1</sup> efterwart this cruell king Henrie  
 Baith men and deid richt faslie did deny.  
 In Rowane syne, efter the secund 3eir  
 That this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir, 43,385  
 Into the kirk, gif that I richt presume,  
 Quhair present war tua cardinallis of Rome,  
 Also of vtheris ane greit multitude,  
 Into the tyme neirby thame thair that stude,  
 Befoir thame all this king his God forsuke, 43,390  
 And swoir also vpoun the evangell buik,  
 That he wes saikles of this bischopis deid.  
 Sone efter [that] forthocht and socht remeid,  
 The stang of conscience broddit him so soir,  
 That he forthocht all that he did befor; 43,395  
 Syne sark allane, for mair mereit and meid,  
 And barfeit als to Canterberrie 3eid,  
 Befoir his graif, or than my author leis,  
 Lib.13, f.201b. Richt humblie thair sittand on his kneis,  
 Col. 1. In that same place quhair that his blude wes 43,400  
 spilt,  
 Greittand for grace, confessit all his gilt.  
 This ilk bischope, as halie kirk now grantis,  
 Rycht hie in heven is numberit amang the sanctis,  
 And for ane martir also haldin is he  
 Be halie kirk quhilk hes auctoritie. 43,405  
 Quha list of him to heir now ony mair,  
 Gang luke his legend, tha will find all thair  
 The nobill werkis in his tyme he did,  
 And ilk miracle efter sensyne he kid.  
 Richt langsum [wer] to me to tell for-thi, 43,410  
 Thairfoir as now I lat thame all go by;  
 Sic to reherss I will nocht heir remane,  
 Now to my purpois pas I will agane.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Quhill*.

So beand done as I haif said sic thing,  
 David the bruther of Williame wes our king, 43,415  
 Quhilk erle that wes than, as my author sais,  
 Of Lewcester in tha samin dais,  
 Of king Henrie had sic auctoritie,  
 Quhair euir he 3eid with him thair wes he,  
 Quhilk leif of him obtenit but demand, 43,420  
 That samin tyme to cum into Scotland,  
 Into the absence of Williame his bruther,  
 As he that wes narrest of ony vther,  
 Into his steid to haif auctoritie,  
 To reule and gyde and gouvernour to be. 43,425

HOW DAVID, BRUTHER TO KING WILLIAME, COME  
 IN SCOTLAND AND WES GOVERNOUR IN AB-  
 SENCE OF HIS BRUTHER, QUHA REWLIT THE  
 CUNTRE AT REST, AND HOW THAI SEND ANE  
 AMBASSADOUR FOR TO REDEME AND BRING  
 HAME KING WILLIAME.

Quhilk in Scotland resaut wes rycht weill,  
 In all his tyme, as far as I haif feill,  
 Plesit the pepill ay with equitie,  
 In ilk mater so trew and just wes he.  
 Quhen to gude poynt than put wes euerie 43,430  
 thing,  
 With haill consent for to redeme thair king,  
 Ane ambaxat<sup>1</sup> send into Normondy  
 Of nobill men onto this king Henrie:  
 Thair principall, as that my author sais,  
 Wes ane hecht Richard, bischop in tha dais 43,435  
 Of Sanct Androis; ane nobill man wes he,  
 And all his tyme of greit auctoritie.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *greit bischop*.



Thir nobill men of quhome to ȝow I spak,  
 With king Henrie his ransoun thair did mak;  
 On this same wyiss accordit than war tha: 43,440  
 Ane hundretht thousand pundis for to pa  
 Of stirling money, quhairof in his hand  
 Sum pairt suld haif, and for the laue ane pand  
 Quhill all the laif in handis war laid down;  
 Northumberland and also Huntlyngtoun, 43,445  
 And Cumbria, withoutin pley or pleid;  
 And als to sueir, for fauour or for feid,.  
 Neuir to reuoik the bandis that war maid,  
 Na for na landis Ingland to invaid,  
 For ony feid that efterwart nicht be. 43,450  
 Of all that thing for mair securitie,  
 Or dreid tha suld sum falt efter alledge,  
 Four strang castellis tha suld gif into pledge,  
 Beruik, Roxburch, neirby the bordour stude,  
 Stirling, Edinburch; syne, schortlie to conclude, 43,455  
 Col. 2. Deliuerit wes king Williame by his name,  
 With his lordis in Scotland syne come hame.  
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa,  
 Ane callit Fergus, lord of Gallowa,  
 Ane sone he had callit Gilbert to name; 43,460  
 In that same tyme that king Williame come hame,  
 I can nocht tell ȝow richt weill gif I lie,  
 Quhat wes the quhy thairfoir speir nocht at me,  
 He wes so hardie for to tak on hand,  
 He held him self for king than of Scotland; 43,465  
 And euerie man than, baith be land and se,  
 Assistit nocht to his auctoritie,  
 He leit thame leve bot into litill eis,  
 With all thair power that wald nocht him pleis.  
 All brokin men that hereit, reft and staw, 43,470  
 And murdereris that mycht nocht byde the law,  
 And sueir swyngeouris that haue [na] will to wirk,  
 Oppressouris als of God and halie kirk,

That durst nocht cum befor ane equall judge,  
 To him tha drew for succour and refuge: 43,475  
 Vnnumerabill that mycht nocht weill be tald,  
 Quhilk better war to hang no for to hald.  
 His one bruther that wes wyiss and bening,  
 Becaus he him repreuit of sic thing,  
 This fals tirrane, throw cruell yre and tene, 43,480  
 Dispytfullie gart put out bayth his ene;  
 And baith his handis gart stryke him fro,  
 Syne gaif him leve quhaireuir he list to go.  
 Ilk da be da he wrocht sa mekle wrang  
 That he mycht nocht be sufferit weill so lang. 43,485  
 Gude Gillecrist, of quhome ze hard befor  
 In mony feild wan greit honour and gloir,  
 With greit power wes maid that tyme to pas  
 Agane Gilbert in Galloway that wes,  
 Quhair baith thair power sone togidder met; 43,490  
 With brandis brycht ilkone at vther bet,  
 Quhill mony freik wes fellit thair on force,  
 And mony kene man keillit throw the cors.  
 This Gilbertis men richt werie all forbled,  
 Tha take the flicht out of the feild and fled 43,495  
 Vp and down to mony sindrie place;  
 Gude Gillcrist fast efter maid ane chace,  
 And in the fleing thair wes far ma slane  
 No in the feild quhair tha faucht on the plane.  
 This ilk Gilbert into the samin quhile, 43,500  
 To saue himself he fled to Mona Yle,  
 Sone efter syne into Ybernia,  
 Thair to remane, as my author did sa.  
 No moir of this; for heir I think to tell  
 Of aduenture that efterwart befell. 43,505

OFF ANE CARDINALE THAT<sup>1</sup> COME TO REFORME  
THE KIRKIS OF INGLAND AND SCOTLAND OUT  
OF ROME.

The secund zeir efter as I presume,  
Ane cardinall that tyme wes send fra Rome,  
Into ilk land with haill power in plane  
The kirk of Christ for to reforme agane;  
And Scotland als fra faltis les and moir, 43,510  
Gif ony war committit of befoir.  
In Ingland syne quhen endit wes and done  
His legacie, he summonid efter sune  
Lib.13, f.202. Of all Scotland the prelattis les and moir,  
Col. 1. In proper persoun to cum him befoir. 43,515  
At Northamptoun quhair that the place wes set,  
In that counsall togidder all tha met,  
Ilk da be da with greit wisdome tha wrocht,  
Quhill all thair mater till ane end wes brocht.  
Quhen all wes done, as I haif said but lane, 43,520  
This cardinall proponit into plane  
The bischopis all of Scotland for to mak,  
To the bischope that tyme of Eborak,  
Obediens, and ay fra that furth he  
Of thame to haif the haill auctoritie 43,525  
For-quhy in Scotland, as my author sais,  
No archibischop thair wes into tha dais;  
And for that caus it semit weill, said he,  
All wnder him as suffragans to be;  
Gif hapnit sua, as oft syis sua hes bene, 43,530  
Actioun or pley be movit thame betuene,  
Moir esie war to thame intil all tyde,  
Sic materis all richt sone for to decyde

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *that that*.

*Befoir this bischop into Eborak*

*No into Rome, quhair tha behouit mak* 43,535

*Sumpteous expenss and grit travell thairto,*

*In Eborak war nocht neidfull to do;*

*And lang persuasioun maid thame in that thing,*

*To his purpois gif that he culd thame bring;*

*For his opinioun alledgand mony law,* 43,540

*That is nocht neidfull at this tyme to schaw.*

*Ane Scottis clerk, that callit wes Gilbert,*

*In all science richt cuning and expert*

*Of ony vther in his tyme wes kend,*

*To that counsall fra king William wes send,* 43,545

*To heir and se that tha did no injure*

*To him or his than other riche or puir,*

*Sic ansuer maid withoutin ony mair*

*Befoir thame all that wes present than thair :*

*" Forsuith," he said, " as ȝe sall vnderstand,* 43,550

*" Sen that the fayth come first into Scotland,*

*" The kirk of Scotland ay sensyne wes fre,*

*" Within our self haiffand auctoritie;*

*" Quhome be all faltis hes bene ay correctit,*

*" And to nane ȝit wes euir subjectit* 43,555

*" Except the paip, withoutin ony pley,*

*" Christis vicar quhome to we suld obey.*

*" Vnconsonand is to the veritie*

*" To do to ws so greit inormitie,*

*" That ȝe pretend now in this tyme till ws,* 43,560

*" The quhilk of ressoun we ma weill refus.*

*" To fortifie thairfoir," he said, " this thing*

*" That I haif said in the name of our king,*

*" Heir I protest, quhat ȝe sa or alledge*

*" That hurt nocht him nor ȝit our priuiledge."* 43,565

*This being said as I haif said ȝow to,*

*In that mater thair wes na mair ado,*

*Bot left it so evin as tha first began,*

*Skaillit that counsall and ȝeid hame ilk man.*

This ilk Gilbert, of quhome I schew ȝow heir, 43,570  
 Within les space efter nor thre ȝeir,  
 Bischop of Caitnes consecrat wes he,  
 And had thairof the haill auctoritie.  
 Of sanctitude the quhilk that did excoid  
 Into his tyme all vther as we reid, 43,575  
 Quhilk now in gloir into the hevin so hie,  
 Amang the sanctis numberit now is he.  
 Neirby this tyme now that ȝe heir me mene,  
 In Albione greit wonderis than wes sene.  
 Col. 2. At midsomer, as my author did tell, 43,580  
 Of hailstanis ane felloun schour that fell;  
 Quhilk stonis war of so greit quantitie,  
 Bayth man and beist, bot gif my author lie,  
 Beand thairout als lang as it did lest,  
 Throw violence of that schour wer oprest. 43,585  
 Of September efter that this wes done,  
 In the idus neirby the hour of none,  
 Of tua houris the space it did induir,  
 The sone it wes als mirk<sup>1</sup> and als obscur,  
 Bayth blak and dym withoutin ony lycht, 43,590  
 As it had bene about the mirk midnycht.  
 Withoutin clippis this aduenture befell;  
 Quhat wes the caus wes no man than culd tell.  
 Of Eborak all in the dyocie,  
 So afull thunder fell doun fra the sky, 43,595  
 And fyre-flaucht als, as my author did sa,  
 The quhilk distroyit mony fair abba,  
 Into that tyme without ony refuge:  
 Quhat wes the caus I leif to ȝow till judge.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *meik*.

HOW KING WILLIAME FOUNDIT AND FEFT THE  
 ABBAY OF ABIRBROTHOK, AND HIS MOTHER  
 THE ABBAY OF HADDINGTON.

This king Williame into tha samin dais 43,600  
 Foundit and feft, as that my author sais,  
 The fair abba of sic auctoritie,  
 Of Arbroth standand neirby the se :  
 And Sanct Thomas, of quhome befor I spak,  
 Of that abba the patrone he did mak ; 43,606  
 Quhome with befor into his lyfe had he  
 Quentance and greit familiaritie.  
 The quhilk abba ay sensyne hes bene  
 Of greit honour, as zit ma weill be sene.  
 This samin zeir this king Williamis mother, 43,610  
 Gude Adama, quhilk did exceid all vther  
 Of perfectioun, as my author did sa,  
 Of Haddington quhilk foundit that abba,  
 Aganis deid that had no strenth to stryve,  
 Departit hes out of this present lyve. 43,616  
 Neirby this tyme, gif that I rycht presume,  
 This king Williame ambaxat send to Rome  
 Ane faythfull father withoutin ony cryme,  
 Quhilk bischop wes of Sanct Androis that tyme,  
 That callit wes Joannes to his name ; 43,620  
 And Regenald of greit honour and fame,  
 Ane man that tyme of greit auctoritie,  
 Of Arbroth the first abbot wes he ;  
 On to the paip, as tha war wont till do,  
 Obediens than for to mak him to. 43,626  
 Paip Alexander, thrid wes of that name,  
 Thir tua prelatis of greit honour and fame  
 Ressaut hes with all humanitie,  
 Of thair cuming so blyth that tyme wes he,

For the greit wirschip, honour, laud and gloir 43,630  
 Of king William that ze hard speik befoir.  
 Ane rois of gold rycht gudlie to commend,  
 To king William with thame agane he send,  
 Of balsamon fulfillit and repleit,  
 Semlie sauour and als of odour sweet; 43,635  
 To represent ane greit taikin and sing  
 Of singular love that he had to that king.  
 Lib.13, f.202b. Neir by this tyme that ze heir me record,  
 Col. 1. Gude Gillechrist, of Angus that wes lord,  
 His weddit wyfe suspectit so hes he 43,640  
 In to that tyme of greit adulterie,  
 Out of his hous he gart hir sone be hed,  
 And fra his hous bayth of burd and bed.  
 Judge ze or nocht gif that he did hir wrang.  
 Sone efter that than he maid hir to hang 43,645  
 In till ane place, efter ane littill we,  
 Callit the Manis standand neir Dundie.  
 This king Williame thairof wes nocht content,  
 Quhen that he hard his sister so wes schent;  
 With greit power come in the tyme and socht 43,650  
 This Gillecrist, bot zit he fand him nocht:  
 Quhairfoir that tyme with greit crudelitie,  
 In to his ire and furiositie,  
 His fair castell biggit of stone and lyme,  
 Law to the grund gart cast it doun that tyme: 43,655  
 Confiscat syne baith his cattell and corne,  
 Him self also he hes put to the horne.  
 Sone efter this now that ze heir me mene,  
 King Williames wyfe, of Scotland that wes quene,  
 In to this lyfe that micht no langar lest, 43,660  
 Departit hes and passit to hir rest.  
 For caus my authour schew it nocht to me,  
 I can nocht tell this tyme bot gif I lie  
 Quhat wes hir name or quhat scho wes, thairfoir  
 Of hir this tyme now I will speik no moir. 43,665

Efter all this that I haif said 3ow heir,  
 It hapnit so in to the samin 3eir,  
 At the requeist than of ane nobill man,  
 Bischop of Durhame in the tyme wes than,  
 The quhilk Hugo to name callit wes he, 43,670  
 Ane man all tyme of greit auctoritie,  
 This king Henrie, of quhome I spak befoir,  
 To king William agane he gart restoir  
 The Madin Castell, as my author sais,  
 Now Edinburgh is callit in thir dais. 43,675  
 This samin tyme ane ladie of greit fame,  
 Quhilk Emangard wes callit to hir name,  
 The dochter barne of William Bastard king,  
 The first of Normanis in Ingland did ring,  
 The erlis dochter also of Muntbell, 43,680  
 This king William, as my author did tell,  
 That samin tyme he weddit to his wyfe,  
 In joy and peax quhome with he led his lyfe.  
 That samin tyme this king Henrie and he  
 Greit bandis maid throw that affinitie; 43,685  
 And sic ane law tha maid amang the laue,  
 That nane of thame within thame self ressaue  
 Of fugatouris other ald or 3oung,  
 That rebell war or exul to the king.  
 This Gillecrist of quhome befoir 3e reid, 43,690  
 Furth of Scotland in Ingland that wes fled,  
 Of tha lawis fra tyme that he hard tell,  
 Into Ingland no langar than durst duell.  
 In vyle habit as that himself deuysit,  
 With his tua sonis that tyme disagysit, 43,695  
 Of Ingland for dreid of skayth and blame,  
 Rycht quyetlie in Scotland syne come hame.  
 Far<sup>1</sup> out of sicht he held himself wnschawin  
 In wildernes quhair he wes lang wnknawin,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *for*.



	Withoutin fude, quhilk wes the moir pitie,	43,700
	Bot cald water and frute grew on the tre.	
	Meit or drink no vther than he hed ;	
Col. 2.	With his tua sonis lang tyme so wes fed.	
	In his distres I lat him heir remane,	
	And to my purpois turne I will agane.	43,705
	In this same tyme now that ze heir me tell,	
	In Affrica greit harmes than befell :	
	King Saladyn, ane wickit infidell,	
	Perturbit hes thairof the commoun weill,	
	With greit distructioun in the Halie Land	43,710
	Of Cristen men that tyme wer thair duelland :	
	Jerusalem hes seigit alss and wan,	
	Quhair he distroyit mony Cristane man ;	
	Judea als and Palistyne also,	
	Seigit and wan with mony townis mo,	43,715
	That Cristen men inhabite in tha dais ;	
	Quhome of neuir ane, as that my author sais,	
	He left levand, without ony remeid	
	Like vyle serpentis he hait thame to the deid.	
	King Guedo als, quhilk in ane feild wes tone,	43,720
	And gude Rannald with vtheris mony one	
	Of thir princes, with yre and greit dispyte,	
	To satisfie his cruell appetyte,	
	That bludie bouchour with ane birneist brand,	
	Thir princes baith bernit with his awin hand.	43,725
	And of fit men threttie thousand also,	
	Siclike of horsmen tuelf thousand and mo,	
	Come in that feild, without ony remeid,	
	Richt cruellie gart put thame all to deid.	
	That samin tyme of France come of the new	43,730
	Ane messinger that all thir tydenis schew ;	
	Siclike in Inglan to Henrie the king,	
	Rycht piteouslie reportit all that thing,	
	Of that mischance and infidelitie	
	At tha princes askand help and supple.	43,735

Quhome to king Henrie grantit hes rycht sone,  
 Richt weill I wait that tyme so hed he done,  
 For-quhy it wes his purpois and intent,  
 War nocht so greit he gat impediment.  
 His eldest sone, callit Henrie to name, 43,740  
 Fraudfull but faith, without dreid or schame,  
 With mony lord, as my author did tell,  
 Aganis his father thocht for to rebell.  
 Suppois he suld succeid into his steid,  
 He thocht our lang to byde his fatheris deid, 43,745  
 Quhilk causit hes this king Henrie but blame,  
 With his awin sone that tyme to byde at hame.  
 At this purpois I let thame heir remane,  
 And to king Williame turne I will agane.

OF TUA RANK REVARIS THAT DID GREIT SKAITH  
 IN CATNES AND IN ROS.

Into the Ylis in tha samin dais, 43,750  
 Tua rank revaris, as my author sais,  
 Mak Williame ane and Makbrene the vther,  
 Weill wait ~~I~~nocht gif that he wes his bruther,  
 That samin tyme with greit power and force,  
 Thir tua tha come in Catnes and [in] Ross, 43,755  
 In Murraland our all tha boundis braid,  
 With thift and reif greit heirschip thair tha  
 maid.  
 On Catnes cost that tyme thair schippis la,  
 To that purpois that tha mycht pas thair wa  
 Hame in the Ylis quhen tha list to fle, 43,760  
 Gif hapnit so that ony neid sould be.  
 This king Williame quhen that he hard and knew 43,765  
 Of thair refuge, as traist men to him schew, Lib. 13, f. 203.  
 Rycht quietlie that tyme decreittit he Col. 1.  
 Ane greit navin of schippis to the se, 43,765

Quhilk quietlie in Catnes on ane da,  
 Or euir tha wist, come quhair tha schipis la ;  
 And suddantlie, with greit malice and yre,  
 Tha schippis all tha brint intill ane fyre ;  
 And all the schipmen thairin that tha fand, 43,770  
 Tha slew thame all without ony demand ;  
 Syne still remanit in the samin place,  
 Quhill efterwart as ze sall heir the cace.  
 As I haif said thir schippis beand lost,  
 That samin tyme king Williame with ane ost, 43,775  
 Or euir tha wist, come into Murraland,  
 Aganis quhome tha durst mak no ganestand ;  
 With all the haist into the tyme tha hed,  
 Throw Ross to Catnes to thair schippis fled,  
 Trowand to fynd thair schippis at the schoir, 43,780  
 In the same place quhair tha left thame befoir.  
 Quhen tha come thair and fand it wes nocht so,  
 Remanit thair and durst na forder go ;  
 Neirby ane wod tha ludgit all that nycht.  
 Syne on the morne be that the da wes lycht, 43,785  
 This king Williame come to the samin place,  
 The quhilk all nycht had follout on the chace.  
 The men of weir that brint thair schippis befoir,  
 In gude array come raikand fra the schoir  
 Behind thair bak, and wald no langar byde ; 43,790  
 King Williame als vpoun the tother syde,  
 With mony man of greit nobillitie,  
 And gif thame nother tyme nor place to fle.  
 Than war tha lost thocht tha had bene far ma,  
 Thair wes nothing that tyme bot tak and sla. 43,795  
 Of thame that da slane war mony one,  
 And all the laif in handis alss wer tone ;  
 Syne on ane gallous maid ilkone to die,  
 The maister men aboue the laif richt hie,  
 Gat sic reward as tha seruit to haif, 43,800  
 In tyme to cum quhairby that all the laif

Ane suith exempill by sic thing mycht tak,  
 Agane thair king sic insolence to mak.  
 This beand done with sic honour and fame,  
 With all his oist king Williame turnit hame ; 43,805  
 On till Arbroth neirby his gait that la,  
 Quhair he befoir foundit that richt abba,  
 As he wes wont richt oft to do befoir,  
 Requeistit hes his werkmen les and moir,  
 With diligence ay to thair laubour gang, 43,810  
 Of all that werk that nothing suld go wrang.  
 Quhen this wes done as 3e haif hard me tell,  
 Tak tent and heir quhat efterwart befell.  
 Sone efter that king Williame on ane day,  
 Than fra Arbroth rydand furth the way, 43,815  
 Besyde him saw ane ald man and ane hair,  
 Neirby the gait wes makand dykis thair,  
 Delfand full fast with ane spaid in his hand,  
 For febilnes scant on his feit mycht stand,  
 Befoir sic thing wes neuir wont till do, 43,820  
 Thocht neid and force compellit him thairto.  
 His tua sonis that war baith 3oung and fair,  
 Proper of persone, plesand and preclair,  
 In vyle habit siclike that tyme as he,  
 With spaid in hand war makand dykis all thre ; 43,825  
 Tha thocht no ill to wirk and weir sic weid,  
 For to releif thair father of his neid.  
 This nobill king quhen he beheld tha thre, Col. 2.  
 Greit pitie had than of thair pouertie ;  
 That agit man he thocht richt sone suld irk, 43,830  
 For falt of mister that so soir did wirk ;  
 His tua sonis so plesand tha war and fair,  
 Thocht tha had bene ane prince or kingis air,  
 For so greit neid and mister that tha hed,  
 To wirk so soir in sic vile habit cled. 43,835  
 And as the king did luke on to thame so,  
 This agit man then and his sonis tuo,

Onto the king come rakand on ane race,  
 Syne laulie doun befor the kingis face,  
 On kneis fell. This aigit man and hair, 43,840  
 That sevintie 3eir of age wes and far mair,  
 Richt piteouslie than with ane havie cheir,  
 Said to the king as I sall say 3ow heir:  
 " O,<sup>1</sup> royall prince ! gif that thair be in the  
 " Mercie or reuth, as I traist weill thair be, 43,845  
 " Gentres or grace, or 3it kyndnes withall,  
 " For Cristis saik that drank the bitter gall  
 " Vpoun the croce, syne sufferit for to de,  
 " So greit kyndnes to mankynd than hed he,  
 " To rew on me and of my sonis tuo, 43,850  
 " And gif us leif at peice and rest till go  
 " Into this land oure lyvis to defend,  
 " With sic laubour onto oure latter end,  
 " Quhairof," he said, " we may nocht irk no tyre.  
 " At the," he said, " we list nocht to desyre 43,855  
 " Lordschip no land, gold, riches no gude ;  
 " Bot gif us laif to wyn oure lyvis fude  
 " At sic laubour vnpersewit of the,  
 " Or ony vther of thy auctoritie."  
 Quhen that the king hard his desire and will, 43,860  
 Richt sone agane sic ansuer maid him till :  
 " Quhat hes thow done, or quhat man may  
     thow be,  
 " So piteouslie that askis grace at me ?  
 " Tell me," he said " the caus how that it standis."  
 This aigit man haldand vp baith his handis 43,865  
 Vnto the hevin for to imploir his grace,  
 Syne quhen he luikit in the kingis face,  
 Baith fit and hand trymlit for verra dreid  
 To schaw his mynd, quhill that grit force and neid

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Or.*

**Compellit him about the tother part, 48,870**

That tyme to schaw sic thing la in his hart.

Quaikand for dreid as ony leif of tre,

With piteous voce thir wordis than spak he :

" Vnhappiast this da levand am I

" Of ony one that euir wes borne, for-quhy 43,875

" Thocht I be now so law and wratchit wicht,

“ Sumtyme I wes of greit honour and micht ;

“ Haiffand all welth at grit plesour perfite,

**" Lordschip and land with riches infinite.**

**" I, Gillecrist, quhat causit me till dude, 43,880**

" So cruellie into the kingis blude

" In my wodnes to wirk so mekle wrang,

"Withouthin caus my awin wyfe to gar hang!

" Syne for that caus maid exul to thy grace,

“ Far furth to fle in Ingland fra thy face, 43,885

“ Quhair thair [bot] schort quhile I durst well  
remane,

**“ With my tua sonis sped me hame agane,**

" In sic habit as thow thi self ma se,

" So disagysit wnknawin for to be.

**" In wildernes syne euerilk symmer tyde, 48,890**

“ Qubair we wnknawin nicht remane and byde ;

“ Sic wes oure lyfe, we had no vther bute,

" Withoutin fude bot grene herbis and frutt;

**" Fameist for falt haiffand na vther fude,**

**" Hunger and force compellit ws till dude. 48,895 Lib.13, f.203b.**

“ And I myself, so febill now and ald,

" Full oft wes fane to drink the water cald,

“ Quhairof richt oft I gat nocht half my fill,

" Of riche wynis sumtyme had welth at will.

“ In wynter syne, quhen that the nycht grew lang, 43,900

" In frost and snaw, with wynd and weit amang,

**" Hungar and cald, and wnkyndlie distres,**

" That caus[it] ws to leif the wildernes

" And draw to toun, as thow thiself hes sene,  
 " With sic laubour oure lyvis to sustene. 43,905  
 " Now haif I tald the haill maner and cace,  
 " Do as ȝe will, I put me in ȝour grace."  
 Quhen this wes said, with sad and havie cheir,  
 Sobbit full soir that harme wes for to heir.  
 This humbill king, quhen he beheld and saw 43,910  
 Gude Gilcrist with hair alss quhit as snaw,  
 Werie forwrocht, and richt weilsun of wane,  
 Greit reuth in hart had for to heir his mane;  
 Quhen he considderit also of befoir  
 The greit wirschip, the honour and the gloir, 43,915  
 In mony jornay worthelie he wan,  
 In sic distres quhen that he saw him than,  
 For puir pitie and greit kyndnes betuene,  
 The bitter teiris brist frome baith his ene.  
 And fra his hors descendit haistelie, 43,920  
 And in his armes hint him vp in hy;  
 And said to him, " Gude Gilchrist, lat be  
 " All thi murning, and put thy traist in me.  
 " All thi offence that thow hes done befoir  
 " Heir I forgif the now and euirmoir. 43,925  
 " And thow thiself siclike salbe with me  
 " Familiar as thow wes wont to be.  
 " And for thi gilt I think the neuer to greif,  
 " Thy pouertie also I sall releif."  
 Quhen this wes said and all thingis we[s] done, 43,930  
 Thre horss in haist the king has gart fet sone  
 To Gilchrist and to his sonis tuo,  
 With him till Forfair causit thame till go.  
 Syne on the morne befoir all that wes thoir,  
 All thingis wes done as I haif said befoir 43,935  
 Be Gillecrist, the greit offence and cryme,  
 Frelie the king remittit in that tyme;  
 Als frie befoir as he wes wont to be,  
 To siclike honour and auctoritie.

Into that tyme the maist part of his landis	43,940	
Remanand still wes in the kingis handis,		
The laue of thame, as my author did say,		
He gaif befor onto this ilk abbay		
Of Arbroth, quhilk he foundit and feft.		
Syne all the laue in his handis wer left,	43,945	
Frelie agane to Gillecrist he gaif,		
With all fredome as he wes wont to haif;		
Quhilk efterwart richt weill his prince did pleis,		
Levand alway at greit honour and eis.		
Syne efter sone as that the cace befell,	43,950	
Ane of his sonis, quhilk I can nocht tell,		
Befoir him self throw greit seiknes and soir,		
Departit hes, for he micht leif no moir.		
The tother sone vnabill wes to haue		
Wyfe or barnis, thairfoir that tyme he gaue	43,955	
Of his landis, as my author did sa,		
Ane greit portioun on to that same abba		
Of Arbroth, to magnifie the rent,		
Quhairof his sone wes richt hartlie content.		
Quhilk he appreuit weill but ony pleid;	43,960	
For all the laue efter his fatheris deid,		
Quhilk wes richt sone efter ane litill space,		
Richt frelie gaif onto that samin place.		
Quhair his father, his bruther als, and he		
Ingraut war with greit solempnitie,	43,965	Col. 2.
Befoir the altar thair of Sanct Katherene,		
Quhair sung and said is seruice richt diuine.		
Thair sepulture of greit auctoritie,		
Remanis zit still in that place to se.		
Neirby this tyme as ze sall wnderstand,	43,970	
The empryss sone, Henrie of Ingland,		
For-quhy his dais cuming war till end,		
He take his leif out of this world to wend.		
His eldest sone, that callit wes Henrie,		
Befoir him self departit, and for-thy	43,975	



His secund sone of greit honour and fame,  
 Wes crownit king, quhilk Richard hecht to  
 name,  
 Hed sic desire to honour, laud and gloir,  
 The croce<sup>1</sup> quhilk his father tuke befoir,  
 Of his passage into the Halie Land, 43,980  
 Richt hardelie this Richard tuke on hand,  
 With greit power of hors, harnes and geir.  
 Of men and meit, and all thingis for to weir  
 That neidfull war, or belangit thairtill,  
 Thar wes na want, he hed aneuche at will. 43,985  
 And or he wald pas fordwart in that tyde,  
 He thocht it best for peax than to provyde,  
 In his absence that his revyne suld tak  
 Of his fais [n]other skaith or lak.  
 Thairfoir in haist for to declair his will, 43,990  
 This king Williame he hes gart cum him till,  
 With him that tyme treittand for rest and pece,  
 To caus freindschip and mak all weiris ceis.  
 The thre castellis, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Of king Williames he had into his hand, 43,995  
 Beruik, Roxburch, and Stirling of stone,  
 To king Williame gaif frelie thame ilkone.  
 Richt so alsua he gaif him but demand,  
 Al haill the partis of Northumberland,  
 The quhilk he tynt into the feild befoir: 44,000  
 Siclike also he gart agane restoir  
 All Huntlyntoun and also Cumberland,  
 Except the strenthis he hed in his hand.  
 Quhairfoir king Williame suld gif him agane  
 Ten thousand pundis for all pledgis and pane, 44,005  
 In his voyage for to mak him supple;  
 Fra that tyme furth tha landis ay be frie.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *tuke*.

As I haif said, quhen all this thing wes done,  
 This king Williame rycht suddantlie and sone,  
 On to his bruther Daid than gaif he 44,010  
 All Huntlyngtoun in heretage and fie.  
 The quhilk Daid into tha samin dais,  
 Fyve hundreth men, as that my author sais,  
 With him awin self and mony vther mo,  
 Furneist that tyme with king Richard to go. 44,015  
 This beand done as I haif said anone,  
 This king Richard vnto his bruther Johne  
 Committet hes of his kinrik the cuir,  
 In his absence than baith to riche and puir  
 Justice to keip, and equall for to be, 44,020  
 Without fauour or zit crudelitie.  
 Syne take his leif and fuir that tyme of toun,  
 With this Daid, erle wes of Huntlyntoun ;  
 Of Cantirberrie and Serwyne also  
 With him he take thir halie bischopes tuo. 44,025  
 Of Glocister the nobill erle than was,  
 Schir Hubertus, he take with him till pas,  
 And mony vther worthie nobill men.  
 Sevin scoir of schippis into the tyme and ten,  
 Furneist richt weill he hes put to the se ; 44,030 Lib.13, f. 204.  
 That neidfull war thairof aneuche had he. Col. 1.  
 To schip tha went, the wynd wes loud and schill,  
 Haiffand all wedder at thair awin will,  
 Evin as tha wald withoutin variance.  
 That samin tyme Phillip the king of France, 44,035  
 Throw Italie that samin tyme zeid he,  
 Quhill that he come to Jannes by the se ;  
 The nobill duke of Burgundy also,  
 The quhilk to name that callit wes Odo,  
 Of Flanderis erle [Phillip], ane worthie man, 44,040  
 And ane hecht Henrie, erle wes of Campan,  
 And Theobald, that erle wes of Blasens,  
 And mony bischop of greit excellence,

And mony vther nobill man also,  
 With king Phillip that tyme wer maid till 44,045  
 go.

At Ptolome ane reddie port tha fand,  
 Quhair tha with boittis passit all to land;  
 Vpoun ane plane plantit thair palzeonis doun,  
 Syne set ane seig evin round about the toun.  
 Than king Richart in the samin quhile, 44,050  
 With his navin landit in Cipris Yle;  
 On him that tyme tuke greit travell and pane,  
 Quhill he reskewit all that Ile agane  
 Fra Sarasenis, that wan that Yle befoir,  
 To Cristin men syne did agane restoir; 44,055  
 To Ptolomon syne tuke the narrest way,  
 Quhair king Phillip than at the seig thair lay.  
 And as he wes than cumand on the se,  
 Into his gait ane greit navin met he  
 Of carvell wark, with mony bark and barge, 44,060  
 To Ptolomon fuirand ane fraucht full large  
 Of neidfull thing the toun for to supple,  
 Quhairof tha had richt greit necessitie.  
 This king Richart, or he wald forder gone,  
 He gaif thame feild, baith men and schippis 44,065  
 ilkone

Distroyit [hes] with litill force or pley,  
 Quhen this wes done passit to Ptolomey.  
 Thair with his armie passit syne to land,  
 Quhair he king Phillip at the seiging fand.  
 With baith thair power went syne in one, 44,070  
 Onto that toun so strang of lyme and stone,  
 Tha laid ane seig quhilk lestit mony da.  
 The Sarasenis within the toun that la,  
 Maid sic defence, suppois than of that toun  
 The vter wallis win war and put doun, 44,075  
 The inwart wall so stalwart wes and strang,  
 That wes the caus that seig lestit so lang.

Quhat mair of this quha lykis for to speir,  
 Tak tent to me and I sall tell ȝow heir.  
 Ane Cristiane man thair wes within the toun, 44,080  
 Quhilk wes ane Scot als of his natioun,  
 That Oliuer to name callit wes he,  
 Within the toun had greit auctoritie;  
 Thair langage als, baith for to wryte and dyte,  
 Expert he wes and culd speik richt perfyte; 44,085  
 And for that caus tha trowit he had bene  
 Of thair natioun ane inborne Sarasene.  
 This Oliveir, of quhome to<sup>1</sup> ȝow I schew,  
 Sumtyme ane seruand of king Williames slew,  
 Quhilk in the court committit had sic cryme, 44,090  
 Quhairfoir he wes maid exul in the tyme  
 First into France, syne fordwart for to fle  
 To that same land quhair thair remanit he,  
 And waigis tuke amang the men of weir.  
 Perfyte he wes in no thing for to leir, 44,095  
 Quhilk causit him for his wisdom to haif  
 Auctoritie that tyme aboue the laiff.

HOW OLIVER AND JOHNE DEWAR MET, AND  
 QUHAIR AND HOW THE TRYIST WAS SET.

Sa on ane tyme it hapnit him on cace Col. 2.  
 Walk on the wall neirby the samin place,  
 Quhair erle David of Huntlyngtonis men 44,100  
 Woik in the tyme, of quhome ane he did ken,  
 Quhilk of befoir, as my author did mene,  
 Into the court his companȝeoun had bene  
 Into Scotland quhen that he wes at hame,  
 And Johnne Dewar he callit wes to name. 44,105

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *to to*.

This Oliueir that stude vpoun the wall,  
 In Scottis langage loude on him did call,  
 With so hie voce that he mycht rycht weill heir,  
 Sic plesour had at him that tyme to speir  
 Of his freindis in Scotland how tha fuir. 44,110  
 In sic talking ane lang quhile he take cuir;  
 Syne at the last this Johnne Dewar said he,  
 Promittand him, gif that sic thing might be,  
 Lordschip and land, greit honour and eis,  
 This toun to thame so that he wald betreis. 44,115  
 This Oliueir sic ansuer maid him sone,  
 Of that conditioun said it suld be done,  
 So he wald caus thair erle Daud, but leis,  
 All his offence remit and grant him peice;  
 And causs king Williame to him till restoir 44,120  
 The landis all he take fra him befor.  
 The quhilk he hes than hecht him for till do,  
 His treuth in pledge promittit hes thairto;  
 And euirilkone till vther maid ane band,  
 Obleist and sworne wes ilkone be his hand; 44,125  
 Syne set ane tryst that nicht quhair tha suld meit,  
 At that same place thair purpois to compleit.  
 To king Richard quhen all this thing wes schawin,  
 Betuix thir tua how sic ane tryst wes drawin,  
 To erle Daud he gaif richt sone command, 44,130  
 With his armie to tak that thing on hand.  
 This king Richart, as I think weill might be,  
 Of all that ost had maist auctoritie,  
 For-quhy befor it hapnit vpoun ane chance,  
 That gude Phillip, the nobill king of France, 44,135  
 Sic seiknes take he might nocht thair remane,  
 Quhill into France he passit hame agane.  
 The erle Daud, quhilk manlie on him take  
 The watche that nycht, in that same place he woik,  
 Quhair Oliueir with litill noy or dyn 44,140  
 Opnit the port and leit thame enter in.

Our all the toun syne sone and suddantlie  
 Greit slauchter maid, with mony schout and cry,  
 Of young and ald quhair thair wes na refuge,  
 Bayth gude and ill without sentence or juge, 44,145  
 Or zit lokman, but respect or remeid,  
 Richt cruellie tha pat thame all to deid.  
 In the morning syne be the da wes licht,  
 This king Richart with mony cruell knycht,  
 At his bidding with mony bald barroun, 44,150  
 So aufullie syne enterit in the toun,  
 With greit distructioun baith in fyre and blude.  
 Into the toun ane strang castell thair stude,  
 With greit travell quhilk tha seigit and wan,  
 And in thair travell loissit nocht ane man. 44,155  
 This beand done, the castell and the toun  
 Tha brint in ass, and kest the wallis doun.  
 Sua had tha done with mony townis mo,  
 Quhilk pitie wes, war nocht it hapnit so  
 For ambitioune, my author did record, 44,160  
 Amang thame self diuisioun and discord.  
 Quha had the wyit it wes richt ill to ken,  
 Quhither the Ingliss or the Frenche men.  
 The Inglismen thocht tha war most conding  
 For to prefer, becaus tha had thair king; 44,165  
 The Frenche men the contrair did conclude,  
 Becaus thair power and thair multitude  
 Richt far, in valour also and in deid,  
 The Inglismen at all tyme did exceid.  
 This royall ost of sic honour and fame, 44,170  
 Skaillit that tyme and ilk man passit hame.  
 King Richart with all his greit armie,  
 So stormested wes that tyme vpone the se,  
 That all his schippis drevin war fra vther,  
 Thair sum [but] sail and vther sum but ruther. 44,175  
 His awin schip wes drevin on ane sand  
 In Ytalie, quhair he him self tuke land.

Lib.13, f.204b.  
 Col. 1.

The empriour, callit Henrie tha dais,  
 Be ane fals tratoure as my author sais,  
 Quhilk schew to him how that sic thing sould be, 44,180  
 Tuik this king Richart in captiuitie,  
 And keipit him in ane strang wallit toun,  
 Quhill efterwart he payit his ransoun.  
 The schip also that erle Dauid wes in,  
 Fra all the laif wes drevin far in twyn; 44,185  
 Intill Egipt, on ane craig by the cost,  
 This nobill schip with all the men war lost,  
 Except him self, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 With few vther come levand to the land.  
 And how it hapnit efter ȝe sall heir, 44,190  
 How he wes tane than as ane presoneir,  
 And haldin thair, quhill efter on ane day  
 That he wes hed to Alexandria,  
 Quhair he wes keipit in ane presone strang;  
 Quhill efterwart, quhen he wes keipit lang, 44,195  
 The men of Vennus that tyme by the se  
 In merchandice thair hapnit for to be,  
 Quhilk lousit him out of that strang presoun,  
 Payand for him also ane greit ransoun.  
 Syne into Vennuis brocht him hame agane, 44,200  
 For his ransone quhair he did thair remane,  
 Quhill Inglismen come thair in merchandice,  
 Bocht him agane and pait the samin price  
 At his plesour syne maid him till pas fre  
 On hame agane out throw all Italie 44,205  
 To Flanderis, syne, as my author did sa,  
 Quhen he come thair, syne efter on ane da,  
 Feit ane schip and pat her to the fame,  
 Into Scotland agane for to cum hame;  
 Throw aduenture so hapnit him to be 44,210  
 Richt soir trublit with storme in the se,  
 And drevin away neirhand to Norrowa cost,  
 Quhair schip and men neirhand had all bene lost.

Quhat suld I langar tarie heir to tell?  
 That storme it wes so furius and fell, 44,215  
 Our wynd and waiv so fast it did thame dryve,  
 That euerie man in dreid wes of his lyve,  
 Seand the se so furius and enorme.  
 Gude erle Daud, quhen strangest wes the storme,  
 Onto the Virgin Jesu Christ that buir 44,220  
 Ane vow he maid, syne put all in hir cuir,  
 Quhair euir scho brocht him saiflie to the land,  
 In hir honour that euirmoir suld stand  
 Ane tempill big of poleist stone and lyme.  
 Syne schort quhile efter in the samin tyme, 44,225  
 But sail or ruthir in the mirk midnycht,  
 And mvneles als withoutin ony licht,  
 Neirby Alecun at ane roche of stone,  
 Thair schip tuke land but skaith of ony one:  
 At that same place arryuit in the mirk, 44,230  
 Quhair now standis Sanct Nicolas kirk;  
 Syne at da licht tha passit all to land. Col. 2.  
 This erle Daud thair with his awin hand  
 Foundit ane kirk in ane feild at that cost,  
 Quhilk in that tyme wes callit the Quhit Cross, 44,235  
 In to the honour of the Virgin puir,  
 Eternallie in that place till induir.  
 Thairof in taikin and memoriall,  
 That place to name Dundie he hes gart call  
 In Erss toung, als mekle for to sa 44,240  
 The gift of God in oure langage this da.  
 The quhilk to name sall callit be euirmoir,  
 That callit wes Electum of befoir.  
 Than king Williame quhen that he knew that cace,  
 How his bruther tuke land into that place, 44,245  
 Throw help of God the quhilk he did imploir,  
 Sa oft had bene in greit perrell befoir,  
 As he had ryssin new fra deid to lyfe,  
 Als blyth he wes as ony be in hyfe.



This king Williame no tarie than maid he, 44,250  
 Intill all haist quhill he come to Dundie,  
 With his bruther erle Daid quhen he met,  
 On gudlie wyiss ather hes vther gret.  
 This king Williame, for grit blythnes and jo,  
 He[s] hint his bruther in his armes tuo, 44,255  
 And kissit him as he ane barne had bene,  
 With bitter teiris bristand fra bayth his ene,  
 Quhylis for joy, quhylis for havines,  
 Quhen he rememberit of the greit distres  
 That he sufferit in mony sindrie part, 44,260  
 Sobbit full soir and sichit with his hart.  
 And syne agane, for greit blythnes and jo,  
 That he wes chaipit fra sic perrell so,  
 Both haill and feir, without ony harmes,  
 Richt tenderlie wald tak him in his armes, 44,265  
 Ane lang tyme so quhill all his pane wes past  
 And syne to him he said this at the last :  
 " Thankit be God that all thing hes in cuir,  
 " His blissit moder also that him buir,  
 " Of greit triumph and honour thow hes win, 44,270  
 " And greit perrell syne efter hes bene in,  
 " Of his greit grace hes brocht the haill and feir,  
 " Now hame agane in gude heill to ws heir.  
 " Quhairfoir we aucht the God omnipotent,  
 " Ilk da to luif with clene mynd and intent." 44,275  
 And mekle mair syne to his bruther<sup>1</sup> deir,  
 He said that tyme na I will tell ȝow heir.  
 This beand done as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
 Quhair present war the lardis all ane da,  
 This king Williame vnto his bruther gawe 44,280  
 Landis and fredome quhair he list to haue ;  
 Quhairwith this village dotit than hes<sup>2</sup> he,  
 Quhilk he foundit that callit wes Dundie ;

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *moder*.† <sup>2</sup> In MS. *was*.

And mony vther priuilege thame gaif,  
 That neidfull wes to ony toun to haif. 44,285  
 Into this tyme remanis ȝit to se,  
 That nobill toun of greit auctoritie.  
 Sone efter this now that ȝe heir me sa,  
 Of Lundoris the nobill riche abba  
 This erle Daud, as my author sais, 44,290  
 Foundit on Tay, the quhilk in thir dais  
 Religious like ay sensyne hes bene  
 Fra all faltis wnmaculat and clene.  
 Neir by this tyme the nobill king Richard,  
 Of quhome befor ȝicht schort quhile syne ȝe 44,295  
 hard

The empriour hed in captiuitie,  
 With greit [ransoun] redemit than wes he.  
 Quhairof his lieges joyfull war and fane, Lib. 13, f.205.  
 Into Ingland quhen he come hame agane, Col. 1.  
 Bessaueand als his hie magnificence 44,300  
 With all honour pertening till ane prince.  
 His bruther Johnne in his absence that buir  
 The pais of all and had the gyde and cuir,  
 Befor his bruther Richart in that tyme  
 Accusit than wes of ane deidlie cryme. 44,305  
 His bruther being in captiuitie,  
 Richt wranguslie aganis his majestie,  
 With subtill mene and conspiratioun,  
 Intrusit him self and tuke on him the croun,  
 And lute his bruther for the pledge remane. 44,310  
 Quhairof this Johnne hes clengit him ȝicht plane  
 Befor thame all that present war that tyme,  
 And schew him saikles of that gilt and cryme.

HOW KING WILLIAME AND ERLE DAVID HIS  
BRUTHER WITH MONY NOBILL MAN PASSIT  
TO LUNDOUN TO MEIT AND WELCUM HAME  
KING RICHART, OF INGLAND KING.

Than quhen king Williame vnderstude and knew,  
But ony dout as suith men to him schew, 44,315  
That king Richart wes cuming hame agane,  
Withoutin rest na langar wald remane.  
Syne with his bruther David maid him boun,  
And mony nobillis, on to Lundoun toun  
He passit hes, with greit honour and fame, 44,320  
This ilk king Richart for to welcum hame.  
Of Stirling money in the same time also,  
Tua thousand merkis and vther jowellis mo,  
He had with him king Richart for to gewe,  
Of his ransoun to help him and releue. 44,325  
This king Richart, as that my author said,  
Of his cuming richt blyth he wes and glaid,  
Ressaueand him with greit honour betuene,  
And all plesance micht till ane prince pertene.  
For the present that he till him brocht, 44,330  
Richt weill he wist that he forzet him nocht,  
Quhen that he wes into so greit distres,  
That schew to him so hartlie sic kyndnes.  
Of erle David siclike also wes he,  
Into that tyme als blyth as he micht be, 44,335  
Traistand he had bene tynt for euirmoir,  
In the greit storme of quhome I tald befor.  
Thir tua kingis togidder mony da,  
Remanit thair with greit sporting and pla;  
And all solace that neidfull is to haif, 44,340  
Tha wantit nocht quhairof tha list to craue.

OFF KING WILLIAMES SEIKNES IN INGLAND, OF  
THE STRYIFF AND DEBAIT THAN WAS IN  
SCOTLAND, AND HOW KING WILLIAME CON-  
VALESCIT AND COME QUIETLIE IN SCOTLAND,  
AND APPREHENDIT ALL MISDOARIS AND  
PUNEIST THAME AS THA DESERUIT.

That samin tyme as 3e sall wnderstand,  
This king Williame beand in Ingland,  
On auenture so hapnit him to be  
Viseit richt soir with greit infirmitie; 44,345  
Quhairof the fame our all Scotland than flew,  
Swift as ane swallow, of tha tydenis new,  
That mony one trowit he had bene deid,  
Quhilk at thair nichtbour malice had and feid,  
Than to revenge thair greit anger and ire, 44,350 Col. 2.  
With thift and reif, with slauchter and with fyre,  
Ilkone vther dalie did invaid;  
Our all Scotland greit heirschip than wes maid.  
Richt mony theif befor of force wes leill,  
Into that tyme 3eid new agane to steill; 44,355  
And mony revar into glak and glen,  
Murdreist and reft richt mony leill trew men.  
The lord of Catnes, Herald hecht to name,  
And of Orkna; withoutin dreid or schame,  
Without conscience into the tyme wes he 44,360  
Als full of vice as ony man micht be;  
In Ros that tyme with all his power la,  
Heirschip and slauchter makand euirilk da,  
Richt cruellie our all part far and neir,  
That horribill wes to ony man to heir. 44,365  
Ane nobill man, as that my author sais,  
That bischop wes of Catnes in tha dais,  
For caus that he him tech[i]t in the tyme  
For to decist fra sic wnhappie cryme,

Schawand to him how efterwart it wald be, 44,370  
 This angrie eddar full of iniquitie,  
 Throw greit invie and birnand ire betuene,  
 With greit dispite gart put out baith his ene.  
 To king Williame quhen this thing wes maid knawin,  
 Into Ingland as suith men hes him schawin, 44,375  
 Than haill aneuche baith for to ryde and gang,  
 No tarie maid nor zit lethit rycht lang.  
 Or word suld ryss other be se or land,  
 Richt quietlie he come hame in Scotland;  
 Syne suddanelie with all power he hed, 44,380  
 To Ross that tyme richt spedilie him sped;  
 Or this Herald wes done till wnderstand,  
 Gude king Williame wes enterit in that land.  
 Than this Herald with all the speid he hed,  
 Sone out of Ros to Catnes syne he fled, 44,385  
 With all his men to mony sindrie place.  
 This nobill king fast followit on the chace,  
 Without tarie quhill tha war all ouirtane,  
 And hynt in handis in that tyme ilkane.  
 Herald thair lord, throw mony subtill wyllis, 44,390  
 With waill few men vmschewit to the Ylis,  
 And all the laif, as tha seruit to haif,  
 Rewardit war than be the leist ane knaif  
 Sone efter syne with men of tha same landis,  
 This ilk Herald wes taikin into handis, 44,395  
 And suddantlie on[to] the king syne brocht.  
 This nobill king, the quhilk forzet him nocht,  
 Rewardit him that tyme amang the laue,  
 With sic reward as he seruit to haue;  
 As he befoir in his greit ire and tene, 44,400  
 With greit dispyte pat out the bischopis ene,  
 Siclike to him that tyme hes gart be done.  
 Syne efter that within schort quhile richt sone,  
 Vpoun ane gallous hangit him richt hie,  
 In audience that euerilk man nicht se. 44,405

In the detesting of his cryme and fame,  
 For to distroy for euir efter his name,  
 All the menkynd of his surname and clan,  
 Gart lib thame all than be the leist ane man.  
 Wes neuir ane that tyme that he wald saue, 44,410  
 That abill wer successioun for to haue,  
 That efter him suld neuir ane spring or spreid  
 Of all his clan, sic haitrent at him hed,  
 In the detesting of his cruell cryme.  
 Thus endit he and his surname that tyme. 44,415  
 All beand done as [I] haif said 3ow heir, Lib.13, f.205b.  
 Sone efter syne into the secund 3eir, Col. 1.  
 So greit scantnes ouir all Scotland thair fell,  
 None wald gif treuth to ony tounge wald tell.  
 Gif all be suith as that my author tald, 44,420  
 Ane boll of beir for fyve crownis wes sald;  
 Baith quhit and meill in thair awin kynd als deir.  
 So greit abundance [syne] in the nixt 3eir,  
 Wes neuir sene in all kyn kynd of corne.  
 That samin 3eir wes Alexander borne, 44,425  
 King Williames sone, richt lustie and plesand,  
 Eldest and air, and prince als of Scotland.  
 The king of Ingland, Richart, that same 3eir  
 Departit hes and bad na langar heir.  
 His bruther Johnne efter that he wes deid, 44,430  
 With haill consent wes crownit in his steid;  
 For he him self efter that he wes gone,  
 Of his bodie successioun than had none.  
 The thrid 3eir efter Alexander wes borne,  
 The lordis all befoir the king war sworne, 44,435  
 Efter his tyme, as that my author schew,  
 To Alexander to be leill and trew.  
 That samin 3eir, gif that I richt presume,  
 To king Williame than fra the paip of Rome  
 Ane sword wes send, nane farar on the mold, 44,440  
 With hilt and plumbet all of massie gold;

The scalbart wes of purpure poleist new,  
 With perle and stone of mony diuerss hew  
 As protectour of halie kirk to be,  
 For all his tyme gaif him auctoritie. 44,445  
 That samin ȝeir decreittit wes and done  
 In ane counsall, that Setterda fra none  
 Suld halie be fra all laubour and werk,  
 Alsueill of secularis as of preist or clerk.  
 To fortifie the pepill in sic thing, 44,450  
 On Setterday at tuelf houris suld ring  
 [At] nune, and halie baith in kirk and queir,  
 In audience that euerie man micht heir.  
 Into this tyme, or thair about neirhand,  
 This king Williame is passit in Ingland; 44,455  
 Befoir king Johnne, but ony lat or baid,  
 In Lundoun toun obedience thair than maid  
 For Cumberland, and alss Northumberland,  
 The quhilk king Williame had than in his hand,  
 His band and faith agane for to renew. 44,460  
 This ilk king Johnne of quhome befor I schew,  
 Quhilk wes so full of pryde and arrogance,  
 That samin tyme proponit to pas in France,  
 Agane Phillip quhilk wes his mortall fo;  
 With him that tyme desyrit for till go, 44,465  
 This ilk king Williame in his cumpany.  
 The quhilk king Williame schortlie did deny  
 Into that tyme for other bost or schoir,  
 For-quhy, he said, to king Phillip befor  
 He maid promit, the quhilk he wald nocht lane, 44,470  
 To tak his part, and he siclike agane  
 To byde with him bayth into weill and wo;  
 Thairfoir with him that tyme he wald nocht go.  
 Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
 He tuke his leif and syne come home awa. 44,475  
 Sone efter syne, for malice of that thing,  
 This ilk king Johne of Ingland that wes king,

With greit power our all Northumberland  
 Greit heirschip maid, quhair none mycht mak  
     ganestand,  
 And Cumbria evin at thair awin will, 44,480  
 That samin tyme fra Scotland come thame till.  
 Than gude Williame of Scotland that wes king,  
 Richt suddantlie revengit hed that thing,  
 Had nocht the lordis of Ingland tha dais Col. 2.  
 Remedit sonar, as my author sais, 44,485  
 That all the spulze that wes tane befor,  
 Be the leist stirk, tha gart agane restoir.  
 In winter syne into the samin zeir  
 All this wes done, as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 So strang ane storme doun fra the hevin fell 44,490  
 Of frost and snaw, as my author did tell,  
 Continewallie all winter throw and throw,  
 That neur ane ox wes 3okkit into bow,  
 Bot lay full still into thair stall wnsteird  
 Quhill that mid Merche come neur pleuche in 44,495  
     eird.  
 So furus our all part wes that frost,  
 Of bestiall that thair wes mony lost ;  
 The starkest aill of malt that mycht be browin,  
 Thocht it war keipit neur so clois and lowin,  
 It wald congeill and freis into hard yis. 44,500  
 The thing of all me[n] thocht wes than most nys,  
 That this be weycht, and nocht mesour, wes sauld  
 That tyme for drink, as that my author tald.  
 Quhen passit wes than the E[pe]pheny,  
 Quhill Januar passit wes all neurby, 44,505  
 Anis on the da with greit rumour and reird,  
 In sindrie partis trymlit all<sup>1</sup> the eird.  
 In symmer syne quhen the wedder grew fair,  
 This ilk king Johnne, of quhome I schew 3ow air,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *and all*.



Vpone king Williame seikand occasioun 44,510  
 Of weir and battell maid perswasioun,  
 Foirnent Beruik neirhand by Tueid that tyme,  
 Ane strang castell biggit with stone and lyme.  
 Sone of sic thing quhen that king Williame wist,  
 Send to king Johnne to caus him to decist, 44,515  
 Sayand to him, sic noveltie and newis  
 Wald mak occasioun for to brek thair trewis.  
 The quhilk king Johnne wald nocht grant thame  
 till,  
 No be no way wald gif consent thairtill.<sup>1</sup>  
 Quhairfoir king Williame in the winter neist, 44,520  
 Law to the ground that castell doun he kest;  
 Leit neuir ane stane with vther thair remane,  
 That it micht nocht be biggit weill agane.  
 Quhen this king Johne knew that that thing wes  
 done,  
 With all his power sped him on richt sone 44,525  
 Agane king Williame with ane greit armie,  
 Of tha injuris to revengit be;  
 With mony berne or he wald langar byde,  
 In gudlie haist come to the bordour syde.  
 Onto king Williame quhen that this wes tald, 44,530  
 With mony berne richt bellicois and bald,  
 Come to that place sone efter on ane da,  
 Quhair this king Johnne and all his armie la,  
 In rayit battell wald no langar byde.  
 King Johnne also vpoun the tother syde, 44,535  
 Rayit in feild evin reddie for till june,  
 Ane bludie battell thair had been rycht sone,  
 Till euerie syde quhilk had bene deirlye coft,  
 Had nocht greit lordis 3eid betuix thame oft,  
 With fair tretie and greit terroure also, 44,540  
 Quhilk causit thame to hald thair hand and ho

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thairto*.

Into the tyme, and new trewis to tak.  
 Syne set ane tryst thair concord for to mak,  
 With baith thair handis subscriuit and indost ;  
 In that beleif ilk king skaillit his ost. 44,545

HOW PEAX WAS TAIKIN BETUIX THIR TUA KINGIS,  
 AND OF GREIT MARIAGE TO BE MAID BETUIX  
 KING JOHNIS SONE AND KING WILLIAMES  
 DOCHTER.

This beand done togidder baith ar gone  
 To Eborac with lordis mony one, Lib.13, f.206.  
 And thair agane tha did the peax renew, Col. 1.  
 First of befor as I first to ȝow schew.  
 And to conferme all in effect to stand, 44,550  
 This gude Williame, that king wes of Scotland,  
 Tua dochteris had, richt fair and of gude fame ;  
 Margaret the eldest callit wes to name,  
 And Issobell the ȝoungest hecht also.  
 This ilk king Johnne that tyme had sonis tuo, 44,555  
 Henrie hecht ane, quhilk wes the eldest bruther,  
 Richart to name as callit wes the vther.  
 Deuysit wes in that counsall and sped,  
 Thir tua brether thir tua sisteris suld wed,  
 To that effect, for moir affinitie, 44,560  
 Betuix thame tua moir peax and rest suld be.  
 King Williame als thairof him to releif,  
 In mariage with his dochteris suld geif  
 Ane sowme of gold quhairof tha did accord,  
 Quhilk is nocht neidful now for to remord. 44,565  
 Becaus tha war than of so tender age,  
 And wnlauchtfull to tak in mariage,  
 This king Williame was obleist to fulfill  
 That band he maid, and gaif pledgis thairtill.  
 Accordit als wes in that conventioun, 44,570  
 The New Castell king Williame gart cast down,

At sic ane poynt it suld ay still remane,  
 In tyme to cum vnbiggit vp agane.  
 In that counsall withoutin ony demand,  
 All Cumbria and als Northumberland, 44,575  
 This king Williame as he wes wont to haif,  
 Wnto his sone 3oung Alexander gaif:  
 Quhilk to king Johne, as vse wes than to be,  
 For tha landis obediens maid he.

HOW ANE MAN OF GUDE HAD ANE DOCHTER  
 THAT SULD HAIF BENE HIS AIR, AND WES  
 SA DEFORMIT THAT SCHO WES CRUKIT, DEIF,  
 DUM AND BLIND, AND HOW KING WILLIAME  
 BE HIS INTERCESSIOUN TO GOD ALMIGHTIE  
 HAILLIT HIR AS FOLLOWIS.

Ane man of gude into tha samin dais, 44,580  
 Neir Eborac, as that my author sais,  
 Ane dochter had quhilk suld haif bene his air,  
 In hir bodie deformit ouir all quhair;  
 Baith in hir ene and in hir handis also,  
 With toung or feit micht nother speik nor go. 44,585  
 Wes no chirurgeane of his craft so slie,  
 Na medicine that micht mak hir supple,  
 Suppois richt mony tuik hir wnder cuir,  
 Of hir seiknes the<sup>1</sup> caus wes so obscur.  
 This ilk king Williame to that place 3eid he, 44,590  
 Quhair that scho wes that farlie for to se;  
 Quhen scho wes brocht and presentit in his sicht,  
 Befoir the face of mony gudlie wicht,  
 Vnto the hevin he held vp bayth his handis,  
 Beseikand God to louss hir of tha bandis. 44,595

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thes.*

Syne on hir brow, withoutin ony baid,  
 The croce of Christ thair with his hand he maid,  
 Beteichand hir to him that bocht ws deir ;  
 And with that word scho rais vp haill and feir  
 Vpoun hir feit withoutin ony moir, 44,600  
 As scho had aillit neur ill befoir.

The pepill all that standand thair wer by,  
 Quhen that tha saw sa sone and suddantly Col. 2.  
 That young virgin restorit to hir heill,  
 Richt weill tha knew God wald nocht lat  
 conceill 44,605

Sic halines into that king wnknawin,  
 At his requeist that greit miracle hes schawin.  
 Fra that tyme furth, as that my author sais,  
 In moir honour tha held him all his dais,  
 With all the pepill reput for ane sanct, 44,610  
 The quhilk to ressones wes so consonant.  
 In Scotland syne, efter that he come hame,  
 All halie place of honour and of fame  
 He viseit syne in gude and clene intent,  
 And dotit thame with mony riche rent. 44,615  
 Of Lesmorens the bischop in Argyle,  
 Fundit and feft into that samin quhile.  
 Heir will I leif ane litill space and tell  
 Of aduenture befoir this tyme befell.

OFF ANE GREIT SPAIT AND TEMPEST OF WEIT  
 THAT DID GREIT SKAYTH IN BARTHA TOUN,  
 AND SINDRIE PEPILL THAIRIN DID DROUN BE  
 THE EFFLUX OF AMOND AND TAY.

Off Bartha toun quhilk in that samin da 44,620  
 At Amond mouth stude on the water of Ta,  
 Weill wallit wes with stone and lyme about,  
 And mony foussie cassin als without ;

Schort quhile befoir into the samin ȝeir,  
 Sic thing wes done as I haif said ȝow heir, 44,625  
 Vpoun ane nycht quhen it wes mirk and lait,  
 Out of the hillis thair come sic ane spait;  
 With so greit force als fast as it mycht flow;  
 Quhilk causit hes the tua fluidis to grow,  
 Amond and Tay, into sic quantitie, 44,630  
 That throw the greit impetuositie  
 Of tha fluidis it brak the wallis doun,  
 Syne with greit force it enterit in the toun.  
 Quha had bene thair into the tyme to heir  
 The aufull schout, the greit noyis and beir, 44,635  
 Quhen that the flude, with sic ane hiddeous sound,  
 Richt mony ludging law buir to the ground;  
 And mony one into the streit that stude;  
 Disconfeist war and drownit in the flude;  
 And mony one into thair bed that la, 44,640  
 With that same flude war borne quyt awa,  
 Or euir tha wist, or walknit of thair dreme,  
 Nakit and bair lay fleittand in the streme.  
 The samin tyme now that ȝe heir me mene,  
 Gude Amengard, to Williame that wes quene, 44,645  
 Remanand wes within the samin toun,  
 Quhen hapnit all this haistie confusioun.  
 Hir awin self, withoutin ony leis,  
 With greit perrell wmschewit fra that preis;  
 Hir ȝoung sone Johnne in his credill that lay, 44,650  
 With his nureis, war borne baith till Tay;  
 And tuentie also of hir houshald men,  
 And of hir madynnis other nyne or ten,  
 And mony vther worthie nobill wicht,  
 All into Tay wer dround that samin nicht. 44,655  
 Of this mater heir will I mute no moir.  
 This king Williame, of quhome I spak befoir,  
 Sone efter this, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 That he come hame now laitlie fra Ingland,

To Bartha toun and saw it so distroyit ;  
 Quhairof than he wes greitlie anoyit,  
 The veritie thairof quhen he did ken,  
 Baith for the toun and also for the men  
 Distroyit wes that tyme into the flude,  
 With gold, riches, and mekle vther gude.

44,660 Lib. 13, f. 206b.  
 Col. 1.

44,666

HOW THE TOUN OF SAINT JOHNISTOUN CALLIT  
 PERTH WAS FOUNDIT AND TUKE BEGYNNYNG  
 BY KING WILLIAME.

This nobill king tuke purpos to remane,  
 Quhill that he gart reforme the toun agane.  
 Syne when he knew in sic perrell it stude,  
 On euerie syde of greit watter and flude,  
 Changit his mynd within ane litill space,  
 Translittand it intill ane vther place  
 Doun vpoun Tay into the samin quhile,  
 Out of that steid the space neir of tua myle.  
 Syne foundit thair of greit honour and fame  
 Ane nobill toun, callit Perth toun to name,  
 Efter the name than of ane nobill man,  
 Callit Perthus, quhilk wes the first began.  
 Of frie motiue without compulsion,  
 Landis or rent for to gif to that toun.  
 The toun of Perth ȝit to the name is cald,  
 With derogatioun to the name of ald ;  
 The quhilk befor that callit wes Bartha,  
 Sanct Johnistoun is callit now this da.  
 This king Williame that foundit hes and feft  
 This nobill toun, that tyme or he it left,  
 Greit priuiledge and fredome to it gawe,  
 That neidfull war to ony toun to haue,  
 Into the eiking of thair increment,  
 Possessand it with landis and greit rent.

44,670

44,676

44,680

44,686

This thing wes done as I haif said ȝow heir, 44,690  
 Quhen of oure Lord tua hundreth and ten ȝeir,  
 Ane thousand than to eik to thame also,  
 Compleittit wes perfitlie and no mo.  
 The secund ȝeir efter that this we[s] done,  
 Subjectit wes vnto this ilk king Johnne 44,695  
 The Waillis all, as my author did sa,  
 The best part als than of Ybernia.  
 In this same tyme now that ȝe heir me reid,  
 Ane rank revar that callit wes Gothreid,  
 Mak-Williames sone of quhome befor I tald, 44,700  
 Come into Ross with mony berne full bald,  
 And greit injuris wrocht our all the land.  
 Quhen to king Williame done wes wnderstand,  
 That this Gothreid, with mony commoun theif,  
 Within his landis had done sic mischeif, 44,705  
 Quhair that he sparit nother man no wyfe,  
 Than gude MakDuff the nobill erle of Fyiff,  
 And of Athoill the worthe erle also,  
 And thane of Buchane with thame for till go,  
 Sex thousand men that stalwart war and strang, 44,710  
 With thir lordis king Williame maid till gang.  
 Baith da and nycht our mony mont and moss,  
 Tha passit syne quhill that tha come till Ross,  
 That samin tyme quhair tha this Gothreid fand.  
 In battell syne with mony birneist brand 44,715  
 Tha vincust him, fechtand vpoun ane plane,  
 Quhair mony one than of his men war slane;  
 Him self in handis taikin wes also  
 Richt sair woundit, and mony vther mo  
 Into the tyme all bludie and forbled; 44,720  
 And hed nocht bene he wes the soner sped  
 Onto the king, withoutin ony stryffe,  
 So woundit wes he had loissit the lyfe.  
 Col. 2. And quhen the king knew he wes neirhand deid,  
 Richt haistelie he gart stryke of his heid, 44,725

Syne on ane staik gart set it vp full hie,  
 In publict place quhair euerie man mycht se.  
 The laif also than of his men war tane,  
 Vpoun ane gallous maid thame all to grane.

HOW KING JOHNNE OF ENGLAND SPULZET THE  
 KIRK, AND TUIK ALL IN HIS AWIN HAND,  
 AND BANEIST THE BISCHOPE OF CANTERBERRIE  
 WITH ALL HIS CONVENT.

Neirby the tyme that all this thing wes done, 44,730  
 The king of Ingland, that callit wes Johne,  
 Richt wranguslie begouth than for to work  
 With greit oppressioun vpoun halie kirk.  
 This wes the thing that he did at thame craue,  
 Of all thair rent the tent part for to haif; 44,735  
 Quhilk schortlie all tha did ilkone deny.  
 Of Canterberrie for the samin quhy,  
 The nobill bischop, callit Stevin to name,  
 He baneist him but ony vther blame.  
 The monkis all, and priour to also, 44,740  
 All sindrie gaittis maid thame for till go,  
 With pouertie to leif that tyme richt puir,  
 And of thair rentis take the gyde and cuir.  
 Bayth of thair kirkis also and of thair land,  
 The fructis all he take in his awin hand 44,745  
 Till his awin vse, withoutin ony caus,  
 As he lykit for to alledge the lawis.  
 Of Sistersens siclike ane fair abba,  
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa,  
 Becauss tha monkis wald nocht gif him till 44,750  
 Tua thousand pund at<sup>1</sup> his plesour and will,  
 He gart thame all within ane litill space,  
 Excludit be ilkane out of thair place,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *as*.



In sindrie partis vp and down the land.  
 The jowellis all into that place he fand, 44,755  
 With ornament and all sic precious geir,  
 As it had bene into the tyme of weir,  
 He take away richt oppinlie and plane,  
 In that beleif neur to restoir agane.  
 Paip Innocens, the thrid paip of that name, 44,760  
 Into that tyme ane father of greit fame,  
 Herand in Rome how that sic thing wes done,  
 Ane legat send wnto this ilk king Johnne;  
 Perswading him with wordis richt bening,  
 At his requeist for to reforme sic thing. 44,765  
 Quhilk for till do he wald nocht grant him till,  
 Nor satisfie worth ane myte of his will,  
 Bot leit him pas and maid him na outred,  
 Hame to the paip of his erand onsped.  
 On[to] the paip this legat schew richt sone, 44,770  
 Of his erand how he had sped and done;  
 Thairof the paip that tyme wes nocht content;  
 Richt sone agane ane vther legat sent,  
 With scharpar langage nor he did befoir,  
 Sayand agane, and he wald nocht restoir 44,775  
 To halie kirk the spulze all richt sone,  
 And syne reforme all faltis he had done,  
 Traist weill, he said, that he suld huke no burd  
 And he did vse of halie kirk the furd,  
 And [suld] smyt him be his auctoritie, 44,780  
 Till all vther it sould exempill be,  
 In tyme to cum so wranguslie to wirk,  
 In the contemptioun of the halie kirk.  
 This ilk king Johnne rycht pertlie than in plane,  
 With als scharpe langage send he him agane, 44,785  
 With lytill les na he did him defy;  
 Quhairfoir the paip richt sone and suddantly,  
 The greit cursing without ony refute,  
 On this king Johnne he hes gart execute;

Lib.13, f.207.  
 Col. 1.

With interdictioun, edick and command, 44,790  
 Our all the realme and regioun of Ingland,  
 No mes nor matenis suld be said or sung  
 In audience, nor zit no bellis rung;  
 Deid cors<sup>1</sup> erdit, nor zit barnis in font  
 Baptist to be, siclike as tha wer wont; 44,795  
 No kynd of seruice with oblatioun,  
 Of sacrament with ministratioun,  
 In Ingland maid, wnder all pane and charge  
 Micht efter follow quhilk [that] wes richt large.  
 Quhen this king Johnne perfittlie vnderstode 44,800  
 Of that proces the strenth and fortitude,  
 Also he knew that euerie Cristin prence  
 Commovit wes richt far at his offence  
 Agane the kirk of Christ that he had wrocht;  
 Thairfoir richt sone it come into his thocht, 44,805  
 Without thairof ane mendis he wald mak,  
 Richt sone of him ane vengeance tha wald tak.  
 So weill he knew be the paipis desyre,  
 In contrair him he wald thame all requyre,  
 The quhilk he knew tha wald him nocht deny; 44,810  
 This ilk king Johnne for that same caus and quhy,  
 Forthocht full soir all thing that he had done;  
 Syne to the paip richt suddanelie and supe  
 He send and said, withoutin tarie moir,  
 He wald reforme all faltis maid befor, 44,815  
 At his plesour but ony pleyd or pley,  
 The kirk of Christ for all his tyme obey,  
 Desyrand him of his auctoritie,  
 Fra that proces for to relaxit be.  
 Quhome of the paip wes in ane part content; 44,820  
 Zit wald he nocht thairto gif his consent,  
 For the greit falt that he had maid befor,  
 Without he wald in taikin and memoir, .

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *croce*.

He, and his airis after him alsua,  
 Ten thousand pund of pensioun for to pa, 44,835  
 Ilk sevin 3eir onis to the kirk of Rome,  
 Perpetuallie wnto the da of dome,  
 For Ingland sevin and alss for Ireland thre.  
 Quhen this king Johnne saw no better mycht be,  
 Rycht glaidlie than consentit hes thairtill, 44,830  
 To satisfie all his desyr and will.  
 Syne oblist him with mony aith and band,  
 In forme and effect that all that thing suld stand  
 Perpetuallie, as that my author sais ;  
 This quhilk pensioun is payit in thir dais. 44,835  
 This being done and brocht to sic ane end,  
 Paip Innocens onto king Johnne he send  
 Ane nobill man with his auctoritie,  
 His dekyn Phillip callit than wes he ;  
 Ane man he wes of policie and pax, 44,840  
 Fra that proces quhilk did king Johnne relax,  
 And all Ingland he did agane restoir  
*In integrum* siclike as of befoir.

OFF THE DECEIS OF KING WILLIAME, QUHA WAS  
 BUREIT IN ABIRBROTHOK, AND OF TUA HALIE  
 MEN THAT WAR LEVAND IN THAT TYME.

Col. 2. Sone efter syne quhen done wes all this thing,  
 This gude Williame of Scotland that wes king, 44,845  
 Of sevintie 3eiris than, as my author sais,  
 That samin tyme completit wes his dais,  
 [And] of his ring the nyne and fourtie 3eir,  
 He tuke his leif and bad na langar heir,  
 Into Stirling gif that I richt record, 44,850  
 One thousand 3eir quhilk wes than of oure Lord,  
 And tua hundreth with fourtene 3eiris also,  
 Completit wes perfitle and ago.

In Abirbrothok syne efter that wes he  
 Intumultit with greit solempnitie, 44,855  
 Of his lordis also and all the laue,  
 As ressoun wald that sic ane king suld haue.  
 Quhilk did prefer all vther, to conclude,  
 In policie and als in sanctitude;  
 Thocht now to ws tha ar wnknawin and hid, 44,860  
 Richt mony miracle in his tyme he kyde.  
 Tua halie man than, as my author sais,  
 Levand thair war into tha samin dais,  
 Sanct Dominik ane, quhilk in tha samin 3eiris  
 He wes the first and foundit the blak freiris; 44,865  
 And Sanct Frances, the tother of the tua,  
 Quhilk wes the founder of the freiris gra.  
 And mony mo no I will heir report  
 Now at this tyme, becaus the tyme is schort;  
 And mekill moir no I haif in memorie, 44,870  
 The quhilk pertenis nothing to this storie.  
 Thairfoir sic thing I lat it pas as vane,  
 And to my storie turne I will agane.

HOW 3OUNG ALEXANDER WAS CROWNIT KING  
 EFTER KING WILLIAME HIS FADER DECEISSIT,  
 AND TUKE ON HIM THE DULE WEID, AND  
 FOR HIS SAIK DELT ALMOUS DEID.

As I haif said quhen done wes all this thing,  
 Efter the deid of gude Williame the king, 44,875  
 Alexander that wes his sone and air,  
 Ane propper prince, baith plesand and preclair,  
 With haill consent of his lordis ilkone,  
 In Scone wes crownit on the marbell stone.  
 Syne in Abirbrothok efter fyiftene dais, 44,880  
 Thair he remanit, as my author sais,  
 Quhair euirilk da solempnitlie wes sung,  
 Solempnitlie and all the bellis rung,

Matenis and mes with contemplatioun,  
 With almous deid, fasting and oratioun, 44,885  
 With humbill mynd richt hartlie and benyng,  
 For his father gude Williame that wes king.  
 And on him self the murning weid he tuk,  
 For 3eir and da all sporting he forsuik;  
 And gaif command our all Scotland richt sone, 44,890  
 Ilk man to do siclike as he had done.  
 Quhen this wes done as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 In Edinburgh syne efter on ane da,  
 In conventioun quhen the da wes set,  
 This Alexander with all his lordis met, 44,895  
 Quhair [he] confermit that tyme les and moir,  
 The lawis all his father maid befoir;  
 And euerie man with office that wes cled,  
 Quhilk of befoir of his father he hed,  
 Lib.13, f.207b. He suld remane into his office still, 44,900  
 Col. 1. But contrapleid, at his plesour and will.  
 Allane the lord that tyme of Galloway,  
 Quhilk of Scotland the constabill wes that day,  
 And of Dunblane the gude bischop also,  
 The quhilk to name callit wes Basso, 44,905  
 The chancellor of Scotland than wes he,  
 Onto thir tua the haill auctoritie  
 Committit wes, to haif the gyde and cuir  
 Of all Scotland baith to riche and puir.  
 This beand done, that tyme among the lane, 44,910  
 Onto his mother Armengard he gawe  
 The toun of Forfair thairin to remane,  
 At hir desyr with mony plesand plane;  
 And all tha landis lay about the toun,  
 He gaif to hir in frie possessioun; 44,915  
 And mony vther greit communitie,  
 That scho sould nocht fall in necessitie.  
 Heir will I leif of this ane litill quhile,  
 And to king Johnne turne agane my style.

OFF KING JOHNE OF ENGLAND, AND OF HIS OPPRESSION AND AVARICIOUSNES, AND OF HIS STATUTIS AND LAWES FOR GREYNES OF GEIR, AND HOW HIS LORDIS RAIS AGANIS HIM.

The samin king Johnne of quhome to ȝow I 44,920  
 tald,  
 Quhilk of befoir infectit wes of ald  
 With auerice, that baith to man and child,  
 The moir perfite it growis now in ild;  
 Quhair vther vices in age ar maid les,  
 Than auerice begynnis to increas. 44,925  
 This ilk king Johnne, of quhome befoir I schew  
 So enmulant with auerice, of new  
 Our all Ingland richt greit extorsioun  
 Maid on the pepill with oppressioun,  
 Makand new lawis euerie ȝeir by ȝeir, 44,930  
 Abhominabill till ony man to heir.  
 And in the first he maid ane law, but leis,  
 Gif man or woman hapnit to deceis,  
 Had he ane air vther to land or gude,  
 That ather to him suld gif ane gratitude 44,935  
 Or he succedit other to gude or land,  
 Or than forfalt all in the kingis hand.  
 Als in the tyme he maid ane vther law,  
 No man of gude sould, other greit or smaw,  
 For his barnis with mariage dispone, 44,940  
 Without he did first with the king compone,  
 And gif ane tribute for the kingis leif:  
 Quha war so pert the contrar for to preif,  
 It suld be repute for ane falt and cryme,  
 And all his gude confiscat in the tyme. 44,945  
 The thrid law maid, quhilk be the werst of all,  
 Gif policie, other greit or small,

As bischop, abbot, dene, archidene also,  
 Hapnit to vaik, with mony vther mo,  
 The haill restis in his hand suld remane; 44,960  
 Quhill that [thai] war provydit new agane,  
 The haill proffeit thairof him self sould haue.  
 Ane 3eirlie pensioun also he did craue  
 Fra<sup>1</sup> ilk prelat withoutin ressoun or skill,  
 So far he wes affectit to his will. 44,965  
 Quhairfoir the lordis that tyme of Ingland,  
 Convenit all togidder in ane band,  
 For to remeid the wrang and greit injure,  
 That he had wrocht baith agane riche and puir.  
 Syne to Phillip the king of France tha send 44,960  
 Col. 2. For his supple to bring that thing to end;  
 To Alexander of Scotland that wes king,  
 Tha send also for supple of that thing.  
 Thir kingis baitht richt hartlie with gude will,  
 Promittit hes that tha suld cum thame till, 44,965  
 Amang thame self sua that tha wald be trew,  
 And perseveir thair purpois till persew.  
 This ilk king Johnne of that quhen he hard tell,  
 How his lordis agane him did rebell;  
 Also he knew his power wes our small, 44,970  
 For to resist aganis thair poweris all;  
 And for that caus he send his lordis till,  
 Promittand thame, at thair plesour and will,  
 All wrangus thing he suld agane restoir,  
 And als reforme all faltis maid befoir; 44,975  
 In tyme to cum na mater suld be sped,  
 Without thair counsall in the tyme wer hed.  
 For moir effect in writ he put this band,  
 Subscryuit it syne with his awin hand,  
 His chancellor<sup>2</sup> withoutin falt or cryme, 44,980  
 To him<sup>3</sup> he gaif tha writtis in the tyme,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *That*. | <sup>2</sup> In MS. *counsallouris*. | <sup>3</sup> In MS. *thame*.

With all the lordis as it wes deseruit,  
 In his keiping most straitlie be conseruit.  
 Sone efter this that all sic thingis wes done,  
 The auerice 3it of this ilk king Johnne, 44,985  
 That men trowit wes meneist and maid les,  
 Begouth agane to grow and to increas,  
 With puir invie and greit crudelitie  
 Of his lordis for to revengit be.  
 For that same caus, as 3e ma weill presume, 44,990  
 Ane seruand send onto the court of Rome  
 With his desyr, the quhilk wes put in wryte,  
 Of fynest gold ane sowme als infunyte.  
 This messinger directit wes till go  
 Vnto ane man that callit wes Guallo; 44,995  
 Ane cardinall he wes into that tyme,  
 Full of all vice and conscius of that cryme;  
 With sindrie vices thocht that he wes blekkit,  
 With auerice I hald him maist suspectit.  
 This ilk Gu[a]llo considderit hes full sone, 45,000  
 So greit reward wes send him fra king Johnne,  
 Presentit<sup>1</sup> hes onto the paip in write  
 His soir complaint with dolorus indyte;  
 Quhilk I pretend this tyme to tell 3ow till,  
 In forme and effect the tenour of his bill. 45,005  
 Into the first he menis him full soir  
 Of all his lordis that tyme les and moir,  
 That wranguslie tha did him greit injure,  
 Restrenzeand him fra regiment and cuir  
 Of his kirkmen, without ressoun or quhy, 45,010  
 At thair plesour for malice and invy.  
 All that he did, he said, bayth moir and les,  
 Wes for the proffeit of his halines,  
 And for the weill also of halie kirk.  
 Traist weill, he said, he wald nocht ellis wirk, 45,015

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *He presentit*



And for the best it wes ay that he wrocht.  
 Quhairfoir that tyme his halynes besocht  
 For sum remeid to keip him vnouirthrawin  
 In his kinrik, sen that it wes his awin;  
 Withoutin noy of ony nichtbour by. 45,020  
 Paip Innocens for that same caus and quhy,  
 And greit reward that he had send him till,  
 Promittit hes his plesour to fulfill,  
 At all power richt glaidlie with his hart,  
 In that purpois ay for to tak his part. 45,025  
 This cardinall, that callit wes Gualo,  
 Blindit the paip and mony vther mo;  
 Lib. 13, f. 208. For greit reward king Johnne had to him send,  
 Col. 1. In that mater he gaif him sic commend,  
 To thame that wes most inwart with the laif 45,030  
 Into the court richt greit reward he gaif,  
 Quhilk causit mony to corruptit be,  
 In Rome that tyme quhilk hed auctoritie.  
 Becaus in Rome, as I hard wyiss men tell,  
 Baith richt and wrang wes all tyme for to sell;<sup>1</sup> 45,035  
 So is it zit, as mony suith men sais,  
 In Rome siclike into the samin dais.  
 This messenger than passit hame full sone  
 Onto the king and schew how [he] hed done;  
 And how the paip rycht glaidlie with his hart, 45,040  
 Promittit hed that he suld tak his part,  
 And wryttin als into the tyme also,  
 With greit credence than fra this ilk Gualo.  
 To quhome that tyme king Johnne aboue the laif,  
 Throw his ansuer so greit confidence gaif; 45,045  
 And suddantlie, withoutin ony moir,  
 Begouth agane evin quhair he left befoir,  
 To his lordis so wranguslie to wirk,  
 And greit injure also to halie kirk.

---

<sup>1</sup> These two lines precede the former couplet in MS.

Qubairfoir his lordis gudlie till advance, 45,050  
 For 3young Lues, quhilk Dolphene wes of France,  
 Rycht sone tha send than for that samin thing,  
 And Alexander of Scotland that wes king,  
 Be the promit befoir to thame tha maid,  
 Gif that thair king thocht mair thame till in- 45,055  
 vaid.

This 3young Lues, with greit power he hed,  
 Richt sone to Ingland in the tyme him sped,  
 With wrytting syne diuysit hes to wend  
 In haist ane herald, to king Johnne he send,  
 Quhilk schew to him into the tyme, but leis, 45,060  
 Gif he of him plesit for to haif peice,  
 And his lordis withoutin ony moir,  
 Reforme all falt that he had maid befoir,  
 Siclike also in tyme to cum betuene,  
 Fra all injure and faltis till abstene; 45,065  
 And gif, he said, it plesit him do so,  
 His eldest sone and vther freindis mo,  
 To ly in pledge, or than, he said, but leis,  
 That he suld leif in lytill rest and peice.  
 Than this king Johnne that wes nothing adred, 45,070  
 In this Gualo so greit beleif he hed,  
 Into the tyme sic ansuer maid him till,  
 Sayand he wald all his plesour fulfill.  
 In spyte of him, rycht so of all the laif,  
 Quhome of he thocht ane mendis for to haif. 45,075  
 With this ansuer, as 3e haif hard heir plane,  
 He passit on to 3young Lues agane;  
 Ilk word be word he did to him rehers,  
 As I befoir hes put now into vers.

This 3young Lues than quhen he hard and knew 45,080  
 The ansuer all, as the herald him schew,  
 With his armie, as my author recordis,  
 To Lundoun toun he come and met the lordis.  
 Of his cuming richt glaid wes les and moir,  
 Ressaueand him with greit honour and gloir, 45,085

Pretendand syne richt sone for to corrak  
 This ilk king Johnne, for the grit skayth and lak  
 That he had done on to thame all ilkone.  
 Quhairfoir this Lues send to him anone,  
 And bad him meit quhair he ane tryst hes maid, 45,090  
 And gif him battell withoutin ony baid.  
 Than this king Johnne, quhilk that perfittlie knew  
 In all Ingland freindis he had richt few,  
 Him to supple than other les or moir,  
 For greit injure he had done thame befoir, 45,095  
 Rycht weill aduysit in that samin cace,  
 He drew him sone onto ane sicker place ;  
 Col. 2. And suddantlie the battell than refusit,  
 Syne efterwart his awin devyss he vsit.

HOW KING ALEXANDER PASSIT THROW INGLAND  
 TO KING LUES, DOLPHENE OF FRANCE,  
 QUHAIR HIS ARMIE LA IN INGLAND FOR THE  
 TYME, QUHA OF [ILK] VTHER WAR GREITLIE  
 REJOSIT, AND EFTER LANG TALKING LEFT  
 THAIR ARMEIS IN INGLAND, SYNE PASSIT  
 BAYTH IN FRANCE

Than Alexander of Scotland that wes king, 45,100  
 Into Scotland quhen he hard tell sic thing,  
 How that king Lues into Lundoun la ;  
 With greit power sone efter on ane da,  
 Out throw Ingland richt haistelie him sped,  
 To Lundoun toun ane greit ost with him hed, 45,105  
 Without danger other of riche or puir,  
 In his passage but skaith or 3it injure,  
 Quhill that he come sone efter on ane da,  
 Onto the place quhair this ilk Lues la.  
 Thir tua princes togidder quhen tha met, 45,110  
 Ather hes other into armes plet ;  
 Als tenderlie ilkone hes braissit vther,  
 As it had bene ane 3oung child with his mother ;

With all plesour that neidfull wes to haue,  
 Siclike wes done that tyme amang the laue. 45,115  
 Efter lang talk and counsall thame amang  
 Betuix thir tua togidder had bene lang,  
 Decreittit wes, or ony moir wes done,  
 Thir tua princes suld pas thame self richt sone  
 In France to Phillip, to conferme the band 45,120  
 Wes maid befor betuix him and Scotland.  
 Sone efter syne thir princes bayth 3eid hidder,  
 And left thair oistis liand baith togidder,  
 Of greit power at reule and ordenance ;  
 Thir princes tua syne passit baith to France. 45,125

HOW KING ALEXANDER AND KING PHILLIP MET  
 IN FRANCE, AND OF THAIR BAND MAID BE-  
 TUIX THAME.

Richt haistelie withoutin hovir,  
 In sax schippis tha passit our at Dover.  
 In Bolon syne, quhair that the tryst wes set,  
 This Alexander and king Phillip met.  
 Quha had bene thair that tyme for to haif sene 45,130  
 So greit kyndnes as wes thir tua betuene,  
 The greit triumph, the honour and the gloir,  
 That this king Phillip ordand had befor.  
 At thair meitting wes mony men of gude,  
 Syne all in counsall, schortlie to conclude, 45,135  
 Confermit hes ilkane baith les and moir,  
 The band and leig that maid wes of befor.  
 As ressoun wald tha thocht it wes bot skill,  
 New actis also eikand than thairtill.  
 The first of thame it wes amang the laif, 45,140  
 That nane of thame within thame suld ressaue  
 That rebell was or onfreind to the tother ;  
 Siclike also that tyme tha maid ane vther,  
 That no man of gude out of ane far cuntrie  
 In France or Scotland sould ressaue be, 5,145

But vtheris leif and with his hail consent ;  
 Quhairof that tyme tha war hartlie content.  
 This beand done tha tuke thair leif till go,  
 Ilk man agane to the place he come fro.  
 Thir tua princes with thair lordis ilkone, 45,160  
 To Lundoun toun rycht sone agane is gone.

Lib.13, f.208 b.  
 Col. 1.

OFF THE DEITH OF KING JOHNE, OF ENGLAND  
 KING, THROW HIE DISPLESOUR.

This ilk king Johnne, of quhome I spak befor,  
 Throw his displesour and seiknes richt soir,  
 With greit blythnes of mony man and wyffe,  
 Departit hes out of this present lyffe. 45,165  
 Sum did alledge that samin tyme that hie  
 Intoxicat with ane blak monk suld be,  
 For-quhy he had distroyit of befor,  
 Of thair places richt mony les and moir.  
 Giff it wes trew I can nocht tell, for-thy 45,160  
 Now at this tyme I lat sic thing go by,  
 Becaus I haif nocht sic thing in memorie,  
 And tell 3ow furth now the lawe of my storie.

HOW KING ALEXANDER RETURNIT IN SCOTLAND,  
 AND HOW BE THE WAY THE INGLISMEN HE  
 FAND, AND OF THAIR SKAITH DONE TO HIM,  
 AND OF KING ALEXANDERIS REVENGE.

King Alexander seand, as weill it pruit,  
 King Johnne wes deid quhome for tha war 45,165  
 muft,  
 And all England quit of his ill for euir,  
 He tuke his leif that tyme and did disseuer  
 At 3oung Lues and lordis les and moir,  
 Quhilk causit him at thair requeist cum thoir.  
 That samin tyme as 3e sall wnderstand, 45,170  
 As he wes cumand hame into Scotland,

Quhair he offendit nother riche nor puir,  
 Als of him self haiffand no dreid nor cuir;  
 Thairfoir his men baith quhen tha woik and sleipit,  
 Had litill dreid and far les other keipit, 45,175  
 Traistand to thame that no man ill had meind;  
 Thairfoir sum men that wes king Johnis freind,  
 That fand his men into ane quiet place,  
 Rycht suddanelie, withoutin mercie or grace,  
 Into that tyme richt mony hurt and slew. 45,180  
 Than Alexander quhen he hard and knew  
 To him wes done sic lichtlines and lak,  
 Richt sone thairof ane mendis he did tak  
 Of thame ilkone war doaris of that deid,  
 Fordwart ane fit or he wald than proceed. 45,185  
 Syne in thair gait, withoutin ony tarie,  
 All kynd of thing that tha micht turs or carie,  
 Quhat euir it wes befor thame that tha fand,  
 Without reskew tha brocht all in Scotland  
 That samin tyme, as 3e sall weill presume, 45,190  
 Paip Innocens ane counsall maid in Rome,  
 Quhair present wes thairat richt nobill men,  
 Four hundreth bischopis in that tyme and ten,  
 Aucht hundreth [abbottis] siclike than also,  
 War present thair with mony prelat mo. 45,195  
 Paip Innocens of his auctoritie,  
 In this counsall concludit than hes he,  
 And all the laue appreuit hes the same,  
 To curs and widdill, warie and condame,  
 Bayth ill and gude, the quhilk that tyme wes 45,200  
 done,  
 That enimie wes to this ilk king Johnne.  
 The cardinall that callit wes Gualo,  
 With that proces in Ingland maid till go,  
 With haill power, fra quhome wes na refute,  
 That ilk proces thairfoir to execute. 45,205  
 This ilk Gualo, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Sone efter syne quhen he come in Ingland,

King Johnis sone that callit wes Henrie  
 He crownit hes; syne sone and suddantlie  
 Col. 2. He cursit hes thair be thair name ilkone, 45,210  
 That ennemie wes to this ilk king Johne,  
 And speciallie this Lues be his name,  
 In Ingland wes that tyme wnpassit hame.  
 This 3oung Lues than, schortlie to conclude,  
 Quhen that he knew richt weill and wnderstude 45,215  
 That all the maist part of Ingland as than,  
 Greit fauour had onto that samin man,  
 This cardinall that callit wes Gualo,  
 To Henrie als thair new maid king also,  
 Dreidand sum thing for haistie chang and newis, 45,220  
 That tyme with thame he hes tane peax and  
 trewis.  
 Ane sowme of gold syne to this Gualo gawe,  
 As plesit him into the tyme to haue,  
 And wes absolut of all charge and blame;  
 Syne tuke his leif richt sone and passit hame. 45,225  
 This ilk Gualo, without tribute or tax,  
 Fra that proces wald nocht that tyme relax  
 No lord of Ingland that wes ennemie  
 To that king Johne, and for that samin quhy,  
 Ilkane thairin had intermissioun, 45,230  
 Hes payit for his absolutioun  
 Ane sowme of gold that tyme, sum les, sum moir,  
 Suppois it wes agane thair will full soir.  
 This ilk Henrie of quhome befoir I tald,  
 Into that tyme richt bellicois and bald, 45,235  
 With mony berne or he wald langar byde,  
 Richt suddantlie come to the bordour syde,  
 Syne into Scotland baith with blude and fyre  
 Greit wrang he wrocht in his crabing and ire.  
 King Alexander quhen that he hes hard tell, 45,240  
 How this king Henrie, furius and fell,  
 Within his boundis sic wrangis had wrocht,  
 In gudlie haist, als sone than as he mocht,

Collectit hes ane greit power of men.

The quhilk rycht sone quhen king Henrie did      45,245  
ken,

He sped him hame rycht sone into the tyde;  
Of his cuming he had no will to byde.

This Alexander that tyme neuirtheles,  
Thocht he wes gone thocht he wald haif  
redres,

Of peax or weir cum as it wald to hand;      45,250

Richt sone he enterit in Northumberland,

And thair he la at greit laser and lenth,

Seigit and wan ilk castell, tour and strenth;

Syne to the erd richt law he kest thame doun,

Quhen that wes done passit to Carlill toun.      45,255

With litill sturt baith toun and castell wan,

Of that conditioun, thairin euirilk man

Sould leuit be to pas but ony skaith

Of thair bodie, and of thair guidis baith.

And sua he did richt frelie leit thame go,      45,260

Syne in the toun and the castell also,

Left men of weir and watchis for to keip

Vpone the wall quhen vtheris war on sleip.

To Norhame<sup>1</sup> syne the narrest way he tuke,

About that hous he watchit lang and woik,      45,265

Of stone and lyme that stude so wonder strang.

Quhen he had lyne about that hous so lang,

Withoutin furder other nicht or da,

He left the hous and syne come hame his wa.

Syne king Henrie with mekle brag and bost,      45,270

Quhen he hard tell that skaillit wes his ost,

Quhilk with his power than bayth nycht and da,

La waittand still quhill he wes past awa,

Richt suddanlie syne enterit in Scotland.

The toun of Beruik on the se did stand,      45,275

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Morhame*.



Lib. 13, f. 209.  
Col. 1.

With the castell into the tyme hes<sup>1</sup> tane;  
 Syne forder mair furth with his ost hes gane,<sup>2</sup>  
 With fyre and spulze baith by daill and down,  
 Withoutin stop ay onto Haddingtone.  
 Dumbar castell, becauss it wes so strang, 45,280  
 He wald nocht seig nor ȝit tarie so lang;  
 He stude greit aw thair langar to remane,  
 Thairfoir rycht sone he sped him hame agane.  
 Neirby the tyme that thir kingis did so,  
 The cardinall, that callit wes Guallo, 45,285  
 Of all thir weiris quhen he hard rehers,  
 That samin tyme his office did exerce,  
 And cursit hes by his power of law  
 King Alexander and his lordis aw.  
 Syne interdytit all Scotland siclike, 45,290  
 Declairand ilk man for ane heretike,  
 As he alledgit, sayand tha sould wirk  
 In contrare the fredome of halie kirk.  
 Ȝit neuirtheles king Alexander sone,  
 To be revengit of the thing wes done 45,295  
 Be king Henrie bot laitlie of befoir,  
 Collectit hes ane power than far moir  
 Na that he had befoir wnder his band,  
 Quhen that he hereit all Northumberland.  
 That tyme he thocht for to revengit be, 45,300  
 Or mony one vpoun ane da sould de.  
 The archibischop of Ȝork in tha dais,  
 And Sarisberrie, as my author says,  
 Thir tua gude men with mony vther mo,  
 Dreidand full soir that all to wrak suld go, 45,305  
 Thir tua greit princes beand at so greit feid,  
 Without richt sone tha saw for sum remeid,  
 Tharfoir that tyme, thair purpois to fulfill,  
 In Scotland come king Alexander till,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *hed*.

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *agane*.

Haiffand that tyme the power of Ingland, 45,810  
 Trewis till tak, to obliss, and mak band,  
 And to compone for all thing moir and les,  
 To gif agane and for to mak redres.  
 And so tha did into that samin place,  
 Or tha departit fra the kingis grace, 45,815  
 With solistatioun of thame and greit cuir,  
 Tha tuke trewis for lang tyme till induir.  
 Of this conditioun, without pledge or pane,  
 That Alexander suld restoir agane  
 The toun of Carlill, and the castell to, 45,820  
 Till king Henrie, and he siclike till do  
 The toun that tyme and castell of Beruik,  
 Till him agane for to restoir siclike;  
 And Alexander suld haif all the cuir  
 To the Re-Corss that standis in Stone-mure, 45,825  
 In heretage, siclike as wes befoir  
 Possessit wes with gude Malcome Canmoir.  
 Quhen this wes done with all thair haill consent,  
 Thir tua bischopis hame onto Lundoun went,  
 Confermand thair all thing that tha had done; 45,830  
 To Beruik syne tha come agane full sone,  
 Thair in<sup>1</sup> that place quhair that the tryst wes set,  
 With Alexander and his lordis met,  
 Absoluand him and his lordis ilkone,  
 Fra all proces wes<sup>2</sup> led on thame bigone. 45,835  
 The interdictioun of Scotland also,  
 Relaxit hes be power of Gualo.  
 Off Ȝork the bischop, ane rycht nobill man,  
 Wes executor of the office than.  
 Fra his power the kirkmen les and moir 45,840  
 Exceptit wes, for-quhy Gualo befoir  
 Considderit weill that tyme that he suld haue  
 Far moir jurisdictioun nor ony of all the laue:

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *in in.*

{ <sup>2</sup> In MS. *wed.*

Col. 2.

And for this caus that I haif said 3ow heir,  
 He summond thame in Anwik to compeir. 45,345  
 And so tha did befor him self richt sone,  
 To heir and se how all thing suld be done;  
 Befoir him thair quhen tha war all present,  
 This ilk Gualo declarit his intent,  
 Sayand, without tha maid him conditioun, 45,350  
 Ilk man till pa for his remissioun  
 To him ane sowme efter his facultie,  
 Tha suld for him all wnabsoluit be.  
 Into the tyme richt mony hes done so;  
 3it neuirtheles, of all the laif far mo 45,355  
 To his desyr wald nocht consent ane fit,  
 Sic symonye wnlefull till commit:  
 Sayand it wes expres agane the law  
 Of God and man, alss far as tha culd knaw,  
 Sic spirituall thing other to sell or by. 45,360  
 This ilk Gualo than for that samin quhy,  
 Fra his handis that tha suld nocht sua chaip,  
 Thair absolutioun that tyme to the paip  
 Referrit hes thair till absoluit be,  
 Or than at hame all in sic proces die, 45,365  
 Or than the sowme that he taxit thame so;<sup>1</sup>  
 Cheis thame, he said, ane of thir thre till do.  
 Thir bischopis<sup>2</sup> all, quhen tha hard him sa sua,  
 So stomatak at him ilkone war tha,  
 Or tha wald byde at his sentence and dome, 45,370  
 Tha chois erar for to pas to Rome,  
 Fra that sentence thair for to be relaxt,  
 Agane the law or tha wald pa sic taxt.  
 And so tha did sone efter syne but fenzie,  
 Onto the paip of Gualo did complenze; 45,375  
 Schawand to him the hail fassoun in feir,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif said 3ow heir.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *do*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *princes*.

That samin tyme the Inglismen also,  
 The soir complaynt wes maid of this Gualo,  
 Befoir the paip than oppinlie hes<sup>1</sup> tald, 46,380  
 With semony how he bayth bocht and sauld  
 Sic spirituall thing, wnlefull till be done.  
 Quhairfoir the paip, richt suddantlie and sone,  
 Out of Ingland this cardinall gart call  
 Befoir him self sittand in tribunall. 46,385  
 The justice sait that da him self had vsit,  
 Quhair this Gualo befoir him wes accusit  
 Be ane prelat of Scotland come to pleinze,  
 Befoir thame all war present in that senze,  
 Richt quyetlie his vices did rehers, 46,380  
 In sic ordour as I sall now rehers.  
 So he begouth, and leit him wnderstand,  
 Quhen this Gualo come first into Ingland,  
 With sic indult and so greit facultie,  
 Quhilk grantit wes be his auctoritie, 46,395  
 Into that tyme he execute all wrang,  
 For auerice that he had vsit lang;  
 Quhairin the first, the fais of king Johnne,  
 That secularis war, absoluit thame richt sone  
 War penitent and take pennance thairfoir,<sup>2</sup> 46,400  
 But ony money other les or moir:  
 The kirkmen all without tribut or taxt,  
 With him that tyme wes neur ane relaxt.  
 The secund thing quhairof he him accusit,  
 Throw his ill counsall that king Henrie vsit, 46,405  
 He causit him to brek the peax and band  
 Wes maid befoir betuix him and Scotland,  
 And with his power Scotland syne invaid,  
 Quhair greit distructione in the tyme wes maid;  
 Of men and beist richt greit mortalitie, 46,410  
 With fyre and blude that pitie wes to se.

Lib.13, f.209b.  
Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *was*.

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *thairfur*.

" Syne Alexander, quhilk did him self defend  
 " Fra sic injure, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 " But any causs that tyme to him he hed,  
 " Of halie kirk the proces on him led, 45,415  
 " And on his lordis, withoutin causs or wyit  
 " Of ony cryme, and syne for moir dispyit,  
 " At his plesour, withoutin 3our command,  
 " He interdytit that tyme all Scotland.  
 " And [all] but cryme, thocht tha war penitent, 45,420  
 " And efterwart till him obedient,  
 " King Alexander and his lordis ilkone  
 " Had absolutioun that tyme at him tone  
 " Gratis but gold, for weill he wist himsell,  
 " Thairtill on force he nicht nocht thame compell. 45,425  
 " Syne the kirkmen that wer vnder his cuir,  
 " Saikles on ws the wyit alhaill he buir ;  
 " For-quhy that tyme he knew rycht weill and wist  
 " Aganis him we nicht nocht all resist ;  
 " And for that caus he wald ws nocht releif 45,430  
 " Fra that proces, without ilkane wald geif  
 " Of gold ane sowme efter his facultie ;  
 " The quhilk we thocht wes nocht lesum to be.  
 " With auerice quhairwith he wes infectit,  
 " Incomparabill of cunze hes collectit ; 45,435  
 " The priuilege of halie kirk all wrang  
 " At his plesour thus he hes vsit lang."  
 Befoir thame all quhen this wes said rycht tyte,  
 Quhairof Gualo could nocht himself weill quyte,  
 The money all in Ingland than he wan, 45,440  
 Fra [tyme] thairin his legacie began,  
 And mekle moir, to this paip Innocens  
 That tyme he gaif for his beneuolence.  
 Far better war he had biddin at hame,  
 For-quhy he tint all his travell and fame. 45,445  
 The prelattis all that come of him to plenze,  
 Thair with the paip into that samin senze

Relaxit war, and absolut ilkone,  
 Fra that cursing, and syne all hame ar gone.  
 Sone efter syne, into that samin 3eir 45,460  
 That this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 The gude erle Daidid than of Huntlyngtoun,  
 At Ptholomey wes seigit and put down,  
 That wan sic gloir and honour in tha dais,  
 Syne all his tyme, as that my author sais, 45,465  
 Als weill in peax as into weir wes he,  
 Ane man of wisdom and auctoritie,  
 That bruther wes to king Williame also,  
 That samin tyme he tuke his leif till go  
 Out of this lyfe, and did his saull restoir 45,460  
 Onto the King of all honour and gloir.  
 This king Henrie syne quhen he wes of aige,  
 And moir wisdom than quhen he wes ane page,  
 Ilk da be da als wisdom moir did leir,  
 With moir desyr alway till pece nor weir; 45,465  
 And for that caus in 3ork than hes he met  
 With Alexander quhair the tryst wes set,  
 Into the tyme quhair that gude peax wes maid,  
 With subscription and mony seill full braid,  
 Befor ane legat, callit Phillop to name, 45,470  
 Ane cardinall of greit honour and fame.  
 To fessin all with moir affinitie,  
 This ilk Henrie ane 3young sister hed he,  
 Callit wes Jane, plesand of hie parage,  
 To Alexander gaif her in mariage. 45,475  
 King Alexander of Scotland also,  
 At hame that tyme he hed 3young sisteris tuo,  
 For thair wedding that tyme aggreit he,  
 With Inglis lordis heast of degrie.  
 All this wes done quhilk 3e heir me record, 45,480  
 Into the 3eir of Jesu Christ oure Lord,  
 Ane thousand 3eir and tua hundreth also,  
 And tuentie als withoutin ony mo.

In Cantirberrie, in the secund ȝeir  
 Efter this tyme as I haif said ȝow heir, 45,485  
 Quhair present wes that tyme king Henreis grace,  
 And mony prelat in that samin place,  
 Be thair support togidder all at onis,  
 Of Sanct Thomas translatit wer the bonis  
 Intill ane ferter that tyme fra his graif, 45,490  
 With all honour that ane martir suld haif.  
 Neirby this tyme that ȝe heir me subsume,  
 Honorius, the quhilk wes paip of Rome,  
 To Innocens the quhilk that did succeid,  
 Ane legat send in Scotland, as we reid, 45,495  
 At king and lordis askand thair supple,  
 At thair plesour efter thair facultie;  
 Richt laulie than the quhilk did thame exhort,  
 With part of money that tha wald support  
 The Cristen men quhilk war than for to ga 45,500  
 In Halie Land to fecht with Goddis fa.  
 Thairtill ilkone rycht glaidlie thair did grant,  
 Suppois thame self thairof sould haif moir skant,  
 Ilkone that tyme efter his facultie,  
 Ane sowme of gold gaif in greit quantitie, 45,505  
 Quhair with this legat tuke his leif till go.  
 Sone efter syne than as it hapnit so,  
 Nocht ane penny thairof to Rome wes brocht;  
 I can noch[t] tell gif it wes trew or nocht,  
 Bot as he said so sall I to ȝow sa, 45,510  
 That he wes reft with thevis be the way;  
 This wes the sonȝe in the tyme he schew,  
 Judge ȝe or nocht gif that sic thing wes trew.  
 Honorius, quhen he this knew and kend,  
 Ane vther legat syne agane he send 45,515  
 Into Scotland desyrand the same thing;  
 Quhairfoir the lordis that tyme and the king  
 Ane counsall maid, quhair tha decreittit sone,  
 In that mater quhat best wes till be done;

Concludit wes with king and all the laue, 45,520  
 No mo legattis tha wald agane ressaue  
 Into that cace, for-quhy tha dred rycht soir,  
 That he suld do as done wes of befoir ;  
 And for that caus tha leit him nocht remane  
 Of his erand, bot sped him hame agane. 45,525

HOW KING ALEXANDER MAREIT THE SISTER OF  
 KING HENRIE, AND HOW HUBERT, GREIT  
 JUSTICE OF ENGLAND, MAREIT KING ALEX-  
 ANDERIS SISTER, AND HOW GILLESPIE RE-  
 BELLIT AGANIS THE KING, AND HOW THE  
 ERLE OF BUCHANE, JOHNE CUMING, WES  
 SEND TO HIM.

Sone efter syne that done wes all this thing,  
 Gude Alexander, of Scotland that wes king,  
 King Henreis sister weddit to his wyffe,  
 Thairwith in joy for to leid his lyfe.  
 Ane greit nobill as 3e sall wnderstand, 45,530  
 Callit Hubert, greit justice of England,  
 Of Alexander the sister than did wed  
 To be his spous, and brocht hir to his bed.  
 Confermit wes, throw that affinitie,  
 Sic peax and rest and greit tranquillitie 45,535  
 Betuix thir prencis, but pledgis or pane,  
 That no man traistit to se weir agane.  
 3it neuirtheles ane man but fayth or fame,  
 That callit wes Gillespie to his name, Lib. 13, f. 210.  
 Into Catnes aganis the king he rais, 45,540 Col. 1.  
 With greit power to Inuernes syne gais :  
 Into his gaitis baith hereit, brint and slew,  
 Fra his handis thair chaipit than rycht few  
 Take nocht his part, and gaif to him consent,  
 Rycht suddantlie be him tha war all schent: 45,545



Syne Inuernes in his wodnes and ire,  
 Baith kirk and toun, he brint all in ane fyre.  
 The erle of Buchane, bellicois and bald,  
 Johnne Cuming, of nobill blude and ald,  
 Ane nobill man as it wes rycht weill kend, 45,550  
 King Alexander in the tyme hes send,  
 With [greit] power haiffand auctoritie  
 Of this Gillespie to revengit be,  
 In gude ordour baith on fit and hors,  
 Throw Mar, Buchane, and also in throw Ross, 45,555  
 Seikand richt far quhill he Gillespie fand,  
 Syne chaissit him throw mony sindrie land,  
 Withoutin rest in na place till remane,  
 Quhill he tua thousand and him self hes slane ;  
 And all his men that tyme be the leist ane, 45,560  
 War other slane or than in handis tane.  
 Gillespeis heid, that maid sa febill end,  
 With his tua sonis to the king wes send.  
 That samin tyme, or neir thairby I ges,  
 Rycht cruell men that duelt into Catnes, 45,565  
 Thair bischop than, quhilk wes ane man of gude,  
 That cursit thame than, schortlie to conclude,  
 For to the kirk no teyndis tha wald pa,  
 With haill consent becaus that he did sua,  
 Tha seigit him into his awin place ; 45,570  
 Syne finallie, withoutin mercie or grace,  
 Within ane hous that tyme quhair that he was,  
 Him and the hous tha brint baith into ass.  
 Onto the king quhen that this cace wes kend,  
 With greit power in Catnes sone he send ; 45,575  
 Four hundreth men of thir faltaris hes tane,  
 Syne on ane gallous hangit thame ilkane ;  
 And that thair surename sould na farder spred,  
 The barnis all into the tyme tha hed,  
 That sonis war, he causit for the nanis, 45,580  
 That samin tyme to cut fra thame thair stanis,

Into ane taikin and memoriall.

Quhair this wes done [now] Bawstane Craig tha call,  
 Quhair all thair stanis hapnit vpone cace  
 Cassin togidder in that samin place. 45,585

The erle of Catnes als that tyme wes he,  
 Becaus he sufferit sic thingis for to be  
 Without remeid, and wald mak no ganestand,  
 Forfaltit wes thairfoir of all his land.

Syne efter this, as ȝe sall weill presume, 45,590  
 Ane legat send wes fra the paip of Rome  
 To Alexander for his hie curage,'

With mony pardoun and greit priuilege,  
 Oft thankand him that stude at sic defence  
 Of halie kirk, syne maid sic recompence 45,595  
 Without fauour as he had gart than,  
 For the distructione of that nobill man.

Ane man of gude, of literature and fame,  
 Quhilk callit wes than Gilbert to his name,  
 Ane halie man withoutin falt or cryme, 45,600  
 Bischop of Catnes wes maid into the tyme.  
 The priuilege that fra the paip wes send,  
 Becaus he wes ane man that sic thing kend,  
 To him that tyme conseruitour to be,  
 Committit wes the haill auctoritie. 45,605

This ilk Gilbert, as that my author sais,  
 Ane sanct in hevin is haldin in thir dais.  
 In the thrid ȝeir syne efter all this thing,  
 This Alexander of Scotland that wes king,  
 With Armangard his mother that wes quene, 45,610

Col. 2.

Haldand his ȝuill, as my author did mene,  
 Quhen euerie man wes in solace and pla,  
 Efter the ȝuill vpoun Vphalie da,  
 Into the hall quhar that tha sat at none,  
 For caus that tyme he thocht most oportune, 45,615  
 The erle of Catnes in that samin place,  
 On his kneis befoir the kingis grace,

Quhair that his mother that tyme wes present,  
 Richt humblie than with law and meik intent,  
 He askit grace rycht piteouslie that tyme, 46,620  
 And clengit him of the slauchter and cryme  
 Of Adamus, ane just man and ane trew,  
 Bischop of Catnes laitlie as I schew.  
 That samin tyme as my author meyne,  
 At the requeist of Armangard the quene, 46,625  
 His mother wes, and mony vther mo,  
 And for the honour of the tyme also,  
 King Alexander hartlie in the tyme  
 Forgevin hes him all faltis and cryme;  
 And all his landis also les and moir, 46,630  
 To him agane richt frelie did restoir.  
 This samin erle, as that my authour sais,  
 Efter that tyme richt lang and mony dais,  
 Althocht he wes forgevin with the king,  
 Becaus he wes nocht saikles of that thing, 46,635  
 The hand of God sone efterwart thairfoir,  
 Hes puneist him rycht cruellie and soir.  
 Into hes bed, wnwist of ony wicht,  
 Rycht quietlie wes slane vpone the nicht;  
 That nane suld wit syne efter how it was, 46,640  
 The hous and him tha brint baith into ass.  
 Thus endit he withoutin ony moir,  
 In the same falt he faillit in befoir.  
 Neirby this tyme as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 The blak freiris come first into Scotland. 46,645  
 King Alexander quhen he wes in France,  
 As sum man said, of aduenture and chance  
 With Sanct Dominick him awin self he met,  
 Quhair he till him ane fixit da hes set,  
 At his requeist wes greitlie to commend, 46,650  
 Of his brether in Scotland for to send.  
 Quhilk war ressaut with the kingis grace  
 With greit honour, syne biggit thame ane place

At thair plesure, and ay sensyne for-thi,  
 The langar ay tha haif done multiply. 45,655  
 Sanct Frances ordour sone efter tha dais  
 Come first in Scotland, as my author sais;  
 The quhilk ordour, as we may preif in deid,  
 Of perfectioun all vther dois exceid.  
 Sone efter this as ze haif hard me sa, 45,660  
 The nobill lord Allane of Gallowa,  
 Constabill of Scotland in his tyme wes he,  
 Quhilk gydit justice with greit equitie  
 To riche and puir, without fraude or fenzie,  
 Wes neuir man of him had caus to plenze, 45,665  
 With greit mening that tymè of mony one,  
 He tuke his leif and to his graif is gone:  
 No langar heir he list to mak repair.  
 Thre dochteris left behind him to be air;  
 All Gallowa, the quhilk befoir he gydit, 45,670  
 Richt equallie amang thir thre diuydit,  
 Befoir his deith ilkone thair awin suld ken,  
 Syne weddit thame with thre 3young nobill men.  
 Ane bastard sone also that tyme hed he,  
 I can nocht tell be quhat auctoritie 45,675 Lib.13, f.210 b.  
 Or richt euill counsall sum had gevin him to, Col. 1.  
 All Gallowa that tyme he maid on do.  
 Becaus lord Allane had no sone bot he,  
 On him thairfoir to sic auctoritie,  
 Throw ill counsall quhilk causit oft discord, 45,680  
 Of Gallowa he held him self the lord.  
 And quha thairin maid contrapleid or pley,  
 Or war so bald his bidding dissobey,  
 Richt suddantlie, with greit malice and ire,  
 Persewit thame baith than with blude and fyre. 45,685  
 Wes neuir sene nother with lord nor lard,  
 As he with him, had sic ane graceles gard;  
 For-quhy that tyme ilkone till him did draw,  
 Forloppin lownis that durst not bide the law,

Baith theif and tratour that culd neuir be trew, 45,690  
 Thikfald to him all in the tyme tha drew.  
 Onto the number of ten thousand men,  
 Dalie he led our mony gill and glen :  
 Thir brybouris bald, withoutin ony baid,  
 Ilk da greit spulzie in sindrie partis maid. 45,695  
 King Alexander, of this quhen he wes war,  
 The erle of Marche callit Patrik Dumber,  
 And Walter Stewart lord of Dundonald,  
 Thir tua lordis, with mony berne full bald,  
 In contrair him that samin tyme send he 45,700  
 In Gallowa with his auctoritie,  
 Quhilk vincust him and slew him thair in feild ;  
 Fyve thousand als than of his men wer keild,  
 And all the laif that war nocht slane or tane,  
 Out of Scotland tha baneist thame ilkane. 45,705  
 Rodger Quincin quhilk wes ane man of gude,  
 Ane lord he wes and of richt nobill blude,  
 The eldest sister also of the thrie,  
 Lord Alanis dóchter that tyme mareit he ;  
 The constabill than of Scotland he wes maid, 45,710  
 The quhilk he brukit with the landis braid,  
 And all his airis till ane richt lang tyme.  
 Syne efterwart, for greit tressoun and cryme,  
 Forfaltit wes ; and for that samin querrell,  
 Translatit syne wes<sup>1</sup> to the erle of Arrell 45,715  
 That ilk office, with haill auctoritie ;  
 Of Scotland than the constabill maid wes he,  
 Quhilk zit sensyne, withoutin ony leis,  
 That samin office tha bruke zit in peice.  
 All beand done as I haif said 3ow heir, 45,720  
 To Alexander come ane messingeir  
 Out of England, the quhilk to him that schew  
 Betuix the king and his lordis of new,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *syne wes syne*.

Quhat wes the causs he culd nocht rycht weill tell,  
 Rycht suddantlie ane greit discord thair fell. 45,725  
 King Alexander for that samin caus,  
 As he richt weill that culd alledge the lawes,  
 For to reforme all wrangis and discord,  
 Quhairfoir that tyme with mony rycht wyss lord,  
 That tyme in Ingland passit hes, but leis, 45,730  
 Quhair he richt sone all scisma hes gart ceis.  
 Rycht mony tryst, as my author recordis,  
 He drew richt oft betuix the king and lordis,  
 With greit travell lang efter he come hidder,  
 Quhill he richt weill aggreit thame togidder. 45,735  
 Quhen this wes done, for mair merit and meid,  
 In pilgremage to Sanct Thomas he 3eid,  
 Of Canterberrie, diuotlie on his feit.  
 His pilgremage quhen that he had compleit,  
 In Lundoun toun, as my author did tell, 45,740  
 His 3oungest sister, callit Issobell,  
 The quhilk with him in Ingland he gart pas, Col. 2.  
 Ane nobill man the erle of Northfolk was,  
 To him that tyme in mariage he gaif,  
 Quhome of he wes rycht weill content to haif. 45,745

HOW JEANE THE QUENE AND KING ALEXANDERIS  
 WYFFE DEPARTIT IN INGLAND OUT OF THIS  
 LYFFE, AND OF KING ALEXANDERIS COMEING  
 HAME IN SCOTLAND, AND EFTER WEDDIT  
 THE ERLE OF GOWERIS DOCHTER, AND HOW  
 PATRIK, ERLE OF ATHOILL, WAS SLANE.

Sone efter this now that 3e heir me mene,  
 Gude Jeane of Scotland that tyme that wes quene,  
 To Alexander was weddit wyfe also,  
 The quhilk with him in Ingland he gart go,  
 Aganis deid becaus scho nicht nocht stryve, 45,750  
 Departit hes out of this present lyfe,

In hir ȝouthheid quhen scho wes of most vail,  
 Withoutin cheild other famell or mail.  
 King Alexander efter this wes done,  
 Agane in Scotland syne come hame rycht sone. 45,755  
 The nixt ȝeir syne efter he come hame,  
 Ane ȝoung virgin, callit Marie to name,  
 The dochter wes to the erle of Gower than,  
 Callit Ingell, quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 Than Alexander weddit to his wyfe, 45,760  
 In joy and blis with quhome he led his lyfe.  
 To him efter ane ȝoung sone syne scho buir,  
 Hecht Alexander, quhilk dalie with greit cuir  
 Scho nureist hes in ȝouthheid of ane cheild,  
 Quhill that he come onto perfytar eild. 45,765  
 Sone efter syne, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 This nobill king perlustrit all his land,  
 Justice and law amang thame till exers.  
 That samin tyme, my author dois rehers,  
 Patrik the erle of Athoill that wes than, 45,770  
 In Haddingtone, wnwist of ony man,  
 Or ȝit knowledge of ony erthlie wycht,  
 In his bed wes mordreist on the nycht;  
 Syne he and bed and all wes brint in ass,  
 And all the houss that nycht that he in was. 45,775  
 Thocht no man wist perfiltie in effect  
 Quha did the<sup>1</sup> deid, ȝit tua tha held suspect;  
 The tane of thame hecht Jon Bissart to name,  
 Quhilk of the deid buir all the wyte and blame,  
 And on his eme that tyme and on no mo, 45,780  
 The blame of all wes laid vpone tha tuo.  
 Quhairof tha come into the kingis will,  
 Becaus he hed no sicker preif thairtill,  
 Forfaltit thame than bayth of land and gude,  
 Syne baneist thame rycht far attouir the flude. 45,785

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *tha*.

HOW THE PRELATTIS OF SCOTLAND CONVENIT AND  
MAID ANE COUNSALL IN SANCT JOHNESTOUN.

This samin ȝeir as so hapnit befall  
 In Sanct Johnnestoun ane counsall generall ;  
 Quhair all the prelattis of Scotland ilkone  
 Wes present thair ; that da absent wes none.  
 That callit wes the counsall of clergie, 45,790  
 For to reforme all faltis war gone by ;  
 All thing to cum with prudens to prouyde,  
 With gude ordour the kirk of Christ to gyde.  
 In that counsall richt mony gude statute  
 Wes maid that tyme, quhilk ȝit ar execute 45,795 Lib.13, f.211.  
 Wnabrogat, as that my author sais, Col. 1.  
 Quhilk in the kirk ar keipit ȝit thir dais.  
 Bayth with the king and the lordis consent  
 This thing wes done, quhair tha war all present.  
 Sone efter this now that ȝe heir me reid, 45,800  
 Lord of Argyle wes callit Somerleid,  
 The sone he wes of Somerleid that schrew  
 Quhome of befor schort quhile I [to] ȝow schew,  
 Into his tyme quhilk wes ane wickit man ;  
 Quhair that he left this Somerleid began, 45,805  
 With reif and stouth, spulȝe and oppressioun,  
 Ane lang quhile so with greit transgressioun,  
 Ilk da be da the langar ay the war.  
 The erle of Merche syne, Patrik of Dumbar,  
 Send fra the king aganis him we reid, 45,810  
 In plane battell vincust this Somerleid ;  
 Syne chaissit him our mony mont and plane,  
 Quhill that he wes richt joyfull syne and fane  
 To grant him grace ; than, for the moir effecc,  
 Come with ane widey knyht about his neck, 45,815  
 Befor the king quhair he had set the place,  
 On his kneis beseikand him of grace ;



Quhill grantit wes for plesure of this lord  
 Erle of Dumbar, of quhome I did record.  
 Quhen this wes done and brocht to sic ane 45,820  
 end,

Quhilk in the tyme wes greitlie to commend,  
 This ilk Henrie that king wes of Ingland,  
 Richt mony menis maid to brek the band  
 To Alexander befor that he hed maid,  
 With sic desyr his kinrik to invaid, 45,825  
 Throw ill counsall that mony gaif him to,  
 Wist nocht rycht weill quhat that tha had ado.  
 And for to mak occasioun of sic thing,  
 Rycht mony wes gaif counsall to the king,  
 The samin castell that foundit wes on Tueid, 45,830  
 Quhilk of befor, as 3e aboue ma reid,  
 That king Williame gart cast down and distroy,  
 To big agane the Scottis for to noy;  
 Into thair hart it wald be sic ane hoill,  
 That weill tha wist tha ma nocht sic thing 45,835  
 thoill.

All this wes done onto the same effecc,  
 To fynd ane caus the trewis for to brek.  
 So had tha done, as I richt wnderstand,  
 War nocht the lordis that tyme of Ingland,  
 The quhilk thairof knew sic danger and ill 45,840  
 Into that cace, wald nocht consent thairtill;  
 And causs[it] hes the king for to repent  
 That he had done, and changit his intent.

How LUES, KING OF FRANCE, SEND IN SCOTLAND  
TO KING ALEXANDER FOR SUPPLE TO FECHT  
IN HALIE LAND, QUHA SEND PATRIK, ERLE  
OF MARCHE, AND WALTER STEWART OF DUN-  
DONALD, WITH ANE GREIT ARMIE WITH THE  
SAID KING OF FRANCE.

In this same tyme the nobill king of France,  
Callit Lues, richt gritlie till advance, 45,845  
Into Scotland that samin tyme send he  
To Alexander for his help and supple ;  
Schawand to him his purpois wes till go,  
That tyme to fecht aganes Christis fo,  
Into Judea into the Halie Land. 45,850  
Than Alexander withoutin ony demand,  
The erle of Merche, bayth bellicois and bald,  
And Walter Stewart lord of Dundonald,  
With mony wy that worthie war and wicht,  
Baith big and bald, all cled in armour brycht, 45,855  
Wnder the gyding of thir lordis tuo,  
To king Lues he maid that tyme till go.  
In Egipt efter syne at thair defenss,  
Part in battell and part in pestilens,  
Departit all into that samin place. 45,860  
Sone efter syne it hapnit vpone cace,  
This king Lues with vtheris mony one,  
Fechtand in feild with the Soldane wes tone.  
Neirby this tyme that I haif schawin heir,  
Quhen Alexander ane and fiftie 3eir 45,865  
Completit hes, and gane wes all his dais,  
Than of his ring, as that my author sais,  
Completit wes als threttie 3eir and fyve,  
He take his leif out of this present lyfe,  
And of our Lord ane thousand and tua hunder, 45,870  
Fourtie and nyne also for to eik wnder.

Col. 2.

Within the se that tyme into ane yle  
 Fornent the cost, rycht straucht furth fra Argyle,  
 This Alexander, as that my author sais,  
 In that same place cloissit his latter dais. 45,875  
 With service sung and sacrifice of sence,  
 And all honour pertening to ane prence,  
 [Into Melross syne efter that wes he  
 Intumulat with greit solempnitie.]

HOW ALEXANDER WAS CROVNIT KING, AND HOW  
 THE LORDIS AMANG THAME SELFFIS THAIR-  
 FOIR DID MALING, AND HOW THE REALME  
 WAS GYDIT BE FOUR WYSS LORDIS.

Quhen so deceissit wes this nobill king,  
 That all his tyme so meik wes and bening,  
 Ane sone he had quhilk wes ane plesand cheild, 45,880  
 The quhilk that tyme wes nyne zeiris of eild.  
 Ane farar cheild doucht na man for to se,  
 Als Alexander to name callit wes he.  
 That samin tyme, as my author recordis,  
 Ane greit diuisioun raiss amang the lordis, 45,885  
 And speciallie for crowning of thair king.  
 Sum said that tyme that he wes all to zing  
 To crownit be, and also greit wnrycht,  
 Becaus he that tyme wes nocht maid [ane] knycht;  
 And vther sum the contrarie that thocht, 45,890  
 For sic ane caus that tyme stop wald tha nocht.  
 And had nocht bene Makduffe the erle of Fyffe,  
 With his wisdom that stoppit all that stryfe,  
 In that mater tha had fittit so far,  
 Sone efterwart I trow it had bene war. 45,895  
 Or ony thing in that mater wes done,  
 He hed the prince with greit triumph to Scone,  
 Quhair present wes thair lordis mony one,  
 And crownit him thair on the marbell stone.

That samin tyme I hard my author sa, 45,900  
 Ane Hieland clerk, cled in ane rob of gra,  
 Befoir the king with mony benge and bek,  
 He salust him on to that samin effecc,  
 Fra Gathelus all his genealogie  
 Onto him self he countit gre be gre. 45,905  
 Thair names now I like nocht to rehers,  
 So cummersum tha ar to put in verss.  
 Into that tyme, becaus he wes so 3ing  
 To gyde and governe sick ane famous ring, Lib.13, f.211b.  
 Or dreid his 3outhheid suld occasioun be 45,910 Col. 1.  
 Till mony one fra justice for to fle,  
 For that same caus tha chesit in that tyde,  
 That wysast war to governe and to gyde,  
 Four agit lordis baith sicker and suir,  
 Syne gaif to thame the haill gyding and cuir, 45,915  
 With haill consent thair of thame all ilkone.  
 The quhilk till do thir four in hand hes tone;  
 And for to be moir suir into that thing,  
 Onto Henrie of Inglanð that wes king  
 Ane herald send, withoutin ony moir, 45,920  
 For to conferme the band maid of befoir;  
 His dochter als to haif in mariage  
 To Alexander quhen he come till age.  
 The quhilk Henrie, hartlie with gude will,  
 All thair desyr richt glaidlie grantit till. 45,925  
 The secund 3eir syne efter of his ring,  
 Alexander of Scotland that wes king,  
 In Drumfermling with greit triumph and gloir,  
 Quhair present war that tyme, bayth les and moir,  
 The bischoppis all and mony abbot also, 45,930  
 Into the tyme with vther lordis mo,  
 Convenit all togidder for the nanis,  
 Of Sanct Margaret for to translait the banis,  
 And as it hapnit efter 3e sall heir.  
 As tha war brocht ben richt into the queir, 45,935

Fornent the toume quhair that king Malcolme la,  
 Hir husband wes, as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
 So suddane havie in the tyme tha grew,  
 Of waill wicht men quhair that thair wes anew,  
 The starkast man that wes amang thame thair 45,940  
 Doucht nocht ane fit thame fordward for to bair.  
 In magir thame ilkone wes thair that tyde,  
 The banis still into that place did byde,  
 As tha stude all to wonder of that thing,  
 Ane agit monk that tyme said to the king, 45,945  
 " Schir, I beleif this is the caus and quhy,  
 " Hir husbandis graue that scho will nocht go by,  
 " Quhill his banis be borne ben befor;  
 " Into his lyfe scho did him sic honoir,  
 " Siclike in hevin thairof haif ȝe no weir, 45,950  
 " With sic honour as scho wes wont do heir,  
 " My counsall is," thus said he, " for the nanis,  
 " Now and ȝe pleis for to tak vp his banis,  
 " And in the queir befor hiris beir thame ben,  
 " Gif this be trew or nocht than ȝe ma ken." 45,955  
 And so tha did richt suddantlie and sone;  
 Sanct Margaretis banis syne quhen that wes done,  
 The leist ane cheild wes scantlie ten ȝeir ald,  
 Mycht haif borne thame to quhat place that he wald.  
 Ben in the queir his banis than tha brocht, 45,960  
 In ane feter of fyne siluer weill wrocht  
 Inclosit thame, as my author did sa,  
 Quhair tha remane thair still onto this da.  
 Sone efter syne throw wisdom and curage,  
 Quhen that the king come to perfyte age, 45,965  
 He take greit curage justice to exerce;  
 So wes thair than my author did rehers,  
 Into the Month ane erle of richt ill fame,  
 That Walter Cuming callit wes to name,  
 The erle of Buchane and mony vther mo, 45,970  
 As of Athoill and Strabogie also;

Thir four lordis hecht Cuming to surname,  
 Quhilk of befoir thocht nother syn nor schame  
 To mak oppressioun dalie of the puir,  
 The king being in youthheid wnder cuir, 45,975  
 The samin tyme that I haif said 3ow heir,  
 Befoir the king for tha wald nocht compeir,  
 Quhen tha war callit ansuer for to mak  
 For thair faltis of quhome befoir I spak,  
 Becaus tha schew thame self giltie in sic thing, 45,980  
 Declarit war than rebellis to the king.  
 Thir foure lordis syne efter on ane nycht, Col. 2.  
 Richt quietlie with greit power and mycht,  
 Out of Kynros that tyme tha tuke the king,  
 At thair plesour syne hed him to Striuling. 45,985  
 Syne euirilk da be thair auctoritie,  
 Haiffand the king in thair captiuitie,  
 Richt greit injure, the langar ay the moir,  
 Tha wrocht siclike as tha war wont befoir.  
 Of that surname, as my author recordis, 45,990  
 Into Scotland thair wes rycht mony lordis  
 Into that tyme, of greit power and michtis,  
 Forouttin thame als tua and threttie knyghtis.  
 Of thair attyre I list no langar tell ;  
 Tak tent and heir quhat efterwart befell. 45,995  
 This Walter Cuming, of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Ane wyfe he had wes nother traist no trew,  
 That louit better nor hir awin lord  
 Ane Inglisman, my author dois record ;  
 For that same caus, gif I suld schaw the richt, 46,000  
 Hir awin lord scho poysonit on ane nicht.  
 Quhen that wes done in Ingland syne scho fled,  
 And all the gold and trasour that scho hed,  
 And jowellis als, withoutin ony demand,  
 That tyme with hir scho tuke into Ingland. 46,005  
 To all the laif quhen that this thing wes kend,  
 How that this lord maid sic vnhappie end,

That principall wes of thame all that tyme,  
 And caus also of thair vnhap and cryme,  
 Tha come and pat thame in the kingis will, 46,010  
 To quhat punitioun he wald put thame till.  
 Throw intercessioun than of vther lordis,  
 This humbill king, as my authour recordis,  
 Thir thre lordis and all the laif that tyme  
 Remittit hes of thair offence and cryme. 46,015  
 This samin tyme that 3e heir me resume,  
 Completit wes and ordanit into Rome  
 Of Corpuscristie the solempnitie,  
 Nixt hand the feist<sup>1</sup> than of the Trinitie,  
 Quhilk to be said vpoun the Thursday; 46,020  
 Sic seruice ilk 3eir siclike [3it], we say.  
 That samin tyme, as my author did wret,  
 The quhit habite of freiris Carmelet  
 Come first in Scotland, syne efter on cace  
 In Tulelum wes biggit thair first place 46,025  
 Be ane that tyme wes bischop of Dunkell.  
 Also that tyme, I hard my author tell,  
 The cors of Peblis funde wes in tha dais  
 Be ane quhit monk, as that my author sais,  
 Duelt in Melross neirhand that samin place. 46,030  
 Quhair it wes fund tha fand that tyme of cace  
 Of alabast ane prettie pig of stone,  
 And in that pig war banis mony one  
 Weill wynd in silk richt courtlie for the nanis;  
 Can no man tell 3it weill quha aucht tha banis. 46,035  
 In that same place quhair that the cors wes fund,  
 King Alexander biggit on that grund  
 Ane fair tempill of poleist stone and lyme;  
 Syne foundit it into the samin tyme  
 Of quhit<sup>2</sup> freiris of the Trinitie, 46,040  
 Quhilk habite 3it remanis thair to se.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *fast*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *quhat*.

Efter all this than, schortlie to conclude,  
 This nobill king with mony men of gude,  
 Passit to Ȝork than for the samin quhy,  
 Quhair that he met that tyme with king 46,045  
     Henry,  
 With all his lordis that tyme les and moir,  
 For to fulfill that maid wes of befoir.  
 To Alexander beand within age,  
 King Henreis dochter into mariage,  
 That samin tyme he weddit to his quene 46,050  
 Margaret his dochter plesand and amene.  
 To me to tell this tyme war our grit tarie  
 The fantasie and eik the ferie farye,  
 The greit triumph, the sporting and the play,  
 The singing, dansing, that wes euerilk day, 46,055  
 The sumptuous cheir and cost of euerie thing,  
 Wes maid that tyme at mariage of our king;  
 Thairfoir as now I lat sic thing go by.  
 Quhen all wes done, at nobill king Henry  
 King Alexander take his leif till go 46,060  
 Hame with his quene, with mony lordis mo;  
 With honour, gloir, and greit triumph betuene,  
 Come hame in Scotland with Margaret his quene.  
 All beand done as I haif said ȝow heir,  
 Sone efter syne into the secund ȝeir, 46,065  
 Thir tua kingis with mekle pomp and pryde  
 Convenit baith than at the bordour syde,  
 And commouit of mony sindrie thingis  
 Concernand honour onto baith thir kingis.  
 At Wark Castell quhair at the tryst wes set, 46,070  
 Thir tua kingis togidder thair tha met,  
 And talkit thair in mony sindrie townis,  
 Of commoun weill concerning baith the rowmes.  
 Of Alexander all that office buir,  
 Quhilk had of him the gouernance and cuir, 46,075  
 War changit all for mony sindrie thingis,  
 At the devyss and counsall of thir kingis;

Lib. 13, f. 212,  
Col. 1.



And other enterit syne into thair place,  
 That chosin war thair with the kingis grace.  
 Richard, the bischop that tyme of Dunkell, 46,080  
 Wes maid chancellor, as my author did tell,  
 And David Lyndesay, of Glenesk wes lord,  
 Maid thesaurar, gif that I rycht record,  
 And justiciair<sup>1</sup> callit Allane to name;  
 Quhen this wes done departit and 3eid hame, 46,085  
 The kingis baith with greit triumph and gloir,  
 To thair places quhair tha come fra befoir.  
 Sone efter this that I heir to 3ow schew,  
 The officiaris that maid wes of the new  
 Desyrit payment of the remanand, 46,090  
 That restand wes wnpayit in thair hand  
 At the last compt, of thame that office buir,  
 Or thai enterit and had thairof the cuir.  
 The quhilk to do richt pertlie tha deny,  
 Erar for malice and for puir invy 46,095  
 Na ony ressoun that tyme tha culd schaw,  
 Be ony richt or 3it titill of law.  
 And<sup>2</sup> for that caus the officiaris new maid,  
 Be way of deid tha thocht for to invaid  
 The tother pairt than, had nocht bene the 46,100  
 king,  
 And pundit hed for payment of that thing.  
 The kingis grace quhilk haittit all discordis,  
 And speciallie amang greit men and lordis,  
 Accordit thame of all that tha suld haue  
 With part of payment, and forgaue the lawe. 46,105  
 This samin tyme that I haif said to 3ow,  
 Completit wes the greit kirk of Glasgow  
 Be ane Williame of greit famositie,  
 Of that same sait the bischop than wes he.  
 The nixt 3eir efter it wes compleit, 46,110  
 In harvest fell sic ane rane and weit,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *maciosar*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *Or*.

With roik<sup>1</sup> and mist than baith at evin and morne,  
 Quhill haillelie distroyit all the corne;  
 Quhairof that 3eir sa mony had greit want,  
 Ouir all Scotland so deir it wes and scant, 46,116  
 And Ingland als, that mony man and wyffe  
 For falt of fude that 3eir loissit the lyfe.

HOW ACHO, KING OF NORROWAY, COME IN  
 SCOTLAND WITH ANE GREIT NAVING TO  
 REVENG THE GREIT INJURE AND WRANG  
 DONE TO SUENO AT BARTHA TOUN BYGANÉ  
 LANG, AND HOW KING ALEXANDER SEND Col. 2.  
 THRIE WYSS LORDIS TO HIM, AND OFF HIS  
 ANSUER AGANE.

In this same 3eir now that 3e heir me se,  
 Ane callit Acho, king of Norrowa,  
 Quhen to this Acho done wes wnderstand 46,120  
 Sic darth and hungar wes into Scotland,  
 He thocht that tyme wes all for his behuif  
 Aganis Scotland battell for to mufe,  
 For to revenge injuris les and moir,  
 Wes done to Sueno at Bartha befoir. 46,126  
 And for that caus, withoutin ony baid,  
 Into that tyme richt greit prouisioun maid,  
 Baith out of Denmark and of Norrawa,  
 With bark and barge and mony gay gala;  
 And tuik the se with mony gudlie man, 46,130  
 Syne saillit furth attour the wallis than  
 Befoir the wynd richt mony hundreth myllis,  
 Quhill that he come in Scotland to the Ylis;  
 Quhilk war his awin ane lang tyme of befoir,  
 Ay sen the deid of gude Malcome Canmoir, 46,136

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *rock*.

His bruther Donald for thair help and supple .  
 Agane Edgair, at his auctoritie  
 The Ylis all that tyme he did resigne  
 In the handis of Magnus that wes king  
 Of Norrowa, and zit vnto that da 46,140  
 Tha brukit thame, as my author did say.  
 Now fardermoir in that mater till mute,  
 Tha passit all onto the yle of Bute ;  
 Syne efterwart, within ane litill quhile,  
 With all his naving landit in that yle. 46,145  
 The toun of Air he seigit syne and wan  
 With litill sturt, but ony skaith as than.  
 This beand done, without stop and ganestand,  
 With spulze and heirschip vpoune euerie hand,  
 Proceidit furth into the samin quhile, 46,150  
 In sindrie partis of Carrik and [of] Kyll.  
 To Alexander quhen this thing wes kend,  
 Rycht sone in haist thrie wyss lordis he send  
 To this Acho, to heir his mynd and knaw  
 Quhat causit him agane the commoun law, 46,155  
 So far fra hame in his contrar hed socht,  
 And in his boundis syne sic wrang had wrocht.  
 Thir thrie lordis togidder in ane will,  
 To Acho come and scharplie said him till  
 Richt hie langage as I sall now rehers, 46,160  
 Ilk word be word heir followand into vers.  
 " War nocht," tha said, "oure vse hes bene befoir,  
 " And zit we think siclike salbe euirmoir,  
 " No man with battell ony tyme persew,  
 " Quhill first his mynd we wnderstude and 46,165  
     knew,  
 " Gif he for him hes ony causs or nocht,  
 " Syne thairefter as we thocht causs we wrocht.  
 " Ellis," tha said, "dout nocht bot zow hed sene,  
 " Als schort ane quhile as ze haif now heir  
     bene,

" Als bald bernis and in armour als bricht, 46,170

" As thow hes heir sone semblit in thi sicht,

" Or ony man ane fit farder hed socht

" To bring to the sic bodwart as we brocht,

" Or 3it dedeyne sic message for till go,

" To speir at the quhat causit the do so. 46,175

" Quhairfoir," tha said, "oure king that send ws  
heir,

" Commandit ws at the for to inqueir

" Quhat richt hes thow or quhat auctoritie,

" Or quhat injuris haif we done to the,

" Or ony vther that thow suld defend, 46,180

" Or ony wrang that we aucht for to mend,

" Hes causit the in Arrane and [in] Bute,

Lib.13, f. 212b.  
Col. 1.

" His pur pepill, without ony refute,

" Baith man and wyfe, with 3oung and ald also,

" But ony causs so cruellie to slo. 46,185

" The pepill als thi tirranie that dred,

" For girth and succour to the kirk ar fled,

" Gat no refuge in thi rancour and ire,

" Bot slew thame all, syne brint the kirk in fyre.

" Quhairfoir," tha said, "gif that thow wes 46,190  
nocht rod,

" Sic sacraledge aganis almichtie God

" For to commit, and all his halie sanctis,

" Quhome to all thing at thair desyr he grantis,

" Of vengeance als quhilk hes auctoritie,

" Quhen euir tha like for to exerce on the. 46,195

" And gif thow thinkis that thow hes no neid

" God nor his sanctis for sic thing to dreid,

" 3it thow suld dreid the tua maist potent kingis

" In Albione togidder now that ringis,

" In gude concord and perfite cheritie, 46,200

" Be ald colleg and new affinitie.

" Thy small power to thame is no compeir,

" That sall thow find and thow byde oucht lang heir

" Quhairfoir," tha said, " we the command richt  
     sone,  
 " For to reforme all wrangis thow hes done ; 46,205  
 " And do thow nocht, thairof haue thow no weir,  
 " Thow sall forthink richt sone that thow come heir."  
 Quhen tha had said and schawin all thair will,  
 This ilk Acho sic ansuer maid thame till :  
 " Trow 3e," he said, " for 3our speiking so 46,210  
     proude,  
 " Or lichtlie langage bayth lawage and loude,  
 " With greit derisioun so injurius,  
 " That I this tyme be so meticolus,  
 " And sic ane cownt full of schame and dreid,  
 " That I dar nocht to my purpois proceid, 46,215  
 " For the greit bost that 3e haif blawin now :  
 " Wnwyss ar 3e of me sic thing till trow.  
 " And quhair 3e speir be quhat auctoritie,  
 " Or be quhat richt, that I haif now for me,  
 " Sic wrang this tyme agane 3ow I haif wrocht, 46,220  
 " To that questione heir I will ansuer nocht.  
 " For-quhy," he said, " richt weill it<sup>1</sup> wnderstand,  
 " That I wes neuir 3it at his command,  
 " And mairattouir, se that 3e sa him to,  
 " I knaw my self quhat that I haif ado, 46,225  
 " And thinkis nocht at him wisdome to leir ;  
 " He neidis nocht thairfoir at me to speir.  
 " Bot gif it be at my plesour and will,  
 " Thairof na ansuer I will mak him till.  
 " Gif he will speir of sic thingis and mute 46,230  
 " Quhat richt haif I to Arrane or to Bute,  
 " To that I sa, as 3e ma heir me mene,  
 " Lang of the ald tha did to me pertene,  
 " To my gudschir and foirgudschir also,  
 " Quhilk wranguslie that 3e haif haldin me fro, 46,235

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. in.

" And no redres that 3e will mak thairfoir,  
 " Nocht worth ane scrunt of all that to restoir.  
 " Thairfoir," he said, " sa to thi king but leis,  
 " Gif that he plesis for to leif in peice,  
 " And nocht to se bayth castell, tour and toun, 48,240  
 " Befoir his face distroyit and put down,  
 " And all his kinrik, schortlie to conclude,  
 " Brocht to confusioun bayth with fyre and blude;  
 " Gif he list nocht sic thingis for to se,  
 " Ten thousand pundis of gude money send me, 48,245  
 " And all the Ylis ilkone be thair name  
 " Gif our to me without ony reclame."

Onto the king this ansuer quhen tha schew,  
 Be thair relatione wnderstude and knew,  
 And be the ansuer in the tyme he maid, 48,250  
 Without battell he culd nocht weill evaid,  
 Decretit hes syne for to tak the feild. Col. 2.  
 With bernis big that waponis weill culd weild,  
 Ane greit armie all into armour bricht  
 He semblit syne richt sone into thair sight. 48,255

HOW THE KING OF SCOTTIS TUKE FEILD AGANIS  
 ACHO, KING OF NORROWAY, AND OF HIS  
 ORESONE MAID TO HIS LORDIS.

Vpone ane plane that tyme quhair that tha stude,  
 He put thame all intill ordour rycht gude;  
 To Walter Stewart amang all the laif,  
 At his gyding the vangard that da gaif;  
 He wes his oy that foundit the abba 48,260  
 Into Renfrow, that callit is Pasla;  
 The erle of Merche vpone the tother syde,  
 The tother battell gaif to him to gyde;  
 The mid battell of stalwart men and stuir,  
 Thairof him self the gyding tuke and cuir. 48,265

Quhen that wes done ascendit to ane hycht,  
 Quhair euerie man mycht haif of him ane sycht;  
 Befoir thame all syne with ane voce so cleir,  
 He said to thame as I sall schaw ȝow heir.  
 " Wnto ȝow all," he said, "it is weill knawin, 46,270  
 " So wranguslie this tyme with oure awin  
 " We are invaidit, without causs or quhy,  
 " For auerice, for malice and invye;  
 " Quhairfoir, I traist, tha sall cum hulie speid,  
 " In sic querrell quhen that tha haif most neid. 46,275  
 " Rycht weill ȝe knaw how our fatheris beforne,  
 " Full mony da or ony heir wes borne,  
 " Agane thair fatheris oft in stour tha stude,  
 " Becaus thair querrell wes so just and gude,  
 " And in thame self so worthie men war than, 46,280  
 " The victorie euir of thame tha wan.  
 " Traist weill," he said, "we haif alss mekle rycht  
 " As tha had than, and God als of greit mycht  
 " As he wes than, and als greit equitie,  
 " And euir wes and euirmoir salbe, 46,285  
 " And equalie rewardis euerie deid.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, "we haif no causs to dreid,  
 " Sen that our querrell is so just and trew,  
 " Withoutin causs tha do on ws persew;  
 " Quhairfoir greit God of his auctoritie, 46,290  
 " Will nocht thoill thame wnpuneist for to be.  
 " And sen it is that we haif all the richt,  
 " I ȝow beseik exerce ȝour strenth and micht  
 " For to defend ȝour barnis and ȝour wyffis,  
 " ȝour freindis als, ȝour landis and ȝour lyffis, 46,295  
 " ȝour king, ȝour croun, or, schortlie to conclude,  
 " Bondis to be into vyle seruitude  
 " To ȝone pepill befor ȝour face ȝe se,  
 " Of barbour blude full of iniquitie;  
 " Ilk da with thame syne to be ouirthrawin, 46,300  
 " Vsand ȝow all evin as ȝe war thair awin;

- " Baith 3oung and ald, wyfe and barne betuene,  
 " Ilk da defoullit syne befoir 3our ene."  
 Siclike as this that tyme he did reherss,  
 And mekle mair than I will put in verss. 46,806  
 Acho siclike, vpoun the tother part,  
 Rycht circumspect he wes into that art,  
 And to his men into the samin sort,  
 He said to thame as I sall heir report :  
 " 3e my knychtis, baith stalwart and sture, 46,810  
 " Forsuith," he said, " of 3ow I am richt suir,  
 " That 3e ar all bayth manlie, wyss and wicht ;  
 " In 3ow also sic strenth thair is and micht,  
 " And wisdome als, els, wit 3e but weir,  
 " So far fra hame I had nocht brocht 3ow heir. 46,816 Lib. 13, f. 213.  
 " Sic vertew als I knaw thair is in 3ow, Col. 1.  
 " Rycht litill dreid thairfoir I haif as now  
 " Of all 3one folk befoir 3our face that standis,  
 " I haif sic hoip this da into 3our handis.  
 " For weill I wait, with litill noy or din, 46,820  
 " Riches and gold aneuch heir may we wyn,  
 " Lordschip and land, honour and greit mycht.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " wald 3e considder richt,  
 " Of all 3one folk 3e suld tak litill feir,  
 " Without prattik or wisdome into weir. 46,825  
 " In thame is nother strenth or micht I ken,  
 " For-quhy tha ar bot similitudis of men,  
 " And like schaddowis, to say the suith at schort,  
 " Bayth pynd and pur like ony peild tramort.  
 " On thair bodie is nothing, to conclude, 46,830  
 " Bot skyn and bone, withoutin flesche or blude,  
 " For greit hungar that they haif had all 3eir,  
 " Bayth meit and drink so scant hes bene and deir.  
 " Dout nocht," he said, " without ony demand,  
 " Tha haif no strenth agane our straik to stand. 46,835  
 " Gif so hapnis, as God forbid so be,  
 " Out of the feild heir at this tyme to fle,



" Quhair suld we fle, lat se now to quhat place?  
 " Haiffand our fa fechtand befoir oure face,  
 " Behind oure bak the deip water and se, 46,340  
 " Quhair we will droun to that place and we fle.  
 " And sen we haif sic help in our awin handis,  
 " And ma debait ws rycht weill with our brandis,  
 " Greit skayth it war, dishonour and greit lak,  
 " And we on ws this tyme sic part suld tak, 46,345  
 " To cast fra ws oure harnes and oure geir,  
 " And waponis alss that we vse into weir,  
 " Out of the feild quhair we no perrell se,  
 " So schamefullie to turne oure bak and fle,  
 " Rycht haill and feir, withoutin wan or wound, 46,350  
 " On to zone se quhair we will all be dround.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " think on your honour all,  
 " I now beseik, quhat euir efter befall,  
 " So far fra hame heir in ane vncouth land,  
 " Quhill ze haif strenth other to stryke or 46,355  
     stand."

#### THE ENTERING AND JOYINING OF THE FEILD.

Be this wes said the broderit baneris brycht  
 On euerie syde we[s] hevit vpoune hicht;  
 And mony pynsall panetit all with gold,  
 And mony standart streikit on the mold,  
 That worthelie war wrocht all with gold wyre, 46,360  
 Fra Phebus face that flammit as the fyre.  
 The schalmis schill schoutit with sic ane sound,  
 That with thair beir the braid erd did rebound;  
 The clarionis clynkit in the tyme so cleir,  
 The buglis blast wes afull for to heir; 46,365  
 Rycht mony man, that waponis weill culd weild,  
 On euerie syde hes enterit in the feild,  
 With sic ane dous togidder that tha draif,  
 Quhill speiris brak and scheildis birst and raif.

Helmis war hewin and heidis that war wnder, 46,370  
 Schoulderis wer sched and schorne all in schunder;  
 Breistis war bet, bayth bludie maid and bla,  
 Sum leg, sum arme, the bodie cuttit fra;  
 Sum to the erd wes derflie drevin down,  
 Sum in the deid-thraw la walterand in swoun. 46,375  
 Thir tua kingis forgane vther that faucht,  
 Sic routis rude ilkone on vther raucht  
 Into that feild, with egir will and gude,  
 Stalwart he wes wnder sic straikis stude.  
 The Scottis than in the vangard that faucht, 46,380 Col. 2.  
 As with thair captane that tyme tha war taucht,  
 So worthelie into the feild thame hed,  
 Quhill that thair partie turnit thair bak and  
 fled.  
 Achois cousing, captane of that feild,  
 The laif all fled quhen that tha saw him 46,385  
 keild;  
 Most principall amang thame all wes he,  
 And nixt Acho of most auctoritie.  
 The Scottis than fast follout on the chace;  
 Thair captane than, quhilk considderit the cace,  
 As tha war scaillit vp and down the plane, 46,390  
 Ane trumpet blew and gatherit thame agane.  
 In gude array he brocht thame syne intill  
 Thir tua kingis quhair tha war fechtand still;  
 In gude ordour, als fast as tha mycht frak,  
 He enterit in behind the Danis bak. 46,395  
 Tha bernis bald, withoutin ony baid,  
 So greit slauchter vpone tha Danis maid,  
 That force it wes to this Acho to fle,  
 Out of the feild than with ane few menzie.  
 The farrar wyng vpone the tother syde, 46,400  
 The erle of Merche had in that tyme to gyde,  
 So lang tha faucht quhill tha war neir confoundit,  
 Him self also into the tyme seir woundit;

Syne quhen tha saw that this king Acho fled,  
 With all the strenth into the tyme tha hed, 46,406  
 So heich thair hartis in that tyme tha grew,  
 The feild agane richt manlie did renew,  
 With so greit strenth and curage in the tyde,  
 The Danis fled and durst na langar byde.  
 The Scottis syne fast follouit on the chace, 46,410  
 Quhome tha ouirtuke, without mercie or grace,  
 Tha gat no girth, nother knycht nor knaif,  
 Bot evin siclike befor as thame self gaif  
 Tha follouit ay als lang as tha had sycht,  
 With greit slauchter quhill twynnit thame the 46,415  
 nycht.  
 This king Acho with the few folk he hed,  
 Onto the toun of Air that tyme he fled,  
 Traistand thairin for to get sum resset.  
 Be he come thair ane messinger he met,  
 That schew to him tydenis that war nocht 46,420  
 gude ;  
 That samin nicht his schippis on the flude,  
 Sevin scoir and ten togidder quhair tha la,  
 With storme and tempest brokin war or da,  
 Sum vpoun craig and vther sum vpone sand.  
 The marinaris come levand to the land, 46,425  
 War slane ilkone, dreidles but ony doubt,  
 With Scottis men that duelt neirby about.  
 Except four schippis raid neirby ane cost,  
 The laif ilkone with all the men war lost.  
 Quhen Acho saw that na better micht be, 46,430  
 With thir four schippis passit to the se,  
 About the Ylis sailland da be da,  
 Quhill that he come syne till Orkna.  
 This ilk battell wes strickin in Renfrow,  
 Besyde ane toun callit the Lairgis now. 46,435  
 In quhilk battell, as my author did sa,  
 Fyve thousand Scottis deit that same da ;

With foure and tuentie thousand to and mo  
 Of Norrowais deit thair also,  
 Except the schipmen on the se wes lost,  
 And all the laif that slane war at the oist,  
 The quhilk that tyme wes of ane rycht greit  
 number :

46,440

Sensyne Scotland wes ay quite of thair cumber.

This king Acho, of quhome 3e hard me say,

Sone efter syne he come into Orknay,

46,445 Lib.13, f.213.  
Col. 1.

Rycht litill sturt that tyme he tuik or nane,

Of the greit skaith before that he had tane ;

So hichtie than into his mynd wes he,

Thinkand thairof he suld revengit be,

Ouir all Denmark and Norrowa also,

46,450

Of armit men collectit hes far mo

No of befoir, and with power moir large,

With mony bark, ballingar and barge,

And mony carvall biggit of the new,

To that purpos agane for to persew

46,455

King Alexander as his mortall fo,

Quhen symmer come and winter wes ago ;

And how it hapnit efter 3e sall heir.

Syne in December in that samin 3eir,

Throw greit seikness that salzeit him so soir,

46,460

He tuke his leif, for he nicht leve no moir.

Quhen his dais ouir drevin war and wend,

At his departing all that weir tuke end.

Richt as my author did me wnderstand,

Borne wes the prince that same tyme of

46,465

Scotland,

Quhilk Alexander callit wes to name,

Of quene Margaret the flure is of all fame,

Quhilk causit Scotland to abound with gloir,

For dowbill blythnes that tha hed befoir.

The grittest blythnes wes that tyme tha hed,

46,470

The deid of Acho quhome so soir tha dred,

Or dreid he suld haif done thame moir offence.  
 The secund wes the birth than of thair prince,  
 Quhilk causit thame solempnitlie to sing  
 Ouir all Scotland, and bellis for to ring, 46,475  
 And baillis birne with mekle sport and pla,  
 With greit triumph onto the auchtane da.  
 Efter the tyme that this Acho wes deid,  
 Mawnis his sone succeidit in his steid,  
 Ane man of peice that ay gude conscience 46,480  
 hed,  
 And all his tyme richt gritlie God he dred.  
 This ilk Mawnis to Alexander send  
 Ane messinger with hartlie recommend,  
 For peax and rest, concord and unity,  
 Siclike befoir that wont wes for to be 46,485  
 Befoir thir dais lang and mony 3eir,  
 Of this condition I sall schaw 3ow heir.  
 Arrane and Bute, but sturt or stryfe of thame,  
 Suld be his awin without ony reclame,  
 And all the laif of Ylis les and moir, 46,490  
 Mawnis to haif his father hed befoir.  
 This messinger quhen he had said his will,  
 This nobill king sic ansuer maid him till :  
 " Gude freind," he said, " quhill I haif strenth or  
 nicht,  
 " The Ylis all quhome to I haif sic richt, 46,495  
 " Traist weill," he said, " till tha restorit be  
 " To me agane as tha war wont alss fre,  
 " Fra blude and battell I schaip neuer to blyn,  
 " The Ylis all agane quhill that I win."  
 The messinger, for dreid of grittar blame, 46,500  
 With that ansuer tuke leif and passit hame.  
 King Alexander in that samin quhile,  
 With greit power he send in Mona Yle  
 Johnne of Cuming and Alexander Stewart.  
 Thir tua lordis in weir wes so expert, 46,505

With litill sturt that yle richt sone tha wan,  
 Of Norrowais quhair tha slew mony man;  
 Syne all tha strenthis stuffit in that quhile  
 With Scottis men for to defend that ile,  
 The quhilk the Danis haldin had befor, 46,510  
 Aucht scoir of 3eiris and sevin 3eiris moir.  
 Sone efter syne within ane litill quhile, Col. 2.  
 The erle of Merche, the lord als of Argyle,  
 The erle of Athoill, with Buchane also,  
 Menteith, Lennox, with mony vther mo, 46,515  
 Be se and land richt far and mony mylis,  
 With greit power war send into the Ylis.  
 The quhilk richt sone fra tyme that tha began,  
 Of tha Ylis richt mony that tha wan;  
 The Danis all that schupe to mak reskew, 46,520  
 In tha Ylis ilkone that tyme tha slew,  
 Syne Scottismen that leill and trew war kend,  
 In strenthis left tha Ylis to defend.  
 The laue also, becaus tha come in will,  
 Come hame agane and wald do thame na ill 46,525  
 This king Mawnis so weill that tyme he wist  
 Agane the Scottis he might nocht resist,  
 Richt weill he knew, other be feir or wyllis,  
 In contrair him tha wald win all the Ylis.  
 His<sup>1</sup> chancellor that wes ane famous man, 46,530  
 Ambassadour he hes send to him than,  
 First for to se gif [that] he wald fulfill  
 The first desyr that he had send him till;  
 And gif it wes that he wald nocht do sua,  
 Ane 3eirlie ferme to thair king for to pa 46,535  
 For tha Ylis that he had in his hand,  
 And all the laif at thair faith for to stand.  
 Quhairof the king that tyme wes nocht content,  
 Quhen that he hard sic inconvenient.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *This*.

The lordis all, siclike and all the lawe, 46,540  
 For his desyre to greit heiding him drawe ;  
 And quhen he saw that he culd cum na speid,  
 In that purpois na forder wald proceid.  
 Syne efter [that], as I sall schaw ȝow heir,  
 Componit wes than with this chancelleir, 46,545  
 Perpetuall peax in tyme to cum to tak,  
 With king and king colleg and band to mak,  
 Confiderit pepill ay fra that furth be,  
 In peax and rest, concord and vnitie.  
 To Alexander syne, baith les and moir, 46,550  
 The Ylis all agane for to restoir,  
 And to renunce rycht hartlie with gude will,  
 All rycht and clame that tha mycht haif thairtill ;  
 And neuer agane, for ald feid na for new,  
 Reuoik that band, na ȝit sic thing persew. 46,555  
 Four thousand mark of gude mony alsua,  
 King Alexander in the time sall pay  
 To king Mawnis, as I haif said ȝow heir ;  
 Perpetuallie syne euerilk ȝeir by ȝeir,  
 Ane hundreth markis in compositioun, 46,560  
 Ȝeirle to pa in maner of pensioun.  
 Decreittit wes that samin tyme also,  
 King Mawnis sone that callit wes Hungo,  
 That he suld wed vnto his wyfe and quene  
 Ȝoung Margaret, rycht plesand and amene, 46,565  
 To Alexander dochter wes most deir,.  
 The quhilk that tyme exceidit nocht ane ȝeir.  
 Hungo siclike that samin tyme we[s] he  
 Ane sowkand barne vpoune the nureis kne ;  
 Promittit wes to mak that mariage, 46,570  
 Quhen euir tha tua come bayth to lauchtfull age.  
 All this wes done as I haif [said] ȝow than,  
 With greit blythnes thair baith of wyffe and man.  
 Or tha departit in the samin tyme,  
 Convictit wes than sindrie of sic cryme, 46,575

That tha supportit [hed] into sic thing,  
 The Norrawayis agane thair awin king,  
 Richt quietlie with mony subtill wyllis,  
 Quhen that his armie wes into the Ylis. Lib. 13, f. 214.  
Col. 1.  
 For that same caus foroutin ony moir, 46,580  
 Quhair that this legat present wes befoir,  
 In that same tyme quhair that himself mycht se,  
 Vpoun ane gallous maid thame all to de.  
 Sone efter this now that ȝe heir me tell,  
 Agane king Henrie that tyme did rehell 46,585  
 Ane greit captane, callit Symon Montfort,  
 Persewand him ilk da be battell mort.  
 Eith wes it nocht his power to resist,  
 For-quhy sa mony did till him assist;  
 Thairfoir king Henrie for help and supple 46,590  
 To Alexander suddantlie send he.  
 King Alexander heirand it wes so,  
 With Johnne Cuming he furneist for till go  
 Fyve thousand men, hardie of hart and hand,  
 Stalwart and stout in ony stour to stand. 46,595  
 Sone efter syne, throw thair help and supple,  
 This Symon Montfort than vincust wes he  
 In mort battell, thair fechtand on ane plane,  
 Quhair he himself and tua thousand war slane :  
 Syne all the laue within ane litill space, 46,600  
 The king agane ressaut in his grace.  
 Be this wes endit in the tyme and done,  
 Ane vther scisma follouit efter sone ;  
 Ane man wes callit Rodger Mortimeir  
 Into that tyme maid all Ingland on steir. 46,605  
 Staitlie he wes, and of ane rycht hie style,  
 Ȝit neuirtheles it lestit bot ane quhile ;  
 This king Henrie with mony leill trew leig,  
 He circulit him sone efter at ane seig,  
 Into ane place quhair he wes sted rycht herd, 46,610  
 Within ane castell callit wes Rewlerd.



Syne wan the hous that wes so stark of stone,  
 And slew him self and all his men ilkone,  
 Within that hous without ony remeid;  
 So endit he that foundit all that feid. 46,618  
 Sone efter that that I haif put in vers,  
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht weill rehers,  
 Alexander sum tyme that wes to ruse,  
 His greit wisdome that tyme he did abuse.  
 Quhilk causit hes his seruandis for to wirk 46,620  
 So greit extorsioun vpoune halie kirk,  
 Quhair that tha knew that thair wes oucht to win,  
 Tha sparit nother for greit schame no syn.  
 So is the vse of mony loun or knaif,  
 Gif hapnis him auctoritie to haif, 46,625  
 In ony tyme other of prince or king,  
 Sall none be fund so thra into sic thing.  
 Ane nobill man, as that my author sais,  
 Of Sanct Androis wes bischop in tha dais,  
 The greit cursing he execute that tyme 46,630  
 Aganis thame committit hed sic cryme;  
 Quhairof the king than rycht commouit wes,  
 Commandand him out of Scotland to pas,  
 Or to relax withoutin ony moir,  
 The proces all he execute befoir. 46,635  
 This nobill man seand that it wes sua,  
 He chesit erar out of Scotland to ga,  
 Or he wald fald or faill in ony thing,  
 For ony aw or dreddour of the king;  
 He tuik on him sic aduenture and chance, 46,640  
 Out of Scotland he passit into France.  
 Thairat the lordis war ilkane commouit;  
 The king thairfoir rycht soir tha haif reprouit,  
 Sayand to him into that tyme that he  
 Scheild and defence of halie kirk suld be, 46,645  
 The quhilk he thocht alluterlie distroy,  
 At instigatioun of ilk knaif and boy.

Quhilk causit him at that tyme to repent  
 Into the tyme, and turnit his intent  
 With ferme purpois all thing for to amend ; 46,660  
 Syne for this bischop suddantlie he send,  
 And brocht him hame ; syne all thing les and moir  
 Reformit hes quhair he faltit befor ;  
 And all the laif assistit to that thing,  
 Absoluit wes that same tyme with the king, 46,665  
 And with the said bischop fullelie remittit,  
 Syne pennance tuke for all tha had committit.  
 Sone efter this wes brocht to sic ane end,  
 The paip ane legat into Scotland send,  
 Clemens the fourt<sup>1</sup> to name callit wes he, 46,660  
 To Alexander for help and supple  
 To men of weir that reddie war till go,  
 To fecht that tyme aganis Christis fo.  
 The king him causit in that tyme to byde  
 Out of his presens in the bordour syde, 46,665  
 All his desyr in wryte syne to him send,  
 And thairefter with him he suld mak end.  
 And so he did at his plesour and will,  
 Sone his desyr in writ [hes] send him till ;  
 Into the first than his desyr wes sua, 46,670  
 Ilk paroche kirk without exceptioun pa  
 Four markis stirling, as my author sais,  
 Quhilk aughtene mark contenis in thir dais ;  
 And ilk abbot withoutin ony cummer,  
 Four scoir markis of the samin nummer, 46,675  
 Quhilk now to reckin, gif that I richt weyne,  
 Tua hundreth mark and fourtie dois contene ;  
 And ilk bischop efter his facultie,  
 In that same sort siclike desyrit he.  
 He send to thame as my authour did say; 46,680  
 The same statutis that he maid be the way,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *fourto*.

As he thocht best be his auctoritie,  
 With thame that tyme for till adwysit be.  
 At the devyss than of the lordis all,  
 Baith of the kirk and also temporall, 46,685  
 With haill consent togidder in ane will,  
 This nobill king sic ansuer send him till :  
 " This no statute ma obleiss ws we knaw,  
 " Bot quhilk the paip be cours of commoun law,  
 " Or generall counsall, causis for to mak, 46,690  
 " Quhilk in our tyme we think neuir for to retrak,  
 " Bot euirmoir we sal keip and obserue,  
 " As oure conscience and knowledge can deserue.  
 " For 3our statutis that 3e haif send ws till,  
 " New fabricat at 3our plesour and will, 46,695  
 " We ar nocht obleist thame for till obey ;  
 " In that mater than mak ws no moir pley,  
 " We will nocht ansuer 3ow of sic desyre.  
 " As for supple this tyme that 3e requyre,  
 " In thair support sould fecht on Goddis fo, 46,700  
 " Greit merit war, we grant, for to do so,  
 " And so will we at oure power and micht ;  
 " For 3our desyr this tyme is so wnricht,  
 " Throw auerice with sic desyr to haif  
 " So greit ane sowme at ws this tyme to 46,705  
     craif,  
 " Becaus," he said, " throw aduenture of se,  
 " And vther perrell that ma efter be,  
 " Be theif and revar oft syis on the land,  
 " We do the paip this tyme to wnderstand,  
 " For sic perrell that we haif sene and kend, 46,710  
 " To him this tyme no mony we will send ;  
 " Bot we sall send him to manteine his weir  
 " Weill garneist men with hors, harnes, and geir,  
 " Baith wyss and wicht perfite into sic art,  
 " Quhair euir tha cum that salbe worth thair 46,715  
     part."

Ane thousand mark of stirling money richt,  
 Syne send to him of gold and siluer bricht,  
 Bad him in thank that money to ressaue,  
 Quhill efterwart that he send him the laue.  
 To Lues syne, the nobill king of France, 46,720  
 Ane thousand men richt gudlie till advance  
 He send to him to pas on [to] that weir,  
 Weill bodin war with hors, harnes and geir;  
 With thair captanis, quhilk in the tyme that war  
 The erle of Marche gude Patrik of Dumbar, 46,725  
 The erle of Athoill and Carrik also,  
 And Johnne Stewart, richt mony vther mo,  
 Alexander Cuming and Sir John Quyntine,  
 Robert Ross and Williame Gordoun. Syne  
 In Affrica with mony vther heir, 46,730  
 Throw pestilence and aduenture of weir,  
 And throw greit heit into that land tha hed,  
 Sum into battell and sum into thair bed,  
 In that same land, or all the weir wes gane,  
 For the most part departit thair ilkane: 46,735  
 Quhen of oure lord compleit wes and gone by  
 Ane thousand zeir tua hundreth and sevintye,  
 As plesis God I think weill sould be so,  
 Tha tuke thair leif out of this lyfe till go.  
 That samin tyme quhen done wes all that 46,740  
 thing,  
 This ilk Henrie of Inghland that wes king,  
 With greit murning of mony man and wyffe,  
 Departit hes out of this present lyfe.  
 His eldest sone, callit Edward to name,  
 With this<sup>1</sup> Lues in Affrica fra hame 46,745  
 Thair at the weir, as of befoir, I schew,  
 His fatheris deid syne quhen he kend and knew,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *with with*.

No langar thair that tyme he wald remane,  
 Bot sone in Ingland sped him hame agane.  
 Ane plesand ladie that tyme and ane fair, 46,760  
 [On]to the erle of Carrik that wes air,  
 In Affrica that deid wes of the new  
 In that same weir of quhome befoir I schew,  
 So hapnit hir at hunting for to be  
 In ane forrest with mony semelie tre. 46,765  
 That samin tyme it hapnit als but fail,  
 Robert, the bruther that lord wes of Annandaill,  
 Greit lordschip als he had into Ingland,  
 Quhilk callit wes the erldome of Cleland;  
 Nepos he wes, I bid nocht for to roun, 46,768  
 To gude Daudid erle wes of Huntlyngtoun,  
 And sone also to Issobell the fair,  
 Erle Daudis dochter and his 3oungest air,  
 Father he wes most reuerend and conding,  
 To Robert Bruce of Scotland syne wes king; 46,769  
 That samin tyme quhair that the tryst wes set,  
 With this ladie thair at the hunting met,  
 The quhilk to hir of paramouris that spak,  
 Quhilk causit hir of him sic plesour tak,  
 And hamelines, syne efter at the last, 46,770  
 With him that nicht to Tibber castell past.  
 Syne efter that this ladie he did wed  
 Onto his wyffe and brocht hir to his bed,  
 Quhilk callit wes than Martha to hir name,  
 In all hir tyme wnblekkit wes with blame. 46,775  
 Schort efter this, or thair about neir hand,  
 This Edwardis brether<sup>1</sup> come into Scotland,  
 Thair sister sone and hir awin self to se;  
 Quhome Alexander with humanitie  
 Ressaut hes, with greit kyndnes betuene, 46,780  
 And all honour micht to sic men pertene.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *bruther*.

This beand done, sone efter that belyve  
 Passit with thame to Lundoun and his wyfe,  
 Hir<sup>1</sup> brutheris crowning thair that tyme to se,  
 Quhair that tha saw richt greit statenitie 46,785  
 Of dansing, singing, sporting, and greit pla,  
 Witht greit triumph of torment euerilk da,  
 Quhair that thair justit mony nobill man.  
 Amang thame thair wes ane greit Normond than,  
 In all that rout had nother pier no maik, 46,790  
 No Inglisman mycht stryve aganis his strak.  
 Ane Scottisman rycht stout, hardie and zing,  
 Callit Ferquhar, that same tyme with our king,  
 Of nobill blude, quhilk borne wes into Ross,  
 Ane plesand man than baith on fit and hors, 46,795  
 With greit blythnes of all the Scottis than,  
 Manlie on hors this ilk Norman he wan.  
 This ilk Ferquhar, syne efter to record,  
 For his reward maid erle of Ross and lord.  
 That samin tyme Alexander oure king, 46,800  
 Onto his sone Alexander the zing,  
 All Huntlington resignit in his hand,  
 Quhilk to king Edward hes maid aith and band  
 For tha landis, as wont wes of befoir.  
 This beand done, withoutin ony moir, 46,805  
 No langar thair at that tyme wald remane,  
 Rycht sone in Scotland syne come hame agane.  
 That samin tyme, I hard my author tell,  
 Into Scotland ane greit discord thair fell:  
 The erle of Athoill, that wes just and trew, 46,810  
 To dant the theuis biggit of the new  
 Into Athoill ane strang castell that tyde,  
 The quhilk to name wes callit [than] Blairbryde.  
 The men of gude that duelt neirhand about,  
 Of him that tyme tha had sic dred and dout, 46,815

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *his*.

Throw that castell that wes so strang of stone,  
 At his plesour he suld dant thame ilkone ;  
 And for that caus all into ane intent,  
 To big that hous maid greit impediment.  
 Ane man of gude that callit wes to name 46,820  
 Regenald Chene, of honour and greit fame,  
 And officiar als of the kingis hous,  
 Bening he wes without ony rebous,  
 Into Dunkell, as my author remordit,  
 The pairteis baith at thair plesour accordit. 46,825  
 Be this mater wes endit so and done,  
 Ane mair discord thair followit efter sone  
 Betuix tua nobillis of ane rycht ald stok,  
 Johne of Cuming and Walter Bullok,  
 Wes for Menteith quha heretour sould be. 46,830  
 Johnne of Cuming alledgit it wes he  
 Wes eldest maill, and als the narrest air  
 To the last erle as eith wes till declair.  
 Thair richtis bayth on arbetrie wes done:  
 Deliuierit wes syne efter that richt sone, 46,835  
 That Walter Bullock the ane half suld haif,  
 And Johnne of Cuming siclike all the laif,  
 And of tha landis callit erle and lord ;  
 Betuix thame tua thus endit that discord.  
 The princes all in Europ than that was, 46,840  
 That samin tyme tha purposit for to pas  
 Vpone the Turkis in the halie land ;  
 So had tha done as I richt wnderstand,  
 War nocht invy that sic scisma began,  
 Quhilk stoppit thame of that way as than. 46,845

OFF THE DECEIS OF THE QUENE AND HIR  
 3OUNGEST SONE, DAUID; AND HOW THE KING  
 PASSIT IN INGLAND, AND BROCHT HAME ANE Lib. 13, f. 215.  
 DUKIS DOCHTER FOR HIS SONE TO WED, Col. 1.  
 AND OF THE DEITH OF HIM AND HIS SISTER  
 MARGARET, QUENE OF NORROWA.

In this same tyme now that 3e heir me mene,  
 In Couper castell deit the gude quene;  
 Hir 3oungest sone, callit Dauid, also  
 Sone efter hir he tuik his leif till go.  
 The king thairfoir quhilk his successioun dred 46,850  
 Or it sould fail, thairfoir in haist he sped,  
 Ane fair ladie, I can nocht tell hir name,  
 Out of Inglan in Scotland brocht hir hame,  
 Ane duikis dochter to his sone to wed:  
 And so he did, syne brocht hir to his bed. 46,855  
 The secund 3eir he send vpoun ane da  
 His dochter Margaret on to Norrowa,  
 Quhair gude Hungo, of Norrowa that wes king,  
 He[s] weddit hir with rob royall and ring,  
 Quhilk to the pepill wes blythnes and jo; 46,860  
 Sone efter syne thair follouit als greit wo.  
 3oung Alexander weddit of the new,  
 But schort quhile syne as I heir to 3ow schew,  
 But ony child than gottin of his wyffe,  
 Departit hes out of this present lyfe. 46,865  
 3oung Margaret als of Norrowa that wes quene,  
 King Hungois wyff that same tyme as I mene,  
 Scho take hir leif out of this lyfe to go,  
 Except ane dochter without barnis mo.  
 Alexander that wes so will of reid, 46,870  
 Quhen that he knew that wyfe and barnis wer deid,  
 Dreidand full soir his successioun suld fail,  
 With all the counsall of the lordis haill,  
 Sone out of France ane fair ladie gart bring,  
 And weddit hir that same tyme with ane ring, 46,875



With greit triumph and sic honour and gloir,  
 Semdill wes sene in Scotland sic befoir.  
 At that mariage, tak tent and I sall tell,  
 So greit ane wounder on ane nycht befell.  
 Efter supper with mony torchis licht, 46,880  
 Quhair present war rycht mony gudlie wicht,  
 This king and quene in courtlie carraling,  
 Rycht mony lade led wes in that ring,  
 So plesand makand [of] sic play and sport ;  
 Or euir tha wist ane laithlie lene tramort, 46,885  
 Into the figure that tyme of ane man,  
 But flesche or blude, haiffand nocht ellis than,  
 Bot like ane bogill all of ratland banis,  
 Into that ring come hindmest for the nanis.  
 Richt greit effeir thairof tuke ald and zing ; 46,890  
 And as tha stude to farlie on that thing,  
 So laithlie wes thair in the candill lycht,  
 Richt suddantlie it vaneist out of sicht.  
 Quhat that it wes or quhairfoir it come thair,  
 Juge ze your self for I can sa na mair. 46,895  
 This nobill king, as my author did sa,  
 In dansing, singing, and sic sport and pla,  
 Remanit thair with lordis mony one,  
 Quhill fyftene dais of the feist wes gone.  
 I haif hard tell in mony jest and ryme, 46,900  
 All erthlie blythnes lestis bot ane tyme ;  
 Rycht oft it is sene that efter our greit jo,  
 Wnwittandlie thair followis als greit wo.

Col. 2.

HOW KING ALEXANDER DEIT RYDAND AT KING-  
 ORNE, AND OF THRE CUNNING MEN, ANE  
 CALLIT MICHELL SCOT.

Our suith exempill that tyme hapnit heir ;  
 Sone efter syne, within les nor ane zeir, 46,905  
 I can nocht tell than quhither at evin or morne,  
 This nobill king than rydand at Kingorne,

Thair with his men, in middis of thame all,  
 His hors hapnit to snapper and to fall  
 With sic ane rous quhill that him self flew      46,910  
     wnder,  
 Quhair that his neck bone brist all in schunder.  
 The threttie ȝeir and sevin of his ring,  
 So endit he that wes so gude ane king ;  
 The ȝeir of God tua hundreth and fourscoir,  
 Ane thousand alss, with sax ȝeir and no moir,      46,915  
 In Drumfermling with greit nobillitie,  
 Intumulat as vse wes wont to be.  
 Thre profunde men perfite in sindrie art,  
 In all science richt cunnyng and expart,  
 And of gude lyfe, as that my author sais,      46,920  
 Levand thair wes into tha samin dais.  
 Thomas Aguen, of black habit ane freir ;  
 Bonaventure that wes ane cordelier ;  
 He was the first efter Sanct Frances da  
 Maid reformatione of the habite gra ;      46,925  
 The thrid ane Scot of greit honour and fame,  
 Quhilk Michell Scot wes callit to his name ;  
 Doctoure he wes perfite in medicyne,  
 Quhairfoir his name in memorie is sensyne  
 Of sindrie thing my author schawis heir,      46,930  
 Quhilk in this tyme that I haif nocht perqueir.  
 Impertinent sen tha ar to my storie,  
 Quhairfoir I will nocht put thame in memorie.  
 Into my mynd of ane thing I remord,  
 Quhilk at this tyme to ȝow I sall record.      46,935

OFF THOMAS LEIRMONTH AND HIS PROPHECIE, AS  
 FOLLOWIS HEIR PRESENTLIE.

Ane propheit wes into tha samin dais,  
 Hecht Thomas Leirmonth, as my author sais,  
 Quhilk Thomas Rymour callit wes for scorne,  
 Of Erslyngtoun the heretour wes borne ;

In deuenatioun subtill wes and sle, 46,940  
 Of thingis to cum perfiltie tell culd he.  
 The erle of Marche, vpone the nycht beforne  
 That Alexander deit at Kingorne,  
 At him askit of new tydenis to schaw.  
 He said agane, " So loud ane wind sould blaw 46,945  
 " Or none to morne, suld be so stark and strang,  
 " That all Scotland sall rew efter rycht lang."  
 Syne on the morne the da begout rycht fair,  
 Bayth lowne and still, but trubillis in the air,  
 Quhill that it wes neir none vpoun the morne, 46,950  
 Quhairfoir at Thomas ilk man maid ane scorne.  
 The erle also him self into the hall,  
 Befoir the dennar on Thomas did call,  
 And said to him that it wald fail but wene,  
 That prophecie that he schew him 3istrene. 46,955  
 He said to him, " I haif no dreid for-quhy,  
 " The hour I set is nocht 3it passit by.  
 " Dout nocht," he said, " or the dennar be done,  
 " Bot 3e sall heir of that same wynd rycht sone."  
 At dennar syne be that the erle wes set, 46,960  
 Thair come ane man and knokit at the 3et  
 Lib.13, f.215b. Richt busteouslie, for na bidding wald blin,  
 Col. 1. Quhill that the portar come and leit him in.  
 Syne in the hall come in befoir the lord,  
 Ilk word be word to him that did record 46,965  
 Of the gude king, as I schew 3ow beforne,  
 Sic aduenture he[d] hapnit at Kingorne.  
 Than said tha all, the quhilk that tha mycht rew,  
 The propheicie<sup>1</sup> of Thomas was ouir trew:  
 Ane sarar wynd into Scotland beforne, 46,970  
 Blew neuer na tyme 3it sen God wes horne.  
 Of this mater quha lykis mair ga luke.  
 Loving to God, heir endis now this buke.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *prophecie*.

HOW EFTER THE DECEIS OF KING ALEXANDER      Lib. 14.  
 SCOTLAND WAS GYDIT AND GOVERNIT BE SAX  
 WYSS LORDIS AS FOLLOUIS.

Quhen Alexander, of quhome befor I schew,  
 Departit wes as ȝe haif hard of new,      46,975  
 Withoutin child or testament in the tyde,  
 Or governour behind him maid to gyde,  
 Scotland that tyme wes sted in greit dispair,  
 Quhill that his nevoy that wes lauchfull air,  
 Margaretis dochter plesand and benyng,      46,980  
 And of Hungo of Norrowa that wes king,  
 Come to sic age and [sic] instructione,  
 That scho war abill for to bruke the croun.  
 Becaus thair wes na vther air but scho,  
 Had ony richt or micht mak clame thairto,      46,985  
 No vther prince becauss tha saw compeir,  
 That gart thame sone mak all Scotland on steir.  
 Into that tyme richt mony wickit man  
 To steill and reif, and mordreist als began,  
 To quit commonis quhair thair wes ony feid,      46,990  
 Quhair throw richt mony sufferit hes the deid.  
 Thairfoir the lordis to remeid sic thing,  
 Into the absence of ane prince and king,  
 Six greit lordis that wysast wes and best,  
 To keip all Scotland into peax and rest,      46,995  
 Tha chesit thame with haill auctoritie,  
 To keip the law and gouernouris to be.  
 Thre wes diuysit for to gyde the north,  
 And vther thre besouth the water of Forth.  
 Williame Forfair ane richt nobill man,      47,000  
 Bischop he wes of Sanct Androis as than ;  
 The erle of Fyffe, the secund syne wes he,  
 And Johnne Cuming the tother of tha thre,  
 Erle of Buchane, as I haif said ȝow heir,  
 The north of Scotland thir thre had to steir.      47,005

Ane man of gude callit Robert to name,  
 Bischop of Glasgow of honour and fame,  
 Schir Johnne Cuming of greit nobillitie,  
 And James Stewart, togidder all thir thre  
 Tha gydit Scotland baith of lenth and breid, 47,010  
 Fra Forth ay south onto the watter of Tueid.  
 Quhen endit wes as I haif said all thing,  
 This ilk Edward, of Ingland that wes king,  
 Quhilk callit wes Edward with the lang schankis,  
 That efterwart did Scotland greit vnthankis, 47,015  
 Off Alexander the deid quhen that he kend,  
 Ane herald sone onto Scotland he send,  
 With his desyr onto the haill barnage,  
 On to his sone to haif in mariage  
 Margaretis dochter as ze hard me meyne, 47,020  
 Quhilk in hir tyme of Norrowa that wes quene.  
 This ilk virgin, quhilk tender wes and zing,  
 Col. 2. Dochter scho wes als to this nobill king  
 Callit Hungo, king wes of Norrowa,  
 Quhilk that he hed in his keiping that da. 47,025  
 Off this desyr the lordis wes content,  
 And suddantlie thairto gaif thair consent,  
 With this conditioun I sall to zow schaw;  
 Scotland all tyme with libertie and law,  
 As tha war wont siclike to leif alss fre, 47,030  
 And als thairwith gif hapnis for to be  
 Off this lady successioun for to fail,  
 Efter hir deid baith of famell and maill,  
 The rycht of Scotland to the richteous air  
 Suld turne agane withoutin ony dispair, 47,035  
 Richt fre but hurt wnthirlit in all thing:  
 Quhairof content rycht weill wes that same king.  
 Syne of this mater for to mak ane end,  
 To Norrowa for that ladie tha send;  
 Or tha come thair tha met ane on the se, 47,040  
 Quhilk to thame [schew] throw greit infirmitie

This ilk ladie, with greit murning and mone,  
 Departit hes out of this warld and gone.  
 The Scottis men quhen tha knew it wes so,  
 In that erand no farder than wald go; 47,045  
 Befoir the wynd, with top sail and with mane,  
 Richt sone in Scotland syne come hame agane.

OFF THE CONTENTIOUN AND DIUISIOUN THAT  
 FELL BETUIX ROBERT BRUCE AND JOHNE  
 BALLIOLL FOR THE RICHT OF SCOTLAND  
 EFTER KING ALEXANDER AND HIS SUCCES-  
 SIOUN FAILLIT AS FOLLOWIS.

This beand done as 3e haif hard me tell,  
 Betuix tua parteis greit contentioun fell,  
 Quhilk than that war of greit power and 47,050  
 micht,  
 Of Scotland baith contendit for the richt.  
 Robert the Bruce he wes the tone of tho,  
 And Johnne Ballioll the tother of tha tuo;  
 Ilkone alledgand far moir richt than other,  
 First for the tone, syne alsua for the tother. 47,055  
 Thair rychtis bayth heir sall I schaw but weir,  
 Quha had most richt judge now quhen that 3e  
 heir.  
 Thair rychtis baith heir to 3ow I sall schaw,  
 Of euirilk part alledgand for thame law.  
 Or this mater declarit be fra hand, 47,060  
 I presuppone first that 3e wnderstand  
 Of king Williame the successioun did fail,  
 All in that tyme bayth of famell and maill.  
 Off him now 3it till his posteritie,  
 Wes none levand that richteous air suld be, 47,065  
 That mycht alledge of Scotland to be king;  
 And for this caus the haill rycht of that thing

Translaittit wes, bayth with kinrik and croun,  
 To erle Daid, lord wes of Huntlyngtoun,  
 And his airis, quhilk be all mannis sicht, 47,070  
 Exceptand thame wes none vther had rycht;  
 Quhilk I sall schaw as I haif heir pretendit,  
 Ilk gre be gre as tha fra him discendit.  
 This ilk Daid, my author said me so,  
 Tua dochteris had withoutin childer mo; 47,075  
 Of Gallowa gude Allane that wes lord,  
 His eldest dochter, gif that I rycht record,  
 Callit Margaret, he weddit to his wyffe,  
 Quhome with in joy he led rycht lang his lyfe.  
 This ilk Allane in all his tyme also, 47,080  
 With hir he had tua dochteris and no mo;  
 The eldest that hecht Deworgill to hir name,  
 Weddit scho was with ane lord of greit fame,  
 Lib.14, f.216. Johnne Ballioll, the quhilk that till him buir  
 Col. 1. Ane sone hecht Johnne, of quhome now I tak 47,085  
 cuir,  
 For this wes one alledgit for to be  
 The richteous air, and na vther bot he;  
 The quhilk he said that no man suld deny,  
 And speciallie for this ressoun and quhy,  
 Becaus he wes cume of the eldest sister, 47,090  
 Quhilk he culd preif gif that it stude in mister.  
 Of the tane part now I haif tald 3ow plane,  
 Now to the tother turne I will agane.  
 This ilk Daid of quhome 3e hard me tell,  
 His 3oungest dochter, callit Issobell, 47,095  
 That weddit wes, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 With Robert Bruce ane greit lord of Ingland,  
 Ane sone scho buir callit Robert siclike,  
 Quhilk weddit Martha countis of Carrik;  
 On hir also the thrid Robert gat he, 47,100  
 Quhilk in that tyme alledgit for to be

The richteous air, and aucht for to prevail,  
 For-quhy, he said, he come of the first maill,  
 Quhilk sould prefer be consuetude of law,  
 The quhilk that tyme he offerit him to schaw. 47,105  
 The tua pairteis of sic power and micht,  
 Richt greit contentioun ilkane for his richt  
 In the counsall<sup>1</sup> makand befor the lordis,  
 With so greit power, my author recordis,  
 The lordis dred, seand thair hicht and pryde, 47,110  
 In that mater betuix thame till decyde.  
 For weill tha wist quhometo that tha gaif rycht,  
 The tother part with haill power and mycht,  
 Without resson agane he wald persew,  
 Be way of deid his richtis till reskew; 47,115  
 And for that caus thocht best into sic thing,  
 For to commit vnto sum prince or king  
 The haill power, and tak on him sic pley,  
 That potent wes to gar thame bayth obey.

HOW THE ACTIOUN WAS REFERBIT TO KING  
 EDWARD OF ENGLAND, AND HE THE SAME  
 HES TAIKIN ON HAND FOR TO DECYDE; ANE  
 DAY WAS SET QUHAIR MONY LORDIS TO-  
 GIDDER MET.

And so thai did without ony demand, 47,120  
 To this Edward that king wes of England  
 Richt sone tha send, inquiryng him thairtill,  
 Quhairto he grantit glaidlie with gude will,  
 Settand ane da at Beruik for to meit,  
 And thair to gif his sentence and decreit, 47,125  
 Richt equallie at his power and micht,  
 Of ilk partie quhen he had hard the richt.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *townit*.



And so tha did sone efter syne and met  
 Into Beruik quhair that the tryst wes set ;  
 Quhair present war, as my author recordis, 47,130  
 Of Scotland, Ingland, mony nobill lordis,  
 Befoir this king of greit power and mycht,  
 Quhair ilk partie proponit hes his richt.  
 This king Edward, quhen that he hard and knew  
 So greit richtis on euerie syde tha schew, 47,135  
 Becaus he thocht the mater so obscur,  
 And his counsall that tyme bayth waik and pur,  
 Continewit all at his auctoritie,  
 Quhill efterwart he sould adwysit be  
 Be cunnyng men war doctouris in the law, 47,140  
 The rycht till him perfitlie weill culd schaw.  
 Deuysit hes syne with thair haill decreit,  
 In that same place agane syne for to meit,  
 As be this king wes gevin in command,  
 Tuelf wysast lordis that war in Scotland, 47,145  
 And tuelf of Ingland siclike he suld bring,  
 Most wisdom had and knowlege in sic thing ;  
 The four and tuentie sworne sould be that tyde,  
 Betuix thame tua all richtis till decyid.  
 Quhen this wes done na langar wald remane, 47,150  
 Col. 2. Fixit ane da quhen tha suld meit agane.

HOW KING EDWARD WAS ADWISIT WITH DOC-  
 TOURIS AND MEN OF LAW, QUHA SCHEW HIM  
 THE VERITIE OF AW.

Syne king Edward, as 3e hard me pretend,  
 Wnto the doctouris of Pareis he send,  
 That wysast war and expert in the law,  
 Requyrand thame of thair counsall to schaw 47,155  
 In that mater as tha best wnderstude,  
 For euirilk part with sum ressoun conclude,

And leif the mater far erar in dout,  
 Nor our planelie the veritie schaw out.  
 All this he wrocht than with ane subtill wyle, 47,160  
 Quhairwith he thocht the tane part to begyle;  
 Quhen that the mater in sic dout than stude,  
 With ony part as plesit him conclude.  
 For the most pairt, the wysast men of lair  
 Concludit hes richt Robert Bruce full air; 47,165  
 Sayand but dout than for the veritie,  
 Wes none vther that had sic richt as he,  
 Sua of Scotland the vse and consuetude  
 In contrair him thairof wald nocht conclude.  
 The da wes cuming quhair the tryst wes set, 47,170  
 Quhair tha in Beruik all togidder met  
 With king Edward, that summound and gart reist  
 The lordis all sould pas on that inqueist.  
 Syne in ane place that quyet wes and derne,  
 Quhair tha micht sie the richtis till decerne, 47,175  
 With armit men he closit thame about,  
 That but his leif micht nane win in na out,  
 Quhill baith the richtis of ilk part wer kend,  
 And all the mater brocht war till ane end.  
 This king Edward with falset and dissait, 47,180  
 And haill purpois thair for to subjugait  
 The rewlling of Scotland to his haill desyre,  
 Gude Robert Bruce than first he did inquyre,  
 Gif he of him wald hald kinrik and croun  
 And wnder him leif in subjection, 47,185  
 The richt of all for him he suld conclude.  
 This gude Robert that so weill wnderstude  
 That bettir war with small rentis leif fre,  
 Na haif ane kinrik and ane thrall to be,  
 Thairfoir he said, "I think it war greit wrang, 47,190  
 " To thrall that kinrik that hes bene frie so lang;  
 " Puttand the pepill in sic seruitude,  
 " For no reward zit think I neuir till dude."

Quhen that he knew the Brucis mynd wes so,  
 To Johnne the Balliоле quyetlie did go, 47,195  
 The samin thing he did at him inquirye.  
 The Balliоле that had so greit desyre  
 To be ane king and clyme on to sic hicht,  
 He luikit neuir to ressoun nor richt;  
 Into that tyme that he micht get his will, 47,200  
 All his desyre hes grantit to fulfill.

HOW KING EDWARD DECRETIT AND GAIF FALS  
 SENTENCE AGANIS ROBERT BRUCE, AND PRO-  
 NOUNCIT FOR JOHN BALLIOLE.

This king Edward, of quhome befor I ment,  
 Into the presens of that parliament  
 Sittand wes thair that mater to decyde,  
 Befoir thame all richt planelie thair that tyde, 47,205  
 For John Ballioll the sentence plane gaif he,  
 Without thair counsall or authoritie.  
 Quhilk he pronuncit with ane voce on hicht,  
 Sayand bot he that none vther had richt.  
 Ane nobill man that erle wes of Glamoir, 47,210  
 With that sentence the quhilk that did abhoir,  
 Neirby the king that tyme quhair he did stand,  
 Lib.14, f. 216b. This Robert Bruce than haldand be the hand,  
 Col. 1. Ane man he wes of greit auctoritie,  
 To king Edward that samin tyme said he: 47,215  
 " O vnjust king! withoutin dreid or aw  
 " Of God or man, without ressoun or law;  
 " Thy fame and conscience quhilk hes maculat,  
 " Throw injust sentence thow hes fulminat;  
 " Corruptit king, thairfoir remember the 47,220  
 " Of the sentence, so full of equitie,  
 " Salbe pronuncit on the latter day,  
 " Fra quhilk sentence thow ma nocht flie away."

Quhen this wes done and brocht to sic ane end,  
 Ilk man tuke leif, syne hame thair way did      47,225  
 wend.

The Scottis lordis efter all wes done,  
 With Johnne the Ballioll passit all to Scone,  
 Quhair present wes that tyme richt mony one,  
 And crownit him vpoun the marbell stone,  
 With greit triumph and plesance in that place;      47,230  
 The quhilk indurit till ane richt schort space.

Sone efter syne, into the samin ȝeir  
 That all wes done as I haif said ȝow heir,  
 In the New Castell quhair the tryst wes set,  
 This ilk king Johne thair with king Edward      47,235  
 met,

Incontrair than of all his lordis will,  
 Obediens quhair that he maid him till;  
 Subdewand Scotland, quhilk befoir wes frie,  
 To this Edward and his auctoritie;  
 Quhairtill his lordis did alhaill dissent,      47,240  
 Quhilk causit him sone efter to repent.

Within les space nor tua or thre of ȝeir,  
 This king Edward, of quhome I schew ȝow heir,  
 Prouydit hes, withoutin dreid or feir,  
 That samin tyme in France for to mak weir;      47,245  
 And for that caus, to this king Johne send he,  
 Requyrand him of his help and supple,  
 Incontinent for to cum at his call,

As he that wes his subdit and vassall,  
 To pas with him on till his interpryiss.      47,250  
 To quhome king Johnne hes ansuerit on this wyiss,  
 Sayand agane, withoutin ony moir,  
 Obedience that he had maid befoir

Wes of no vaill and aucht nocht for to stand;  
 For-quhy, he said, the oblissing and band,      47,255  
 Without counsall that he had maid him till,  
 Wes done full soir agane his lordis will;

But quhois counsall nother prince nor king  
 Ma gif consent to sic wnsemand thing.  
 And mair-attouir also he said him to, 47,260  
 Wngunand war gif he sic thing sould do  
 Aganes France, the quhilk he suld be laith  
 To brek the band, the oblissing and aith,  
 The quhilk wes maid be thair fatheris beforne,  
 Fyve hundreth 3eir or ony thair wes borne. 47,265  
 " Sick thing," he said, " 3e mycht rycht weill  
 lat be ;  
 " Na vther ansuer get 3e now of me."  
 The messinger that tyme, for dreid of blame,  
 No langar baid bot haistelie went hame,  
 Syne to king Edward, busteous wes and bald, 47,270  
 Than word be word this ansuer [to] him tald.  
 Quhairof that tyme he wes nothing content,  
 Syne suddantlie ane new charge to him sent,  
 Requyrand him, withoutin ony pley,  
 For to compeir and his command obey ; 47,275  
 The quhilk command king Johnne wald nocht  
 fulfill.  
 Quhen twyss or thryiss sic charge wes send him  
 till,  
 This king Edward, of quhome befoir we reid,  
 In that purpois for to cum lidder speid,  
 And of king Johnne for to revengit be, 47,280  
 With France tuik trewis bayth be land [and] se ;  
 Syne greit prouisioun euirilk da makand,  
 For men of weir to cum into Scotland  
 Col. 2. Agane king Johnne wald nocht obey him<sup>1</sup> till,  
 Him to subdew in magir of his will. 47,285  
 Than this king Johnne, of quhome befoir I spak,  
 All the prouisioun that he docht to mak,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *him*.

Richt sone he maid with litill circumstance ;  
 Ane greit ambaxat also send into France,  
 To king Phillop that fourt wes of that name, 47,290  
 Richt nobill men of greit honour and fame ;  
 Ane hecht Williame of greit auctoritie,  
 Of Sanct Androis the bischop than wes he,  
 With tua knichtis the quhilk war men of gude,  
 Greit nobillis war and of the eldest blude ; 47,295  
 Schir Ingrame Vmphra hecht the tane of tha,  
 And schir Johnne Soullis the tother of the tua.  
 Thir thre lordis, at king Johnis command,  
 With king Phillop confermit hes the band  
 Lang of befoir that wes maid betuix king and 47,300  
 king ;  
 And for to be moir sicker of sic thing,  
 Ane hecht Charlis quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 King Phillipis bruther in the tyme wes than,  
 Of Andygawe the erle also wes he,  
 Nixt hand the king of maist auctoritie, 47,305  
 His dochter gaif that plesand wes and fair,  
 To 3oung Edward, king Johnis sone and air.  
 Thir thrie lordis quhilk had auctoritie,  
 Gart wed hir than thair 3oung princes to be ;  
 This beand done king Phillop, to conclude, 47,310  
 Sax thousand pund of stirling money gude,  
 To his nevoy in mariage he gaif ;  
 The quhilk that tyme the lordis did ressaif.  
 Accordit<sup>1</sup> wes betuix than king and king,  
 That Johnne the Ballioll that tyme suld resigne 47,315  
 To 3oung Edward, that wes his sone and air,  
 And to his princes most plesand and preclair,  
 The landis all that tyme he had in France,  
 Hecht Belleok with mekill circumstance,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *According*.

And vther landis neir about that la, 47,320  
 Quhair of king Johne wes lord that samin da.  
 This ilk king, as my author recordis,  
 That samin tyme throw counsall of the lordis,  
 Sic dred tha had of king Edwardis stryfe,  
 The nobillis all of Loutheane and Fyffe 47,325  
 Onto Beruik that samin tyme he send,  
 Thair to remane that ilk toun to defend ;  
 Quhair this Edward, as my author did sa,  
 Ane naving send sone efter on ane da,  
 Neirby ane schoir vpoun ane schawit sand, 47,330  
 Thair with thair boittis passit all to land.  
 The Scottismen that gatherit war neirby,  
 In gude array set on thame with ane cry,  
 Of bernis bald ane battell thair began,  
 Quhair thair wes loissit mony Inglisman. 47,335  
 The Scottismen that war baith traist and trew,  
 Richt mony Sutheroun in the tyme tha slew,  
 That force it wes the Inglismen to fle,  
 Quhair that tha drownit mony in the se ;  
 And all the laif in handis than war hint, 47,340  
 With tua and tuentie of thair schippis tynt,  
 In falt of gyding drevin vpoun the land,  
 Quhair tha war ebbit on ane sinkand sand.  
 To king Edward quhen this thing wes tald,  
 This tirrane king that busteous wes and bald, 47,345  
 No dred he tuke, as my author did mene,  
 Bot as ane lyoun rampand in his tene,  
 With mair power nor euir he did befoir,  
 To Beruik toun with mekle bost and schoir,  
 And on ane plane set all his tentis doun, 47,350  
 Syne set ane seig to ilk part of the toun.

HOW KING EDWARDE BE ANE FALS TRANE PASSIT Lib. 14, f. 217.  
 FRA BERUICK, SYNE COME AGANE AND VIN- Col. 1.  
 CUST THE SCOTTIS AND WAN THE TOUN OF  
 BERUICK.

The Scottismen quhilk greit war to commend,  
 Richt manfullie the toun tha did defend ;  
 Quhairat the Sutheroun scharpest maid assaill,  
 Of thair purpois tha leit thame to prevail, 47,355  
 Tha nobill men so gude tha war in neid.  
 Than king Edward out of beleif to speid,  
 The Scottismen so hardie war and wicht,  
 Sone in his mynd consauit hes ane slicht  
 For to betrais thame with ane subtill trane, 47,360  
 Thair at the seig no langar wald remane.  
 Syne on the morne be that the da wes lycht,  
 With all his armie passit out of sicht,  
 Toward Ingland as he had tane ane spurne,  
 In that purpois that he wald nocht returne. 47,365  
 The Scottismen within the toun that la,  
 Content tha war of his passing awa ;  
 In that beleif ilk man tha war full fane,  
 'Traistand that he sould nocht returne agane  
 With his power to persew thame ony moir: 47,370  
 Tha war begylit, and wa is me thairfoir.  
 That samin nycht, in storie as we reid,  
 This ilk Edward turnit in our Tueid,  
 In Scotland far in on the north hand,  
 Fornent Beruik quhilk on Tueid did stand. 47,375  
 Syne on the morne, quhen that the da wes lycht,  
 Mony baner that war braid and bricht  
 Tha buir on he aganes the sone that schene,  
 The Scottis oist that tyme as tha had bene.  
 Syne send befoir ane man onto the wall, 47,380  
 The quhilk richt loud [up]on thame [than] did  
 call,



Exhortand thame richt blyth and glaid to be,  
 Sayand thair king, with greit help and supple,  
 Neir at thair hand wes cumand to the toun ;  
 Quhairfoir he bad the nobillis sould be boun 47,385  
 Into that tyme withoutin tareing,  
 Without the toun to cum and meit the king.  
 Quhairof that tyme tha war baith blyth and glaid,  
 Traistand richt weill all had bene trew he said.  
 The nobillis all in ane greit garesone, 47,390  
 For the most part passit out of the toun  
 To meit the king with greit blythnes and sport,  
 Without keiping that tyme of ony port,  
 Traistand no ill so glaid than war and blyth.  
 This king Edward than suddantlie and suyth, 47,395  
 Or euir tha wist, betuix thame and the toun  
 Ane forra brak that ferce wes and felloun ;  
 Syne suddantlie, as my author reportis,  
 With greit power assayit hes the portis.  
 The Scottismen, quhen tha that tressoun kend, 47,400  
 Richt manfullie schupe the portis to defend ;  
 Bot all for nocht, thair power wes so small,  
 Richt suddantlie tha war distroyit all :  
 In thair defence thair war tha slane ilk man,  
 Syne forcelie on thame the toun tha wan. 47,405

HOW KING EDWARD ENTERIT IN THE TOUN,  
 AND MONY ANE SLANE AND HES PUT DOWN.

This king Edward that furious wes and felloun,  
 With all his armie enterit in the toun,  
 And sparit nother wyfe, nor barne, nor man,  
 Within the toun haiffand befoir him than.  
 Col. 2. The nobillis all that war within the toun, 47,410  
 And alss thairout, wer haillelie slane down.

This king Edward, but mercie or but reuth,  
 But dreid of God, but conscience or but treuth,  
 Young or ald, nother barne nor wyfe,  
 Within that toun he sufferit vpoun lyfe. 47,415  
 Fyve thousand men that mekle war of mane,  
 Within the toun that samin da war slane;  
 Wemen and barnis also young and ald,  
 War slane that da out of number on tald.  
 Out throw the toun abundantlie the blude 47,420  
 Of tha slane men ran in so greit ane flude,  
 Baith deip and wyde, that large wes and lang,  
 Wes sufficient to gar ane corne myln gang.

HOW KING EDWARDE AND ROBERT BRUCE TUKE  
 FEILD AGANIS KING JOHNNE AT DUMBAR,  
 QUHAIR HE WAN THE FEILD AND MONY  
 SCOTTIS WAR KEILD, AND THAIREFTER SEIGIT  
 DUMBAR AND WAN IT, AND SLEW THAME THAT  
 WAR THAIRIN.

Quhen all this thing wes schawin to king Johnne,  
 With greit power he sped him richt sone on 47,425  
 Throw Lowtheane or euir he wald desist,  
 In that beleif king Edward to resist,  
 That he sould nocht in his purpois proceid.  
 That samin tyme, in storie as we reid,  
 Thir tua princes that mekill wes of pryde, 47,430  
 With mony berne in battell weill durst byde,  
 That duchtie war all tyme to do thair det,  
 Neirby Dumbar vpoun ane mure tha met.  
 Robert the Bruce into tha samin dais,  
 Of king Edward, as that richt suith men sais, 47,435  
 Most credens had and alss auctoritie,  
 Of his counsall most inwart alss wes he;  
 And of his awin ane greit rout thair he led,  
 In Scotland alss richt mony freindis hed,

That louit him alss tender of thair hart, 47,440  
 Quhilk reddie war ay for to tak his part.  
 Robert the Bruce that knew full [weill] that thing,  
 For that same caus promittit to the king  
 Edward that tyme, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 That all his freindis that war in Scotland, 47,445  
 As for that da sould do to him no deir,  
 Quhairfoir of thame he<sup>1</sup> bad him tak no feir.  
 For-quhy king Edward, as it is eith to wit,  
 To Robert Bruce befoir had maid promit,  
 Sua that he wald him help and mak supple 47,450  
 Of Johnne the Ballioll to revengit be,  
 That he alway sould tak the Brucis part  
 Agane the Ballioll glaidlie with his hart;  
 And all his richt agane to him restoir,  
 That he had gevin king Johnne of befoir. 47,455  
 Or ellis doutles, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 This king Edward had nocht cumd in Scotland,  
 For all the power with him that he led,  
 War nocht he knew the Bruce sic freindis hed  
 Into Scotland, quhilk, glaidlie with thair hart, 47,460  
 That ay war reddie for to tak his part.  
 And alss that tyme his querrell foundit be,  
 Nocht for his richt bot for the Brucis supple,  
 Or than he had nocht tane sic thing on hand,  
 For all his pomp for to invaid Scotland. 47,465  
 The Bruce also as 3e ma weill aduert,  
 With this Edward wald neuir tak sic part,  
 War nocht he traistit, as I trow wes trew,  
 Be his supple agane for to reskew  
 Lib.14, f217b. Fra Johnne the Balliole, 3e ma wnderstand, 47,470  
 Col. 1. The croun fra him that he held of Scotland.  
 And mairattour richt eith is to considder,  
 Quhen all ressonis collectit ar togidder,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *be*.

The Scottis lordis had nocht tane sic part  
 That da with Bruce so glaidlie with thair hart, 47,475  
 War nocht tha pat thair hoip into sic thing,  
 That all wes done to mak the Bruce thair king;  
 Or than king Edward had cumid litill speid  
 In that mater, thairof haif ze no dreid.  
 Quhairfoir the Bruce hes done all that he mycht, 47,480  
 That da in feild for to reskew his rycht  
 Agane king Johne, and for na vther thing,  
 And for no plesour of the Inglis king.  
 Ilk man ma sa of Bruce quhat euir tha will,  
 Quba sais other nor I haif said heir till, 47,485  
 I dar weill sa he wnderstandis nocht  
 The grund and rute how all this thing wes wrocht,  
 And all sic sawis ar bot into vane;  
 Now to my storie turne I will agane.  
 That samin da quhair that the feild wes met 47,490  
 Into ane place quhair that the tryst wes set,  
 At his requeist his freindis than ilkone  
 Convenit hes togidder than anone,  
 And left the feild, as I hard suith men sa,  
 Aganis him thocht nocht to fecht that da; 47,495  
 Bot in ane buschment held thame neirhand by.  
 The Scottismen the quhilk sic thing did spy,  
 Dredand for tressoun that sic thing wes done,  
 Quhen that the feild wes reddie for to june,  
 Becaus of thame that tha gat no supple, 47,500  
 That causit mony Scottisman to fle  
 Out of the feild quhen tha had focht in lang  
 And left the laif into the thickest thrang.  
 Allace! thairfoir that micht tha feill and find,  
 Into the feild that fechtand baid behynd, 47,505  
 Tha thocht far farar in that feild to de,  
 Na far to leif and lois<sup>1</sup> thair libertie.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *laif*.

The nobillis all, as my author did sa,  
 Fechtand in feild thair deit that same da.  
 This king Edward, of quhome befor I spak, 47,510  
 Na Scott that da wald nother saif nor tak;  
 So cruellie that da vsit his feid,  
 Baith gude and ill without ony remeid,  
 With 3oung and ald in handis that war tone,  
 Richt cruellie gart sla thame all ilkone. 47,515  
 King Johnne him self of aduenture that da,  
 Out of the feild on hors wes led awa;  
 Erle of Menteith, of knichtheid that wes chois,  
 And Johnne the Grahame the gude erle of Montrois,  
 And sevintie knichtis with thame that tha hed, 47,520  
 Onto Dunbar to the castell thai fled.  
 This king Edward fast follout on the chace,  
 Syne suddantlie ane seig set to that place;  
 And thocht that castell wes baith stark and strang,  
 3it neuirtheles tha mycht nocht keip it lang, 47,525  
 For-quhy thair victuall wes so scant and small,  
 Vnsufficient than to sustene thame all,  
 Sic confluence of men wes in that place.  
 This king Edward that knew full weill that cace,  
 That causit him nocht fra the hous to twyn, 47,530  
 Thairby he wist it wes richt eith to wyn.  
 The Scottismen quhilk did the hous defend,  
 Quhen thair victuall consumit wes till end,  
 Seand on force that ane behouit be  
 Gif our the houss or than of hungar die, 47,535  
 To king Edward, of frie will but rebous,  
 To saif thair lyfe frelie gaif our the hous.  
 This tirrane king haifand thame in his will,  
 Agane promit that he had maid thame till,  
 And oblissing als be his faith and treuth, 47,540  
 Richt cruellie without mercie or reuth,  
 That bludie bouchour baldlie with rebous,  
 Gart slay thame all that wes within that hous.

Efter that feild, in sum storie I reid,  
 Robert the Bruce to king Edward he ȝeid, 47,545  
 Sen be his way that da the feild wes wyn,  
 For his reward he askit to begin  
 The croun of Scotland till him to restoir,  
 Quhilk he to him promittit had befoir.  
 Heir be this thing ȝe ma cōsider weill, 47,550  
 That king Edward, als far as I haif feill,  
 To Robert Bruce befoir had maid ane band,  
 So at his faith that he wald byde and stand,  
 And tak his part with all help and supple,  
 Of Johnne the Ballioll to revengit be, 47,555  
 That king Edward with all power and mycht  
 Suld help this Robert to reskew his richt  
 Agane king Johnne in all maner of thing,  
 And, gif he micht, the Bruce he sould mak king;  
 And for this caus, that dar I hardlie sa, 47,560  
 Robert the Bruce all that he did that da  
 Agane king Johnne for to reskew his richt,  
 And nocht be way of tressoun nor of slicht,  
 For to dissauē this king or his natioun,  
 Bo[t] to reskew his kinrik and his croun. 47,565  
 As euirilk man hes ressonē for his richt,  
 For to exerce with power, strenth and micht,  
 Be way of deid his purpois to fulfill,  
 Quhen he be ressoun can nocht cum thairtill:  
 So did the Bruce in[to] that samin thing, 47,570  
 Quhilk had the richt of Scotland to be king.  
 Rycht wranguslie it haldin wes him fra,  
 His rycht thairof wes neuir the les ane stra,  
 And ay wes fre, quhen tyme wes till persew,  
 Be ony help his richtis till reskew. 47,575  
 In this mater thocht sum man sa thair will,  
 I lat that pas and say nothing thairtill:  
 I say for me bot as I wnderstude,  
 Bot weill I wait that his willis war gude;

And all his querrell foundit vpoun richt, 47,580  
 Into his mynd without tressoun or slicht;  
 Quhilk efterwart that semit weill to be,  
 As ȝe sall heir will ȝe tak tent to me.  
 Robert [the] Bruce, as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
 At king Edward desyrit that same da, 47,585  
 Be quhais wit the victorie he wan,  
 To keip promit quhen tha weiris began  
 He maid till him with all power and mycht,  
 Agane king Johnne to help him in his rycht,  
 Desyrand than of his auctoritie 47,590  
 The croun till him for to restoirit be.  
 This king Edward sic ansuer maid him to:  
 "Trow ȝe," he said, "we haif nocht ellis ado,  
 "In sic danger and perrell put ws in,  
 "Kinrikis to ȝow to conqueis and to wyn? 47,595  
 "Than mycht tha sa that I had all wrang wrocht;  
 "Beleve ȝe weill it wes neuir in my thocht."  
 Robert the Bruce quhen he hard him sa sua,  
 Weill ma ȝe wit in hart he wes rycht wa,  
 That frustrat wes into sa greit ane thing, 47,600  
 Be the falss tressoun of that tirrane king.  
 Ȝit neuirtheles, as ane wyss prudent man,  
 Quhat euir he thocht he said bot litill than;  
 Lib.14, f.218. Fra that tyme [furth] he gaif him traist na mair,  
 Col. 1. Bot passit hame and baid na langar thair. 47,605  
 Ȝit in his mynd that thing ascendit he,  
 Thinkand alway, and he his tyme nicht se,  
 Of that tressoun king Edward had him wrocht,  
 Revengit be or all sould gang to nocht.  
 Considdeir heir be this that I haif schawin, 47,610  
 Quha will aduert the richt ma eith be knawin,  
 That king Edward for all his vant and ruiß,  
 Without the help and supple of the Bruce,  
 And Scottismen that Bruce sic kyndnes schew,  
 Doucht neuir on force than Scotland to subdew, 47,615

Or conqueis it be maistres, strenth or micht,  
 Bot with sic tressoun, greit falsheid and slicht,  
 As I befoir aboue hes to ȝow schawin,  
 To all the warld as it wes richt weill knawin.  
 As efterwart within ane litill space, 47,620  
 It prouit weill be gude William Wallace,  
 In contrairie that Scotland did reskew,  
 Quhen that his power wes bayth waik and few.  
 Be slicht and tressoun Scotland that he wan,  
 On force fra him it wes reskewit than, 47,625  
 As I sall schaw within ane litill space,  
 Be gude Wallace quhen tyme cum is and place.  
 This king Edward quhen he had wyn Dumbar,  
 Efter king Johnne he followit on richt far ;  
 In his veyage syne as he passit throuche, 47,630  
 The strang castell that tyme of Edinburch,  
 And Striuling als, on tha rochis of stone,  
 And tuke thame baith, syne forder moir is gone,  
 With his power quhilk wes richt populos,  
 Throw Fyffe and Angus ay onto Montros ; 47,635  
 For to persew this king Johnne and invaid,  
 In Forfair castell all that tyme that baid.

HOW SCHIR JOHNNE CUMING, LORD OF STRABOGY,  
 ASKIT PEAX AT KING EDWARD, AND HOW  
 KING JOHNNE, AND EDWARD HIS SONE, COME  
 TO KING EDWARD AND RESIGNIT THAIR  
 RYCHT OF SCOTLAND IN HIS HAND ; SYNE  
 EFTER PASSIT TO BERUIK, AND THAIR RESSAUIT  
 ALL STRENTHEIS THAT STUDE NEIR THE SE,  
 AND GART THE SCOTTIS OBEY HIM, AND TUKE  
 KING JOHNNE AND HIS SONE TO LUNDOUN  
 AND PAT THAME IN PRESOUN STRONG.

Schir Johnne Cuming, lord of Strabogie,  
 To king Edward he send richt curtasly



Beseikand him of fauour and of peice,<sup>1</sup> 47,640  
 And mak all weires for to stanche and ceis  
 Quhairto king Edward gaif richt sone consent ;<sup>2</sup>  
 For to mak peax at his plesour and will,  
 Desyrand him than for to cum him till ;  
 And his sone Edward also with him bring, 47,645  
 At thair meiting syne commoun of sic thing,  
 At his plesour he said all sould be done.  
 Quhen this ansuer wes schawin to king Johnne,  
 Giffand him credence than into all thing,  
 He and his sone come bayth to that fals king ; 47,650  
 Quhilk thame ressaut with ane fenzeit mynd,  
 Falss into thocht and into word richt kynd,  
 Quhill that he had thame alway in his will.  
 Sone efter syne he fenzeit nocht thame till,  
 Bot planelie schew the thing wes in his thocht, 47,655  
 Sayand to him rycht sone, and he wald nocht  
 Resigne all richt that he had to the croun,  
 Col. 2. Of his frie will without compulsioun,  
 Or zit micht haif, of Scotland than for euir,  
 That he suld die doutles or tha disseuir. 47,660  
 This ilk Johnne, that samin tyme we reid,  
 Than of his lyfe for verrie aw and dreid,  
 Richt frelie thair resignit in his hand,  
 All rycht he had or micht haif to Scotland,  
 Denudand him of all titill of richt 47,665  
 He had that tyme, or efterwart haif mycht.  
 No langar thair king Edward wald remane  
 Quhen this wes done, bot passit syne agane  
 To Beruik toun, quhair that the nobill[is] all  
 Of Scotland thair befor him he gart call. 47,670  
 Suppois it wes richt soir aganes thair will,  
 Obediens he gart thame mak him till ;

And all the strenthis that war in Scotland,  
 Stude neir the se he tuke in his awin hand.  
 Syne Johnne the Ballioll and his sone also, 47,675  
 To Lundoun toun he maid thame bayth till go,  
 Quhair tha war keipit in ane presoun strang  
 Richt souerlie, quhill efterwart full lang,  
 I can nocht tell 3ow how it hapnit so,  
 This Johnne the Ballioll leuit wes to go 47,680  
 In Scotland hame, thair to byde and remane,  
 Makand ane aith that he sould neuir agane  
 In ony tyme, for ald feid or for new,  
 In plane battell no Inglisman persew,  
 Nor of Scotland no richt to alledge, 47,685  
 And left his sone behind him into pledge.  
 Syne quhen he saw that he wes nocht weill tretit  
 Into Scotland, bot euirilk man him hetit,  
 Into Scotland no langar wald remane,  
 Bot into Ingland passit sone agane, 47,690  
 And syne in Fra[n]ce wnto his heretage,  
 And left his sone 3oung Edward in ostage,  
 Quhilk king Edward in France send to him hame;  
 And efterwart, withoutin skaith or blame,  
 Be richt relatioun of suith men I hard, 47,695  
 Into ane castell callit Galiard  
 This Johnne Ballioll, in storie as I find,  
 Disesit thair lang efter, and maid blind,  
 With greit displesour that tyme endit he  
 That put Scotland into perplexitie. 47,700  
 Than king Edward, of quhome befor I tald,  
 Trowand he had all Scotland as he wald,  
 Withoutin pley at his obedience,  
 Tuke purpois than agane to pas in France.  
 And or he wald to his purpois pretend, 47,705  
 Into Scotland ane lieutennand he send,  
 With greit power, ane man of nobill fame,  
 That callit wes Hew Glassingawe to name,

In his absence quhilk tuke the cuir on hand,  
Nane suld rebell aganis him in Scotland. 47,710

Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
This king Edward sone efter on ane da,  
With ane greit navin passit our the se  
Richt on to France; and thair I lat him be,  
And turne agane and of the Scottis tell, 47,715

Sone efterwart how that tha did rebell.  
The Scottis lordis als sone as tha knew  
That king Edward, as I befoir heir schew,  
Wes gone in France, withoutin ony baid  
Ane generall counsall altogidder maid, 47,720

In that purpois all on ane da to die,  
Or to reskew agane thair libertie.

Lib.14, f.218b. Tuelf governouris, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
Col. 1. Tha maid that tyme for to defend Scotland;  
The erle of Buchane bellicois and bald, 47,725  
That schir Johnne Cuming to his name wes  
cald,

Amang thame all of maist auctoritie,  
And principall of all the laif wes he;  
Of wisdom, manheid, honour and als mycht,  
In Albione wes nocht ane better knicht. 47,730

That samin tyme, as my author did sa,  
With greit power he passit on ane da  
Far our the bordour in Northumberland,  
And brint and slew without ony ganestand.

Baith riche and puir that tyme he sparit nocht, 47,735  
All that tha fand away with thame tha brocht.

Syne seigit Carlill efter on ane da;  
Lang at that seig without beleif tha la,  
To wyn the toun, it wes so stark and strang,  
And left the seig quhen tha had lyne thair 47,740  
lang,

And wald nocht ly na langar thair in weir,  
Come hame agane in Scotland hail and feir.

OFF WYSS, WICHT, WORTHIE, VAILZEANT WILLIAME  
WALLACE, THE RESKEWAR OF SCOTLAND, AND  
HOW HE INTERPRYSIT MONY DEID ON HAND.

My author sais that samin tyme thair was  
Ane man of gude callit Williame Wallace,  
Ane knichtis sone also [he was] and air, 47,745  
And of his bodie baith plesand and fair,  
And of his stature large and rycht weill maid,  
With armes lang and schulderis brent and braid;  
Of hie curage corsie and corpolent,  
Manlie as Mars the god armypotent. 47,750  
Moir strenth he had quhen that he list to  
stryve,  
Na in his tyme had vther four or fyve,  
That wichtest war in Albione to waill.  
Also he wes of greit wisdomes but faille,  
And to his freind rycht traist without fictioun, 47,755  
And to his fa awfull as ane lyoun.  
Aganis proude men richt pensit and he,  
And of the puir compatiens with pitie,  
And mercifull to all subjectit wicht,  
That parit war of thair power and micht. 47,760  
Gif all be trew of him my author sais,  
Hector nor Achill nother in thair dais  
Of vther men the strenthis did exceid,  
As Wallace did into his tyme, I reid,  
All vther men exceidit into strenth, 47,765  
The veritie quha wald declair at lenth.  
His manlines and wisdomes als thairwith,  
Wes for to pryiss that tyme aboue his pith,  
His fortitude and gude zeill to the croun,  
With so greit kyndnes to his awin natioun. 47,770  
Of him at me quha lykis for to speir,  
Befoir this tyme that I sall sa 3ow heir,

Quhat that he did, or how that he began,  
 In his youthheid lang or he wes ane man,  
 I can nocht tell 3ow bot gif that I wald lie, 47,775  
 For-quhy my author tald it nocht to me.  
 Of that mater quha lykis for to luke,  
 Thair sall 3e find in[to] blind Hareis buke  
 The fassoun all declarit at greit lenth.  
 I can nocht say gif it hes ony strenth 47,780  
 Of suith fastnes or 3it of veritie,  
 Thairfoir as now I will lat sic thing be,  
 And tell 3ow furth the laif of him fra hand,  
 In my author befoir me as I fand.  
 This Williame Wallace, as my author sais, 47,785  
 Richt helplike wes into tha samin dais  
 To Scottismen war trub[l]it or opprest,  
 Col. 2. And Inglismen he lute tak litill rest,  
 Without fauour haifand at thame sic feid,  
 Of thame richt mony that he put to deid. 47,790  
 And for that caus our all bayth far and neir,  
 Tha drew to him that of his help did heir,  
 For traist refuge, for succour to him socht;  
 Quhome to that tyme that ony wrang wes wrocht,  
 Fra all partis so thik to him tha drew, 47,795  
 Quhill that his power eikit so and grew,  
 The Sutheroun all betuix Tay and Tueid,  
 Of him tha had [richt] greit effeir and dreid,  
 Sa oft of thame sa mony that he slew.  
 The Scottis lordis quhen tha kend and knew 47,800  
 That this Wallace, so walkryfe with gude 3eill,  
 Sa afald wes ay for the commoun weill,  
 Knewand he had sic fortoun and gude chance,  
 Sic wit, sic wisdom and sic governance,  
 For no laubour wald nother irk nor tyre, 47,805  
 Sic plesour had, sic curage and desyre,  
 The libertie of Scotland to reskew,  
 Thairfoir of him sic vertu quhen tha knew,

The lordis all with thair auctoritie  
 Of Scotland maid him governour to be ; 47,810  
 With haill power baith for to heid and hing,  
 And justice gyde<sup>1</sup> as he had bene ane king ;  
 Complaynt to heir and chargis to direct,  
 Faltowris to call and vices to correct.  
 The quhilk office with sic perfectione vsit, 47,815  
 Wes neuir none moir worthie to be rusit,  
 King or prince or ony vther one,  
 That euir buir office into Albione.  
 All Scottismen that gottin had greit thankis  
 Of king Edward, that callit wes Langschankis, 47,820  
 At his command that wald nocht sone compeir,  
 Ouir all Scotland rycht sone bayth far and neir,  
 He maid thame all als waldin as ane wand,  
 For to obey and byde at his command.  
 Quhen this wes done and endit wes sic pley, 47,825  
 And causit war all Scottis till obey  
 To gude Wallace, without ony ganestand,  
 He tuke purpois for to devoid Scotland  
 Of Inglismen and thair auctoritie.  
 And to redeme fredome and libertie, 47,830  
 With greit power he passit to the feild,  
 Of mony wy that waponis weill culd weild.  
 First at Dundie that same tyme he began ;  
 With litill stryfe that strang castell he wan.  
 Montrois and Breichin that war strang and 47,835  
 wycht,  
 Thir thrie he wan throw his fortoun and mycht,  
 And left neuir ane levand vpone lyfe  
 Within tha strenthis, other man or wyfe.  
 Syne to Dunnotar forder furth is gone ;  
 That strang castell vpone ane roche of stone, 47,840

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *king*.

With litill travell in that tyme he wan,  
 Quhair that he lossit nother lad nor man.  
 Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me mene,  
 With haill purpois to pas to Abirdene,  
 Vpoun ane da he maid him reddie boun: 47,845  
 The Inglismen quhilk that war in the toun,  
 Rycht mony ane of thame thairin than was,  
 And quhen tha hard that cumand wes Wallace,  
 The strang castell that biggit wes of stone  
 Tha stuffit weill, syne all the laif ilkone 47,860  
 Spulzeit the toun of gold, riches and fie,  
 Syne with the spulzie passit to the se:  
 Of Wallace come tha durst nocht weill remane,  
 Bot sone in Ingland sped thame hame agane.  
 Quhen this wes<sup>1</sup> tald [on]to this ilk Wallace 47,855  
 He take purpois no forder for to pas,  
 Turnand agane, syne at lasar and lenth  
 Lib.14, f. 219. Seigit and wan rycht mony stalwart strenth,  
 Col. 1. Quhairin richt mony Inglismen slew he,  
 And mony mo in Ingland maid to fle. 47,860  
 Quhen this wes schawin with all the circumstance  
 To king Edward, that tyme quhilk wes in France,  
 His lieutennand withoutin ony moir,  
 Callit Hugo, of quhome I schew befoir,  
 In Scotland send for to debait his richt. 47,865  
 This gude Wallace that worthie wes and wicht,  
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa,  
 Seigand the castell of Couper he la,  
 Of this Hugo quhen that he hard and knew  
 With sic power wes cuming of the new, 47,870  
 With suir watchis set the hous about,  
 That none thairin but leif mycht wyn out.  
 With all the power syne with him he hed,  
 To Stirling that tyme richt sone he sped,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *wald*.

Quhair this Hugo with all his power la. 47,875  
 Neir Stirling brig syne efter on ane da,  
 In plane battell togidder thair tha met,  
 With brandis bricht quhair mony berne wer bet,  
 And mony burdoun vpoun breistis brak,  
 And mony bald man borne doun on his bak. 47,880  
 This gude Wallace quhilk had of Scottis cuir,  
 Like ane wod lyoun in that feild he fuir;  
 Stalwart and strang, als stark as ony aik,  
 Ane Inglisman he slew at euirilk straik:  
 Sa mony man he maid that da to de, 47,885  
 That force it wes the Inglismen to fle.  
 Quhen this schir Hew the lieutenande wes slane,  
 Na bute it wes the laif for to remane,  
 Bot suddantlie out of the feild syne fled.  
 The Scottismen quhilk efter thame<sup>1</sup> fast sped, 47,890  
 Into that chace of bernis that war bald  
 Tha tuke and slew alss mony as tha wald;  
 The laif that fled sleipit that nicht wnsound,  
 For-quby in Forth tha war almaist all dround.  
 Quhen this wes done with greit triumph and 47,895  
 gloir,  
 This gude Wallace quhair that he wes befoir,  
 Wnto the seig he sped him sone agane,  
 No langar thair that tyme he wald remane.  
 The Inglismen that war within the hous,  
 Quhilk of befoir war baith cruell and crous, 47,900  
 Quhen that tha knew how Wallace than had sped,  
 Gaif our the hous so soir that tyme tha dred.  
 Of Scottis als rycht mony men of gude,  
 Befoir that tyme incontrare Wallace stude,  
 No dreid tha had of Wallace violence, 47,905  
 Sic strang strenthis haiffand for thair defence;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *than*.



Syne quhen tha hard of his greit victorie,  
 To him tha send fra all pairt suddantlie,  
 Promittand him richt glaidlie with thair hart,  
 In that purpois ay for to tak his part; 47,910  
 And all the strenthis that tyme but ganestand,  
 Deliuierit hes into gude Wallace hand;  
 Quhairin that tyme he hes gart put anew  
 Richt nobill men that war bayth traist and trew,  
 So souer als in all tyme at ane sailze, 47,915  
 And weill he wist tha wald nocht to him failze.  
 This beand done skaillit his men ilkone,  
 With his freindis to Stirling syne is gone.  
 It hapnit syne into that samin zeir,  
 All kynd of victuall wes so scant and deir, 47,920  
 Ouir all Scotland with sic penuritie,  
 That mony one had greit necessitie  
 Of meit and drink that wes thair lyvis fude,  
 And mekle thing that mycht haif done thame gude.

HOW WALLACE PUNEIST HIS ADUERSARIS THAT  
 WALD NOCHT HIM OBEY; SYNE PASSIT IN  
 NORTHUMBERLAND AND BRYNT AND SLEW  
 WITHOUT GANESTAND.

This samin tyme gude Wallace as we reid, 47,925  
 For to releif thair mister and greit neid,  
 Ouir all partis of Scotland far and neir,  
 He causit hes richt mony to compeir,  
 With haill purpois in Ingland for to pas,  
 And thair to tak quhair that aneuc[h] thair 47,930  
     was.  
 Of all victuall thair wes aneuch but want,  
 Quhairof in Scotland bayth wes deir and scant.  
 That samin tyme thair wes that maid him pley,  
 Men in the north that wald him nocht obey,

No 3it compeir that tyme at his command ; 47,935  
 Thairfoir Wallace without ony demand,  
 To his purpois or he wald forder pas,  
 Richt suddantlie quhair that tha same men was,  
 Or euer tha wist, in handis hes thame tane,  
 Syne for thair tressoun hangit thame ilkane ; 47,940  
 Quhilk causit hes the laif with better will  
 That samin tyme for to obey him till  
 This beand done as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 With all his power efter on ane da,  
 He enterit sone into Northumberland, 47,945  
 Without[in] stop quhair he gat no ganestand,  
 Baith brint and slew with greit heirschip of gude,  
 To the New Castell vpoun ane tyme that stude.  
 The Inglismen that duelt into that land  
 Sic dreddour take tha fled fra hand to hand, 47,950  
 And left behind thame all riches and geir,  
 Of gude Wallace tha take so greit effeir,  
 That neuir man durst in his gait remane,  
 To saue him self ilk man wes than full fane.  
 Into that land ane lang quhile thair tha la, 47,955  
 Syne at thair plesour efter brocht awa  
 The riches all befoir him that he fand,  
 Quhen he had brynt and hereit all that land,  
 With hie triumph, with honour and greit gloir,  
 And greit loving of ilk man les and moir, 47,960  
 With greit riches of gold and vther gude,  
 Of stoir and fle ane meruelus multitude,  
 That samin tyme, but ony stop or sturt,  
 Come hame agane withoutin harme or hurt.

HOW KING EDWARD HEIRAND OF WALLACE AND  
OF HIS VICTORIE COME HAME OUT OF FRANCE,  
AND SEND ANE HERALD TO WALLACE, AND OF  
WALLACE ANSUER TO HIM AGANE.

This king Edward, that tyme being in France, 47,965  
Quhen he hard tell of the vnhappie chance  
Of his liegis and the triumph and gloir  
Of gude Wallace, he sped him hame thairfoir  
Into Ingland withoutin ony hune;

Ane herald syne to gude Wallace send sone, 47,970  
Quhilk schew to him his chairgis all belyve,  
In lichtlie langage and richt pungetywe.

Sayand, how durst he be so bald for blame  
In his kinrik, quhen that he wes fra hame,  
To wirk sic wrang with greit crudelitie, 47,975  
On his pepill without auctoritie?

Quhilk efterwart to him sould be deir bocht;  
Rycht weill he wist, he said, that he durst nocht  
For all Europe committit had sic cryme,  
Had he at hame bene in the samin tyme. 47,980

This gude Wallace befoir thame all in plane,  
Sic ansuer maid as ȝe sall heir agane.

"Gude freind," he said, "thow sall say to thi  
king,

"That all sic bost sall bais me in nothing,  
"Na thinkis neur to be at his command; 47,985

"Of him this da als litill aw I stand,

"As he him self dois of the leist ane knaif

"In all Scotland amang ws heir we haif.

"Quhair he speiris how durst I be so bald

"Within his boundis to wirk so as I wald, 47,990

Lib. 14, f. 219b. "I did nocht sic thing for crudelitie.

"Bot of injuris for to revengit be,

" And greit harmis be his collusioun,  
 " That he to Scotland wrocht hes with tressoun.  
 " Thairfoir," he said, "mak it to him kend, 47,995  
 " Quhill that I leif I think for to defend  
 " Kinrik and croun, at all power and micht;  
 " Quby sould I nocht quhen that we haif sic richt?  
 " And quhair he sais and he had bene at hame,  
 " That I durst nocht, for dreid of him and 48,000  
     blame,  
 " To be so bald, thocht I had bene ane king,  
 " Within his boundis to haif wrocht sic thing;  
 " Off my behalf say thow to him agane,  
 " Will God or Pasche with all my power plane  
 " Within his boundis I salbe on breid, 48,005  
 " For ony aw I stand of him or dreid;  
 " Quhither that he be than at hame or nocht,  
 " That is ane thing rycht litill in my thocht."  
 This messinger, quhen he had said his will,  
 To king Edward he come and said him till 48,010  
 Of his ansuer the fassoun all in feir,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif said 3ow heir.  
 On euerie syde, as my author did sa,  
 Tha bownit baith for to be at that da.  
 The da syne come quhair at the tryst wes set, 48,015  
 Thir bernis bald togidder thair tha met,  
 With stalwart men that war bayth strang and  
     stuir,  
 In Ingland far that tyme bezond the mure.  
 Rycht mony grome that gudlie wes and gay,  
 On euerie syde war put in gude array; 48,020  
 This ilk Wallace on ane plane quhair he stude,  
 Put all his men into ane ordour gude,  
 With baneris braid displayit vpoun hicht,  
 And mony standart that war brodin bricht;  
 And mony pynsall that war panetit proude, 48,025  
 And mony schalme that schouttand war full loude,

And mony trumpit tunit war full he ;  
 Moir semelie sicht desyrit none to se.  
 This king Edward than seand, to conclude,  
 The Scottismen haifand sic ordour gude, 48,030  
 So manfullie for battell as tha maid,  
 In gude array so cloiss togidder baid ;  
 Also he knew thair captane gude Wallace  
 So wyss thairwith, so wycht and manlie was,  
 And that his fortoun all tyme wes so gude, 48,035  
 Thairfoir of him the weill moir aw he stude,  
 Thocht he wes mo that tyme befar nor he,  
 He thocht na schame to turne his bak and fle  
 Richt cloiss togidder all into ane knot,  
 Or euir ane arrow in the feild wes schot. 48,040  
 The Scottismen the quhilk that saw that day  
 So fast for feirdnes as tha fled away,  
 Tha tuke haill purpois in that samin place,  
 Efter king Edward for to stuffe ane chace.  
 Full weill I wait that tyme so had tha done, 48,045  
 War nocht gude Wallace stoppit thame sa sone,  
 Quhilk causit thame of that purpois to blyn,  
 Schawand to thame sic danger wes thairin.  
 Richt weill he wist, an all the suith war socht,  
 Sic fenzeit fleing wes nocht done for nocht ; 48,050  
 Thairfoir he said, " It semis weill to me,  
 " Sa mony men withoutin straik to fle,  
 " Ane taikin is of sum tressone and trane.  
 " My counsall is thairfoir that we remane,  
 " And follow nocht ane fit out of this place. 48,055  
 " How can we haif moir honour in this cace,  
 " No chace ane king so prattikit into weir  
 " In his awin realme but straik of sword or speir ?"  
 Amang his men richt bissalie did ryde  
 With sic counsall, quhilk causit thame to byde. 48,060  
 Quhen king Edward, as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 Had left the feild and syne fled hame his wa,

Than gude Wallace richt bellicois and bald,  
 Ouir all the north of Ingland as he wald,  
 Fra Tyne<sup>1</sup> to Tueid richt narrowlie he socht, 48,065  
 And all the spulze syne with him hame brocht.  
 Throw the greit [gloir] that tyme he conquiest hed,  
 Ouir all Ewrop his name of honour spred;  
 Bot fals Fortoun quhilk did him magnify,  
 Rycht sone efter at him at greit invy, 48,070  
 Hir fraudfull fait and eik hir variance,  
 Hir fenzeit face so full of inconstance,  
 Hir lauchand luke with mony fals promit,  
 Syne quhen scho list hir fauour for to flitt,  
 With grunschand luke quhen scho lykis to 48,075  
 greif,  
 Quhen that ane man of hir hes most beleif,  
 And in her fauour hieast on the quheill,  
 Or euir he wit, scho makis him to feill  
 Than of hir feid rycht fremmitlie far moir,  
 Nor euir scho did of hir fauour befoir. 48,080  
 O gude Wallace! [so] did scho than with the.  
 Allace thairfoir! it wes the moir pitie,  
 That Fortoun giffand the sic fauour at lenth,  
 As Nature gaif the sic wisdom and strenth,  
 And manlie wes into all kynd of thing, 48,085  
 In all Ewrop wes nother prince nor king,  
 Wan moir honour of sic auctoritie,  
 No thow had win had Fortoun fauorit the.  
 Thocht my author for schortnes dois ouirpas  
 In this mater to tell 3ow as it wes, 48,090  
 The circumstance quhair he did pretermit,  
 The quhilk sensyne wes done me for to wit,  
 As I myself fand in ane famous storie,  
 Quhairfoir sen it is recent in memorie,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Kent*.

And be apperance liklie to be trew, 48,095  
 I sall schaw ȝow as that storie me schew,  
 Quhilk haldin is of greit auctoritie,  
 As oft sensyne suith men hes said to me.  
 This ilk Edward of quhome befor I schew,  
 Quhen he persaut, wnderstude and knew, 48,100  
 Throw gude Wallace how his honour and fame  
 Detractit wes, and how this Wallace name  
 Exaltit wes with sic honour and gloir,  
 Apperandlie the langar ay the moir,  
 Ilk da be da to sic auctoritie, 48,105  
 Of gude Wallace for to revengit be,  
 The diligence he hes done that he mocht;  
 Syne finallie with Robert Bruce he wrocht  
 Agane Wallace and he wald tak his part,  
 Promittand him rycht freindlie with his hart 48,110  
 Within schort quhile, and he haif hap to ring,  
 Robert the Bruce of Scotland to mak king.  
 This king Edward the Bruce gart wnderstand,  
 That baith the croun and kinrik of Scotland  
 This ilk Wallace thocht to himself to tak, 48,115  
 Quhome to, he said, it wes bayth schame and lak,  
 Sen nane bot he had richt of all that thing,  
 To bruke the croun of Scotland and be king,  
 So cowartlie for to gif our his richt  
 To this Wallace so sempill wes ane wicht, 48,120  
 Withoutin clame or ony richt thairtill,  
 For to posses at his plesour and will.  
 Throw the persuasioun that he did to him mak,  
 Rycht suddantlie the Bruce did wndertak  
 In that mater richt sone for to proceid, 48,125  
 So that he wald supple him in his neid.  
 Syne quietlie ane messinger he send  
 To his freindis with hartlie recommend,  
 Our all Scotland in mony sindrie part,  
 Beseikand thame rycht afald with his hart, 48,130

Lib.14, f.220.  
Col. 1.

Aganis Wallace his pairt than for to tak,  
 Quhilk did to him so greit wrangis and lak,  
 The quhilk on force withheld fra him throw mycht  
 His heretage quhome to he had sic richt.  
 Quhairof richt mony wes richt weill content, 48,135  
 And richt glaidlie thairto gaif thair consent,  
 Promittand him, cum on quhen euir he wald,  
 In his fordward tha sould be fund afald.  
 That samin tyme, withoutin causs or quhy,  
 Richt mony man at Wallace had invy, 48,140  
 Becaus that Fortoun tuke him in hir grace;  
 That hapnis oft in mony sindrie place,  
 Quhome euir that Fortoun haldis maist of pryse,  
 Suppois he be baith circumspect and wyse,  
 All vther men, I can nocht tell ȝow quhy, 48,145  
 At him hes ay displesour and invy.  
 This ilk exempill [ma], so haif I feill,  
 Be verifeit be gude Wallace richt weill;  
 Quben he had stand in mony stalwart stour,  
 And put himself into sic aduenture, 48,150  
 And conquiest Scotland sic honour and gloir,  
 Without thank or ȝit reward thairfoir.  
 The Cumingis all, haiffand no caus of feid,  
 As ennemie him haitit to the deid,  
 Throw lurkand malice het as ony fyre, 48,155  
 Quhilk causit hes richt mony to conspyre  
 Agane Wallace that litill thairof knew,  
 Quhilk efterwart into the deid it schew;  
 Syne secreitlie to king Edward tha send,  
 And cleirly all this mater maid him kend. 48,160  
 The causs quhairfoir that tha had sic invy  
 At gude Wallace wes for the samin quhy,  
 That this Wallace, in storie as we reid,  
 In vertew and honour did thame all exceid;  
 And throw his werkis, quhilk war of sic fame, 48,165  
 Obfuscat wes thair honour and thair name,



Quhilk of befoir wes wont to be so hie,  
 Be this Wallace wes of so law degre;  
 And for this causs, and for na vther quhy,  
 At gude Wallace tha had so greit invy. 48,170  
 Quhen that king Edward thairof hard and knew,  
 Traistand full weill that all sic thing wes trew,  
 Into beleif to him tha sould nocht lie,  
 With all the power that he doucht to be,  
 On fit and horss, that my author did sa, 48,175  
 To the Fawkirk come efter on ane da.  
 Than gude Wallace that of his cuming knew,  
 Trowand richt weill that all thing had bene trew,  
 Quhilk of thair tressoun litill than that wist,  
 With greit power king Edward to resist, 48,180  
 Richt suddantlie comperit in his sicht  
 With mony berne all into armour bricht.  
 The greit tressone that Wallace litill knew,  
 Richt suddantlie amang thame than it schew.  
 The Cumingis than with thair power ilkone, 48,185  
 Into ane feild togidder all alone,  
 Be the leist boy that tyme tha with thame brocht,  
 Tha war the men that all the tressoun wrocht,  
 Desyrit thame the vangard for to haif,  
 Befoir Wallace, lord Stewart and the laue. 48,190  
 The lord Stewart siclike quhair that he stude  
 Into his camp with mony men of gude,  
 He thocht him self the worthiest as than  
 To sic honour of ony vther man.  
 Allace that da tha set him baith at nocht! 48,195  
 Zit gude Wallace the quhilk the contrair thocht,  
 Sen that he wes with all thair haill consent  
 Maid governour, and syne so diligent  
 In his office as he wes da and nicht,  
 For to debait the libertie and richt 48,200  
 Of Scotland ay in his auctoritie,  
 Thairfoir he thocht that maist worthie wes he,

Befoir thame baith or ony of the laif,  
 Into that tyme sic honour for to haif.  
 And as tha stude lang stryvand for sic thing, 48,205  
 This ilk Edward, of Ingland that wes king,  
 Persauit that and suddantlie him sped  
 Onto the feild with all power he hed,  
 Vpoun the Scottis with ane sudden fray,  
 And or tha micht be put into array, 48,210  
 The Englismen war reddie for to june.  
 The Cumingis all baith suddantlie and sone,  
 With all the power in that tyme tha hed,  
 Out of the feild richt cloiss awa tha fled,  
 And left lord Stewart and Wallace his mait, 48,215  
 Into the feild still stryvand for the stait,  
 Baith circumvenit that tyme with thair fa,  
 And wes content that it wes hapnit sua;  
 For it wes tha that first that stryfe began,  
 Betuix lord Stewart and that nobill man. 48,220  
 This ilk Wallace that tha brocht in sic feid,  
 Withoutin caus tha haittit him to the deid;  
 As previt weill, the richt quha wnderstandis,  
 Quhen that tha left him in his fais handis.

HOW THE INGLISMEN ENTERIT IN THE FEILD  
 AGANIS THE GUDE LORD STEWARD AND VAIL-  
 ZEAND WILLIAME WALLACE BE TRESSOUN  
 OF THE CUMINGIS FALS.

Be this wes done as 3e haif hard me say, 48,225  
 The Inglismen in ordour and array,  
 With targis gilt and mony glitterand scheild,  
 On fit and hors hes enterit in the feild.  
 The lord Stewart, suppois that it wes lait,  
 And gude Wallace tha strawe na mair for stait, 48,230

Quhen that tha saw it micht na better be,  
 Bot euerie man do for himself or die.  
 This ilk Wallace, than schortlie to conclude,  
 Put all his men than into ordour gude  
 As he best micht, suppois the tyme wes schort, 48,235  
 Syne with fair langage did thame all exhort  
 Into that battell stalwartlie to byde,  
 And tak na terrour of the tother side.  
 With hie curage he tuik on him greit cuir,  
 Vpoun ane cursour stalwart wes and stuir 48,240  
 Ouir all his oist than round about he raid,  
 And greit persuasioun to thame all he maid,  
 Into that feild erar fechtand to die,  
 Nor for to loiss baith land and libertie.  
 Thocht sum man sa, I can nocht tell ȝow quhy, 48,245  
 Wallace that da out of the feild drew by,  
 And micht haif maid the lord Stewart supple,  
 And syne wald nocht, it semis weill for me  
 That that wes fals and in the self vntrew,  
 As be gude Wallace weill that da it schew, 48,250  
 In that same feild so douchtelie did he,  
 Quhill he on force wes maid that tyme to fle.  
 Weill ma ȝe wit he micht mak na reskew  
 Agane sa mony quhair thair faucht so few,  
 Quhair he that da stude in so strang ane stour, 48,255  
 Haiffand him self greit mister of succour;  
 How micht he mak ane vther man supple,  
 Being him self in sic necessitie?  
 As efterwart it might be knawin sone  
 Be gude Wallace or all the feild wes done. 48,260  
 The lord Stewart and gude Wallace that da,  
 Baith into the feild, as my author did sa,  
 Enterit togidder with thair power all,  
 The quhilk that da so litill wes and small,  
 Quhilk wes the caus of thair miseritie, 48,265  
 And nocht for Wallace wald mak na supple.

Robert the Bruce that neirhand wes besyde,  
 That mony wicht that da had till gyde,  
 Behind the bak than of the Scottis oist,  
 In gude ordour with mekle schoir and boist, 48,270  
 He broucht his men and circulit thame about,  
 Behind thair bak that tha nicht nocht win out.  
 Sair wes the semblie at<sup>1</sup> the first onset,  
 On euerie syde quhen baith the pairteis met ;  
 The speiris scharp, that wes baith lang and 48,275  
     squair,  
 In pecis sprang aboue thame in the air.  
 Thair schynand scheildis schorne war all in schunder,  
 And mony breist maid bludie that wes wnder ;  
 And mony helme that da wes rent and revin,  
 And mony duchtie to the deid wes drewin ; 48,280  
 And mony grome la gruiflingis on the ground  
 Bludie forbled with mony deidlie wound.  
 This gude Wallace, that stalwart wes and strang,  
 Quhair that he faucht into the thickest thrang,  
 Bald as ane boir, and stark as ony staik, 48,285  
 Ane Inglisman he slew at euirilk straik.  
 The Inglismen that war baith big and bald,  
 Schoudrit and sched like scheip intill ane fald  
 Befoir Wallace, his straikis wes so strang,  
 Reddand him rowme quhair euir he list to 48,290  
     gang.  
 Hector of Troy, Cesar nor Hercules,  
 Nor zit Achill or Thelamonius,  
 Did neuir better, quha that richt wnderstandis,  
 Na gude Wallace that da did with his handis.  
 Zit neuirtheles the most stalwart and strang 48,295  
 That euir wes ma nocht induir rycht lang,  
 Continiewallie be he put in assaill  
 Withoutin help, bot sumtyme he man fail,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *that*.

In ony tyme but succour or supple.  
 This gude Wallace, it hapnit so to be, 48,300  
 Wes desolait in trubill left and pane,  
 The lord Stewart into the feild wes slane,  
 And gude Makduse the nobill erle of Fyffe,  
 Schir Johne the Grahame that da loissit the lyfe ;  
 And mony vther barroun that war bald, 48,305  
 Deit that da out of number vntald.  
 Robert the Bruce that faucht behind thair bak,  
 The greit slauchter he causit for to mak  
 Wes the haill caus of all thair confusioun ;  
 Alace thairfoir of sic abusoun 48,310  
 Aganis his awin with sic cruell dispite !  
 3it neuirtheles he hed nocht all the wyte,  
 Trowand he did all for his awin availl,  
 Sic traist he gaif to king Edward but fail,  
 And to ilk word that he said les and moir, 48,315  
 In the promit that he maid him befoir,  
 Him to supple into all kynd of thing  
 Aganis Wallace of Scotland to be king.  
 Robert Bruce, O rabill mynd, allace !  
 Quhair wes thi wit or wisdome in that cace ? 48,320  
 How culd thou find that time in thi hart,  
 Aganis thi awin to tak so plane ane part  
 With king Edward, and put thi traist so hie  
 In him befoir thou fand baith falss and slie ?  
 As I haif schawin ane litill of befoir : 48,325  
 In this mater heir will I mute no moir.  
 This king Edward that subtill wes [and] sle,  
 Full of falsheid and greit crudelitie,  
 Causit the Bruce than, throw ane subtill art,  
 Aganis Wallace for to tak his part. 48,330  
 Allace thairfoir ! that micht the Scottis feill,  
 Had nocht bene he, ze ma beleif rycht weill,  
 With sic ane trane come in behind thair bak,  
 That da the Scottis had nocht tane sic lak,

No 3it sic skayth, suppois tha war bot few, 48,335 Col. 2.  
 Amang thame self and tha had bene all trew.  
 Quhen Wallace saw thir nobillis all war slane,  
 He thocht no tyme than langar to remane;  
 With the few folk than levand that he hed,  
 Out of the feild in gude ordour he fled, 48,340  
 And baid him self behind ane litill space,  
 That nane efter sould follow on the chace.  
 Wes none so bald bot he gart him forbair  
 Fordwart to pas quhen [that] he saw him thair;  
 Tha war vnhappie come wnder his hand, 48,345  
 Or feld the wecht than of his bludie brand.  
 Ane Inglisman of greit honour and fame,  
 Freris Bryane callit wes to name,  
 In tornament and justing of befoir  
 Quhilk conquiest [hed] greit honour, laud and 48,350  
 gloir,  
 Efter the Scotis followit on the chace  
 Quhill that he come on to the samin place  
 Quhair Wallace wes, the flour of cheualrie,  
 Vpoun ane cursour huifand neirhand by.  
 This nobill knight, trowand honour to win, 48,355  
 Kest doun his speir and no langer wald blin.  
 Syne towart Wallace spurrit his gude steid;<sup>1</sup>  
 Than gude Wallace, quhilk had of him no dreid,  
 Spurrit his hors and manfullie him met,  
 Syne sic ane dynt vpoun his breist he set, 48,360  
 Quhill that his breist plait all in pecis clawe,  
 Bayth breist and brawin wes wnder brist and rawe;  
 The scharp sokat out throw his bodie thrang,  
 Bayth man and hors deid to the erth he dang.  
 Than all the laif quhen that they saw that cace, 48,365  
 Fordward ane fit durst nocht follow the chace.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *speid*.

O gude Wallace ! that dar I suithlie sa,  
 Had euirilk man bene trew to the that da,  
 This king Edward, for all his bost and schoir,  
 Had nocht that da win sic honour and gloir, 48,370  
 As ȝe ȝour self ma richt weill wrderstand,  
 Quhen gude Wallace befoir into Ingland,  
 With the same men war present thair that da,  
 Agane king Edward, as ȝe hard me sa,  
 He wan the feild withoutin straik or dynt, 48,375  
 Quhair neuir man in all the feild wes tint.  
 As I haif said befoir ȝit dar I sa,  
 Had tha als bene all trew to him that da  
 As tha war than, it is richt eith to ken  
 Scotland that da had nocht loissit sic men. 48,380  
 So hapnit it that samin tyme of cace,  
 Efter that Wallace stoppit hed the chace,  
 Robert the Bruce, vpoun ane cursor wycht,  
 Of Wallace hapnit for to get ane sicht.  
 Amang thame all he wes full eith to ken, 48,385  
 So chiftanlike he raid behind his men  
 Vpoun ane cursour rycht stalwart and strang,  
 Ane schaft he buir that wes baith greit and lang :  
 Behind his men ane weill lang space he raid,  
 Gif ony Sutheroun come thame till invaid. 48,390  
 Robert the Bruce quhen he gude Wallace saw,  
 Loud vpoun hicht vpone him he did caw ;  
 " Wallace," he said, " quhat is in thy intent,  
 " Agane ȝone king so michtie and potent,  
 " Without compair this da levand on lyve, 48,395  
 " With thi small power schaipis for to stryve ?  
 " How hes thi will thi wit so far ouirgane  
 " Seand thi self so dissolat allane,  
 " Withoutin help of ony or remeid,  
 " Tha ar all gone that sould haif maid the 48,400  
 steid ?

" Thy wilfull mynd and sic hienes of thocht,  
 " And arrogance hes put the now to nocht.  
 " Zit ken thi self and put the in his will,  
 " Or thow on force be kennit sone thairtill."  
 Quhen he had said as ze haif hard me mene, 48,405  
 Wallace him ansuer into yre and tene:  
 " O cownt knicht! forsuith," agane said he,  
 " All that I do is in defalt of the. Lib. 14, f. 221.  
Col. 1.  
 " Thow faillis far, and all the richt war knawin,  
 " So oft," he said, " dissaut hes thi awin; 48,410  
 " As thow hes done in mony sindrie thing,  
 " In contrare Scotland with zone tirrane king.  
 " Thy blude and natioun falslie hes mensworne;  
 " Scotland ma sa in ill tyme wes thow borne.  
 " Hes thow na dreid that, for thi greit wn- 48,415  
     richt,  
 " The hand of God sum tyme sall on the licht,  
 " Thow bludie bouchour that will nocht abhor  
 " So saikles thus thi awin blude to devoir?  
 " Wer<sup>1</sup> thair," he said, " as I trow neur salbe,  
 " Wisdome or faith, or kyndnes into the, 48,420  
 " Curage, manheid, or<sup>2</sup> knichtlie fortitude,  
 " Thow had nocht schawin so greit ingratitude  
 " Onto thi awin quhome that thow suld defend.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " to the I mak it kend,  
 " Zone tirrane king full of crudelitie, 48,425  
 " Wnder his bandoun think I neur to be.  
 " My will salbe, quhill I haif strenth or mycht,  
 " Of Scotland ay for to defend the richt.  
 " Na moir," he said, " thow gettis now of me,  
 " Traist weill thairfoir thow sall far erar die, 48,430  
 " No Jow or Turk thow hes done ws sic ill,  
 " And I haif hap to haif the in my will."

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Quhair*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *of*.



Robert the Bruce, quhen he hard him sa so,  
 Sum part in mynd displesit wes and wo,  
 For weill he wist that gude Wallace wes trew, 48,435  
 Be that same langage that he till him schew ;  
 And in his mynd repentit hes full soir  
 The greit offence that he had done befoir,  
 Takand sic laubour on him da and nicht  
 Aganis Scotland to quhome he had sic richt. 48,440  
 Be Wallace talk sic wisdome he did leir,  
 Fra that da furth he did thame no moir deir.  
 This ilk battell quhometo 3ow that I mene,  
 Wes on the day of Marie Magdalene,  
 Quhilk haldin is with all man mair and myn 48,445  
 Vnhappie da gude werkis to begin,  
 Ouir all Scotland euir moir sensyne,  
 Becaus that da the Scottis feild did tyne.  
 All beand done as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 This gude Wallace sone efter on ane da 48,450  
 In Sanct Johnestoun ane counsall he gart call,  
 Quhair planelie thair befoir the lordis all,  
 The governing that he had of the ring  
 In thair handis he did agane resing,<sup>1</sup>  
 And him exutet of office and cuir, 48,455  
 And regiment quhilk of befoir he buir.  
 Becaus he saw sic scisma and discordis,  
 And speciallie amang the grittest lordis ;  
 And mony ane that schew him litill feid  
 Withoutin caus him haittit to the deid, 48,460  
 Quhome of he culd not sicker be and suir ;  
 And for that caus of all office he buir  
 Denudit him befoir the lordis all,  
 For aduenture that efter nicht befall.  
 In this same tyme the nobill king of France, 48,465  
 Callit Phillop, most gudlie till aduance,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *resige*.

Quhen he perfittlie in the tyme hes knawin  
 With king Edward how Scotland wes ouirthrawin,  
 Rycht greit compatiens of Scotland he hed ;  
 And for that caus to king Edward he sped 48,470  
 Ane herald sone, and schupe nocht for to ceis  
 To Scottismen quhilk he had purchest peice.  
 This king Edward that tyme had to his wyfe  
 Ane plesand princes, nane better on lyfe,  
 Formit perfite be hevinlie influance, 48,475  
 Quhilk dochter wes to king Phillop of France ;  
 At king Edward maid rycht greit requeist,  
 Beseikand him, for hir<sup>1</sup> saik at the leist,  
 The Scottismen, gif plesis him do sua,  
 To grant thame peice and be no moir thair fa. 48,480 Col. 2.  
 This king Edward that wald hir nocht deny,  
 So weill that tyme he louit her for-thy,  
 On fra the feist than of Alhallow da  
 To Penthecost, as my author did sa,  
 And forder mair as plesit him betuene, 48,485  
 He grantit peax for plesour of the quene ;  
 And thair with all the requeist to fulfill,  
 Of king Phillip that he had send him till.  
 Neir be this tyme that ȝe heir me subsume,  
 Ane oratour the Scottis send to Rome, 48,490  
 To Boneface, that paip wes in tha dais,  
 With sair complaynt, as that my author sais,  
 Of king Edward the quhilk hed thame ouirthrawin,  
 Quhilk of befoir wes frie within thair awin,  
 And libertie had brukit alss richt lang, 48,495  
 The quhilk to him did neur injure nor wrang,  
 Nor to na prince levand wnder the sky ;  
 Beseikand him, for that same caus and quhy,  
 To causs king Edward for to grant thame peice,  
 And of his weiris for to stanche and ceis, 48,500

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *his*.

As he that aucht thair tutour for to be,  
 That tha micht leif into tranquillitie.  
 Quhome to the paip hes grantit with gude will,  
 And sindrie syis he send king Edward till,  
 Commandand him fra tha weiris desist 48,505  
 Of so puir pepill micht him nocht resist,  
 Quhilk faillit neuir into na kynd of thing,  
 Nother to him nor to na Chrissin king.  
 Quhairthrow the Scottis to sic curage grew,  
 Thair libertie agane for to reskew, 48,510  
 Ane governour tha chesit of greit fame,  
 Quhilk schir Johnne Cuming callit wes to name.  
 Than king Edward thairof quhen he hard tald,  
 Ane greit armie of mony berne full bald  
 He send in Fyffe attour the watter of Forth, 48,515  
 Dstroyand all vnto Sanct Johnestoun north,  
 And all the spulze thair-in that he gat,  
 Had hame our Forth but ony stop or lat.  
 Fra Forth all south, as that my author sais,  
 Subjectit wes to king Edward tha dais. 48,520  
 Schir Johnne Cuming, of Scotland governour,  
 And Symone Fraces of richt greit honour,  
 Quhilk wes collig wnto this ilk schir Johnne,  
 Quhen that tha saw that sic injure wes done,  
 With all the power that tha doucht to be, 48,525  
 Convenit hes be thair auctoritie.  
 Into the tyme suppois tha war bot few,  
 Zit neuirtheles tha war all traist and trew,  
 Of hie curage, baith bald, hardie, and wycht,  
 And reddie ay for to defend thair richt, 48,530  
 Baith wyss and wicht, and souer at ane sail;  
 Aucht thousand men tha war that tyme be tail.  
 Furth that tha fuir for to exerce the land,  
 Intill all part quhair tha the Sutheroun fand,  
 Into Scotland the quhilk hed ony cuir 48,535  
 Of king Edward, or office of him buir,

Tha maid thame all without mercie to die,  
Or hame in Ingland suddantlie to fle.

HOW KING EDWARD SEND REDULFUS IN SCOT-  
LAND WITH ANE GREIT ARMIE AGANIS THE  
SCOTTIS, CONTENAND THRETTIE THOUSAND  
MEN.

Ane nobill man of greit honour and fame,  
The quhilk Redulfus callit wes to name, 48,540  
This king Edward, quhen he sic thing did ken,  
In Scotland send with threttie thousand men.

This Redulfus, of quhome befor I tald, Lib. 14, f. 221b.  
Traistand to weild all Scotland as he wald, Col. 1.

So proude he wes and of curage richt hie, 48,545  
His greit armie diuydit hes in thrie,

And euerie part, as that my author menit,  
Ten thousand men into the tyme contenit.

Syne da be da he take on him greit cuir,  
Quhill that he come richt sone to Rosling 48,550

mure ;

Schir Johnne Cuming and gude Symon his mait,  
Rydand neirby thair boundis to debait,  
With aucht thousand that worthie war and wicht,  
Of bernis bald all into armour bricht,  
The formest oist of this Redulfus men, 48,555

The quhilk that tyme contenit thousandis ten,  
Come far befor out of the laifis sicht.

The Scottismen that war bayth bald and wicht,  
Traistand that tyme that tha na ma had bene,  
Micht nocht suffer quhen tha that sicht had 48,560

sene ;

Bot suddantlie tha semblit with ane schout,  
Quhair mony stalwart that war stark and stout,  
And mony wicht man worthie into weir,  
War maid to grane throw all thair glitterand geir.

The Inglismen, for all thair pomp and pryde, 48,565  
 No strenthis had thair langar for to byde ;  
 The Scottismen so cruell war and wicht,  
 That force it wes the Suthroun tak the flicht,  
 And in the feild no langar micht remane,  
 Of thame that da sa mony than war slane. 48,570  
 Be tha war fled and passit out of sicht,  
 The secund feild with mony helme full brycht,  
 And mony trumpet into sindrie tune,  
 Come at thair hand than reddie for to june.  
 The Scottis men, thair curage wes so hie, 48,575  
 Tuke no effeir, tha schupe nocht for to fle  
 For all thair brag, thair boisting and thair schoir ;  
 The victorie that tha had wyn befor,  
 Causit thame all sic curage for to tak,  
 Ane fit that tyme or tha wald fle abak, 48,580  
 So hie curage tha tuke all in thair heid,  
 Tha had far erar ilkane sufferit deid.  
 Thair wes no moir, bot suddantlie and sune  
 The feildis baith togidder thair did june,  
 With sic ane brous quhill mony speris brak, 48,585  
 And mony bald man laid wes on his bak ;  
 And mony cruell keillit throw the croun,  
 And mony berne wes of his blonk borne doun,  
 And mony freik wes fellit on the plane,  
 The quhilk sensyne rais neur 3it vp agane. 48,590  
 The Scottismen so cruell wes and kene,  
 The Inglismen tha micht nocht weill sustene  
 Thair awfull straikis, so stalwart war and strang,  
 That force it wes quhen tha had fochin lang  
 Into that feild all fechtand for to die, 48,595  
 Out of that feild than suddantlie to fle.  
 And sua tha did withoutin ony red,  
 Sum heir, sum thair, to mony sindrie steid.  
 The Scottis still remanit in the place,  
 And tuke na cuir to follow on the chace, 48,600

With ony slauchter forder thame persew,  
 For-quby tha thocht that tha had slane anew.  
 And in the feild thair tha remanit still,  
 And all the spulzie at thair awin will;  
 Breist plat and birny, and all vther geir, 48,605  
 And all armour that neidfull war to weir,  
 Or zit waponis gif ony than hed want,  
 Tha gat anew, thairof thair wes no skant.  
 In sic barnes as plesit thame to haif,  
 Tha war all cled than be the leist ane knaif. 48,610  
 Be this wes done as I haif said zow heir,  
 In gude ordour the thrid battell drew neir,  
 With schalmes schill and buglis blawand loude,  
 With banar braid and mony pynsall proude,  
 And standartis waiffand with the wynd full 48,615  
 wyde.

Col. 2.

Thair awfull schoir, and all thair pomp and pryde,  
 Apperit than to be na bernis pla.  
 The Scottismen that focht in hed all da,  
 Weill ma ze wit tha war nocht weill content  
 Quhen that tha saw ane power so potent, 48,620  
 The quhilk that da wnfulzeit war on feild,  
 And of thair power mony alss war keild,  
 And mony hurt and ill woundit full soir,  
 In the tua feildis tha faucht in befoir.  
 Zit neuirtheles thair courage wes so gude, 48,625  
 In sic beleif and gude hoip than tha stude  
 Of victorie befoir that tha had wyn,  
 Nocht ane of thame wald fra ane vther twyn:  
 Bot euerilk ane, richt glaidlie with his hart,  
 Content he wes for to tak vtheris part, 48,630  
 Baith gude and ill, and byde the latter end,  
 And tak the chance that God wald to thame  
 send.

And so tha did all in[to] ane concord,  
 Ordourit the feild and maid thame frelie ford.

This beand done tha enterit baith in feild, 48,635  
 And knokit on quhill mony one wes keild.  
 At the first counter with ane cruell crak,  
 Thair scheildis raif and mony burdoun brak,  
 And mony freik war fellit than throw force,  
 And mony knycht keillit out throw the cors, 48,640  
 And mony grome la grufingis on the grund  
 Bleidand full soir with mony bludie wound.  
 The Scottismen, that worthie<sup>1</sup> war and wucht,  
 Faucht to defend thair libertie and rycht,  
 Thair self, thair guidis, thair barnis and thair 48,645  
     wyffis,  
 Thair croun, thair kinrik, thair landis and thair  
     lyvis,  
 And to defend thair honour and thair gloir,  
 And victorie tha had wyn of befoir.  
 The Inglismen than, as tha wnderstude,  
 Tha put thair traist all in thair multitude, 48,650  
 And Scottismen war lossit and forloir,  
 In the tua feildis tha faucht in of befoir,  
 Quhair throw thair power parit wes so far,<sup>2</sup>  
 That eith it wes to put thame to the war.  
 That causit thame of mair curage to be, 48,655  
 Out of the feild and laither for to fle,  
 With sic apperance vpoune euirilk syde,  
 And hie curage quhilk causit thame to byde,  
 Quhill force it wes, quhen na better mycht be,  
 The Inglismen out of the feild to fle. 48,660  
 The Scottismen fast follouit on the chace,  
 And had nocht bene it hapnit so on cace  
 Tha war so irkit and woundit so soir,  
 For lang fechting that [tha] war in befoir,  
 The Inglismen had bocht tha[t] da full deir. 48,665  
 And so tha did as I haif said ȝow heir,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *warthie*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *fair*.

Wes neuir ha[r]d befoir into na storie,  
 No 3it sensyne, of so hie laud and glorie,  
 Ane victorie 3it with no levand man,  
 That da in feild as that the Scottis wan ; 48,670  
 Quhen threttie thousand into feildis thrie,  
 Of Inglismen the baldest that micht be,  
 Deuydit war in gude ordour that da,  
 Agane aucht thousand as 3e hard me sa  
 Off Scottismen that manlie war and wycht, 48,675 Lib.14,f.222.  
 In plane battell but ony trane or slicht. Col. 1.  
 Thir aucht thousand, as 3e micht heir me sa,  
 Vincust thame all richt manfullie that da ;  
 Syne tuke with thame the spulzie of the feild,  
 And equallie to euerie man and cheild, 48,680  
 Silver and gold, harnes and all the laif,  
 Distribut hes as he wes worth to haif.  
 Quhen this vnhap and infortunitie  
 Of Inglismen, with sic mortalitie,  
 Onto thair prince king Edward than wes 48,685  
 schawin,  
 The veritie thairof quhen he hes knawin,  
 Rycht haistellie as my author did wryte,  
 He semblit hes ane power infinyte  
 Of that injure for to revengit be ;  
 And syne in Scotland, baith be land and se, 48,690  
 He enterit hes with mekle pomp and pryde.  
 His power wes so awfull till abyde,  
 Thair wes no Scot quhome to sic thing wes  
 schawin,  
 Durst sa that tyme that his saull wes his awin.  
 Agane his power tha durst mak no pleid, 48,695  
 Bot euirilk man fled to ane sindrie steid ;  
 Sum to ane strenth quhair he thocht best to be,  
 Sum to the mos, sum to the montane hie,  
 And leit thame pas without ony ganestand,  
 Quhair plesit thame our all part of Scotland, 48,700



Withoutin pleid on to the watter of Spey ;  
 Except Wallace durst no man mak thame pley.  
 At his opinioun, stiff as ony wall,  
 Rycht still he stude thocht his power wes small ;  
 And as he micht, for ony aw or feid, 48,705  
 Richt mony Sutheroun oft he put to deid.  
 Quhen his constance wes till king Edward kend,  
 Ane secreit seruand of his awin he send,  
 Promittand him greit lordschip, land and fie,  
 Ay nixt him self of most honour to be, 48,710  
 Ouir all Ingland and Scotland at his will,  
 So that he wald of fauour cum him till,  
 And tak his part and with himself remane.  
 This gude Wallace sic ansuer maid agane :  
 For all the gold betuix the sone and se, 48,715  
 And all Ingland in heretage and fe,  
 Wald nocht<sup>1</sup> consent wnto sic fals tressoun,  
 As to dissaue his natieue trew natioun.  
 Sayand, he had leuar leif in pouertie,  
 In stres and dreid, haifand his libertie, 48,720  
 Na with greit riches of all warldlie gude,  
 Wnder king Edward leif in seruitude.  
 Sen libertie of euerie thing is best,  
 So wald he leif, he said, quhill he mycht lest.  
 In this same tyme that I haif said 3ow heir, 48,725  
 Ane nobill knicht hecht Williame Olifeir,  
 Ane man all tyme of greit auctoritie,  
 Of Striuiling castell capitane than wes he.  
 That stark castell stude on ane roche so strang,  
 This ilk Williame had keipit than full lang 48,730  
 Agane king Edward as I schew 3ow heir,  
 Quhilk seigit it ane quartar of ane 3eir.  
 Sanct Androis kirk, as that my author sais,  
 That thekit wes with coper in tha dais,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *he*.

This king Edward, I can nocht tell quhairto, 48,735  
 Or<sup>1</sup> till quhat erand that he had till do,  
 This royall ruif that tyme baith all and sum,  
 Gart tak it doun than be the leist ane crum.  
 Still at the seig that same tyme he la,  
 So hapnit it, as my author did sa, 48,740  
 That all the victuall wes the hous within,  
 Inlaikit fast and begouth to grow thin.  
 And for that caus without ony rebous,  
 To king Edward than he gaif our the hous,  
 Of that condition sua that tyme that he 48,745  
 Wald leif thame all quhair that tha list go fre.  
 Syne quhen the hous wes gevin our him till, Col. 2.  
 And hous and men war baith intill his will,  
 This ilk schir Williame to Lundoun he send,  
 And held him thair unto his lyvis end, 48,750  
 Festnit with fetteris into presoun strang.  
 Siclike that tyme he did our all Scotland,  
 In ony part quhair tha maid him ganestand,  
 Quhill that he gat his plesour and his will; 48,755  
 Mycht nane resistance that tyme mak him till.

HOW KING EDWARD MAID GREIT OPPRESSIOUN  
 IN SCOTLAND, AND DISTROYIT AND PAT OUT  
 OF MEMORIE ALL SCOTTIS STOREIS, AND  
 VERTUOUS MEN OUT OF SCOTLAND, THAT  
 CUNNYNG WAR OR CRAFT CULD WNDERSTAND.

Syne quhen this tirrane, busteous wes and bald,  
 Subdewit had all Scotland as he wald,  
 That nane so stout durst mak him ganestand,  
 Bot all tyme reddie [be] at his command, 48,760  
 That samin tyme to put out of memorie  
 Of oure foirfaderis the greit triumph and glorie,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *On*.

That it agane sould neuir cum in memorie,  
 He gaif command that euirilk Scottis storie  
 Suld all be brint that tyme baith ill and gude ; 48,765  
 Quhat euir he wes that edict than ganestude,  
 Or thair agane schupe to mak ony stryffe,  
 Without remeid it suld cost him his lyfe.  
 The buikis als in halie kirk that wes,  
 That samin tyme he hes gart birne in as ; 48,770  
 Compellit hes syne all kirkman to sa  
 Efter the vse quhilk keipit is this da.  
 All men of craft and als of literature,  
 That cunnyng war of thair craftis and cuir,  
 Gart seik and se, quhair sic ane fundin was, 48,775  
 Syne out of Scotland maid thame all to pas.  
 Fra the blak freris than of Inuernes,  
 Ane ellevin doctouris that tyme and no les  
 In theologie, as my author did mene,  
 Of Carmelitis alss out of Abirdene, 48,780  
 Siclike four doctouris quhilk war rycht expart  
 In theologie, philosophie, and art,  
 Nocht thair allane, bot mony vther mo,  
 That cunnyng war in all science also,  
 Out of Scotland he maid thame all to pas 48,785  
 To Oxfurd quhair that ane studie was,  
 Thair all thair tyme as baneist men remane,  
 And neuir in Scotland for to cum agane.  
 Scotland that tyme of all vertu and gude  
 Than spulzeit wes be his ingratitude, 48,790  
 To causs the fame of Scotland to grow les,  
 And da be da of vertu to decres ;  
 Quhair throw the pepill, as he wnderstude,  
 Without wisdom sould grow so vyle and rude,  
 But policie or prattik into weir, 48,795  
 That efterwart tha nicht do him na deir ;  
 But wisdom mycht with him to intermell,  
 Aganis him gif that tha wald rebell,

Oure all Scotland quhair taikin wes or sing  
 Of ony honour or triumphall thing, 48,800  
 That mycht redound to greit honour or fame  
 Of Scottismen to magnifie thair name,  
 Quhairby tha mycht haif ony laud or gloir,  
 He gart distroy and put out of memoir,  
 That efterwart tha sould nocht sic thing ken. 48,805  
 The tempill biggit be Vespaciane,  
 Be Carroun mouth [beforne] in Claudius dais,  
 To his honour, as that my author sais,  
 Quhairof befor to ȝow ane weill lang space  
 I schew at lenth at ganand tyme and place, 48,810 Lib. 14, f. 222b.  
 This ilk tempill king Edward bad distroy. Col. 1.  
 Quhairat rycht mony tuke greit sturt and noy,  
 So far tha thocht [it] agane equitie,  
 Becaus it wes of sick antiquitie,  
 And sic ane plesour dalie for to see; 48,815  
 Thairfoir king Edward hes gart lat it be.  
 And for to put out of remembrance  
 Quha biggit it, with all the circumstance,  
 Baith write and image that micht signifie  
 This Claudius and god of victorie, 48,820  
 Hes<sup>1</sup> gart distroy and put all out of ken;  
 Syne all the laif, for plesour of tha men,  
 He gart lat stand and wrait vpoun the wall  
 "Arthuris hufe," quhilk is to say, his hall;  
 In to ane taikin, as ȝe ma eith wene, 48,825  
 As he of Scotland conquerour had beue.  
 And mony vther nobill place of fame  
 He gart intitill of king Arthuris name,  
 As wes<sup>2</sup> [of] Snawdoun also the round tabill,  
 And Arthuris-sait, the quhilk ar all bot fabill, 48,830  
 Fenzeit be him in ane memoriall,  
 As this king Arthure vincust had ws all.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *And*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *West*.

HOW KING EDWARD MAID ANE COUNSALL IN  
SANCT ANDROIS, AND TUKE AWAY THE MAR-  
BELL STONE TO LUNDOUN, AND LEFT ANE  
REWLAR IN SCOTLAND.

Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me mene,  
He causit all the lordis to convene  
In Sanct Androis, and gart thame sweir of new, 48,835  
To him all tyme tha sould be leill and trew.  
Quhen this wes done to Lundoun syne is gone,  
And hed with him the fatis<sup>1</sup> marbell stone,  
The kingis sait and the triumphall trune  
Quhairon the kingis crownit war in Scune; 48,840  
Of Westmister syne in the<sup>2</sup> abba,  
Placit that stane quhair it is ȝit this da.  
His lieutennand, ane freik of nobill fame,  
Quhilk Odomarus callit wes to name,  
In Scotland left behind him that samin tyde, 48,845  
Of all Scotland to haif the cuir and gyde.

HOW ROBERT BRUCE AND RED CUMING REPREVIT  
KING EDWARD OF THE THRALDOME OF SCOT-  
LAND, AND HOW ROBERT BRUCE AND THE  
CUMING CONCORDIT AND SYNE DISSAUIT HIM,  
AND HOW KING EDWARD ACCUSIT ROBERT  
BRUCE, AND HOW HE COME THAIREFTER  
HAISTELIE IN SCOTLAND.

All being done as I haif said ȝow heir,  
Robert the Bruce sone efter that same ȝeir,  
And Red Cuming, of Dalswyngtoun wes lord,  
Thir tua at quiet, gif I richt record, 48,850

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *fatir*.

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *tha*.

Accusit hed the greit ingratitude  
 Of king Edward, and the vyle seruitude  
 Scotland wes in, without thair libertie,  
 Quhilk of befoir that wes ay wont be frie.  
 The Bruce thairfoir to the Cuming did proffer 48,855  
 His richtis all of Scotland at ane offer,  
 And plesit him sic thing to tak on hand,  
 As for to be reskewar of Scotland,  
 And he sould help him in all thing he mycht.  
 The tother said, " Sen 3e haif all the richt, 48,860  
 " Do for 3our self and put 3our traist in me,  
 " And at my power I sall mak supplie."  
 Robert the Bruce maid ansuer to this thing:  
 Sayand, " And God me fortoun to be king,  
 " Will 3e fulfill that 3e haif tane on hand, 48,865 Col. 2.  
 " Quhair plesis 3ow, ony lordschip or land  
 " Ouir all Scotland 3e sall haif it of me,  
 " And nixt my self of maist honour to be."  
 Sone war tha cordit on that samin kynd,  
 Ilk ane of thame syne pat in writ thair mynd, 48,870  
 That ilk promitand how all thing suld be,  
 Ilkane to vther, for securitie,  
 Hes gevin in writ quhat he desyrit haif,  
 That nane of thame ane vther suld dissaif.  
 Quhen this wes done withoutin ony moir, 48,875  
 Robert the Bruce, of quhome I spak befoir,  
 Becaus of Scotland he wes richteous air,  
 Richt lang thairin he durst nocht mak repair,  
 Or dreid king Edward sould hald him suspect,  
 In Ingland passit to the samin effect, 48,880  
 Quhair he nicht byde<sup>1</sup> and wnsuspectit be,  
 Quhill efterwart that he his tyme nicht se.  
 This ilk Robert of quhome befoir 3e red,  
 Richt mony brethir in that tyme he hed

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *bynd*.

War men of gude and greit auctoritie, 48,885  
 And for that caus the moir suspect wes he  
 With king Edward, the quhilk had nocht bene lang,  
 Had he thame gottin all into ane fang,  
 To deill with him, thairfoir he wes in dout,  
 And leif his brether at thair vantage out. 48,890  
 The Red Cuming, of quhome befoir 3e red,  
 Efferit wes and in sum part adred,  
 And in his mynd repentit hes richt soir  
 The ferme promiseis that he had maid befoir  
 Onto the Bruce, his power wes so small, 48,895  
 And for that caus he thocht he wald ganecall  
 That he had said, and wirk ane vther way;  
 And for that quhy sone efter on ane day,  
 To king Edward he send the Bruces band,  
 Seillit and writtin than with his awin hand. 48,900  
 This king Edward quhen he the writ hed sene,  
 For puir invy trowand that it had bene  
 Agane the Bruce feinzeit and vntrew,  
 That causit him moir softlie till persew  
 Robert the Bruce; 3it neuirtheles he thocht, 48,905  
 He wald inquire gif sic tressone wes wrocht,  
 And oppinlie befoir his lordis all,  
 Robert the Bruce he did inquire and call;  
 And schew to him thair his promit and band  
 Subscriuit wes that tyme than with his hand, 48,910  
 Quhilk fra the Cuming cumin wes of new,  
 Askand at him gif he his awin hand knew?  
 Robert [the] Bruce, that tyme befoir the king,  
 Denyit hes that euir he knew sic thing,  
 And said till him all wes done for invy: 48,915  
 At king Edward, for that same caus and quhy,  
 Desyrit hes onto the morne that he  
 With that writing aduysit for to be,  
 And efter that, as he sould weill beleif,  
 Ane gudlie ansuer he sould [to] him geif; 48,920

Bayth gude and land syne pledgit hes him till,  
 All salbe done at his plesour and will.  
 This king Edward that held him nocht suspect,  
 As he desyrit in forme and effect,  
 He grantit him rycht glaidlie thame beforne, 48,925  
 To superseid him quhill the tother morne.  
 Ane nobill man wes erle of Glomorens,  
 Quhilk knew the mynd of king Edward his prence,  
 To Robert Bruce tua scharp spurris he send,  
 And tua grottis, quhairby the Bruce than kend 48,930  
 Moir sicker wes in gudlie haist to fle,  
 No to remane and in sic danger be.  
 Thairfoir thre hors that war richt gude in neid,  
 And souer alss, quhilk had bayth strenth and speid,  
 And schod thame bakwart becaus that he dred 48,935  
 Tha sould him seik and follow on his tred.  
 That samin nicht, as my author did tell, Lib. 14, f. 223.  
 So greit ane snaw doun fra the hevin thair fell, Col. 1.  
 That nane culd knaw that<sup>1</sup> kend the way than best  
 Quhair he wes gone than, quhither eist or 48,940  
 west.  
 Than king Edward quhen he knew on the morne  
 That he wes fled, gart seik with hund and horne;  
 At his command richt mony man him socht,  
 Seik as tha wald as than tha fand him nocht.  
 He and tua feiris that war traist and trew, 48,945  
 That all his counsall and his secreit knew,  
 At thair plesour, without stop or ganestand,  
 On the fyft da thai come into Scotland  
 By Carlill toun, quhair that tha take the way  
 Our Sulwa sand sone efter that same day 48,950  
 To Lochmaben, quhilk wes his awin land.  
 His bruther David thair thairin he fand,  
 And Robert Flemyng in his cumpany,  
 Ane plesand man, ane fair and ane lustie.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *the*.



To thame that tyme he schew, baith les and 48,955  
 moir,  
 The fassoun all as ȝe haif hard befoir ;  
 Thir tua agane promittit hes him till,  
 To tak his part baith into gude and ill.  
 Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me say,  
 Syne to Drumfreis tha tuke the narrest way ; 48,960  
 And as tha war than rydand furth the streit,  
 So hapnit thame thair in the way to meit  
 Fra Red Cuming ane seruand that wes send.  
 This Robert Fleming, quhilk him knew and kend,  
 Hes rypit him, syne letters on him fand, 48,965  
 Fra Cumyng send to Edward of Ingland.  
 In tha same letters, as my author mend,  
 The Cumingis tressoun that tyme wes contend  
 Aganis the Bruce, befoir as I ȝow schew.  
 This Robert Fleming, that wes traist and trew, 48,970  
 That same seruand to his reward hes slane,  
 With his ansuer suld nocht gang hame agane.

#### HOW ROBERT BRUCE SLEW THE CUMING IN THE KIRK OF DRUMFREIS.

Into Drumfreis tha raid on hand for hand,  
 In the frier-kirk quhair tha the Cuming fand  
 Neir the hie altar being in the queir ; 48,975  
 In audience, quhair that ilk man mycht heir,  
 Robert the Bruce the Cuming hes accusit  
 Of his tressoun, sayand he hes abusit  
 The band and aith that he maid him beforne ;  
 Quhairfoir, he said, he wes fals and mensworne, 48,980  
 Thairfoir of him he seruit feid for-thi.  
 With mony aith the Cuming did deny,  
 Oft clengand him that he wes innocent ;  
 Quhill at the last the Bruce hes him present  
 The same letteris to king Edward he send, 48,985  
 Askand at him his awin writ gif he kend ;

The quhilk that tyme he culd nocht weill deny.  
 Robert the Bruce, in greit furor for-thi,  
 Richt suddantlie ane lang knyfe furth he drew,  
 And in the bowellis of the Cuming threw 48,990  
 Neir by his navill ane litill abone his waist;  
 Out of the kirk syne passit into haist,  
 Quhair that he met, as my author did say,  
 Rodger Kirkpatrik and James Lyndesay,  
 His traist freindis that tenderlie him louit, 48,995  
 Askand at him quhat had him so commouit.  
 Richt suddantlie he said to thame agane,  
 " The Red Cuming I trow that I haif slane."  
 Said tha agane, as I sa to ȝow heir,  
 " Quhy hes thow left so greit thing into weir?" 49,000  
 Syne in the kirk tha raikit to him baith,  
 Askit at him gif he had tane grit skayth?  
 " Had I," he said, "ane gude chirurgeane heir,  
 " That in his craft war cunnyng and perqueir,  
 " That knowledge hed with sic ane wound to 49,005  
 deill,  
 " I traist richt sone that I sould get my heill."  
 Ilkane of thame ane scharp knyfe and ane lang  
 Than out tha drew, and throw his bodie thrang Col. 2.  
 Twyss or thryiss into that samin steid,  
 Quhill that tha knew perfitlie he wes deid. 49,010  
 Heir will I rest of this mater, and tell  
 Of aduenture that samin tyme befell.

HOW GUDE WILLIAME WALLACE WAS TRESSON-  
 ABLIE BETRAISIT AND SEND IN ENGLAND, AND  
 THAIR MARTERIT AND PUT DOUN.

And Williame Wallace in tha samin dais,  
 Neirby Glasgow as that my author sais,  
 Be ane quhome to that he gaif maist credence, 49,015  
 This Williame Wallace with greit violence

Falslie wes tane, and bund fast fit and hand,  
 With greit power syne send wes in Ingland  
 To king Edward, the quhilk in Lundoun toun,  
 Quhair present wes richt mony bald barroun, 49,020  
 That<sup>1</sup> tirrane king withoutin ony remeid,  
 Richt cruellie gart put him to the deid.  
 Quhen he wes deid syne in the samin tyde,  
 In four pairtis his bodie gart diuyde ;  
 Syne all the partis of Scotland he send 49,025  
 To sindrie townis quhair that he wes kend.  
 Abone ilk port gart put ane part on hicht,  
 Dalie to stand in to the Scottis sicht,  
 To thair displesure, confusioun and schame,  
 And to distroy gude Williame Wallace name, 49,030  
 In Albione the quhilk had neur peir  
 Of strenth and manheid quhill his tyme wes heir.  
 Quhairfoir his name and honour in memorie  
 Sall euir be fund in mony famous storie.  
 Thocht sum man say, as I can nocht commend, 49,035  
 That euerie thing is prysit be the end ;  
 That is nocht suith as semis weill to me,  
 So many men of greit nobilitie  
 Into thair lyfe, as it wes rycht weill kend,  
 Syne finallie maid ane richt wratchit end. 49,040  
 As gude Hector, the kingis sone of Troy,  
 Quhilk in his tyme sic honour haid and joy,  
 Syne in his deid that gat sic confusioun,  
 Quhen he wes harlit round about the toun  
 Efter the cart of Achill wes so wicht, 49,045  
 With greit displesure in the Trojanis sicht.  
 Syne forder mair, as I sall now subsume,  
 Greit Julius preconsull wes of Rome,  
 And Sampson als, quhilk wes so wycht ane man,  
 And Alexander that all the world wan, 49,050

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thir*.

And Hercules so strang wes in ilk stour,  
 And greit Pompey that wes of sic honour,  
 Thir nobill men quhilk greitlie war commendit,  
 Into thair deid richt wratchitlie tha endit.  
 Quhat war ar tha, sen tha had nocht the wyit, 49,055  
 Thocht fals Fortoun at thame had sic dispyte?  
 Richt so be Wallace sa I now this tyme,  
 Quhilk saiklislie of ony gilt or cryme,  
 Throw greit invy sic malice and [sic] feid,  
 And sic confusioun sufferit hes the deid, 49,060  
 Sen he thairof had nother wyte nor blame,  
 Quhy suld it be detractioun to his name?  
 That sould it nocht, that wait I weill thairfoir,  
 Bot erar loving, honour, laud and gloir,  
 That dred nothing so greit ane kingis feid, 49,065  
 Nor zit for terrour of the awfull deid,  
 In the defence ay of the commoun weill,  
 At his purpois far stiffar na the steill,  
 For ony terrour all tyme he wald stand,  
 Quhill he completit that he tuke on hand. 49,070  
 Heir will I leif, as now no moir of this.  
 I pray to God to send him joy and bliss!  
 Robert the Bruce, my author said in plane,  
 Quhen he the Cuming in the kirk hed slane,  
 To tak his croun, or callit be ane king, 49,075  
 He thocht him self wnworthie and conding,  
 Quhill he fra Rome ane power gat that tyme,  
 Quhilk him absoluit fra that syn and cryme.

Lib. 14, f. 223b.  
 Col. 1.

HOW KING ROBERT THE BRUCE WAS CROWNIT  
 KING OF SCOTLAND INTO SCONE, AND HOW  
 KING EDWARD OF ENGLAND SEND ANE GREIT  
 ARMIE INTO SCOTLAND AGAINST THE BRUCE.

Solempnitlie syne efter that wes done,  
 That samin tyme he crownit wes in Scone. 49,080

Quhen his crowning till king Edward wes kend,  
 Ane greit armie in Scotland sone he send,  
 With his lieutennand callit Odomeir  
 Of Valityne, as ȝe befoir nicht heir.  
 This king Robert that of his cuming knew, 49,085  
 With all his power, quhilk war verra few,  
 Thair fauorit him than richt few Scottismen,  
 The caus thairof it is richt eith to ken ;  
 And speciallie wes for the greit injure,  
 First in the battell vpoun Spottis-mure 49,090  
 Agane the Scottis he wrocht with ane trane  
 Quhen all the nobillis of Scotland wer slane.  
 The secund tyme at the Faw Kirk also,  
 As I schew ȝow rycht schort quhile syne ago,  
 Quhair lord Stewart and the gude erle of Fyfe, 49,095  
 And schir Johne Grahame that da lossit the lyfe,  
 And mony mo that I will nocht now write,  
 Of baith thir feildis the haill pais and the wyte  
 Alhaillelie vpoun the Bruce tha laid,  
 Schort quhile befoir as I haif to ȝow said. 49,100  
 Eith is to wit that for that samin quhy,  
 The Scottis all at him had greit invy.  
 The secund caus, as cleirly ma be sene,  
 Wes for the slauchter of schir Johne Cuming,  
 Quhois surname aboundit in Scotland, 49,105  
 Of knichtis, lordis, quhilk all in ane band  
 Agane the Bruce conspyrit to the deid,  
 For his slauchter at him tha had sic feid.  
 Ane vther caus, as ȝe ma rycht weill knaw,  
 Quhy that king Robertis power wes so smaw, 49,110  
 Becaus Edward of quhome befoir I ment,  
 His partie wes the quhilk wes so potent,  
 And so cruell without mercie or grace,  
 As previt weill of him be gude Wallace ;  
 And mony lord that louit him richt weill, 49,115  
 That scantlie durst thair mynd to him reveill

To mak him help or supple into neid,  
 Of king Edward sic aw tha stude and dreid.  
 Thocht mony Scot, as kyndlie is to be,  
 Had greit desyr agane to libertie, 49,120  
 For dreid of deid thair mynd tha durst nocht schaw  
 To him na tyme, for verrie dreid and aw  
 Of this Edward of Ingland that wes king;  
 For dreid of deid exceidis euerie thing.  
 For thir causis, as 3e ma wnderstand, 49,125  
 Except his freindis that war into Scotland,  
 That louit him als tender as thair hart,  
 Richt few vther at that tyme tuke his part.  
 3it neuirtheles with sic power he hed,  
 Thocht it wes small, in gudlie haist he sped 49,130  
 Onto the feild aganis this Odomeir,  
 Of his cuming alss fast as he did heir,  
 And gaif him feild thair with his feiris all.  
 This king Robert his power wes so small, Col. 2.  
 He tynt the feild with greit travell and pane, 49,135  
 3it neuirtheles few of his men war slane.  
 The Scottis all,<sup>1</sup> be the leist man and cheild,  
 Quhen tha hard tell king Robert tynt the feild,  
 Tha said it wes ane rycht euill takin of wyning,  
 To tyne sua sone the feild at the begynnyng; 49,140  
 And quhen tha saw sic aduenture him fall,  
 Tha war disparit of his fortoun all.  
 This Odomeir throw subtill slycht and art,  
 Thair wyffis all that tuke king Robertis part,  
 To thair displesour for thair falt and cryme, 49,145  
 Out of Scotland hes gart fleme that tyme.  
 Greit pitie wes syne efter to heir tell,  
 In mos and montane, and in mony fell,  
 In craig and cleuch, in wod and wildernes,  
 Quhair tha la hid richt lang in greit distres. 49,150

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *als*.

This ilk king Robert in that samin quhile,  
 Efter the feild fleand to Argyle,  
 And all his men, thair to remane and byde,  
 So hapnit him into the samin tyde,  
 Thair with his fais wmbeset to be 49,155  
 In sic ane place quhair he docht nocht to fle,  
 That force it wes to cheis thame that tyme ane,  
 Outher to fecht or cowartlie be tane.  
 Quhairfoir richt sone he drew him to ane  
 strenth,  
 And thair defendit at lasar and lenth. 49,160  
 Suppois his hart and curage wes rycht hie,  
 Out of the feild on force he wes gart fle;  
 3it neuirtheles, as my author did sa,  
 Few of his men he loissit thair that da.  
 Ilk man of him disparit wes than far, 49,165  
 Seand sa oft he wes put to the war,  
 Sayand his fortoun wes hard as the flynt;  
 Amang thame all he wes haldin for tynt.  
 Than force it wes his armie to devyde,  
 Becaus tha durst nocht altogidder byde, 49,170  
 Syne passit hes in mony sindrie streit,  
 Quhill efterwart that tha saw tyme to meit.  
 Fra that tyme furth rycht destitute of men,  
 With few feiris in mony coif and glen,  
 Woik mony nycht and durst nocht sleip a 49,175  
 wynk,  
 Haifand greit falt of sleip, [of] meit and drink.  
 3e wald think pitie to rehers or heir  
 Of his distres, and of his sempill cheir,  
 Of grene herbis rycht oft did soupe and dyne,  
 The water cald than drankin sted of wyne; 49,180  
 Rycht fane he wes of sic thing to be fed.  
 On the bair erd, but bowstar syne or bed,  
 Quhair plesit him wnder ane hedge of thorne,  
 With litill sleip tuke rest quhill on the morne.

Of sic fassoun as I haif said ȝow heir, 49,185  
 Rycht oft he wes, withoutin fallow or feir ;  
 Sic pitie is I dar nocht schaw ȝow plane,  
 The hie distres, the grit trubill and pane,  
 That king Robert all this tyme did sustene.  
 Thair is no hart so hard that ma contene 49,190  
 Fra greit dolour, and I wald all rehers,  
 Thairfoir as now I will nocht put in vers.  
 No moir as now, bot quha lykis to luke,  
 All sic thingis into the Brucis buke  
 Of king Robert, with euerie nobill deid, 49,195  
 Thairin contenit at grit lenth to reid,  
 Perfitlie thair compylit into verss,  
 Quhilk war bot vane agane for to rehers.  
 Thairfoir as now I lat sic thing go by,  
 And forder furth to my purpois apply. 49,200  
 The erle of Lennox, as my author sais,  
 That callit wes to name Malcome in tha dais,  
 And Gilbert Hay, of Erroll that wes lord,  
 Gif all be richt my author did record,  
 Thir tua lordis other for ill or gude, 49,205  
 Ferme at the faith of king Robert tha stude.  
 Thocht dreid oft syis maid thame fra him till go,  
 Thair hart and mynd departit neuir him fro ;  
 Thir tua lordis other for dreid or aw,  
 Tuke ay his part alss far as tha durst schaw. 49,210  
 In this same tyme that I haif said ȝow heir,  
 Quhen king Edward stude in sic dout and weir,  
 All Scottis men, in my author I reid,  
 Fauour or kyndnes to king Robert hed,  
 Ouir all Scotland in mony sindrie sted 49,215  
 Richt cruellie tha war all put to deid,  
 That pitie wes other to heir or se,  
 Sa mony saikles that war maid to de  
 Withoutin caus, but outhir gilt or syn.  
 Greit men of gude war of king Robertis kyn 49,220

Lib. 14, f. 224.  
 Col. 1.



His thre brether of greit honour and fame,  
 Quhilk Neill and Thomas callit war to name,  
 And Alexander the 3oungest than wes he,  
 With greit tressoun sone efter all thir thre,  
 And mony nobill into sindrie steid, 49,225  
 War tane and slane without ony remeid.

HOW WILLIAME CUMING TUKE KING ROBERTIS  
 WYFFE AND SEND HIR IN ENGLAND TO KING  
 EDWARD, QUHAIR SCHO WES HALDIN LANG IN  
 CAPTIVITIE.

Ane man callit Williame Cuming to name,  
 King Robertis wyffe, withoutin caus or blame,  
 With tressoun tuke, quhilk wes nocht to commend,  
 Syne to king Edward into Ingland send ; 49,230  
 Quhair scho wes haldin efterwart richt lang  
 In clois keiping within ane castell strang,  
 Quhair be no way that scho doucht to wyn out,  
 And euirilk da wes of hir lyfe in dout.  
 Gude king Robert wnder the lynd that leindis, 49,235  
 Suppois that tyme distroyit wes his freindis,  
 And he him self flemit out of repair,  
 3it neuirtheles he wes nocht in dispair,  
 Bot in gude hoip his kinrik to reskew,  
 Suppois his power wes baith waik and few, 49,240  
 And levit ay into ane gude beleif,  
 Thinkand it wes ane policie to preif  
 Trubill and pane, pennance and distres,  
 As eir as to leve ay in welthfulnes.  
 In sic patiens that trubill all he tuke, 49,245  
 Fortoun befor quhilk wald nocht on him luke,  
 Bot flemit him and did him greit offence,  
 Syne quhen scho knew his meik obediens,  
 His greit patience and humilitie,  
 To him agane scho turnit hes hir e, 49,250

And saw he wes so inuynciabil<sup>1</sup> and wycht,  
 Scho chesit him to be hir awin trew knyght;  
 And raisit him quhair that he la full law  
 Wnder hir quheill quhair scho maid him to faw,  
 And on hir quheill set him als hie and moir, 49,265  
 Na euir he wes in ony tyme befoir.  
 And how it wes quha lykis for to speir,  
 Tak tent to me and I sall tell 3ow heir.  
 Neirby this tyme now that 3e heir me mene,  
 Robert the Bruce wnder the levis grene, 49,260  
 Quhair that he woik in mony sindrie wane,  
 But company richt oftymes all allane,  
 Oft disagysit in ane sempill weid,  
 That force it wes it stude him in sic neid,  
 Of his famen so soir he wes adred, 49,265  
 In sindrie partis thairfoir oft he fled;  
 For waik men ay man helpit be with<sup>2</sup> wyllis. Col. 2.  
 So hapnit him that same tyme in the Ylis,  
 Onto ane freind thair of his awin that was,  
 Out of Argyle in gudlie haist to pas, 49,270  
 Quhair that he thocht at greit laser to leind.  
 This greit nobill, the quhilk that wes his freind,  
 Ressaut him with greit humanitie,  
 And of his cuming blyth and glaid wes he,  
 And thankit God that he wes haill and feir, 49,275  
 And feistit him ane lang tyme with greit cheir.  
 Syne furneist him with mony and with men,  
 And sparit nother baith to gif and len  
 Gold and siluer, and all vther geir,  
 To king Robert to help him in his weir; 49,280  
 Quhill that his power grew on to sic pryde,  
 Throw greit repair that come on euerie syde,  
 Sum for his lufe and vther sum for his wage.  
 To Carrik syne, quhilk wes his heretage,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *inuynciabiabil*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *be helpit with wyth*.

He passit sone, the castell quhair he wan 49,285  
 The secund da efter the seig began.  
 All Inglismen and Scottis war vntrew  
 Within that hous, ilkane that tyme he slew,  
 Quhilk causit him the mair for to be dred.  
 The Scottis all befor fra him that fled, 49,290  
 Quhen of thair lyvis tha war in sic dreid,  
 As force it wes it stude thame in sic neid,  
 Remanand war in montanis, mos and mure,  
 And leuit thair ane sempill lyfe and puir,  
 To saif thair lyfe out of thair fais handis, 49,295  
 With king Robert quhen tha knew how it standis,  
 Richt glaidlie all to him agane tha drew,  
 Quhill that his power to sic number grew,  
 The Inglismen quhome fra befor he fled,  
 Abaissit wes and greitlie him than dred. 49,300  
 Sone efter this that 3e haif hard me sa,  
 To Inuernes he passit on ane da,  
 Quhair that the castell, as my author sais,  
 With Inglismen wes keipit in tha dais,  
 And in the toun also wer in greit number, 49,305  
 Ouir all tha partis quhilk that did sic cumber.  
 This ilk castell he seigit and he wan,  
 Quhair he left levand nother wyfe no man  
 Within the hous, and in the toun siclike  
 He sparit nother that tyme puir no ryik 49,310  
 Of Inglis blude, and Scottis that war fals,  
 Sum he gart heid, and sum hing be the hals.  
 Siclike he did in mony sindrie pairt ;  
 Than sum be force and sum be subtill art,  
 The north of Scotland that tyme gude and ill, 49,315  
 He weildit all at his plesour and will.  
 Quhen this wes done, sone efter on ane da  
 On to Glennesk he take the narrest wa,  
 Quhair schir Johnne Cuming la into ane glen,  
 Waitand on him with mony Inglismen, 49,320

And mony Scottis in greit multitude.  
 This king Robert of him na aw that stude,  
 With all his men that manlie war and wicht,  
 Arrayit him richt pertlie in thair sicht,  
 And baldlie schupe thair battell for to byde. 49,325  
 The Cuming than vpoun the tother syde,  
 Of his manheid so greit mervell he hed,  
 Seand so litill in the tyme he dred,  
 Haiffand so few of weirmen that war gude,  
 For to tak feild agane sic multitude, 49,330  
 And for that caus greit terroure of him tuke,  
 And for to fecht at that tyme he forsuik;  
 Syne send to him ane messinger, but leis,  
 That wysast wes to treit with him for peice.  
 This messinger, quhilk leit king Robert wit 49,335  
 All thair desyre, with mony fair promit,  
 Throw greit requeist that he hes maid thame till, Lib.14, f.224b.  
 Obtenit hes all his desyre and will. Col. 1.  
 With fenzeit mynd, nocht giffand our thair querrell,  
 All that wes done for to wmschew ane perrell 49,340  
 That tha war in with sic perplexitie,  
 Quhill efterwart that tha thair tyme nicht se.  
 Richt sua tha did, gif I the suith sould sa,  
 Persewit him richt oft and mony da,  
 Fra tha sic falsheid foundit and began, 49,345  
 In sindrie feildis quhair king Robert wan  
 The victorie of thame did him persew,  
 And of his fais out of nummer slew,  
 Agane his power that nicht nocht prevaill,  
 Bot ay the farrar ilk da maid to fail, 49,350  
 And he till honour ascendit so he,  
 With laud and gloir, and sic auctoritie,  
 That mony Scot him haittit of befoir  
 Than louit him the langar ay the moir;  
 At thair power, richt gudlie with thair hairt, 49,355  
 Fra that tyme furth in all thing tuke his part.

Ane man of gude into tha samin dais,  
 Hecht James of Douglas, as my author sais,  
 Thocht he that tyme had no auctoritie,  
 Ȝit neuirtheles his curage wes richt hie; 49,360  
 To bischop Williame Lambertoun tha dais,  
 Of Sanct Androis, as that my author sais,  
 This ilk squiar that callit wes Douglas,  
 Most secreit seruand in the tyme he was.  
 Quhen that he hard so greit loving and ruse, 49,365  
 And commendatione ilk da of the Bruce,  
 Rycht greit desyr and Ȝarning than had he,  
 Baith da and nicht in his seruice to be.  
 Syne to his lord the samin thing he schew,  
 Quhilk said agane, his purpois quhen he knew, 49,370  
 That he durst nocht gif him no leif thairtill,  
 And bad him do at his plesour and will,  
 And he suld be thairof hartlie content;  
 And larglie bayth gaif to him and lent  
 Siluer and go[l]d in his seruice to spend; 49,375  
 Syne all his tresur to king Robert send  
 With him that tyme, to help him in his weir,  
 And bad him self [than] other hors and geir,  
 Or oucht he had, tak at his awin hand,  
 Thocht he thairtill durst nocht gif him com- 49,380  
 mand.

All this wes done, as I haif said Ȝow so,  
 Betuix thame self richt secreit and no mo.  
 This Ȝoung Douglas quhen he his tyme did se,  
 Airlie at morne tuke with him seruandis thre,  
 Quhilk louit him and he thame with his hart, 49,385  
 That reddie war ay for to tak his part;  
 Syne to the stabill of his lord he fuir,  
 And causit thame for to ding vp the duir;  
 The four best hors that war in all the stabill,  
 The quhilk he knew that war maist swyft and 49,390  
 abill,

To help in neid that suir war and trew,  
 Syne all the four out at the dur he drew.  
 The pamfra man that had the hors to keip,  
 That walknit wes that tyme out of his sleip,  
 Of all that thing richt litill wes content, 49,395  
 And schupe to stop and mak impediment,  
 Trowand richt weill it wes his lordis will,  
 That he sould mak impediment thairtill;  
 Thairfoir the Douglas out ane lang knyfe drew,  
 And suddantlie the pamfra man he slew. 49,400  
 All that he did into that ilk effect,  
 Or dreid his lord sould haldin be suspect,  
 And get the wyit of all that he had done.  
 He and his men richt suddantlie and sone  
 Lap on thair hors withoutin ony baid, 49,405  
 The narrest way syne to king Robert raid.  
 This ilk Douglas remanit ay syne still  
 With king Robert baith into gude and ill, Col. 2.  
 In his seruice, as ȝe ma efter reid  
 Baith of his wisdome and his nobill deid; 49,410  
 Quhairfoir his honour and his nobill fame,  
 His worthines, his wisdome and his name,  
 His duchtie deidis greitlie till advance,  
 Remanis still ȝit in remembrance.  
 Of this Douglas discendit is sensyne, 49,415  
 Richt lineallie be rectitude and lyne,  
 Full mony lord and mony nobill knicht,  
 And mony berne that wes baith bald and wycht.  
 This king Robert, as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
 Grew to sic power euirilk da be da, 49,420  
 And of his purpois also did prevail,  
 Wes none so bald that durst him mair assaill  
 In plane battell, Scottis or Inglisman,  
 The victorie sa oft of thame he wan.  
 Suppois my author tell nocht sic thing heir, 49,425  
 And I my self siclike hes nocht perqueir,

The mony battell, thocht tha war bot small,  
 Richt manfullie contrar his fais all  
 He wan that tyme, quha lykis for [to] luke  
 Ma find at lenth into the Brucis buke. 49,430  
 This ilk Edward, of Ingland that wes king,  
 Quhen that he knew and hard tell of sic thing,  
 How that king Robert in his weiris sped,  
 Abaissit wes richt greitlie than and dred,  
 Heirand his folk sa oft maid for to fail, 49,435  
 Or dreid the Bruce agane him suld prevaill.  
 For that same caus with greit power and mycht,  
 Sone efter that come to debait his richt  
 With ane greit armie to the bordour syde.  
 So hapnit him into the samin tyde, 49,440  
 Quhen he had passit with his armie throuch  
 Northumberland, wnto the toun hecht Brouch  
 Vpoun the bordour into Cumberland,  
 Four myll fra Carlill vpoun Sulwa sand,  
 Richt haistelie so tuke infirmitie, 49,445  
 That in that tyme na forder pas micht he,  
 Bot tuke his rest still in his bed and la.  
 Syne efterwart, as my author did sa,  
 It vexit him with sic crudelitie,  
 That euerie man wist weill that he wald die; 49,450  
 And for that caus the kirkmen to him spak,  
 Beseikand him his confessione to mak,  
 And mak him reddie also to ressaue  
 Sic sacrament as Crissin men sould haue.  
 For no requeist other of gude or ill 49,455  
 That micht be maid, wald he consent thairtill,  
 No zit na signe of contritioun wald schaw,  
 Bot crabitlie his visage on thame thraw,  
 And flit agane with greit anger and ire,  
 So that his toung thairof wald neuir tyre 49,460  
 To ban and sueir, that horribill wes to heir,  
 Quhill he had power of his toung to steir.

In this same tyme ȝe heir me now alledge,  
 Fiftie and fyve ȝoung childer la in pledge,  
 Quhilk sonis war to Scottismen of gude. 49,465

The Inglis lordis quhen tha wnderstude,  
 That king Edward wes to depart rycht sone,  
 To wit his will thairof quhat sould be done,  
 That samin tyme quhair he la in his bed  
 Thir childer all befoir him in tha hed, 49,470  
 Askand at him with thame quhat tha suld  
 do ;

And he agane sic ansuer maid thairto,  
 Quhair that he la almaist in the deid-thraw,  
 Girnand for ire he bad baith hang and draw.  
 And so tha did withoutin ony moir, 49,475

Thir ȝoung childer that faillit neuir befoir,  
 That samin tyme with greit crudelitie  
 Vpone the gallous wes maid all to die.

That cruell tirrane, as my author sais,  
 That cruell wes and wickit all his dais, 49,480  
 And vennemous, full of iniquitie,

Richt as he leuit siclike endit he,  
 Richt full of malice and of greit dispyte.

Difficill is till ony man to wryte  
 With pen and ink, thocht he sould leve rycht 49,485  
 lang,

Sa mony vices in his persoun rang.

Thocht men wald say I sa this for invy,  
 Becaus he wes to Scotland ennimye,

It is nocht so, gude schiris, with ȝour leif ;  
 All that I sa his deidis dois weill preif 49,490

In all his tyme, as it wes rycht weill kend,  
 Quhilk previt weill into his latter end.

Thairfoir schiris, traist weill this tyme that I  
 Said nocht of him sic thingis for invie.

My author bot nocht for the veritie, 49,495  
 ȝit neuirtheles as at that tyme said he,

Lib.14, f225.  
 Col. 1.



Be as it will ane lesing or suith saw,  
 As he schew me so sall I to ȝow schaw.  
 This king Edward in sic infirmitie,  
 As that he la into extremitie, 49,500  
 Richt as the saull did fra the bodie draw,  
 Ane Inglis knyght intill his visioun saw  
 Greit Lucifer, the maister feind of hell,  
 With mony feindis furius and fell,  
 Sum at the heid and sum [als] at the feit 49,505  
 Of king Edward thair ryving out the spreit,  
 Syne flew with it with mony reuthfull rair;  
 Judge ȝe ȝour self, for I can nocht tell quhair.  
 That knicht for fleitnes of that visioun,  
 Richt lang he la into ane deidlie swoun, 49,510  
 So pail of hew and wan as ony weid,  
 That ilk man trowit that he had bene deid.  
 Syne efterwart quhen he did conuales  
 Of his swowning, he tald thame how it wes,  
 In his visioun how he hed hard and sene; 49,515  
 Syne efterwart, as my author did mene,  
 All warldlie honour and riches forsuik,  
 And syne on him religious habite tuik.  
 Quhen this Edward, that furius wes and fell,  
 Departit wes as ȝe haif hard me tell, 49,520  
 His sone Edward efter that he wes deid,  
 Of Carnavirn succedit in his steid;  
 Ane vicius man withoutin dreid of God,  
 That fit be fit into his fatheris rod,  
 Evin quhair he left siclike thair he began. 49,525  
 To keip the conqueis that his father wan,  
 Into Drumfreis efter his fatheris deid,  
 He causit hes to compeir in that steid  
 The Scottis lordis that duelt in the south,  
 That keipit kyndnes to him and war couth, 49,530  
 As tha wer wont to his father beforne:  
 Syne causit thame befoir him to be sworne

Him till obey intill all kynd of thing,  
 And hald of him as of thair prince and king.  
 Quhen this wes done as ȝe haif hard me say, 49,535  
 He tuik his leif and passit hame his wa  
 Into Ingland, quhair that he did remane.  
 Now to the Bruce heir will I turne agane.  
 Johnne the Cuming, of quhome befor I spak,  
 Sum vassalage thocht that he wald wndertak 49,540  
 To pleis his prince, this Edward new maid king,  
 So greit desyr he had into that thing.  
 And for that caus with greit power and mycht  
 Of Inglismen all into armour brycht,  
 And Scottismen into greit number als, 49,545  
 Rebellaris war and to thair awin king fals,  
 He tuke the feild king Robert till persew.  
 This king Robert richt weill that sic thing knew,  
 Quhilk in his bed richt evill asposit la,  
 Ȝit neuirtheles he wald nocht be awa, 49,550  
 Suppois that tyme rycht seik and sair wes he, Col. 2.  
 With all the power that he doucht to be,  
 Of bernis bald all into armour bricht,  
 Agane the Cuming to defend his richt.  
 Amang his men ane da airlie at morne, 49,555  
 On ane hors littor to the feild wes borne,  
 Quhill that he come into the Cumingis sycht,  
 With baneris braid displayit vpoun hicht,  
 And mony pensall panetit wes full proude,  
 With schalmis schill and hornis blawand loude, 49,560  
 In gude ordour all into armour bricht,  
 Quhilk for to se than wes ane plesand sicht.  
 That so greit curage, thocht tha war rycht few,  
 And hardiment into the tyme tha schew  
 Agane thair fais of sic fortitude, 49,565  
 Haiffand sic power and sic multitude;  
 This Johnne Cuming, quhen he thair curage saw,  
 Abasit wes and in sum part stude aw

Of thair curage, and of thair ordour gude,  
 Seand of him so litill aw tha stude, 49,570  
 Throw sic terrour abasit wes and dred,  
 Syne left the feild and out of ordour fled.  
 Than king Robert gart follow on the chace,  
 And vp and doun in mony sindrie place,  
 Into that tyme out of nummer wntald 49,575  
 Baith tuke and slew alss mony as tha wald.  
 This victorie [wes] that 3e heir me mene,  
 Into ane place ten myle fra Abirdene.  
 Sone efter syne as that my author tald,  
 Ane greit captane, that callit wes Donald, 49,580  
 Duelt in the Ylis, come with mony Scott  
 And Inglismen togidder in ane knott,  
 That gatherit wes for king Edwardis behuif,  
 With new battell king Robert for to pruiſ.  
 Edward the Bruce abillest of ony vther, 49,585  
 To king Robert quhilk wes germane bruther,  
 With greit power be king Robert wes send  
 Agane Donald his querrell to defend.  
 At Deir water quhair that the feild wes set,  
 In plane battell togidder thair tha met, 49,590  
 With mony dynt that deidlie wes and dour;  
 Vnto the space than of ane large hour,  
 Into greit dout the victorie did stand,  
 Quhill at the last ane knicht, [wes] hecht Roland,  
 Quhair that he faucht richt pertlie on the plane, 49,595  
 With mony feir into the feild wes slane;  
 Quhilk causit Donald and his men to fle,  
 Sum to the mos and sum to montanis hie,  
 And he him self, siclike with mony ane,  
 That samin tyme into the chace wes tane, 49,600  
 And as ane tratour to king Robert led,  
 Quhairof the fame ouir all Scotland it spred.  
 Quhilk causit mony in to sindrie place,  
 Sic fauour haif to his hienes and grace,

Quhilk feid and malice had at him befoir, 49,605  
 Than war content his kyndnes to imploir,  
 And him obey ay as thair prince and king,  
 And tak his part into all kynd of thing :  
 So euirilk da his power did incres,  
 And of his partie da be da maid les. 49,610  
 This gude king Robert in that samin quhile,  
 With all his power passit in Argyle ;  
 The lord thairof, that callit wes to name  
 Than Alexander, quhair he duelt at hame,  
 Agane king Robert into all his dais 49,615  
 He tuke plane part, as that my author sais.  
 Thairfoir king Robert seigit him rycht lang  
 That samin tyme into ane castell strang,  
 Quhill he wes fane, without ony rebous,  
 Off this condition for to gif our the hous ; 49,620 Lib.14, f.225b.  
 That he him self and all his men also, Col. 1.  
 Without danger richt frelie sould lat go  
 Into Ingland ; quhair efter he did pas,  
 Within schort quhile in Ingland quhair he was,  
 In greit distres thair, baith with barne and 49,625  
 wyfe,  
 Departit hes out of this present lyfe.  
 Efter all this into the secund 3eir,  
 That so wes done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 This king Edward with greit power and pryde,  
 In Scotland come onto the bordour syde. 49,630  
 Of Scottismen ane richt greit multitude,  
 To tak his part baith into ill and gude,  
 Tha met him thair as I haif said to 3ow,  
 Syne passit with him fordwart to Renfrow ;  
 Bakward agane syne passit hame richt sone, 49,635  
 And litill honour till him self hes done,  
 Or 3it to Scotland lytill skaith or lak,  
 In thair cuming or passage hame abak.

Sone efter syne thair hapnit for to be  
 Ouir all Scotland so greit penuritie, 49,640  
 That meit and drink and all thing wes so deir,  
 For-quhy befoir the space of neir tua 3eir,  
 The grund la waist wnlauborit for the wair;  
 Baith scheip and nolt, gait and all vther gair,  
 Out of Scotland war drevin awa and reft, 49,645  
 And of thair brok richt litill than wes left.  
 Bayth fische and flesche, and all thing wes so  
 scant,  
 That men behuifit for hungar and want  
 Of beif and muttoun, and all vther meit,  
 Baith hors and doggis in the tyme to eit. 49,650  
 And for this caus as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 This gude king Robert quhill the nixt 3eir  
 Onto the weiris be no way nicht pas,  
 So greit inlaik of all victuall thair was.  
 The nixt 3eir succedit efter syne, 49,655  
 Of quheit and ry, of beir and als of wyne,  
 In Scotland come richt large with abundance,  
 Fra Bartanze, fra Flanderis, and fra France,  
 Quhilk pat Scotland out of that greit distres,  
 With suffience than baith to mair and les. 49,660  
 The samin 3eir king Robert take the feild,  
 With mony wycht man that waponis weill culd  
 weild,  
 And tuyss in Ingland with greit power raid,  
 Ouir all the bordour that wes lang and braid;  
 Baith brynt and slew for aucht dayes or 49,665  
 nyne,  
 And all the spulze brocht in Scotland syne.  
 Ouir all Scotland als in that samin 3eir,  
 Quhair euir he passit other far or neir,  
 Sic aduenture and fortoun he hed than,  
 Richt mony castell and carmusche he wan. 49,670

The toun of Perth vpoun the water of Ta,  
 Wichtlie he wan sone efter on ane da;  
 The men of weir all that he fand thairin,  
 Of Inglis blude and als of Scottis kin,  
 As ressoun wald, that same tyme ane and aw, 49,675  
 Gart heid and hang withoutin dome or law;  
 And sparit hes syne all the multitude.  
 The wallis syne about the toun that stude,  
 Of stane and lyme, that strenth wes of the toun,  
 To the cald erd gart cast thame ilkane doun. 49,680  
 Drumfreis, Bodwell, also the toun of Air,  
 Lanerk siclike, thir four townis so fair,  
 That same tyme tuke throw greit power and  
 mycht,  
 And mony castell that war strang and wicht;  
 Thir townis all and castellis that war tone, 49,685  
 Gart cast thame doun to the cald erd ilkone,  
 Except Beruik that he leit than stand still,  
 The quhilk sensyne hes done greit skayth and ill. Col. 2.  
 The nixt 3eir efter all this wes done,<sup>1</sup>  
 Of Roxburgh the strang castell of stone, 49,690  
 Schir James Douglas, that worthie, nobill man,  
 Richt subtillie withoutin seig he wan.  
 Thomas Randall neirby the samin da,  
 Quhilk efterwart that erle wes of Murra,  
 Of Edinburg siclike als hes tone 49,695  
 The strang castell stude on ane crag of stone.  
 The Yle of Man, as that my author sais,  
 Subdewit wes into tha samin dais  
 To king Robert for to hald of his croun,  
 Lang of befor wes in subjection 49,700  
 To<sup>2</sup> Inglismen, and hed of it greit vse.  
 The kingis bruther, schir Edward the Bruce,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *gone*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *The*.

At Striuling castell at ane seig he la,  
 Neirby that tyme as my author did sa ;  
 Inexpugnabill that castell wes and strang. 49,705  
 About the hous quhen that he la so lang,  
 And of his purpois culd no way prevaill,  
 Greit schame he thocht thairin gif he suld faill ;  
 Thairfoir he thocht ane subtill way with slicht  
 To wi[n] the hous, sen he culd nocht throw 49,710  
 mycht.  
 Ane Scottis man that captane wes that da,  
 The quhilk to name wes callit Philip Mowbra,  
 Ane Scot he wes and of the Scottis blude,  
 This ilk Edward greit riches, land and gude,  
 Promittit him with mekle vther thing, 49,715  
 To him that castell and he wald resigne,  
 Als with his bruther king Robert sould be  
 Treittit moir tender with humanitie,  
 No euir he wes into all kynd of thing  
 Treittit or chereist with Edward that king. 49,720  
 The quhilk petitioun he did sone deny ;  
 " For all the gold that war wnder the sky,  
 " Wald I be fals to him," agane said he,  
 " Or ony leid that lipnis into me."  
 This ilk Edward syne efter quhen he knew, 49,725  
 Ane vther way his purpois did persew,  
 And said to him, as I sall to ȝow sa,  
 He sould be assurit for ane ȝeir and da,  
 With this conditioun sua that tyme that he  
 Within that space gat nocht help and supple 49,730  
 Out of Ingland fra Edward that wes king,  
 The hous to him gif that he wald resing.  
 Quhairof the captane wes richt weill content,  
 And suddantlie thairto gaif his consent,  
 And bandis maid for to obserue and keip 49,735  
 As tha haif said, with aithis sworne deip.

Quhairat the king his bruther that him louit,  
 Displesit wes sic folie [he] hes prouit;  
 Full weill he wist that sic ane potent prince,  
 As king Edward, in falt of his defence, 49,740  
 Wald nocht lat him tak sic ane lak and schame,  
 To brek the tryist that wes maid of his name.  
 3it neuirtheles thocht he wes nocht content,  
 As he had said, siclike he gaif consent  
 To euerie poynt promittit wes him till, 49,745  
 Withoutin fraude or falsheid to fulfill.  
 This ilk Edward that king wes of Ingland,  
 Quhen that sic thing wes done him wnderstand,  
 Promittit hes, his curage wes so hie,  
 To keip that tryst or ellis for to die. 49,750  
 To sindrie landis than also he send,  
 For thair supple his actione to defend,  
 His friendis war, and for that samin quhy,  
 In sic ane neid tha wald him nocht deny.  
 Fra Holland, 3eland, and Irland also, 49,755  
 Fra Britane, Gascone, and fra Hanego,  
 Fra Flanderis, Freisland, and fra Picardy, Lib. 14, f. 226.  
 Fra Braband, Burgone, and fra Normondy, Col. 1.  
 To king Edward come mony wordy wycht,  
 On fit and hors all into armour bricht; 49,760  
 In that beleif, gif conqueist wes Scotland,  
 As he befor had gart thame wnderstand,  
 To euerie man efter his facultie  
 Richt equallie it sould diuydit be,  
 As he had seruit to haif reward, 49,765  
 Sum be maid lord, and vther sum be maid lard,  
 In heretage ay for to bruke and joy;  
 And all the Scottis ilkane till destroy,  
 So in Scotland that neuir ane be sene,  
 Within Scotland as tha had neuir bene. 49,77  
 In that beleif rycht mony come him till,  
 Without wage, of frie motiue and will,



Sum to wyn gold, and vther sum to wyn geir,  
 Sum to wyn land, and sum honour in weir,  
 With wyffe and barne, and all thair vtencell, 49,775  
 As tha in Scotland euir mair sould duell.

Sic multitude, as my author did mene,  
 Into this warld wes neuir hard no sene.  
 Sevin scoir of thousandis than weill tald and ten,  
 Of forcie freikis quhilk war all fit men, 49,780  
 Ane hundretht thousand [also] of horssmen,  
 Quhen he lykit, he had with him till go,  
 Of ringat-rangat, and of pepill gude,  
 Immensurabill war in that multitude,  
 Of bairdis and boyis, and knaifis makand 49,785  
 cummer,

And carriage men the quhilk war out of nummer,  
 With wyfe and barne, and mony laborus men,  
 Quhilk brocht with thame bayth guiss, [and] gryce,  
 and hen,

And houshald geir siclike as ilk man hed,  
 With all thair cleithing baith on bak and bed; 49,700  
 In that beleif, without ony ganestand,  
 For to remane and duell ay in Scotland.

Sex hundretht thousand quhat of ill and gude  
 Contenit war into that multitude,  
 Without ordour, as eith is for to ken, 49,795

Quhair wyfe and barnis ar mixt amang men,  
 And men of weir amang the pepill rude,  
 Quhair neuir ane ane vther wnderstude,  
 Of sindrie langage and of diuerss toung,  
 Quhilk causit ilkane vther till impung, 49,800  
 Quhen nane of thame ane vther culd record,  
 Without ordour and oft like to discord.

This king Edward and all his men of gude,  
 That had sic hoip into thair multitude,  
 But grace of God, with sic power and nummer 49,805  
 To conqueis Scotland withoutin ony cummer.

So wes weill sene, as efterwart did preif,  
 In Goddis grace quha puttis nocht beleaf,  
 In halie Scripture richt oft as I reid,  
 Of his purpois cumis bot hulis speid. 49,810  
 King Edward than quhilk hes brocht to the  
 bordour  
 That multitude without reull or ordour,  
 Syne pertlie passit with thame all our Tueid,  
 Out throw the Mers and Loutheane syne 3eid,  
 Without refute of ony or returne, 49,815  
 Onto ane water callit Bannokburne,  
 Neirby Stirling, and thair he did remane;  
 Syne plantit doun his palzeonis on ane plane.  
 To counsall syne this king Edward is gone,  
 With his lordis and nobillis euirilkone, 49,820  
 For to devyss be thair auctoritie,  
 Quhat deid king Robert he sould mak to de;  
 As he had bene than takin in to hand,  
 In his power fast festnit into band.  
 He that fischis sa far befor the net 49,825  
 As he did than, richt litill gude will get.  
 Also this tyme that I haif said 3ow heir,  
 This king Edward he brocht with him ane freir, Col. 2.  
 Ane versifier, and of the habite quhite,  
 Of his ordour callit ane Carmelite. 49,830  
 In Lating toung ane metrost wes he,  
 In sic science thocht he wes nocht rycht sle,  
 3it neuirtheles he wes haldin that tyme  
 Ane cunnyng clerk culd mak sic verss and ryme.  
 This freir he brocht thair for to heir and se, 49,835  
 On to that feild ane witnes for to be  
 Of his triumph, his victorie and gloir,  
 And syne in vers to put into memoir,  
 To notifie efter to euirilk man,  
 Of his conqueiss and how he Scotland wan. 49,840

HOW KING ROBERT THE BRUCE BOWNIT HIM TO  
 BATTELL BALDLIE AGANIS KING EDWARDIS  
 GREIT MULTITUDE, TRAISTAND IN GOD THAT  
 HE WALD BE GUDE, QUHAIRFOIR OF HIM  
 LITILL AW HE STUDE.

Robert the Bruce vpoun the tother syde,  
 Of litill pryce held all his pomp and pryde,  
 And dreid him nocht for all his multitude,  
 For-quhy richt weill he knew and wnderstude  
 Thair lichlines but diligence and cuir, 49,845  
 Agane thair partie that tha held so puir,  
 Of litill pryce, thair power wes so small,  
 Suld be the caus of thair rewene and fall.  
 Siclike also he knew rycht weill that cace,  
 Tha put no help nor hoip in Godis grace, 49,850  
 As tha thairof had na mister nor neid,  
 Of strenth and power did so far exceid,  
 Quhilk causit thame thair awin selfis till ouirluke.  
 Be sic takynis conjectering he tuke  
 He had no caus to dreid or to be rod, 49,855  
 And put his hoip into the help of God.  
 Bald as ane boir syne to debait his rycht,  
 With threttie thousand worthie men and wycht,  
 In the prospect of king Edward richt plane,  
 On ane fair feild richt equall him forgane, 49,860  
 Planetit his palzeonis pertlie in the tyde,  
 And baldlie thair schupe to remane and byde,  
 For all thair bost, onto the latter end,  
 And tak sic chance as God wald to him send,  
 With greit beleif and curage in his hart. 49,865  
 The Inglisemen vpoun the tother part,  
 Richt greit mervell and wounder ilk man hed,  
 With sic power so pertlie him he sped

Aganis thame for to debait his richt,  
 Wes of sic strenth, sic power, and sic mycht. 49,870  
 Quhairby tha knew that he thocht nocht to fle,  
 Also tha wist ilk man that tyme that he  
 Greit prattik hed and policie in weir,  
 Richt circumspect in nothing for to leir,  
 And with him hed, als weill tha wnderstude, 49,875  
 Rycht mony captane that war wyss and gude;  
 The men of weir alss with him he hed,  
 In mony jornay oft befor weill sped,  
 And in mony feildis wan greit victorie,  
 Thairfoir wes said than for that samin quhy, 49,880  
 With mony men king Edward with him brocht,  
 The victorie wald nocht be wone for nocht.  
 As thir tua kingis into the samin quhile,  
 In vtheris sichtis within les nor ane myle,  
 Thair ostis la vpoun the water syde, 49,885  
 Zit Banokburne that callit is this tyde.  
 The nycht befor thir princes met in feild,  
 Fyve hundreth knychtis wnder speir and scheild,  
 All in gilt geir rycht gudlie to commend,  
 This king Edwart ane quyet way hes send 49,890  
 To Stirling castell on ane craig that stude,  
 To caus the captane be of confort gude, Lib. 14, f. 226 b.  
Col. 1.  
 And schew how neir his help wes at the hand,  
 And of the Bruce no dreid or aw to stande.  
 Robert the Bruce at thair passage did spy, 49,895  
 Erle Thomas Randall, or tha passit by,  
 With equall nummer in middis of the streit,  
 He causit him thame manfullie to meit,  
 And gaif thame feild or tha doucht to pas by,  
 Quhair mony berne that bald wes and hardy, 49,900  
 And mony freik that stalwart wes and stout,  
 Thocht he wes laith, full law tha gart him lout.  
 Richt lang tha faucht thir worthie men and wycht,  
 Of baith thair princes and present in sicht.

Schir James of Douglas that wes strang and      49,905  
     stout,  
 Quhen he beheld the Randell in sic dout,  
 Suppois that tyme that he and he wes fais,  
 Ȝit neuirtheles on to the king he gais,  
 Beseikand him richt lawlie on his kne,  
 To grant him leve the Randell to supple,      49,910  
 Stude in sic dout than of the victorie;  
 The quhilk king Robert rycht sone did deny.  
 Quhen twyss or thryis he wes denyit so,  
 Withoutin leve take aduenture till go  
 For to supple the Randell in sic weir.      49,915  
 So at the last as he approchit neir,  
 Beheld and saw sa mony Suthroun fail,  
 The Randall also liklie to prevail,  
 Stoppit and stude still in that steid as than,  
 And leit him haif the victorie he wan,      49,920  
 For weill he wist, and he had tane his dail,  
 Thairof rycht sone that all the honour hail  
 To him and his, withoutin caus or quhy,  
 Had gevin bene, quhilk causit him stand by  
 Stane still fra him that tyme rycht far in      49,925  
     tuyn,  
 Quhill gude schir Thomas had the battell wyn,  
 Of fyve hundreth the fecc into that place  
 War slane that da, the laif all in the chace,  
 In sindrie partis vp and doun the plane,  
 That samin tyme war other tane or slane      49,930  
 Richt cruellie into thair kingis sicht.  
 This gude Randell that worthie wes and wycht,  
 With greit spulze of mony sindrie thing,  
 And honour als, returnit to the king,  
 Quhilk louit him, and bad the laif nocht dreid      49,935  
 Quha spurnis airlie cumis lidder speid.  
 He said to thame als, as he wnderstude,  
 That sic ane taikin come alway for gude,

As micht be judgit rycht apperandlie.  
 So said the laif ilkone that tyme stude by. 49,940  
 Robert the Bruce that worthie wes and wycht,  
 Befoir the feild he hes gart mak that nycht,  
 With diligence and greit laubour rycht sone,  
 Into the place quhair that the feild sould jone,  
 That samin nycht, ane wynk or he wald sleip, 49,945  
 Trynchis gart mak and pottis that war deip  
 Into the erd with greit laubour and cuir,  
 And fra that place the erd awa syne buir,  
 And stoibbit thame with ryce quhen that wes  
 done,  
 And couerit syne the grene scheretis abone; 49,950  
 That nane micht ken that come vpon the  
 grene,  
 That ony perrell in that place hed bene.  
 Sen that he wes of small power and micht,  
 Neidfull it wes to vse wyllis and slicht;  
 As wyss men sais, as I traist ze ken, 49,955  
 That oftymes wyllis helpis rycht waik men.  
 Sic policie of aduenture and cace,  
 Weill ma ze wit cumis of Goddis grace,  
 And be no way of manlie gouernance,  
 No zit throw fortoun, aduenture and chance; 49,960  
 Bot as God wist of his fredome and will,  
 At his plesour quhome that he will gif till.  
 Experiens thairof wes had full richt;  
 As gude king Robert in that samin nicht  
 Befoir the feild, at his deuotioun 49,965  
 Walkit that nicht, into his orisoun  
 To Sanct Phelen most speciall of the laif,  
 Becaus the Scottis [men] wes wont to haif  
 His richt arme bane into ane siluer cace,  
 Quhair euir tha passit into ony place, 49,970  
 Agane thair fais for to fecht in feild;  
 And, as my author did to me reveild,

Col. 2.

That siluer cace into the nicht throw hap,  
 Wes hard richt loud than closand with ane clap.  
 Ane agit preist, the clap quhen he did heir, 49,975  
 Keipit the cace, richt suddantlie drew neir,  
 And fand the arme he had forȝet at hame,  
 Quhilk he that tyme durst nocht reveill for blame,  
 Weill cloisit thair into the siluer cace.  
 On to the king he ran than in ane race, 49,980  
 And tald him all the maner wes<sup>1</sup> and how,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif said to ȝow;  
 How he that tyme throw aduenture and hap,  
 The siluer cace hard closand with ane clap,  
 And in the caice the relict syne did get, 49,985  
 Quhilk he at hame behind him had forȝet.  
 Gude king Robert quhen he hard how he said,  
 And all the laif rycht blyth tha war and glaid,  
 Traistand richt weill that all thing<sup>2</sup> suld ga rycht,  
 Sen gratius God, of his gudnes and mycht, 49,990  
 Hed sic ane signe of victorie thame schawin,  
 Greit traist tha had that all suld be thair awin;  
 Quhilk causit thame than be the leist ane knaif,  
 In that querrell moir curage for to haif.  
 This king Robert with humbill mynd contreit, 49,995  
 And all his men compleitlie and perfite,  
 Richt penitent, but fictioun, thair breist  
 Perfitelie maid confessioun to ane preist,  
 Quhairof thair wes greit copie in the tyme,  
 That thame assolȝeit of all syn and cryme. 50,000  
 Syne Christis bodie consecrat in breid  
 Ressaut hes deuotlie in that steid,  
 Commendand syne to gratius God of mycht  
 In his defence thair just querrell and richt,  
 Baith saull and bodie and all vther thing, 50,005  
 To be [thair] gyde and haif in governyng.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *how*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *all sic thing*.

Syne on the morne quhen that the da wes lycht,  
 And Phebus raiss vp with his bemis brycht,  
 Of Inchaфра the abbot of greit fame,  
 Quhilk callit wes Mauritius to his name, 50,010  
 Solempnitle that da ane mes sang he,  
 In sic ane place quhair all the oist mycht se.  
 Syne efter mes, quhen that seruice wes done,  
 The king him self ascendit to ane trone,  
 Quhair he richt weill mycht bayth be hard 50,015  
 and sene  
 With all his men that stude vpone the grene,  
 Into ane place richt hie aboue thame all.  
 Syne on his captanis ilkane he gart call,  
 And with ane voce that wes bayth loude and cleir,  
 He said to thame as I sall schaw ȝow heir. 50,020  
 " O ȝe my lordis, and my kny[ch]tis kene,  
 " So oft with me in greit perrell hes bene,  
 " Quhair thair apperit greit danger and dout,  
 " Loving to God ȝit we wan rycht weill out.  
 " Rycht oft is sene, quhair men hes ane just 50,025  
 querrell,  
 " All is nocht tynt that semis into perrell ;  
 " Thocht we be waik of power now and mycht,  
 " Ȝe knaw our querrell is bayth just and richt,  
 " And that we stand alway in our defence  
 " For to resist thair wrang and violence, 50,030  
 " Withoutin richt persewis ws this tyde,  
 " Throw wilfull wrang, oppressioun and greit pryde,  
 " With mony lous men that ar lycht of laittis,  
 " And mony harlot also that God haittis,  
 " Of fugitouris fra sindrie landis fled, 50,035  
 " Quhilk lytill sons or nane at hame hes hed,  
 " Forlane lownis without riches or micht,  
 " Now cumin heir for to reif ws oure richt,  
 " Richt mony louss men out of euerie land.  
 " Ȝone fals king, as ȝe ma wnderstand, 50,040

Lib. 14, f. 227.  
 Col. 1.



" Pretendand now without titill of richt,  
 " Becaus tha ar of sic power and micht,  
 " Haiffand no e to richt or zit to wrang,  
 " The realme befor oure fatheris brukit lang,  
 " In heretage also to ws hes left, 50,045  
 " Fra ws on force tha think it salbe reft,  
 " And leve [ws] alsua nother les no moir,  
 " And all oure riches, nother corne nor stoir,  
 " Siluer or gold or ony vther geir,  
 " Nocht be the clething on oure bak to weir; 50,050  
 " Oure self also tha think for to distroy,  
 " Oure heretage syne for to bruke and joy,  
 " Fra we be past withoutin pley or pleid,  
 " Baith tour and toun, with tenement and steid.  
 " Mair honest is, and far mair to commend, 50,055  
 " To tak the chance that God will to ws send  
 " Now at this tyme, and at his will to be,  
 " Na with greit lak out of the feild to fle,  
 " And lois oure law, oure libertie and landis,  
 " And syne on force to fall into thair handis, 50,060  
 " Without refuge at thair plesour and will,  
 " To quhat torment that tha will put ws till.  
 " Also ze knaw that gratius God of micht  
 " Most fauour hes to thame that hes the richt,  
 " And in him self sic power hes, for-thy, 50,065  
 " Quhair plesis him to gif the victory,  
 " To ony part thocht thair power be small,  
 " With litill force ma mak thair fa to fall.  
 " And sen it is that we haif all the richt,  
 " And hes sic traist in his power and micht, 50,070  
 " Quhy sould we dreid or zit of thame stand aw,  
 " Suppois this tyme oure power be richt smaw?  
 " Sen God till ws hes schawin speciall grace,  
 " Be ane greit miracle in this samin place,  
 " Bot laitlie now be Sanct Phillane zistrene, 50,075  
 " As ze your self rycht planelie all hes sene.

" Quhairfoir," he said, " be all of confort gude,  
 " And thank greit God of sic ane gratitude,  
 " Be speciall grace hes sic ane taikin schawin  
 " Of victorie that all salbe oure awin. 50,080  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " ilkane I 3ow exhort,  
 " Be of curage and tak to 3ow confort,  
 " And haif no dreid of all 3one multitude,  
 " Quhair we ma wyn greit riches, gold and gude,  
 " And greit honour that euir mair sall lest, 50,085  
 " And all 3our tyme syne leif in peax and rest."  
 Be sic persuasioun as he maid thame than,  
 In all his ost wes nother lad no man,  
 Bot he consentit glaidlie with his hart  
 All in ane purpois for to tak his part, 50,090  
 In gude and ill wnto the latter end,  
 As plesis God of his grace for to send.  
 Siclike king Edward, on the tother syde,  
 Gart euirilk natioun fra vther diuyde,  
 And with ilk natioun thair langage hes knawin, 50,095  
 To rewlit be ane captane of thair awin ;  
 Syne gaif command withoutin ony pley,  
 That ilk natioun thair captane sould obey.  
 Beseikand thame to be of confort gude,  
 Haiffand sic strenth, sic mycht and multitude, 50,100  
 Richt weill he wist, but ony stryfe or sturt,  
 Withoutin harme or in the bodie hurt,  
 Baith gold and gude thair wes aneuch to wyn,  
 Lordschip and land for thame and all thair kyn.

THE ENTERING AND JOYNYNG OF THE BATTELL.

Be this wes said the browdin baneris brycht	50,105	Col. 2.
Aboue thair heid wes haldin vp on hicht,		
Flureist and frie, weill wrocht ouir with gold wyre,		
Glitterand as gleid or Phebus flammand fyre ;		

And staitlie standartis st[r]eikit in the air,  
 Wyde witht the wynd waiffand heir and thair, 50,110  
 Of siluer, sabill, and of asur blew,  
 Depantit ouir with mony sindrie hew,  
 With rosis, lillie, and with flourdelyce,  
 And mony pynsall precious wes of pryce,  
 Agane the schyning of the sone tha schew, 50,115  
 Palit with purple and with asur blew.  
 Thair basnetis bricht with mony bureall stone,  
 Agane the schyning of the sone tha schone ;  
 Baith helme and habrik wes of hevenlie hew,  
 Lyke schynand siluer ouir the schaw that 50,120  
     schew ;  
 With breist[plait], brasar, and with birneis  
     bricht,  
 Lyke ony lanterne lemit all of licht ;  
 In cote armour of mony sindrie hew,  
 Pleneist with perle and mony sapheir blew,  
 And rubeis reid weill circulit ouir and set, 50,125  
 And all the feild with fynest gold ouirfret.  
 Moir semelie sicht saw neuir man beforne  
 Of Adamis seid zit sen that God wes borne.  
 The schalmes als in mony sindrie tune,  
 Sum into bas and sum in alt abone, 50,130  
 Blew with sic beir quhill all the bruik reboundit ;  
 The bemand buglis tha sa scharplie soundit,  
 With trumpet, talburne in so stalwart stevin,  
 Quhill that thair noyis rang vp to the hevin,  
 Out-throw the cloudis of the hevinlie sky, 50,135  
 Mixand the air all full of melody.  
 King Robert als vpoun the tother part,  
 Of policie the quhilk wes richt expert,  
 In all prattik tha men vsit in weir  
 Perqueir he wes, in nothing for to leir, 50,140  
 To his bruther gude Edward gaif to gyde  
 Sevin thousand men to fecht on his rycht syde.

Sevin thousand als, that weill durst stryke and  
 stand,  
 To gude erle Thomas on the tother hand  
 He gaif to gyde, all into armour bricht. 50,145  
 Schir James of Douglas, that wes wyss and wicht,  
 Commandit hes into the mid-mest ward,  
 Nixt hand him self for to gyde all that gard.  
 Mauritius, of quhome 3e hard me sa,  
 That abbot wes than of Inchafra, 50,150  
 Ane crucifix that samin tyme buir he  
 Befoir the feild that euerie man nicht se,  
 Quhairon ane siluer image of the rude  
 Affixit wes for ws bleidand his blude:  
 Syne on his kneis lawlie did inclyne, 50,155  
 And as he did, so did tha ilk man syne,  
 Richt humblie ouir all the oist that tyde,  
 Beteichand thame in his cuir to gyde,  
 Quhilk on that cors deit for thair trespas.  
 Thair ennimeis seand that so it was, 50,160  
 Content tha war quhen tha that sycht had sene;  
 Trowand to thame tha had all 3oldin bene,  
 Full mony freik thairof war wounder fane.  
 Syne on thair feit quhen tha rais vp agane,  
 And streikit vp richt stoutlie in that steid 50,165  
 The rampand lyoun all in gold so reid,  
 Borderit about with birneist gold so brycht,  
 And staitlie standertis streikit vp on hicht,  
 With mony pynsall that wes proude of pryce,  
 With buglis blast quhill<sup>1</sup> rairdit all the ryce, 50,170  
 And schalmes schill quhill that the schawis schuik,  
 Quhairof that tyme rycht greit terrour tha tuke.  
 The contrapart quhen tha beheld and saw  
 First to<sup>2</sup> the croce as tha inclynit law,  
 With humbill hart prostrand on the streit, 50,175  
 So manfullie syne as tha rais on thair feit,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *quhill*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *to to*.

Lib.14, f.227b. Richt weill tha wist that da and tha wan oucht  
 Col. 1. Into that feild, it wald be richt deir boucht,  
 Quhilk causit hes to lurk wnder the laik  
 Richt mony cowart durst nocht cum to straik. 50,180

HOW THIR TUA KINGIS MET AND CRUELLIE ON  
 VOTHER SET, AND HOW GUDE KING ROBERT  
 BRUCE VINCUST AND WAN THE FEILD.

This beand done as I haif said ȝow heir,  
 Thir tua princes that potent wes but peir,  
 With baith thair poweris planelie met in feild,  
 Quhair basnetis bricht and mony targe and scheild,  
 And mony helme war hewin all in schunder, 50,185  
 And mony syde maid sowand that war wnder.  
 The bairdit hors vpoun the Ingliss syde,  
 Formest in feild with greit power and pryde,  
 Baith hors and men into tha fowseis fell,  
 Wes maid befoir, as ȝe haif hard me tell, 50,190  
 Be king Robert, quhilk war baith wyde and deip.  
 The Scottismen that stude than for to keip,  
 Neuir ane of thame tha leit ryiss vp agane,  
 Baith hors and men with lang speiris hes slane.  
 Syne as als mony enterit of the new, 50,195  
 Ilkone of thame also siclike tha slew,  
 Of nobill men quhilk war out of nummer,  
 That in that feild maid so greit sturt and cummer,  
 Of hors and men soir woundit wnder scheild,  
 In the deid thraw la walterand in the feild. 50,200  
 The laif also behind thair bak that was,  
 Ay as tha presit fordwart for to pas,  
 Ilkane our vther in the hoillis fell;  
 Ane lang quhile so, as my author did tell,  
 That Inglismen<sup>1</sup> out of nummer wntald, 50,205  
 Thair slew of thame als mony as tha wald.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Scottismen*.

The Scottismen keipand the carriage  
 Sic confort tuke, so full of high curage,  
 Quhen that tha saw befor thame on the plane  
 Of Inglismen sa mony that war slane, 50,210  
 And how the Scottis, that war bald and wycht,  
 Richt abill war for to debait thair richt  
 Agane thame all, suppois tha war bot few,  
 Richt manfullie had tha ony reskew,  
 In steid of armour all thair corsis cled 50,215  
 Witht lynning claithis quhairof aneuch tha hed ;  
 The quhilk apperit in thair fais sicht,  
 As tha had bene all into armour brycht,  
 And naiprie wes weschin clene and fair,  
 In steid of standartis st[r]eikit in the air, 50,220  
 And brodin beddis, as thair baneris had bene,  
 Agane the schyning of the sone did schene ;  
 In gude ordour syne in thair fais sicht,  
 Doun of ane hill discendit frome the hicht.  
 The Inglismen quhen that tha saw cum heir 50,225  
 So braid ane battell all in armour cleir,  
 Ilkane to vther said with ane loude stevin,  
 “ 3one is sum help is cuming fra the hevin  
 “ To king Robert, as eith is for to ken ;  
 “ Full weill we wait 3one ar no erthlie men ;” 50,230  
 Quhill [sic] ane fray our all the oist wes hed,  
 That suddantlie tha left the feild and fled.  
 The formest feild, as my author did tell,  
 Ilkane our vther in the fleing fell  
 Into the fousseis that war deip and wyde, 50,235  
 Quhair force it wes for to remane and byde,  
 Quhen tha doucht nocht to mak defence agane,  
 In tha fousseis quhair tha war ilk man slane.  
 The laif that fled to mony sindrie place,  
 The Scottis men fast follout on the chace, 50,240  
 Bayth tuke and slew as tha had all bene hyrit,  
 Quhill thai of slauchter and takinge war tyrit.

- Col.2. The Inglismen withoutin ony gyde,  
 To sindrie partis fled all in the tyde,  
 Sum eist, sum west, and sum into the north ; 50,245  
 Richt mony than fled to the water of Forth,  
 Quhilk deit thair withoutin wan or wound.  
 In that water far mo that tyme wer dround,  
 Fleand for feir for dreid mycht nocht remane,  
 No in the feild with sword and knyfe war 50,250  
 slane.  
 The cariage men wnfulzeit in the feild,  
 Waldin and wicht thair waponis for to weild,  
 Withoutin armour lycht for to ryn or gang,  
 With stark stowris that war baith deip and  
 lang,  
 So cruell war without mercie or grace, 50,255  
 Baith in the feild and also in the chace,  
 Far ma tha slew, as my author did sa,  
 No in the feild war slane fechtand that da.  
 King Edward than out of the feild that fled,  
 Ane hundreth horssmen with him than that hed 50,260  
 In company thair for to keip his corss,  
 Schir James of Douglas with four hundreth hors,  
 Of chosin men that suir war in neid,  
 Fast efter him king Robert hes gart speid,  
 Throw Loutheane to follow on the chace ; 50,265  
 And hed he nocht ressauit bene on cace  
 Within Dumbar, that strang castell of stane,  
 Into that chace doutles he had bene tane.  
 Syne in ane galay, with greit lak and schame,  
 Rycht quyetlie in Ingland passit hame. 50,270  
 Was neuir hard zit in this warld befoir,  
 Sic hie triumph, so greit honour and gloir,  
 With nane on lyfe sen that this warld began,  
 That da in feild as gude king Robert wan,  
 With few folk for to defend his richt, 50,275  
 Agane ane prince with sic power and micht :

Of Inglismen, that waponis weill culd weild,  
 Fiftie thousand war slane into that feild.  
 Tua hundreth knychtis war men of greit gude,  
 And mony vther of the nobill blude, 50,280  
 War slane that da with mony vther mo.  
 The nobill duke of Glomorans also,  
 And gude schir Gelis of Argenty in feir,  
 In all Ingland had nother maik no peir.  
 Of Scottis men, gif I the suith sould sa, 50,285  
 In the feild thair deit that same da  
 Four thousand men of pepill that war rude,  
 With tua knychtis the quhilk war men of gude.  
 Schir Williame Aldbrig he wes one of tha,  
 Schir Walter Ros the tother of tha tua. 50,290  
 Of Inglismen, except thame [that] wer keild,  
 Rycht mony nobill tane war in the feild,  
 Throw quhais ransonis, gif that I reid rycht,  
 Scotland lang grew to riches and [to] mycht,  
 And of all thing aboundance and plentie, 50,295  
 Quhilk of befoir wes in greit povertie.  
 King Robertis wyfe, as 3e micht heir me sa,  
 Aucht 3eir befoir quhilk that in Lundoun la  
 As presoner, redemit wes as than,  
 With commutatione of ane Inglisman ; 50,300  
 Ane man of gude, alss far as I haif feill,  
 Bot quhat he wes I can nocht tell 3ow weill.  
 Suppois I wald, I wait weill I nocht can  
 Tell sic riches as in the feild tha wan,  
 Of cunzeit money, gold and siluer bricht, 50,305  
 Of hors and harnes, and all vther mycht,  
 Of siluer werk, and goldin cremary,  
 Of silk and sabill, and of tapestrie,  
 Of poleist perle and mony pretius stonis,  
 Of costlie clething brocht thair for the nonis. 50,310  
 King Edwardis tent, all of ane clayth of gold,  
 Als fair as Phebus flammand on the fold,



Wes consecrat to halie kirk, to be  
 Lib. 14, f. 228. Maid vestiment, quhilk zit is for to se  
 Col. 1. In sindrie places now of the blak freiris, 50,315  
 And zit wilbe lang efter mony zeiris.  
 This freir Bastoun of quhome befor I spak,  
 Quhilk ordand wes in Lating vers to mak  
 Of king Edward, as I haif said befor,  
 The greit triumph, the victorie and gloir, 50,320  
 Wes tane in feild into that samin quhile,  
 Quhilk causit wes than for to turne his style  
 To king Robert, and gif him all the gloir  
 He suld haif gevin to king Edward befor,  
 Ilk word be word and neuir ane word to lie, 50,325  
 The quhilk wark remanis zit to se.  
 The nicht befor thir tua kingis did fecht,  
 Into ane abba, Glessinbery hecht  
 To name, in Ingland, in tha samin dais,  
 Tua men in armis, as my author sais, 50,330  
 Semand to be baith manlie, wyss and wycht,  
 In that abba tha ludgit for that nycht;  
 And quhen at thame it wes askit so,  
 Quhat that tha war or quhair that tha sould  
 go,  
 Richt sone agane maid ansuer to that thing, 50,335  
 " To Banokburne to help the Scottis king,"  
 Said tha wald pas, " be Godis grace beforne,  
 " Quhilk wes to fecht richt airlie on the morne."  
 Syne on the morne be that tha mycht ken da,  
 Ane zeid to luke all nycht how that tha la, 50,340  
 And saw nothing remanand bot thair bed  
 Perfitlie maid, wnsplilt and weill our spred,  
 With bed and bowster arrayit all at richt,  
 As nane thairin had lyne as that nycht.  
 Quhairby tha knew richt weill that tyme and 50,345  
 kend,  
 Tha war tua angellis fra the hevin send

Be gratius God be his gudnes and nicht,  
 For to manteine king Robert in his richt.  
 On the same da siclike also wes sene,  
 The battell wes, rydand throw Abirdene, 50,850  
 Ane man on hors all in glitterand geir,  
 Buir in his hand the trunchoun of ane speir,  
 Tha[t] schew perfittlie how the feild tha wan,  
 Bot quhat he wes culd no man tell as than,  
 Quhilk sene wes efter singand with greit mirth, 50,855  
 Vpoun the se rydand our Panetland firth  
 Ontill Orkna, agane hame till his awin;  
 The commoun voce said it wes Sanct Mawin.  
 Quhairfoir king Robert out of Abirdene  
 Fyve pund stirling, as my author did mene, 50,860  
 Onto the tempill of Sanct Mawnis gaif  
 In heretage, the quhilk zit that tha haif  
 For the vphald, as I can richt weill ges,  
 Of breid and wyne and walx [on]to the mes.  
 Tua men of gude that duelt into Braband,<sup>1</sup> 50,865  
 That samin tyme, as ze sall wnderstand,  
 Compellit wes to cum king Edward till  
 Onto the<sup>2</sup> weir richt soir agane thair will,  
 At Banokburne befor the feild that nycht,  
 Quhair present war richt mony worthie wycht, 50,870  
 Of Inglismen heirand the schame and lak  
 And greit dispyte of Scottismen tha spak,  
 With greit blaspheming also of the Bruce,  
 And of thame selffis rycht hielie vant and ruse,  
 Quhilk for to heir tha thocht greit sturt and 50,875  
 pane,  
 Quha[i]rfoir richt sone tha maid ansuer agane,  
 Beseikand God, of his greit mercie and nicht,  
 To help the Bruce sen he had all the rycht,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Scotland*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *thair*.

And lat him nocht of no way be ouirthrawin.  
 Fra that ansuer wes to king Edward knawin, 50,380  
 With greit dispite, [with] manassing and bost,  
 Tha pat thame baith that nycht out of his oist  
 And bad thame pas and tak king Robertis part.  
 And so tha did richt glaidlie with thair hart,  
 To king Robert tha passit baith richt sone. 50,385  
 This king Edward, efter that that wes done,  
 Ouir all his oist gart cry in sindrie steidis,  
 Col. 2. Quhat euir he war brocht him ane of thair heidis,  
 Ane hundreth markis to his reward suld haif  
 Of gude money, quhilk suld nocht be to craif. 50,390  
 Thir tua knichtis, quhome of I tald beforne,  
 With king Robert tuke plane part on the morne;  
 Ilk ane of thame that da preuit ane man,  
 And mekle riches in the feild als wan.  
 With all that riches and with mekle moir, 50,395  
 And greit reward the king gaif thame thairfoir,  
 Tha passit hame ouir salt se and ouir sand,  
 Thir nobill men agane in thair awin land,  
 Into Braband, quhair tha war wont to duell;  
 Syne efterwart, as my author did tell, 50,400  
 Into Antuerp, the quhilk is zit to ken,  
 Ane hospitall biggit for Scottis men,  
 Thame to ressaue and thairof to haif vse :  
 Ane image als of king Robert the Bruce  
 Thairin gart set, quhilk wes baith greit and hie, 50,405  
 Quhilk zit remanes in that place to se.  
 The 3oung Fleming quhilk that the Cuming slew  
 Into Drumfreis, as I befoir 3ow schew,  
 This king Robert gaif him for his reward  
 All Cummernald, thairof maid him ane lard; 40,410  
 Fra quhilk Fleming descendit hes sensyne  
 Richt mony lord proceeding lyne be lyne,  
 And mony vther worthie nobill man,  
 Onto this da sen that surname began.

Quhen all wes done as ȝe haif hard me sa, 50,415  
 This king Robert sone efter on ane da,  
 The greit nobillis of Scotland our all quhair,  
 He gart convene into the toun of Air,  
 For to decerne in mony sindrie thing,  
 And speciallie for to declair him king, 50,420  
 And his airis all efter him in feir,  
 On this same way as I sall schaw ȝow heir.  
 That is to say, that gude Edward his bruther,  
 Nixt efter him erast of ony vther  
 He sould succeid, as it wes planelie schawin, 50,425  
 Gif he no sone had lauchfull of his awin.  
 Gif hapnit so, as kyndlie is for-thy,  
 Thame baith inlaik, his dochter Marjorie,  
 Into hir tyme most plesand and preclair,  
 Scho sould succeid to him as lauchfull air. 50,430  
 And gif so be the prince be nocht of eild  
 Efter his tyme, bot within age ane cheild,  
 Erle Thomas Randell gouvernour sould be,  
 And all that tyme to haif auctoritie,  
 Quhill that the king in ȝouthheid wes ane page, 50,435  
 Come to discretioun and to perfite age.  
 This beand done as ȝe hard me declair,  
 This Merjorie his dochter and his air,  
 No vther childer in the tyme he hed,  
 With the lord Stewart that tyme did hir wed. 50,440  
 Efter the deid, as my author did tell,  
 Of hir moder wes callit Issobell,  
 Quhilk sister wes, as my author sais,  
 To the gude erle of Catnes in tha dais,  
 Ane lustie ladie of honour and fame, 50,445  
 That callit wes Elisabeth to name,  
 Of Hulsister the duches dochter deir,  
 He weddit hir to his princes and feir,  
 Quhilk efterwart buir to him dochteris tua  
 And ane fair sone withoutin childer ma. 50,450

The eldest dochter, hecht Margaret to name,  
 Of Sutherland the erle of nobill fame  
 Wes weddit with, syne efter in his cuir  
 Till him ane sone wes callit Johne scho buir,  
 Into his birth sic dolour had and pane, 50,455  
 On lyfe na langar that scho nicht remane.  
 The secund dochter without falt or blame,  
 The quhilk Matildis callit wes to name,  
 Lib.14, f. 228b. Into na storie I can se or reid  
 Col. 1. Of hir to find successioun or 3it seid. 50,460  
 Ane sone he had callit David also,  
 Borne of his ring the tuentie 3eir and tuo,  
 Quhilk efterwart quhen king Robert wes deid,  
 As lauchfull air succeidit in his steid.

HOW THE IRELAND MEN SEND AN AMBASSADOUR  
 TO KING ROBERT THE BRUCE, FOR SUPPLE  
 AGANIS EDWARD, KING OF ENGLAND.

Sone efter syne into the secund 3eir 50,465  
 That this wes done that I haif said 3ow heir,  
 The Yrland men to king Robert hes send  
 Ane messinger with hartlie recommend,  
 Richt humblie at him help [than] till imploir  
 Agane king Edward, lang tyme of befoir 50,470  
 He[d] vexit thame with greit crudelitie,  
 Beseikand him of his help and supple,  
 As he that wes the most victorius knycht  
 Wnder the hevin quhome to the sone gaif lycht,  
 And conquiest had in armes sic honour, 50,475.  
 Quhilk in his tyme of all Ewrope wes flour,  
 Of Inglisemen had wyn sic victorie;  
 Beleifand weill for that same caus and quhy,  
 At his plesour he nicht with litill pane,  
 To put thame all to libertie agane. 50,480  
 And secundlie desyrit hes this thing,  
 His bruther Edward for to be thair king;

Sen of thame self the successioun did faill,  
 Nane lauchfull wes than of the airis maill,  
 Amang thame self betwix lord and lord, 50,485  
 Quha suld be king, thair wes rycht grit discord.  
 And for that caus all the communitie,  
 And lordis als with haill auctoritie,  
 Content tha war richt hartlie of that thing,  
 His bruther Edward for to mak thair king. 50,490  
 Off thair desyre king Robert wes content,  
 And syne with thame his bruther Edward sent  
 Into Yreland, richt sone attour the se,  
 With sic power as he that tyme micht be.  
 This ilk Edward sone efter he come hidder, 50,495  
 He and thair power baith in ane togidder,  
 Ane strang wallit toun he seigit syne and wan,  
 Callit Vlton, quhair mony Inglisman  
 War slane that tyme but reuth or 3it mercie.  
 The Ireland men syne of thair victorie 50,500  
 So glaid tha war, and joyfull of that thing,  
 This gude Edward tha crownit to be king.  
 Syne to the paip ane legat send richt sone,  
 For to confirme that tyme that tha had done,  
 With sair complant of king Edward also, 50,505  
 So lang befor richt mony da ago  
 Hed vexit thame with greit power and micht,  
 And reft fra thame, without ressoun or richt,  
 Bayth land and law, and als thair libertie,  
 As tha to him sould bound and thrallis be. 50,510  
 The secund 3eir syne efter this wes done,  
 The quhilk in vers as writtin is abone,  
 Ane greit armie king Robert gart provyde,  
 Vpoun the bordour to remane and byde;  
 In gyding syne to James of Douglas gawe, 50,515  
 And syne him self sone efter with the lawe,  
 And all the power that he doucht to be,  
 In Ireland went his bruther to supplie.

Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to ȝow sa,  
 His bruther Edward efter on ane da, 50,520  
 He tuke the feild nocht bydand on his bruther,  
 Without counsall of him or ony vther,  
 But apperance ane partie for to be,  
 Full hardalie sic thing on hand tuke he.  
 Into that feild his fais war so strang, 50,525  
 Col. 2. This ilk Edward quhilk fouchtin had so lang,  
 Wald nocht than flie ane fit out of that steid,  
 In his defence faucht still thair to the deid.  
 So endit he as ȝe haif hard me sa,  
 Quhen king Robert the journey of ane da, 50,530  
 Wes slane, to<sup>1</sup> him cumand with greit supple:  
 As plesis God and so all thing mon be.  
 In that same tyme, the Bruce beand fra hame,  
 This ilk king Edward of Ingland be name,  
 With all his power greit prouisioun maid, 50,535  
 Syne suddantlie come Scotland to invaid.  
 Schir James of Douglas with his cheualry  
 Than gaif him battell as he passit by,  
 And wan the feild suppois that he wes few,  
 Of Inglismen rycht mony thousand slew. 50,540  
 The thrie captanis that had the oist to gyde,  
 War slane that da vpone the Inglis syde:  
 Schir James of Douglas that wes traist and trew,  
 Ane of the thrie with his awin handis slew.  
 This king Edward syne efter as I reid, 50,545  
 Quhen that he saw that he culd cum no speid  
 Vpoun the land, no ȝit no partie be,  
 Richt sone he set ane naving to the se,  
 In till all haist, or king Robert come hame,  
 With mony freik syne fur attouir the fame, 50,550  
 Quhill that tha enterit in the water of Forth,  
 Vp in the firth, and syne towart the north

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *fra*.

Tha tuke the land sone efter on ane da.  
 The erle of Fyffe, as my authour did sa,  
 Thame to resist come with fyve hundreth men, 50,555  
 Syne quhen he saw perfitlie and did ken  
 That his power to thame wes no compeir,  
 Huifit on far and durst nocht than cum neir.  
 Gude Williame Sinclair, as my author sais,  
 That bischop wes of Dunkell in tha dais, 50,560  
 With sextie horssmen come rycht sone in hy  
 On to this erle quhair he wes huifand by,  
 And blamit him befor thame all rycht plane,  
 Quhilk causit him than for to turne agane,  
 And all his men war with him les and moir. 50,565  
 This ilk bischop than passit hes befor  
 Him awin self with greit curage on hie,  
 To all the laif exempill for to be,  
 Into that tyme no terroure for to tak,  
 Bot for to byde richt baldlie at his bak,<sup>1</sup> 50,570  
 And euerie man thairfoir to do his dett.  
 Syne in the feild with thair fais sone met,  
 Without array or ordour in the tyde,  
 Our all the feild quhair tha war scaillit wyde  
 In sindrie partis vp and doun the plane, 50,575  
 Of Inglismen fiftie that da war slane,  
 And mony ma war into handis tane ;  
 And all the laue war chasit syne ilkane  
 Onto thair schippis la be the se coist,  
 Quhair mony ane of thame that tyme wes lost 50,580  
 Into the chace that doucht nocht for to fle.  
 The laif also that fled than to the se,  
 For haistines, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Intill ane galay that wes nixt the land,  
 Tha enterit in sa mony vpoun cace, 50,585  
 Be scho wes passit bot ane litill space

---

<sup>1</sup> This line precedes the former in the MS.



Than fra the land, besyde ane roche of stane,  
 Into thair sicht war present thair ilkane,  
 For birth and wecht hir furing wes so hie,  
 With thame ilkane scho sank into the se. 50,590  
 Throw grit triumph the Scottis wan that da,  
 This ilk bischop, as my author did sa,  
 Robert the Bruce, for that grit victorie,  
 His awin bischop ay callit him for-thy.  
 Lib. 14, f. 229. Dame Marjorie the onlie dochter deir 50,595  
 Col. 1. Of gude king Robert, in the samin 3eir,  
 To Walter Stewart beand in his cuir,  
 Ane sone hecht Robert in that tyme scho buir,  
 Ane fair persoun richt plesand and bening,  
 Quhilk efterwart of Scotland that wes king. 50,600  
 Erle Thomas Randell efter this tua 3eir  
 That all wes done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 He enterit hes into Northumberland  
 With grit power, but stop or 3it ganestand,  
 Baith brynt and slew, and greit riches also 50,605  
 Into Scotland maid hame with him till go ;  
 Beruik also that tyme seigit and wan,  
 All be the fauouris of ane Inglisman,  
 Callit Spalding, quhais posteritie  
 In Angus 3it remanis for to se. 50,610  
 The nixt 3eir king Edward with grit bost,  
 He seigit Beruik vpoun the se coist ;  
 Quhairat he loissit mony nobill man,  
 And in his travell litill honour wan.  
 Syne efterwart he sped him hame rycht sone, 50,615  
 And left his erand in the tyme wndone,  
 Quhen he had thoillit bayth grit lak and schame.  
 Sone efter syne, quhen king Robert come hame,  
 Rycht fane he wes with him trewis to tak,  
 Quhen he had gottin bayth the skayth and lak. 50,620  
 Sone efter syne quhen tha weiris did ceis,  
 And bayth the kingis leuit into peice,

And all weiris forȝet war and desert,  
 Robert the Bruce into the toun of Perth  
 His lordis all befoir him he gart caw, 50,625  
 Thair eidentis of thair landis till schaw.  
 Quhairof that tyme richt mony ane war noyit,  
 Had all thair charteris in the weir distroyit,  
 But eident or instrument till schaw,  
 Quhilk causit thame till armour all till draw. 50,630  
 And syne comperit in the kingis sicht,  
 Sayand, "Lo heir oure eidentis and richt,  
 " And all the charteris also of oure land,  
 " Befoir ȝow heir now as ȝe se ws stand:  
 " Siclyke with ȝow in mony stour we stude 50,635  
 " For ȝour honour, quhair that we bled oure blude,  
 " And ȝour defence rycht manlie with oure handis,  
 " Maid ȝow ane king and wan to ȝow thir landis."  
 Than king Robert, seing that it wes so,  
 Dissimulat withoutin wordis mo, 50,640  
 Sayand tha war richt gritlie to commend  
 So honestlie thame self schupe till defend;  
 Ȝit neuirtheles remanit in his thocht  
 To be revengit efter and he mocht.  
 The quhilk consait, suppois it wes nocht schawin, 50,645  
 Into that tyme sone efter it wes knawin  
 On to thame all, as my authour did mene,  
 Quhilk causit mony efter to convene  
 Into ane band, for that same causs and thing,  
 For to conspyre aganis thair prince and king, 50,650  
 In that intent he suld deliuerit be  
 To king Edward quhen tha thair tyme nicht se.  
 So secreitlie ȝit this thing wes nocht done;  
 Ane of thame selffis syne efterwart rycht sone,  
 In forme and effect the fassone of that thing, 50,655  
 Ilk word be word reueillit to the king;  
 Quhilk in his mynd richt cloiss than keipit he,  
 Quhill efterwart that he his tyme nicht se.

To nane of thame he wald reveill his will,  
 Quhill that he had ane grittar preif thairtill; 50,660  
 And spyis laid richt mony in the tyde,  
 Col. 2. Gif ony bill come to the bordour syde,  
 To king Edward thair mynd to him to schaw.  
 And so thair did within ane litill thraw,  
 To king Edward ane messenger tha send, 50,665  
 Schawand to him all thing as tha pretend,  
 And all thair names writtin in ane bill,  
 And euerie man his seill had set thairtill,  
 That oblist war togidder in that band,  
 Richt weill subscriuit with ilk mannis hand. 50,670  
 The messenger into that samin tyde,  
 Wes tane and brocht on fra the bordour syde  
 Rycht quietlie to gude Robert our king,  
 Quhilk secreitlie convoyit all that thing  
 Into his mynd, quhill that he saw his tyme 50,675  
 Convenient for to accuiss sic cryme.  
 Syne efterwart, quhen he his tyme did se,  
 Thir men ilkone befor him callit he,  
 And schew to thame thair seillis and thair band,  
 Quhilk wes subscriuit with thair awin hand. 50,680  
 So cleir it wes that tha culd nocht deny:  
 Than war thai tane all for that samin quhy,  
 And keipit clois or ony murmure rais.  
 The king him self syne onto Beruik gais,  
 Quhair the lord Soullis wes captane in the 50,685  
 tyme,  
 Quhilk he accusit of that samin cryme;  
 Siclike to him seill and subscription schew  
 Of his awin hand, and that richt weill he knew.  
 Than wes he tane for the tressoun he wrocht,  
 With all the laif syne to Sant Jhonestoun 50,690  
 brocht;  
 Syne war accusit ilkane in that tyme  
 Of thair tressoun, syne of thair wickit cryme.

Schir Daid Breichin in that samin thing,  
 Quhilk sister sone wes to Robert oure king,  
 Accusit wes becaus he had ane feill 50,695  
 Of thair tressoun, and syne wald nocht reveill.  
 And nocht that he wes giltie of that thing,  
 Becaus he knew and wald nocht schaw the king,  
 That nobill man wes maid that da to die  
 For that same falt, quhilk wes the moir pitie, 50,700  
 Without requeist of ony in that place  
 To ask him mercie at the kingis grace.  
 Syne on the morne in presens of the king,<sup>1</sup>  
 Quhen all the laif siclike for that same thing  
 Condampnit war to hangit be and drawin, 50,705  
 For euirilk man than freindis of thair awin  
 Requeist hes maid wnto the kingis grace.  
 To quhome agane richt sone in to that place  
 He ansuer maid, rycht scharplie wnagast,  
 And said, " Forsuith the da of grace is past. 50,710  
 " For zisterday had other wyfe or man,  
 " The puirest scho vpoun ane rok that span,  
 " Hed cumd to me desyrand in that cace,  
 " Schir Daid Breichin askand to him grace,  
 " My sister sone, withoutin caus or gilt, 50,715  
 " Doutles that da he hed nocht so bene spilt.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " it is nocht as ze weind,  
 " Thocht ilk man now mak requeist for his freind,  
 " It sall nocht fail now als far as I ma,  
 " Sen nane for him maid requeist zisterda." 50,720  
 Thairfoir ilk man, as it wes richt weil knawin,  
 That samin da war baith hangit and drawin.  
 Schir Walter Maxwell and Walter Barcla,  
 Of Abirdene wes schirreffis in that da,  
 And Hamelyn of Nedringtoun also, 50,725  
 With Patrik Grahame and mony vther mo,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thing*.

And other aucht accusit war in that tyme,  
 That knychtis war and clengit in that cryme,  
 Lib.14, f.229b. But ony falt war fund to pas [than] frie,  
 Col. 1. Quhair euir tha list at thair awin libertie. 50,730  
 The erldome of Buchane that same da,  
 Robert the Bruce diuydit into tua:  
 The tane part syne gaif to ane nobill man,  
 Williame the Hay, of Erroll lord wes than,  
 With tha landis that war baith lang and braid ; 50,735  
 Of Scotland than the constabill him maid.  
 The quhilk office Johnne Quintyn had that tyme,  
 Convictit wes and deit for that cryme.  
 The tother part he gaif than, to conclude,  
 To Williame Keith, quhilk wes ane man of gude, 50,740  
 In heretage as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 And maid him syne the Stewart of Scotland.  
 This da of law of quhome to ȝow I ment,  
 Callit sensyne is the Blak Parliament.  
 In this same tyme, gif that I richt presume, 50,745  
 King Edward send on to the paip of Rome  
 Ane messinger with mony richt fals mene,  
 Of Scottismen quhilk did richt soir complene.  
 Sayand, for thame that he nicht nocht cum till  
 His purpois than, and be no way fulfill 50,750  
 The vow he maid, as he sould wnderstand,  
 Quhilk wes to pas into the Halie Land,  
 And thair to fecht aganis Godis fa,  
 Sayand, be thame he lattin wes to ga  
 For to compleit that he had tane on hand, 50,755  
 With dalie forra cumand on his land,  
 And in his boundis that war lang and braid,  
 Baith brint and slew and grit distructione maid.  
 This messinger with wordis myld and meik,  
 His holines richt oft syis did beseik 50,760  
 Of sum remeid, gif he had ony reuth  
 Of Chrissin pepill, for thair faith and treuth

That puneist war, without help or supple,  
 With pagane pepill full of crudelitie;  
 Micht he be quyit than of the Scottis ill, 50,765  
 Richt sone, he said, that he suld send thame till.  
 Quhen this rehers befor the paip wes maid,  
 Ane legat sone, withoutin ony baid,  
 Onto king Robert suddantlie he send,  
 With greit repreif and litill recommend, 50,770  
 Quhilk did to him the haill mater rehers,  
 Ilk word be word [as] I haif put in vers.  
 This beand said befor the nobill king,  
 Richt soberlie agane into that thing,  
 " Gude<sup>1</sup> freind," he said, "thow sall weill 50,775  
     wnderstand,  
 " With Godis grace, or 3e pas of this land,  
 " It is nocht [so] as 3e haif said ws till  
 " 3it neuirtheles, to satisfie his will,  
 " And the desyr of oure father also,  
 " 3e sall richt sone deliuerit be till go. 50,780  
 " Thairfoir," he said, "remane ane lytill we,  
 " With oure counsall quhill we aduysit be."  
 In that counsall quhair thair convenit than  
 Richt mony worthie lord and nobill man,  
 Of ciuill stait and spiritualitie, 50,785  
 Of quhome thair names neidis nocht to be  
 Schawin as now, na of thame to rehers,  
 So langsum war to me to put in vers.  
 The 3oung lordis the counsall first began,  
 Be ane het [will] deliuerit hes as than, 50,790  
 And speciallie, quhilk tha did all approve,  
 Agane Ingland sone battell for to move,  
 For causs that tha, for malice and invie,  
 Complenit hes withoutin caus or quhy.  
 Als of the paip greit mervell that tha hed, 50,795  
 That without wisdom with ignorance wes led, Col. 2.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *And*.

Quhilk schew to thame it come of greit folie  
 That tua kingis so mony ȝeir gone by,  
 Greit weir and stryfe that vsit had so lang,  
 And he nocht wittand quha wes in the 50,800  
 wrang.

Quhairfoir tha said, baith ane and all the laif,  
 That he na ansuer worthie wes to haif;  
 Decreittit als befoir thame all in plane,  
 That he but ansuer sould pas hame agane.  
 Ȝit vther men moir humbill wes and meik, 50,805  
 Moir circumspect, curtas, and wysar eik,  
 Wald nocht apply na consonant to that sort,  
 As of befoir ȝe haif hard me report,  
 His halynes of no way to displeis,  
 Bot with meik langage alway him to meis, 50,810  
 " And his legat he hes send to ws hidder.  
 " His halines we wait will weill<sup>1</sup> considder,  
 " Fra he haif hard the veritie but fenȝe,  
 " Quha hes most caus of ws tua for to plenȝe."  
 Off that counsall than war thai all content. 50,815  
 Befoir the legat quhair he wes present,  
 Than king Robert in presens of the laif,  
 To that legat sic ansuer that he gaif,  
 In meik langage and of ane gude maneir,  
 In forme and effect as efter followis heir. 50,820  
 " Deir freind," he said, "ȝe sall rycht weill  
 beleve,  
 " With Godis grace we think neuir to greif  
 " The kirk of Rome other in moir or les,  
 " Or disobey the paipis haliness,  
 " Or ony wrang agane the commoun weill 50,825  
 " Till do or sa als far as we haif feill.  
 " Als oure desyr is of all thing, but leis,  
 " Of king Edward for to haif rest and peice ;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *weir*.

" At him all tyme nocht ellis we suld craif,  
 " But skayth and lak and we his peice mycht 50,830  
   haif.  
 " His fatheris<sup>1</sup> first richt mony ȝeir ago,  
 " And syne him self richt lang efter also,  
 " Invaidit<sup>2</sup> ws with greit power and micht,  
 " At thair plesour without titil of richt,  
 " Traistand to mak haill conquais of our ring. 50,835  
 " Quhen faillit wes successioun of the king,  
 " Tha occupyit as all had bene thair awin.  
 " Ane lang quhile so be thame we war ouirthrawin,  
 " All that we did wes ay in oure defence.  
 " Considder now," he said, "oure innocence, 50,840  
 " And his falsheid, as we ma rycht weill pruif,  
 " Wald fenȝe caus of battell for to move,  
 " Quhilk of the paip sould haif auctoritie,  
 " And in sic thing richt innocent wes he.  
 " As for the paip, in all thingis moir and les, 50,845  
 " We will submit ws to his halines,  
 " And his correctioun at his awin will,  
 " To quhat purpois pleis him to put ws till."  
 This beand said, that counsall syne tuke end;  
 The legat als his leif hame for to wend, 50,850  
 With sic ansuer as ȝe aboue haif red,  
 And left his erand in the tyme vnsped.  
 Sone efter this, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Robert the Bruce he enterit in Ingland,  
 With mony weirmen worthie war and wicht, 50,855  
 Baith big and bald all into armour bricht,  
 And fraklie syne attouir the fell he fuir,  
 And stoppit nocht quhill he come to Stanmure.  
 Ouir all tha boundis that war lang and braid,  
 Baith brynt and slew, and rycht greit heirschip 50,860  
   maid,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *first*.

|

<sup>2</sup> In MS. *Invaidis*.



Lib. 14, f. 230.  
Col. 1.

As plesit him his fordward to fulfill ;  
 Was nane that tyme mycht warne him of his will.  
 Robert the Bruce the quhilk that tyme that knew,  
 That king Edward wald rycht sone him persew,  
 With sic power that he nicht nocht resist, 50,865  
 Quhairfoir richt sone at greit lasar and list,  
 He passit than without stop or ganestand,  
 With greit spulze hame into Scotland.  
 Fra Tueid to Forth tha boundis all gart red  
 Off all riches thairin that ilk man hed, 50,870  
 Of corne and cattell, and a<sup>ll</sup> vther geir,  
 Of nolt and scheip, swyne, gait, hors and meir,  
 Out of tha boundis richt far to flie,  
 Or than to strenthis quhair tha saif mycht be.  
 Richt so thai did into all gudlie haist, 50,875  
 Fra Tueid to Forth left all tha landis waist,  
 Evin fra the bordour all to the se coist,  
 Quhair this king Edward passit with his oist.  
 This ilk Edward, of quhome I spak befoir,  
 With all his power that tyme les and moir 50,880  
 In Scotland come, with mekle pomp and pryde,  
 Till Edinburch on fra the bordour syde.  
 In all his gait fand nother kow nor ox,  
 Nor zit no beist bot wyld hairis and fox,  
 But plenesing other [of] but or ben, 50,885  
 Or ony thing that nicht refresche his men.  
 Syne efter lang or the fyftene da,  
 Without honour he passit hame his wa,  
 Or skaith to Scotland ony done that tyde,  
 Quhill that he come on to the bordour syde, 50,890  
 To Melros abba, to that halie place,  
 Quhair four monkis withoutin girth or grace,  
 Quhair tha la seik in the dortour wer slane.  
 Syne vp and doun our all the place rycht plane  
 Greit spulze maid, as my authour did sa, 50,895  
 And left nothing that tha mycht turs awa.

The siluer euchrist be ane cord rycht lang,  
 Aboue the altar in the kirk that hang,  
 Of costlie werk richt gudlie till advance,  
 Tha pluckit down but ony reuerance. 50,900  
 Horribill it is to heir or zit remord,  
 The pretius bodie how than of oure Lord,  
 For oure synnis vpoun the croce that hang,  
 Out of the bost so lichtlie as tha flang,  
 And left it bair and tuke awa the bost, 50,905  
 As it had bene ane vther prophane ost.

HOW KING ROBERT BRUCE PASSIT IN ENGLAND  
 AND MAID GREIT HEIRSCHIP, AND HOW KING  
 EDWARD OF ENGLAND GATHERIT ANE GREIT  
 ARMIE AGANIS HIM, QUHAIR THE SAID ED-  
 WARD WAS VINCUST AND MONY OF HIS MEN  
 SLANE, AND THE SAID ROBERT WITH GREIT  
 RICHES AND HONOUR RETURNIT IN SCOTLAND.

King Robert syne into the samin zeir  
 That this wes done that I haif said 30w heir,  
 He semblit hes, as my author did sa,  
 Ane greit power efter on ane da, 50,910  
 Of beirnis bald in battell weill durst byde,  
 The narrest way in England syne did ryde,  
 Quhair he gart nother stop no zit ganestand,  
 With fyre and blude distroyit all the land,  
 South on to 3ork vpoun the watter of Humber, 50,915  
 Of scheip and nolt quhair he gat out of number.  
 Edward of England that his cuming knew,  
 Quhilk schupe him schairplie that tyme till persew,  
 Conducit had than out of Normondy  
 And Hanego, with vther landis by, 50,920  
 Of mony berne that wes baith bald and wycht,  
 Ane greit power all into armour brycht.

- Col. 2. Off Inglismen tha nicht nocht weill be tald  
 Sa mony berne that busteous wes and bald,  
 In cumpany with him that tyme he hed ; 50,925  
 Fra Lundoun toun the narrest way syne sped  
 Onto Byland, quhair that king Robert la,  
 Schort space fra Ȝork, as my author did sa,  
 Syne plantit doun thair palzeonis on ane plane,  
 And thair tuke purpois all nycht to remane. 50,930  
 Apone the morne be that the da wes licht,  
 This king Edward come in the Scottis sicht,  
 With browdin baneris bemand ouir all quhair,  
 And staitlie standertis streikit in the air,  
 Wrocht with gold wyre, that waiffand war full 50,935  
 wyde  
 Into the wynd that tyme fra syde to syde.  
 The bemand buglis all of bras that blew,  
 Quhilk for to heir it wes ane glorius glew.  
 King Robert als, vpoun the tother syde,  
 Bald as ane boir thair bargane for to byde ; 50,940  
 The rampand lyoun all in reid gold sett,  
 With dowbill tresett on the bordour plett,  
 This ilk lyoun most gudlie till advance,  
 Afull and angrie of his countenance,  
 On ane bane[r] of birneist gold so bricht, 50,945  
 Aboue their heid wes borne vp vpoun hicht,  
 And mony pynsall pantit wes full proude.  
 On euerie syde the hornis blawand loude,  
 And schalmes schill schouttand bayth loude and  
 cleir,  
 Quhilk wes ane poynt of paradyce till heir. 50,950  
 Considder weill it wes no barnis pla,  
 The awfull meitting of thir kingis tua,  
 So potent war of sic power and pryde,  
 So wilfull als in battell for to byde.  
 Fra bowmen bald richt mony fedderit flane, 50,955  
 Als thik tha flew as other haill or rane,

Or dew droppis that fallis on the ground ;  
 Quhair euir tha hit tha maid ane werkand wound.  
 Thair speiris scharp, that war bayth greit and lang,  
 Throw all thair armour in tha[i]r bodie thrang ; 50,960  
 With stalwart axis, that war stif of steill,  
 Richt mony knicht maid vther for to kneill.  
 Thair wes no stufte thair steill waponis ganestude,  
 Thair brandis brycht ilk baitht in vtheris blude.  
 Ane lang quhile so rycht furiuslie tha fuir 50,965  
 Thir stalwart men that war bayth strang and  
 stuir,

Ay rappand on so rudlie with sic reird,  
 Quhill schawis schuke and trimlit all the eird.  
 The suith to say, and neuir ane word to le,  
 On euerie syde tha war full laith to fle. 50,970  
 The Inglismen thocht mekill lak and schame,  
 Sa mony war within thame self at hame,  
 Agane the Scottis in thair awin cuntrie,  
 So far fra hame to leif the feild and flie.  
 The Scottis als vpoun the tother syde, 50,975  
 So full tha war of hie curage and pryde  
 Of the greit honour with sic laud and gloir  
 That tha had wyn in Banokburne befoir,  
 And als sensyne in mony sindrie place,  
 Haiffand sic hoip ay into Godis grace, 50,980  
 And that thair querrell wes so just and rycht,  
 With greit curage and hartis hie on hycht,  
 Fers as ane eill war new tane in the rane,  
 Thair strenthis all renewit than agane.  
 And in the feild quhair thair wes thickest 50,985  
 thrang,

With scharp swordis and axis greit and lang,  
 Tha maid ane reill that mony man mycht rew,  
 And dang thame down als thik as ony dew.  
 The Inglismen so scharplie war assalzeit,  
 Thair strenthis als for lang fechting that failzeit, 50,990

Lib.14, f.230 b. That force it wes, quhen no better micht be,  
 Col. 1. To turne thair bak out of the feild and flie.  
 The Scottis men fast follouit on the chace,  
 Quhome tha ouirtuke tha gat litill girth or grace.  
 Richt mony thousand in the field war slane, 50,905  
 And in the chace neir als mony agane,  
 Of Inglis men and of Normanis also,  
 And Duchmen come furth of Hanego.  
 Tua greit nobillis out of the feild that fled,  
 Quhilk mony knicht in cumpany that hed, 51,000  
 Harie Soule, that wes ane nobill man,  
 Wes ane of tha, the tother Johnne Britan,  
 Ontill ane abba that wes neirhand by,  
 For to tak girth tha fled richt suddantly ;  
 With Scottis men sone efter syne ilkone 51,006  
 Out of that part that samin tyme war tone,  
 And keipit thame rycht sicker as weill semit,  
 [Be] greit ransoun quhill tha war redemit.  
 This beand done as I haif said befor,  
 Gude king Robert with greit triumph and gloir, 51,010  
 And greit riches in Ingland that he wan,  
 Come hame agane with mony nobill man.  
 Quhen all this thing wes brocht to sic ane end,  
 Ambassadouris this ilk king Robert send,  
 Greit men of gude wer greitlie till advance, 51,015  
 Ane to the paip, and vther vnto France.  
 The tane quhilk send wes to the paip of Rome,  
 Ane bischop was, as 3e ma weill presume ;  
 Thair with the paip the quhilk that did profes  
 That samin tyme onto his halynes, 51,020  
 Scotland agane in all thing les and moir,  
 Out of his grace that lang had stand befor,  
 Be wrang relatioun of king Edward maid ;  
 Quhen that wes done come hame agane but baid  
 Into Scotland blythlie with gude chance. 51,025  
 The secund syne that passit wes in France,

Renewit hes the leig agane and band  
 Maid of befoir betuix France and Scotland,  
 And sindrie thingis eikit hes of new,  
 Ilkone to vther sworne syne to be trew. 51,030  
 Tha new actis, as that my author sais,  
 Ar keipit zit into thir samyn dais.

OFF THE SURNAME OF HAMPTONE QUHAIROF  
 HAMILTONIS TUKE THAIR BEGYNNYNG.

Neir by this tyme as ze sall wnderstand,  
 Ane gentill man that borne wes in Ingland,  
 Ane fair squyar and laulie but rebous, 51,035  
 Ane seruand als was of the kingis hous,  
 Of men of gude descendit als was down,  
 To his surname that callit wes Hamtoun.  
 This ilk squyar that same tyme on ane da,  
 It hapnit him, as my author did sa, 51,040  
 To fall in talk of king Robert the Bruce,  
 Quhilk maid of him excellent vant and ruce  
 Of his manheid, and of his victorie,  
 His worthines and of his cheualrie.  
 Ane vther man thinkand he had abusit 51,045  
 His langage far, king Robert so that rusit,  
 To thair awin kynd wes sic ane ennemie,  
 Displesit wes at him rycht far for-thy,  
 And waill schort langage in the tyme him gaif.  
 Suppois of birth that he wes bot ane knaif, 51,050  
 He wes so tender all tyme with the king,  
 Quhilk maid him than the perter of sic thing,  
 And als him self and other men misknaw,  
 That pensit knaif without nurtour or aw,  
 This ilk Hamtoun than with ane knyfe he hurt, 51,055 Col. 2.  
 Quhilk haldin was, and mycht do him na sturt,  
 Be other men quhilk than war standand by.  
 Sone efter that, for that same caus and quhy,

This ilk Hamtone of quhome to 3ow I schew,  
 Within the palice of the king he slew 51,060  
 That samin man befoir that hurt him hed,  
 In Scotland syne to king Robert him sped,  
 And all the maner of this thing he schew.  
 This nobill king quhen that he hard and knew,  
 Throw greit kyndnes of him and of his querrell, 51,065  
 For luif of him pat him self in sic perrell,  
 Resaut him richt hartlie with gude will,  
 Greit proffeit als and plesour did him till,  
 In sindrie tyme with mony greit reward.  
 In Cliddisdaill he maid him syne ane laird 51,070  
 Of braid landis that callit war Cad3ow,  
 The quhilk his airis this da brukis now;  
 That changit ar now of thame and thair landis,  
 Bayth name and surname, this tyme as it standis,  
 To Hamiltoun, quhilk men ar of greit gude. 51,075  
 Tha ar principall now of the kingis blude;  
 The erle of Arrane, lord of Hammiltoun,  
 Evin thrid, and thrid to him weiris the croun.

HOW KING EDWARD WAS ABUSIT BE CERTANE  
 MENNIS EUILL COUNSALL, AND THAIREFTER  
 PRESONIT AND SUFFERIT ANE CRUELL DEID,  
 AND HIS COUNSALLOURIS HANGIT.

Sone efter this that 3e [now] heir me tell,  
 Harkin and heir sic aduenture befell. 51,080  
 Into Ingland that same tyme of the new,  
 This king Edward of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Be his sone Edward and his quene also,  
 With the counsall of mony vther mo,  
 Wes tane that tyme becaus that he refusit 51,085  
 Gude counsall ay, and partiall counsall vsit,  
 Quhilk causit him, as my author did tell,  
 Bayth wyfe and freindis fra him to repell.

Be ane wes callit Hew Spensar to name,  
 Of sempill birth and of far lawar fame, 51,090  
 Ane vther als, hecht Johnne of Arandale,  
 Of Eccister the bischop als but fail,  
 Quhilk callit wes Walter of Stabiltoun,  
 Thir war the thre that misgydit the croun,  
 Quhilk for thair gilt war all thre maid till 51,095  
 hang.

The king him self put in ane presone strang,  
 Quhair efterwart, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 As his sone Edward gaif thame in command,  
 Thair wes he slane that same tyme wait 3e how,  
 Of this fassoun as I sall schaw 3ow now, 51,100  
 To all Ingland it wes greit schame and lak.  
 Tha laid him down wyde opin on his bak,  
 And on his briest ane burd bayth braid and lang,  
 Syne forcelie doun to the erd him thrang.

Of that injure tha war scantlie content, 51,105  
 Ane pype of bras sone in his fundiment  
 Vp in his breist amang his bowellis threw;  
 Ane reid hett irne syne, as my author schew,  
 Vp throw the pyip vp in his breist tha buir.  
 The fervent heit, quhilk he mycht not induir, 51,110  
 Aboundit so without ony remeid,  
 Out throw his bowellis brint him to the deid;  
 For-quhy that he gude counsall oft refusit,  
 And priuat counsall of sic men ay vsit.

Richt gude it war till ony prince or king, 51,115  
 Gif that he list in honour for to ring,  
 With wyse counsall him to convoy and gyde,  
 Of men of gude and at thair counsall byde,  
 And leif counsall of euill aduysit men.

And do he nocht, it is richt eith to ken, 51,120  
 It sall mak him sone efter for to rew,  
 As 3e ma se be exempillis anew,  
 In all tymes quhilk bene hard and sene  
 Of mony ane befoir oure tyme hes bene.

Lib.14, f. 231.  
 Col. 1.



HOW EDWARD, HIS SONE, RANG EFTER HIM KING  
OF INGLAND, AND SEND FOR PEAX TO KING  
ROBERT BRUCE WNDER CULLOUR AND DIS-  
SAIT, AND HOW ERLE THOMAS RANDELL AND  
SCHIR JAMES DOUGLAS ENTERIT IN INGLAND  
WITH ANE GREIT ARMIE.

Quhen endit was the dais of this king, 51,125  
His sone Edward that efterwart did ring,  
Of Wyndisoyre, the thrid king of that name,  
To king Robert quhair that he wes at hame  
Ane herald send, quhilk trewis with him take,  
Wnder cullour, as I fynd in my buke, 51,130  
Quhill efterwart that he his tyme mycht se  
For weir and battell to provydit be.  
Or passit wes ane schort part of tha trewis,  
Out of Ingland rycht mony smaik and schrewis  
Into Scotland king Edward send, but leis, 51,135  
In that purpois for to perturbe the peice,  
Sum on the nycht and sum als on the da,  
Bayth staw and reft richt mekle gude awa.  
Quhen this falsheid wes to king Robert kend,  
Erle Thomas Randell gudlie to commend, 51,140  
His sister sone, hes maid reddie till go,  
Schir James of Douglas with him than also,  
With threttie thousand that war bald and wycht.  
Erle Thomas Randell, and the nobill knycht  
Schir James of Douglas in his cumpany, 51,145  
Sic tua captanis wes nocht wnder the sky  
Ouir all Ewrop levand in thair dais,  
No 3it sensyne as that richt mony sais,  
Enterit in Ingland at the bordour syde.  
With grit power thir nobill men did ryde, 51,150  
Distroyand all befor thame that tha fand,  
With fyre and blude ouir all Northumberland:  
Fra eist to west ouir all tha boundis braid,  
Without ganestand richt greit distructione maid;

Kow nor calf, nor cok to craw thame da, 51,155  
 Tha left richt nocht that micht be tursit awa.  
 Than king Edward that busteous wes and bald,  
 Of that distruction quhen he hes hard tald,  
 Ane hundreth thousand in armour weill cled  
 On fit and hors out of Lundoun he led, 51,160  
 Of bernis bald that semelie war till se,  
 Of that injure for to revengit be,  
 With greit dispyte wes done him of the new.  
 The Scottismen that weill his cuming knew,  
 Fra place to place so spedelie tha past, 51,165  
 The Inglismen quhilk micht nocht follow fast,  
 For greit carrage and mekle vther gude  
 Tursit with thame into that multitude,  
 For no devyss than that tha doucht to mak,  
 The Scottismen be no way micht ouirtak. 51,170  
 Than suddantlie tha soucht ane vther wyle,  
 That subtill wes, the Scottis to begyle,  
 Out of thair boundis for to gar thame pas.  
 This king Edward, with [the] power he was,  
 Richt suddantly diuysit for to ryde, 51,175  
 To birne and sla vpon the bordour syde,  
 Within Scotland thair partie till persew,  
 To caus the Scottis to cum and reskew  
 Thair landis, thair guidis, and thair freindis  
 bayth,  
 And leif Inland quhairin tha did greit skaith. 51,180  
 Off aduenture that same tyme hapnit syne,  
 As tha come all wnto the water of Tyne,  
 The flude it grew so greit of spait that tyde,  
 Thair doucht na hors our that water to ryde,  
 No zit na freik that saiffie our mycht found, 51,185  
 Without that tyme baith hors and man wer  
 dround.  
 That flude was waxit so than with the rane,  
 That force it wes thair till byde and remane,

And thoill the Scottis but stop or ganestand  
 Bayth birne and sla our all Northumberland, 51,190  
 As lykit thame, at thair plesour and will,  
 Quhair tha micht nocht than mak reskew thame till.  
 Eik the Scottis mouit than in so far,  
 That none micht wit perfittlie quhair tha war.  
 Quhairof king Edward thocht greit schame and 51,195  
 lak,

And for that caus gart proclamatioun mak,  
 Our all his oist quhat euir he wes wald spy  
 The Scottis ost quhat feild tha did in ly,  
 Richt greit reward for his travell suld haif,  
 And thankis als quhilk sould nocht be till craif. 51,200  
 To win reward tha 3eid on euirilk hand  
 Full mony spy out throw Northumberland,  
 To seik the camp quhair the Scottis did ly;  
 So at the last thair come to him ane spy,  
 Quhilk schew to him into the samin quhile, 51,205  
 Wnder ane crag within les nor ane myle  
 The Scottis la in gude ordour that tyde,  
 And manfullie thocht bargane for to byde.  
 Quhen king Edward this ilk report did heir,  
 With all his ost approchit hes richt neir 51,210  
 Wnto the place quhairat the Scottis la;  
 Syne on the morne, sone efter it wes da,  
 Apperit hes into the Scottis sicht  
 With mony berne all into armour bricht.  
 Siclike the Scottis, on the tother syde, 51,215  
 Arrayit war thair battell for to byde  
 Within ane strenth, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Ane craig that had that tyme on the tane hand,  
 Ane mos also vpoun the tother syde,  
 With mony dubbis that war bayth deip and 51,220  
 wyde.

The Inglismen, thocht the Scottis war few,  
 Within that strenth tha durst nocht thame persew;

For weill tha wist withoutin ony dreid,  
 And tha did so tha wald cum hulis speid:  
 Within that strenth tha durst thame nocht  
 assay. 51,225

Quhen tha had stand<sup>1</sup> all that da in array,  
 So werie war nicht no langar remane,  
 Bot to thair palzeonis passit hame agane.  
 This king Edward than in that samin quhile  
 Assayit hes the Scottis with ane wyle, 51,230  
 Out of that strenth for to gar thame releif,  
 Quhairby he thocht he sould thame richt sone  
 greif,

And he his purpois nicht bring to ane end.  
 Ane herald sone syne hes he to thame send  
 Askand at thame without fenzie or lane, 51,235  
 To leif that place and cum furth on the plane,  
 And gif him battell to decyde thair richtis,  
 For thair manheid as tha war nobill knichtis.  
 The Scottis men, quhilk knew his tressoun plane,  
 Bot scorne and hething send to him agane, 51,240  
 And to that purpois wald nothing apply.

To the thrid day the parteis baith did ly  
 Into thair tentis wnsturtit richt still, Lib.14, f.231b.  
 And nane of thame did vther harme or ill. Col. 1.

Syne on the nycht at greit laser and lenth, 51,245  
 The Scottis passit till ane vther strenth  
 Neirhand besyde, wnder ane hingand heuch,  
 Betuix ane watter and ane rycht deip cleuch,  
 Quhair that tha lay as saiff as of befoir,  
 Withoutin perrell other les or moir. 51,250

Syne on the morne quhen cuming wes the da,  
 King Edward knew tha war passit awa,  
 With all his power follout on rycht fast,  
 Quhill he come neir the Scottis at the last;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *standing*.

Syne in ane place tuke purpois to remane 51,265  
 Neirby the Scottis on ane plesand plane.  
 The Inglismen, as that my author schew,  
 Becaus the Scottis that tyme war so few,  
 The weill les cuir tuke of thame selfis or keip,  
 With few watchis ilk nycht falling to sleip. 51,260  
 Schir James of Douglas weill that sic thing knew,  
 Tua hundreth men that war bayth traist and trew,  
 That waillit war, on swyft hors grit and wycht,  
 He tuke with him in middis of the nicht  
 Onto the camp quhair king Edward did ly; 51,265  
 The vter watchis quietlie staw by,  
 War all on sleip, as my author did sa,  
 Quhill that he come quhair the greit ost la  
 Richt sad on sleip that tyme, as wes na wounder,  
 With scharp swordis cuttit all in schunder 51,270  
 The palzeone towis aboun thair heid in tua,  
 And leit thame fall vpon thame quhair tha la:  
 Syne cruellie withoutin ony reskew,  
 Richt mony Sutheroun sleipand thair tha slew.  
 So lang tha wrocht without impediment, 51,275  
 Quhill that tha come wnto the kingis tent,  
 Quhairof tua cordis cuttit hes in tua,  
 Aboun his heid in his bed quhair he la.  
 The Scottismen quhilk that tyme wer so few,  
 Durst nocht remane him fordward till persew, 51,280  
 Seand in the ost into so greit ane fray,  
 Bakward agane intill ane gude array  
 Raid to thair camp with mekle honour than,  
 And in thair jurnay lossit nocht ane man.  
 The Inglismen fra that tyme furth ilk nycht, 51,285  
 Stark watchis maid with baillis<sup>1</sup> birnand brycht,  
 And buglis blawand hiddeous wes to heir,  
 And schalmis schill with mony clarione cleir.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *boillis*.

The Scottismen syne efter on ane nycht,  
 Bet the fyris and gart thame burne full brycht, 51,290  
 And left thair palzeonis plantit on the plane,  
 To gar thame trow that tha wald still remane,  
 Syne passit hame richt lang befor the da,  
 And all the spulze hed with thame awa.  
 Syne on the morne sone efter the da sky, 51,295  
 To king Edward wes schawin be ane spy,  
 How that the Scottis war fled of that sulze,  
 And left behind thame greit riches and spulze,  
 And all thair palzeonis plantit on the plane.  
 Quhairof rycht mony that tyme war full fane, 51,300  
 Zit neuirtheles our all part far and neir,  
 Gart serche and seik gif ony did appeir,  
 Dreidand for tressoun that sic thing wes wrocht.  
 Quhen all the feildis spyit wes and socht,  
 And no man fund, thairof tha war full fane, 51,305  
 Syne to the palzeonis that stude on the plane  
 Tha passit all als lycht as leif on lynd,  
 Trowand thairin rycht greit riches to fynd.  
 At the first entrie ze sall wnderstand,  
 Off wyld beistis fyve hundreth thair tha fand, 51,310 Col. 2.  
 That Scottismen out of parkis hed tane,  
 Tha fand thame deid thair liand than ilkane,  
 The Scottismen, as my author did sa,  
 Becaus with thame tha wald nocht turs awa.  
 Also tha fand into the samyn steid, 51,315  
 Fyve Inglismen liand togidder deid,  
 And all thair craigis brokin into schunder;  
 Also tha fand, quhairof tha had greit wounder,  
 Tua thousand pair of relyngis on the streit  
 That Erische men vsis to weir vpone their feit 51,320  
 In steid of schone, quhilk maid war of rouch skynnis,  
 In falt of bukliis prickit war with pynnis.  
 The Scottis than, as it wes eith to ken,  
 For greit dispyte than of the Inglismen,

Tha rouch rillingis of blis that war full bair, 51,325  
 To bleir thair e behind thame than left thair.  
 The Inglismen seand how tha had sped,  
 Richt greit displesour in the tyme tha hed,  
 And of thame self also tha war wnfane,  
 With litill honour passit hame agane. 51,330  
 The Scottismen of the triumph and gloir,  
 And greit spulze, as I said 3ow befoir,  
 Of gold and siluer and all vther thing,  
 Come hame agane to gude Robert thair king.  
 That samin 3eir Elizabeth the quene, 51,335  
 King Robertis wyfe of quhome this tyme I mene,  
 Of euirilk man with mad murning and wo,  
 Scho tuke hir leif out of this lyfe till go.  
 Quhair present war the lordis all and king,  
 Intumilat syne into Drumfermling, 51,340  
 Within the queir of greit auctoritie,  
 Quhilk sepultuir remanes 3it to se.  
 Robert the Bruce siclike, that samin 3eir  
 That all wes done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 Quhair that he lossit nother lad no man, 51,345  
 The strang castell of Norame<sup>1</sup> that tyme wan.  
 Syne laid ane seig to Annik castell strang,  
 Into that seig quhair that he la richt lang.  
 Schir William Heichthill, Johnne Clapen also,  
 Males Dumbar and sindrie vtheris mo, 51,350  
 Quhilk in the court did with the king remane,  
 War men of gude, at that seiging war slane.  
 The latter end syne of that samin 3eir,  
 Fra king Edward thair come ane messingeir  
 To king Robert, resignand ouir all richt 51,355  
 His eldaris had, or he him self haif micht,  
 Onto the croun of Scotland les and moir,  
 To be als fre as euir it wes befoir,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Morame*.

To king Robert without ony reclame.  
 Quhen this wes done into king Edwardis name, 51,360  
 Robert the Bruce for dampnage, skayth and pand,  
 That he had tane out of Northumberland,  
 Threttie thousand of gude mony alsua,  
 To king Edward for recompanis sould pa.  
 Accordit wes als in the samin tyme, 51,365  
 Ane clene virgin, vnmaculat of cryme,  
 Callit wes Jene, richt humbill and benyng,  
 That sister wes to Edward that wes king,  
 With 3oung David that tyme suld weddit be,  
 To king Robert the sone and air wes he. 51,370  
 Gude peax and rest wes maid than thame betuene,  
 Quhair rycht greit weir so lang befor hed bene.  
 Tua 3eir efter at Beruick on ane da,  
 Quhair present wes, as my author did sa,  
 Elizabeth of Ingland that wes quene, 51,375  
 Thair weddit wes Johanna brycht and schene,  
 In all her dais quhilk did neuir offence,  
 With 3oung David of Scotland that wes prince,  
 With sic blythnes and sick solempnitie, 51,380  
 That plesour wes quha [had] bene thair to se.  
 Within ane 3eir syne efter all this thing,  
 Gude Robert Bruce, of Scotland that wes king,  
 Be cours of nature ancient and ald,  
 Quhair in 3outhheid throw greit travell and cald,  
 And greit distres as 3e haif hard befor, 51,385  
 Quhilk in his aige that sat him than full soir,  
 He wox lipper without ony remeid,  
 That him persewit schairplie to the deid.  
 And quhen he saw the tyme approchand neir  
 For to depairt and byde no langar heir, 51,390  
 His counsall than befor him hes gart call,  
 That<sup>1</sup> wysast wes than of his lordis all,

ib.14, f.232.  
Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Than*.



Of sic wisdome as God had to him lent,  
 He left to thame thair in his testament.  
 And in the first he did to thame commend 51,395  
 His sone Daid to gyde and to defend,  
 Bot aucht 3eir ald so tender wes of 3outh,  
 Sen tha till him most kyndlie war and couth,  
 Quhill passit war of 3outh the rakles rage,  
 And grow to wisdome and perfitar age. 51,400  
 Syne secundlie he gaif thame in command,  
 Neuir to affixt ane set feild to Ingland,  
 Or 3it battell, for oucht that euir mycht be,  
 Bot byde alway quhill tha thair tyme mycht se,  
 And tak thair vantage ay quhen tha thocht best. 51,405  
 Thridlie also, gif tha wald leve in rest,  
 Tak no moir peax with Ingland as efferis,  
 Bot to the space extending of thre 3eiris;  
 " And quhen 3e haif maist of thair humanitie,  
 " In peax and rest and greit tranquillitie, 51,410  
 " Traistand to 3ow that tha will do no deir,  
 " Erast be war and provyde than for weir;  
 " Of thair nature tha ar baith fals and slidder,  
 " Thair word and thocht accordis nocht togidder,  
 " Gladlie will sa the thing nocht for till do." 51,415  
 The last command syne that he gaif thame to,  
 Neuir to mak ane greit lord of the Ylis  
 To be extollit with sic staitlie stylis,  
 The quhilk ma caus divisioun and discord,  
 Into this regioun be thair so greit ane lord, 51,420  
 Haiffand sic strenth and micht within himsell,  
 Agane his king richt oft for to rebell.  
 Syne finallie, quha that wald tak on hand  
 To hair his hart onto the Halie Land  
 Efter his deid with reverence and honour, 51,425  
 And offer it syne on to the sepultour  
 Of Christ Jesu, with all humilitie,  
 Neirby that place intumulat to be.

Schir James of Douglas that wes bald and wycht,  
 In all his tyme wes nocht ane better knicht, 51,430  
 Neir by the king in [to] the tyme did stand,  
 Rycht plesandlie he tuke that thing on hand;  
 Quhilk he completit efter in schort space,  
 As I sall schaw 3ow quhen tyme cumis and place.  
 All beand done as I haif said 3ow heir, 51,435  
 Than of his regnne the fyve and tuentie 3eir,  
 He tuke his leve out of this lyfe till go,  
 Than of oure Lord ane thousand 3eir also,  
 And thre hundreth, with tuentie als and nyne.  
 Intumulat in Drumfermling wes syne, 51,440  
 With all honour micht till ane prince pertene,  
 Ben in the queir sum thing inwith his quene.  
 My self wald irk, my pen wald tyre to wryte,  
 And insufficient also for to dyte,  
 Thocht I suld leve ane hundreth 3eir onlyve, 51,445  
 His nobilnes and vertu till discryve.  
 And greit Homeir had bene ane Scottis man, Col. 2.  
 And in his tyme als levand had bene than,  
 And knawin had the deidis of the Bruce,  
 I wait of him he had maid far mair ruce, 51,450  
 And our the warld spred als far his fame,  
 As of Achill quhometo he gaif sic name.  
 Full weill I wait, rycht so alsua wait 3e,  
 That Homeir maid of Achill mony lie,  
 For affectioun compellit him thairto ; 51,455  
 Quhilk neidit nocht him of the Bruce till do,  
 Haiffand of him so suith mater in deid ;  
 Sayand the suitht, neuir ane word he leid  
 Him to prefer, so duchtie wes and fyne,  
 Aboue Achill and all the nobillis nyne. 51,460  
 Loving to God of his excellent grace,  
 He[s] grantit me to compleit in this place,  
 Quhilk endis heir withoutin wordis mo,  
 The fourtene buik and his deidis also.

Lib. 15.

HOW DAUID BRUCE, KING ROBERTIS SONE AND  
AIR, WES CROVNIT KING OF SCOTTIS, AND  
HOW AND QUHAIRFOIR ERLE THOMAS RANDELL  
WAS CHOSIN GOVERNOUR QUHILL HE COME TO  
PERFITE AGE.

Quhen than completit wes king Robertis dais, 51,465  
His sone Dauid, as that my author sais,  
Far within eild, of tender age and 3ing,  
Wes crownit than of Scotland to be king.  
Becaus he wes of sic 3outhheid ane cheild,  
And vnabill in [to] sic tender eild 51,470  
To gyde ane realme, or thairof to haif steir,  
Erle Thomas Randell wes his cousing deir,  
With haill consent that tyme chosin wes he,  
Off all Scotland the governour to be.  
Quhilk gydit Scotland, as my author sais, 51,4  
Foure 3eir befoir into king Robertis dais,  
Haiffand the cuir of all thing moir and les,  
Quhen that king Robert wes in greit seiknes.  
This<sup>1</sup> ilk Thomas, the quhilk that did exceid  
All vther chiftane in his tyme I reid, 51,480  
As bricht Phebus into the hour of none  
Dois into licht the sternis or the mone,  
Considdering weill the greit dampnage of weir,  
The greit distructionoun of riches and geir,  
And slauchter als of mony nobill man, 51,485  
To leve in peax he thocht it best as than,  
Onto that Scotland did agane restoir  
To the awin strenth quhilk in the weir befoir  
Wes waistit all, befoir as 3e ma heir,  
In weir and battell lang and mony 3eir. 51,490  
And for that caus quha lykis for to luke,  
The peax befoir that this king Edward tuk

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *The*.

With king Robert, as ȝe haif hard in plane,  
 Gude erle Thomas hes renewit agane.  
 Richt as he wes into the tyme of weir, 51,495  
 Wyss and expert in nothing for to leir,  
 Also he schupe him in the tyme of peice  
 Justice till vse and wrangis to gar ceis ;  
 And judgis maid, quhome of that men stude aw,  
 In sindrie partis for to keip the law, 51,500  
 And for correctioun of vices and cryme,  
 Rycht mony lawis maid into that tyme.  
 In the first than sic ane law maid he,  
 That bard, or fuill, or menstrall sould nocht be  
 Within his boundis thoillit to byde in, 51,505  
 That had no craft thair leving for to wyn :  
 No ydill man, as that my author sais,  
 Within Scotland wald thoill into his dais.  
 Also he hes gart ordane than, but leis, Lib. 15. f. 232 b.  
 Provyde for weir into the tyme of peice, 51,510 Col. 1.  
 Of hors and harnes and all vther geir,  
 Gif efterwart it hapnit to be weir ;  
 As kyndlie is, ȝe wait ȝour self to be,  
 Quhairof tha sould haif na necessitie.  
 Ane law he maid according to the richt, 51,515  
 That men sould leve thairout baith da and nycht  
 Thair plew yrnis for ony dreid or blame,  
 As tha war wont, and nocht to turs thame hame ;  
 And gif sa was that ony theif thame staw,  
 Into that cace than he maid sic ane law, 51,520  
 The man that aucht the pleuche withoutin fenȝe  
 Sould to the schiref pas richt sone and plenȝe ;  
 And the schiref, withoutin ony moir,  
 The pryce of thame sould to that man restoir  
 That aucht the pleuch, and that the irnis lost, 51,525  
 And seik the theif syne on his awin cost  
 Quhill he war fund, thocht it war neuir so lang,  
 Syne on ane gallous mak him for to hang.

Tak tent this tyme, and 3e sall heir me tell  
 Of this newis quhat efterwart befell. 51,530  
 Throw couetusnes, the quhilk dois mekle skayth,  
 Ane husband man, richt fals and gredy bayth,  
 Quhen that he knew that maid wes sic ane law,  
 Vpoun ane nycht his awin pleuch irnys staw,  
 Baith sok and some, culter and sle-band, 51,535  
 Syne passit to the schiref of the land,  
 And maid complant of that wrang and offence.  
 The schiref than hes maid him recompence  
 Of gude money to by pleuch geir agane.  
 This gredy carle thairof that wes richt fane, 51,540  
 Throw gredines, withoutin dreid or aw,  
 That samin graith sone efterwart he staw,  
 Syne to the schiref maid ane new complaynt.  
 The schiref thairof that culd get na cant,  
 Greit wounder had quha playit had that palk; 51,545  
 Syne quietlie ilk nycht he hes gart walk  
 That carlis pleuch, vnwittand of him self,  
 Thinkand it war sum elrische man or elfe  
 So quietlie away the pleuch geir staw.  
 That samin carle, but dreid of God or law, 51,550  
 Come the thrid nycht, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 To steill his irnes, and wes tane reid hand;  
 Syne to the schiref had that tyme wes he,  
 And for that stouth condampnit wes to die,  
 And sic pykrie that he had vsit lang, 51,555  
 Syne on ane gallous maid wes for to hang.  
 This governour of greit auctoritie,  
 Ane greit nummer of officiaris held he,  
 Gif hapnit so that ony wald mak pley,  
 Sic power hed micht none thame disobey. 51,560  
 Of pursevantis quhair that tha stude na aw,  
 No for thair charge wald nocht cum to the law,  
 This multitude, in magir of thair will,  
 Throw strenth and force richt mony brocht thairtill,

In sindrie partis and in mony place. 51,565  
 So efterwart it hapnit vpoun cace,  
 At Halidone, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Of wrangus men togidder in ane band,  
 Sextie that tyme quhilk war summond aw  
 Be ane masar for to cum to the law, 51,570  
 Into ane flok thir sextie all in feir,  
 Contempnit him and wald nocht than compeir.  
 This multitude of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Of this contemptioun quhen tha hard and knew,  
 Led with this masar quyetlie ane da, 51,575  
 Tha come richt sone quhair all thir lownis la,  
 Confidderit all togidder in ane band. Col. 2.  
 Thir officiaris, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Of tha lous men richt mony than tha slew,  
 And syne the laif on force ilkane tha drew 51,580  
 On to the law, thocht tha war neuir so strang,  
 Syne on ane gallous maid thame all to hang.  
 This beand done as I haif said in deid,  
 Fra that tyme furth of him all hed sic dreid,  
 Ouir all Scotland nane durst him disobey, 51,585  
 Or be so pert to temp him with ane pley.  
 So equall than into all thing wes he  
 To riche and puir in his auctoritie,  
 That suith it wes, without that men wald fenze,  
 Neuir ane hed caus that tyme of him to plenze; 51,590  
 And louit wes also with euerie man,  
 Als tenderlie as ony culd be than,  
 So equallie he execute the law,  
 And dred and louit wes with ane and aw.  
 That in Scotland, quhen it wes all the best, 51,595  
 Wes neuir befoir into sic peax and rest;  
 For euerie man to vther wes so trew,  
 To sick riches and policie all grew,  
 Ouir all Scotland, of all thingis les and moir,  
 In mair plentie nor euir tha war befoir 59,600

In ony tyme in storie as we reid.  
 Quhilk causit hes king Edward for to dreid  
 Thair greit power and thair prosperitie,  
 Gif efterwart so hapnit for to be,  
 Aganis him gif tha suld battell mufe, 51,605  
 The quhilk he thocht wes nocht for his behuif;  
 For in the tyme he wnderstude and knew,  
 And tha oucht lang onto sic riches grew,  
 And policie quhairin tha war perfyte,  
 That thair power wald sone be infynite. 51,610  
 At sic justice and policie for-thy,  
 King Edward haid greit malice and invy,  
 And mony way oft in his mynd he soucht,  
 How he suld bring sic policie to nocht,  
 And in the tyme perfiltie als knew he, 51,615  
 Quhill erle Thomas wes in prosperitie,  
 In heill and quart at all his tyme ay throw,  
 Thair policie sould euir eik and grow.  
 Quhairfoir to counsall quietlie 3eid he,  
 How this erle Thomas distroyit suld be 51,620  
 Be ony way of sorcerie and slycht;  
 For weill he wist it wald nocht be throw mycht,  
 No 3it be force, he hed sic fortitude.  
 Quhairfoir his counsall all did thame conclude,  
 That best it wes with poyoun him persew, 51,625  
 For les danger also weill tha knew  
 Be sindrie men, and tha plesit, richt sone,  
 Without danger that sic thing mycht be done.  
 In this same counsall I haif said 3ow heir,  
 That tyme thair wes of blak habite ane freir, 51,630  
 Ane lous lymmer wes full of rycht euill layttis,  
 Ane Rome-raiker that gane had mony gaittis;  
 Ane flatterar and fenzear for ane fordell,  
 Semdill in the kirk and richt oft in the bordell,  
 And of hurdome ay makand vant and ruse; 51,635  
 Of mes and matenis he had neuir na vse,

Bot raikand ay about fra toun to toun ;  
 This flatterand freir vpone his kne sat doun  
 Befoir the king, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 For his reward to tak that deid on hand. 51,640  
 Quhairof that tyme king Edward wes full fane,  
 Befoir thame all promittit him in plane,  
 That he sould haif, quhilk sould nocht be to craue,  
 Far mair reward nor he desyrit to haue.  
 Than with grit giftis he gat in his hand, 51,645  
 He tuke his leif, syne passit in Scotland.

HOW THIS SUBTILL FALS FREIR COME IN SCOT- Lib. 15, f. 233.  
 LAND, AND TUKE THIS CRUELL DEID ON Col. 1.  
 HAND, AND POYSONIT ERLE THOMAS RAN-  
 DELL, AND THAIREFTER PASSIT IN ENGLAND,  
 AND HOW KING EDWARD OF ENGLAND SEND  
 ANE ARMIE IN SCOTLAND, AND HOW ERLE  
 THOMAS MAID PROCLAMATIOUN AND COME IN  
 HIS CONTRARE, AND HOW KING EDWARD  
 FLED IN ENGLAND, AND OF ERLE THOMAS  
 HAME RETURNNG AND DOLORUS DEPARTING.

Sone efter this that 3e haif hard me sa,  
 He come in Scotland that tyme on ane da,  
 Vnto ane place, spairand for na expens,  
 Quhair gude erle Thomas maid his residence. 51,650  
 This subtill serpent ane quhile amang thame baid,  
 With his seruandis his quentance quhill he maid,  
 And for thair plesour larglie wald spend  
 In cumpany, quhairthrow he gart commend  
 Of largnes and liberalitie 51,655  
 Of euerie man, becaus he wes so frie.  
 For fredome is, throw greit affectioun,  
 Of sic nature and sic complexioun,



It causis all man for to louit be,  
 In quhome is fundin liberalitie: 51,660  
 And be the contrair also wrachitnes,  
 Quhair euir it be in ony, moir or les,  
 The quhilk is knawin for ane wrache or dring,  
 He is haittit with all man for sic thing.  
 This samin freir that I spak of befoir, 51,665  
 For his freidome of thame gat sic forboir,  
 And sic quentance and hamlines with all,  
 That he wes welcum in the erlis hall  
 In ony tyme, thocht tha war neuir so thrang,  
 Quhen plesit him vther to cum or gang. 51,670  
 Quhen he of thame had sic quentance and vse,  
 Than of him self greit vant he maid and ruse,  
 Quhilk for to heir sum men tuke greit delyte,  
 In medicyne that he wes<sup>1</sup> richt perfyte,  
 And speciallie in heilling of the stane; 51,675  
 Sayand also he haillit mony ane  
 In France, in Flanderis, and in Inglan also,  
 In Scotland als and mony landis mo.  
 Ane feyit seruand in the tyme he hed,  
 For that same caus about with him he led, 51,680  
 Dissimuland him as he come of the new,  
 Wnwist of him, amang thame all that schew  
 That none in erth that da wes so perqueir  
 In medicyne, he wist weill, as that freir.  
 Experience thairof he said had he, 51,685  
 For-quhy befoir of greit infirmitie,  
 Callit the stane, he wist had bene his deid,  
 War nocht be him he gat sonner remeid;  
 And ay sensyne in greit tranquillitie,  
 Withoutin pane of that seiknes wes he. 51,690  
 This erle Thomas, as that my author sais,  
 Oft in the stane soir vexit wes tha dais;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *hes*.

Than of this freir quhen that he hard and knew,  
 Traistand rycht weill that all of him wes trew  
 That he hard tell, and him desyrit than, 51,695  
 For-quhy the nature is of all sic man,  
 Or on his bodie that hes ony sair,  
 And all vther that ar in sturt and cair,  
 To seik remeid for thair infirmitie  
 In ony place quhair euir tha trow it be. 51,700  
 So did the erle as I haif said ȝow heir,  
 Incontinent gart fetche to him the freir,  
 Quhilk him dissimulit as ane Scottisman : Col. 2.  
 He wes begyld it wes nocht so as than.  
 And at this freir he askit in this steid, 51,705  
 For his seiknes gif that he hed remeid ;  
 And he agane without ony demand,  
 Richt glaidlie than hes tane him vpone hand,  
 And do his counsall, within half ane ȝeir  
 Of that seiknes to mak him haill and feir. 51,710  
 Quhairof erle Thomas wes richt weill content ;  
 And he agane gaif him ane regiment  
 To keip dyet efter his devyss,  
 As doctouris will that ar expert and wyss  
 Till all seik men or<sup>1</sup> tha get drogarie. 51,715  
 This freir siclike for that same caus and quhy,  
 Gaif him dyet onto the same effect,  
 Of science than nane suld him hald suspect,  
 And as he had bene ane doctour in that art,  
 Vsit sic proces like men that ar expert. 51,720  
 With erle Thomas that tyme and all the laif,  
 He wes authorizit and credence him gaif,  
 Trowand he wes into his craft perqueir ;  
 This beand done this fals dissimulat freir,  
 To this erle Thomas ane cankrit confection 51,725  
 He maid that tyme wes full of corruption,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *of or*.

Of poyoun, vennome, contagiis and fell;  
 Ane drink thairof, as my author did tell,  
 For medicyne most pretius of the laif,  
 That samin tyme to erle Thomas he gaif. 51,730  
 That poyoun wes of sic nature and strenth,  
 Continewallie at greit laser and lenth,  
 Ilk da be da it wroucht without remeid,  
 With greit dolour ane man on to the deid.  
 This wickit freir that knew weill in his mynd 51,735  
 Of this poyoun the nature and the kynd,  
 Thocht suddantlie it wes nocht to the deid,  
 Rycht weill he wist that it had no remeid;  
 And for that caus he fand ane wyle to pas  
 Far out of danger or the perrell was. 51,740  
 Sayand he had, that wes baith gude and fyne,  
 Into Ingland ane pretious medicyne,  
 He wist richt weill without ony compeir,  
 Had he it thair, wald mak him haill and feir;  
 Quhill he gat it richt litill wald be done, 51,745  
 Thairfoir, he said, he wald ga fetche it sone,  
 And tuke his leif withoutin moir demand.  
 Syne suddantlie he passit in Ingland  
 To king Edward, and did till him rehers,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif put in vers; 51,750  
 Sayand also that tyme he wist rycht weill,  
 Suppois his strenth war als stark as steill,  
 And he of nature clene as ony glas,  
 And thocht his bellie also war of bras,  
 He wist richt weill withoutin tarie that tyde, 51,755  
 That he sould brist rycht sone at the midsyde.  
 This king Edward traistand that all wes trew,  
 Quhen that he hard how that this freir him schew,  
 Ilk word be word the maner how it was,  
 He furneist hes in Scotland for to pas 51,760  
 Ane greit armie of mony berne full bald,  
 Traistand to weild all Scotland as he wald,

At his plesour withoutin ony pleid,  
 Sen it wes so thair governour wes deid,  
 Of tender age siclike than wes thair king. 51,765  
 Also he wes richt sicker of ane thing,  
 That tha befor quhilk had thair freindis schent,  
 As 3e hard tell, in the blak parliament  
 Be king Robert, and tha thair tyme nicht se,  
 Of him or his tha wald revengit be : 51,770  
 And for that caus, with mekle pomp and pryde, Lib. 15, f. 233 b.  
 Ane greit ost brocht onto the bordour syde. Col. 1.  
 And erle Thomas, the langar ay the moir,  
 Throw the poysoun the freir gaif him befor,  
 In pane and dolour dalie did incres, 51,775  
 Withoutin hoip that he sould convales.  
 Suspect also wes ilk man of his lyfe,  
 Becaus the freir that tyme wes fugitiue,  
 And na apperance he suld cum agane ;  
 Quhairfoir that tyme all man knew richt plane 51,780  
 That in his werk wes nother frutt nor foyoun,  
 Tha wist rycht weill that he had gevin poysoun  
 To erle Thomas, quhilk traistit nocht sic thing,  
 Be fals tressoun of Edward that wes king  
 Of Ingland than, for malice and invy, 51,785  
 As I haif said bot schort quhile syne gane by.  
 3it neurtheles this nobill governour,  
 Quhilk in his tyme of all knichtheid wes flour,  
 Als weill in wisdome as in cheualrie,  
 Proclomit hes than with ane oppin cry 51,790  
 Ouir all Scotland, in all part far and neir,  
 At da and place that ilk man sould compeir,  
 To pas with him quhair euir that he wald wend,  
 The richt of Scotland that tyme to defend  
 Agane Edward of sic power and micht, 51,795  
 So wranguslie, without titill of richt,  
 Or ony falt that tha had to him maid,  
 With greit falsheid come Scotland to invaid.

The lordis all that knew full weill that cace,  
 Convenit hes at set da and at place. 51,800  
 Befoir this lord that wes thair governour,  
 Quhilk in his tyme that wes of sic honour,  
 Richt mony semelie semblit in his sicht,  
 Of bernis bald that worthie war and mycht.  
 This erle Thomas of quhome I schew beforne, 51,805  
 Betuix tua hors onto the feild wes borne  
 On ane litter the lordis all amang ;  
 So seik he wes nicht nother ryde nor gang.  
 3it neuirtheles he maid him frelie ford  
 With mony knicht and mony erle and lord, 51,810  
 And mony barroun that war bald and wycht,  
 Quhilk for to se than wes ane semelie sicht.  
 Than king Edward with mony berne full bald,  
 Of thair cuming quhen that he hes hard tald,  
 With sic triumph, sic blythnes and sic gloir, 51,815  
 Sic semdill sene wes in his tyme befor ;  
 And for that caus to wit the veritie,  
 In haist ane herald suddantlie send he  
 Vnto tha lordis liand in ane steid,  
 To wit or nocht gif erle Thomas wes deid. 51,820  
 And erle Thomas his cuming quhen he knew,  
 As in the tyme the lordis till him schew,  
 Richt weill he wist the caus wes and quhy,  
 How stude with him that herald come to spy,  
 Suppois he fenzeit in the tyme, but leis, 51,825  
 Fra king Edward he come to speik for peax.  
 Thairfoir this erle rais than out of his bed,  
 And all his cors in claith of gold syne cled,  
 And set him self in till ane chyre doun syne,  
 Wes couerit weill with crammasy rycht fyne, 51,830  
 Of pirnit gold that plesand wes but peir ;  
 Quhairin he sat with manlie lauchand cheir,  
 And glaid hauening richt gudlie till advance,  
 Feinzeing richt far with ane blyth countenance,

Als haill that tyme as ony of the laif, 51,835  
 To this herald quhair he his presens gaif.  
 Syne him deliuerit in the tyme belywe,  
 Of his desyr with ansuer negatywe,  
 On to his king with greit monetoun, Col. 2.  
 Without he baid at his conditioun, 51,840  
 The quhilk wes maid betuix thame of befoir,  
 Inland he said sould rew sic thing full soir.  
 Quhen this wes said schort quhile syne efter that,  
 His cleithing all quhair that tyme he sat,  
 Baith gowne and cote, dowblet and all the 51,845  
 laue,  
 To this herald into reward he gawe,  
 And syne agane la doun into his bed.  
 This ilk herald, thinkand he had weill sped  
 Of his reward, quhairof he wes rycht fane,  
 Onto his prince sone sped him hyne agane, 51,850  
 And schew to him the maner all and how,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif said to ȝow,  
 And of erle Thomas, as my author sais,  
 That he wes neuir moir gudlike in his dais,  
 Moir blyth, moir glaid, in moir prosperitie, 51,855  
 Moir vailȝeand na in that tyme wes he :  
 And schew to him also amang the lawe,  
 The same reward that erle Thomas him gawe.  
 Than king Edward quhen that he wnderstude  
 His strenth, his power, and his fortitude, 51,860  
 His greit fortoun and als his happie chance,  
 His manheid, wisdom, and his governanee,  
 With him that tyme he durst nocht intermell ;  
 Bot suddantlie, as my author did tell,  
 Into Inland, thoch he wes neuir so wrayth, 51,865  
 He passit hame in dreid of far moir skaith,  
 With far les honour na he come fra hame,  
 Without proffeit, with mekle lak and schame.

Syne tuke the freir, quhilk all man did allow,  
 Of erle Thomas befor that gart him trow 51,870  
 That he with poyoun had put him to deid,  
 Syne suddantlie, without ony remeid,  
 Bund fit and hand gart cast him on ane fyre,  
 Qubair he in ass wes brynt baith bane and lyre.  
 With greit blythnes than baith of lord and 51,875  
 laird,  
 Thus endit he that freir for his reward.  
 This gude erle Thomas quhen he wnderstude,  
 That king Edward with all his multitude  
 Into Ingland wes passit hame agane,  
 Quhairof that tyme he wes content and fane, 51,880  
 For-quhy he thocht him self wes rycht vnmeit  
 For to travell other on hors or feit,  
 And for that causs this captane of sic fame,  
 Skaillit his ost and leit ilk man pas hame ;  
 In Edinburch him self than tuke the wa. 51,885  
 In Mussilburgh, as my author did sa,  
 That fell poyoun it handillit him so sair,  
 With sic seiknes that he micht leif na mair,  
 In that same place, as that my author sais,  
 With greit dolour closit his latter dais. 51,890  
 Quhilk in his tyme of all Ewrope wes flour  
 Of wisdom, manheid, gentres and honour ;  
 Of mercie, justice and of equitie,  
 Into his tyme without compair wes he ;  
 So circumspect in all thing les and moir, 51,895  
 Quhilk now in hevin hes tane reward thairfoir.  
 Quhen he wes deid that wes of sic honour,  
 The lordis all chesit for governour  
 The erle of Marche, most ganand wes that tyde,  
 Of all Scotland the south part for to gyde. 51,900  
 The erle of Mar quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 That to his name wes callit Donald than,

Siclike also that tyme chosin wes he  
 Of all the north to haif auctoritie.  
 Thir tua in peax the kinrik weill did gyde, 51,905  
 But ony weir or trubill in that tyde,  
 With greit justice, as my author did tell ; Lib. 15, f.234.  
 Quhill efterwart sic aduenture befell, Col. 1.  
 Quhilk<sup>1</sup> put Scotland in greit perplexitie;  
 And how it wes will 3e tak tent to me, 51,910  
 The veritie thairof gif 3e wald knaw,  
 My purpois is with Godis grace to schaw  
 Of that mater richt plane the veritie,  
 Ilk word be word, and neuir ane word to lie.  
 Ane nobill man of greit honour and fame, 51,915  
 The quhilk Harfordus callit wes to name,  
 Ane man all tyme of greit auctoritie,  
 And of Glasgow officiall than wes he,  
 And in his office also richt weill lude.  
 Ane knicht, hecht Twyname, wes ane man of 51,920  
 gude,  
 At this officiall quhilk hed greit invye,  
 Becaus he him for greit adultery  
 Correctit oft, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 Quhen that he saw he thocht not for to mend.  
 So hapnit him into ane fassoun fair, 51,925  
 That he wes rydand to the toun of Air,  
 This ilk Twyname he met him be the way,  
 And suddantlie on him handis did lay;  
 Syne hed him hame, and in ane presoun strang,  
 He pat him in quhair he remanit lang, 51,930  
 Quhill he him gaif for ransone, to conclude,  
 Tua hundreth pundis of stirling money gude.  
 Schir James of Douglas, 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Vnpassit wes onto the Halie Land;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Quhill*.



For that same caus this ilk Twyname he socht 51,935  
 In sindrie partis and syne gat him nocht,  
 Of his cuming quhilk that sic knawledge hed,  
 Thairfoir richt far in Ingland than he fled,  
 And thair remanit still ane 3eir be 3eir;  
 Na mair of him now will I schaw 3ow heir, 51,940  
 Quhill efterwart to tell how that it wes.  
 Now will I speik of gude Schir James Douglas,  
 That wes so hardie bayth of hart and hand,  
 First of his passage in the Halie Land,  
 And of the honour that he wan and gloir, 51,945  
 Quhilk lestis 3it and sall do euirmoir.  
 Quhen king Robert the Bruce departit was,  
 Sone efter syne Schir James of Douglas,  
 As he promittit and als tuke on hand,  
 The kingis hart onto the Halie Land 51,950  
 For ony travell in the tyme to haif,  
 Syne with greit honour grathit thair in graif,  
 That samin tyme he passit to the se,  
 With all prouisioun neidfull wes to be.  
 Ane cace of gold wes ordand for sic thing, 51,955  
 Quhairin he turst of gude Robert the king  
 The bludie hart, the quhilk with spycarie  
 Anoyntit wes, and nardus specarye,  
 Of qualitie quhilk wes conseruatywe,  
 Fra all humor or canker corruptywe, 51,960  
 But putrefactioun into euerie part,  
 Without corruptioun conseruit the hart.  
 Syne tuke his leif and passit to the flude  
 In cumpany with mony men of gude,  
 Of quhome thair names is<sup>1</sup> nocht neidfull heir 51,965  
 To notifie, sen I haif nocht perqueir;  
 Bot 3it of tua heir sall I put in vers,  
 Of quhome my author did to me rehers.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *it.*

Gude Williame Sinclair he wes ane of tha,  
 Robert Logane the tother of tha tua, 51,970  
 And mony vther nobill man in feir,  
 Of quhome thair names I haif nocht perqueir.  
 Throw France tha passit and throw Ytalie,  
 Quhill that tha come to Vynneis in the se,  
 And tuke the se thair in ane litill skaffe, 51,975  
 Syne in ane schip tha saillit to port Jaffe, Col. 2.  
 Quhair that the Douglas landit with the laif,  
 In pilgramage syne to the halie graif;  
 Of thair purpois for to cum better speid,  
 Withoutin hors all on thair feit tha 3eid. 51,980  
 Of Jesu Christ syne to the sepulture,  
 This blude hart tha offerit with honour,  
 And all triumph that ony prince mycht haif;  
 Diuotlie syne thair put it into graif,  
 And ordand hes thair dalie for to sing 51,985  
 Compleit ane 3eir, in<sup>1</sup> taikin of sic thing,  
 Solempnitlie, with greit honour and gloir,  
 Baith mes and matenis ilk da in memoir  
 Of gude Robert, of Scotland that wes king.  
 Syne quhen tha haif completit all this thing, 51,990  
 Or tha in Scotland wald returne thame hame,  
 Tha thocht tha wald wyn honour, laud and fame,  
 Agane the Turkis that tyme in the weir.  
 Syne bocht thame hors, harnes, and all sic geir,  
 Hewmat, helme, sword, lance, and all the laue 51,995  
 Of sic waponis that neidfull war to haue;  
 With Crissin men than fuir oft to the feild,  
 Quhair mony Turk and Sarasene war keild  
 Be thair prattik and policie in weir,  
 And manlines withoutin bost or feir. 52,000  
 Our lang [sum] war to me to put in vers  
 Thair nobilnes my author did rehers,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. in *ane*.

And sic honouris in tha weiris tha wan,  
 Or all wes endit fra tha first began,  
 Continewallie quhill tha weiris did ceis, 52,005  
 And baith tha pairteis plesit war of peice,  
 To leif in rest as euerie man thocht best,  
 Syne trewis tuike quhilk lang efter did lest.  
 Schir James of Douglas and his cumpany,  
 Quhen this wes done, to schipburd went in hy, 52,010  
 And tuke the se in Scotland to cum hame.  
 Befoir the wynd syne saillit ouir the fame,  
 Ay be ane burd tua dayis or thrie ;  
 So at the last thair hapnit in the se  
 So greit ane tempest baith of wynd and waw, 52,015  
 Into ane part of Spanze did thame blaw,  
 Hecht Bettica, ane regioun of greit fame,  
 Efter ane flude callit Bettes to name,  
 Quhair that thair schip arryuit be ane sand,  
 And tha also thair passit to the land. 52,020  
 The king of Granat, quhilk is ane infideill,  
 With greit weiris perturbit the commoun weill  
 Of halie kirk, and wes ane mortall fo  
 To Crissin men, and had bene lang tyme so.  
 That samin tyme the king of Aragone, 52,025  
 Ane nobill man quhilk wes of ony one,  
 Agane the Granaldis of sic multitude  
 Dalie in battell and sic bargane stude,  
 Quhilk for no travell wald nocht tyre nor irk  
 In the defence of God and halie kirk. 52,030  
 Schir James of Douglas, as my author schew,  
 Of tha weiris quhen that he hard and knew,  
 And all his feiris that war with him thair,  
 In that beleif of honour to wyn mair,  
 On to this king of Aragone tha zeid, 52,035  
 Quhilk of his men had greit mister and neid,  
 That thame ressaut hartlie with gude will,  
 And all plesour that micht be done thame till ;

And gaif to thame richt mony riche reward,  
 In ordenance most inwart of his gard, 52,040  
 And of thame all of most auctoritie,  
 And of his counsall maist secreit to be. Lib.15, f. 234b.  
 All his beleif and lipning wes in thame, Col. 1.  
 For-quhy befor of thame he hard sic fame.  
 Thir Scottismen, gif my author be trew, 52,045  
 In tha weiris so worthelie thame schew,  
 Sa mony Sarazenis with thair handis war slane,  
 In sindrie feildis fechtand thame forgane,  
 Wes neuir hard zit with na levand man,  
 Moir honour wyn nor the Scottis thair wan, 52,050  
 In ony feild quhair euir tha did pas,  
 And most of all schir James of Douglas.  
 The king of Granat quhairof he wes full laith,  
 Knewand of Scottis that he gat sic skaith,  
 Quhomethrow his power wes maid ay to fail, 52,055  
 With greit apperance that tha suld prevaill,  
 And for that caus diuysit hes ane trane,  
 The Scottismen quhairthrow tha war all slane.  
 Into ane feild quhairat the da wes set,  
 In plane battell quhen bayth the parteis met, 52,060  
 The men of Granat fenzeit thame to fle;  
 The Scottis than, thair hartis war so hie  
 Of victorie that tha had win befor,  
 With sic desyr of honour, laud and gloir,  
 With pynsallis proude and mony standart 52,065  
 straucht,  
 In the vangard formest quhair tha faucht,  
 Seand thair fais passand so abak,  
 Without ordour tha follouit on so frak,  
 And wes so few, our far attouir the plane;  
 With that the Granatis turnit all agane 52,070  
 In gude ordour, ilkane baith les and moir,  
 Out of the feild that fled awa befor.

The Scottis than quhen that tha saw thame hyde,  
 Into the feild that skaillit war full wyde,  
 3it neuirtheles suppois that tha war few, 52,075  
 Ay as tha micht to the Douglas tha drew,  
 Throw greit strenth and force, throw trubill and  
 pane,  
 Quhill tha war brocht in ordour all agane.  
 With that richt sone out of ane buschment brak  
 Richt mony bald men in behind thair bak, 52,080  
 In gude ordour with mony speir and scheild,  
 Vpoun thair feit and gaif the Scottis feild.  
 The gude Douglas and his feiris war thoir,  
 Seand thame circulit baith behind and foir,  
 Rycht weill tha wist withoutin ony dout 52,085  
 That be no way that tyme tha mycht wyn out;  
 Also tha knew richt weill as it standis,  
 All thair defence wes than in thair awin handis,  
 Thairfoir tha thocht moir honour wes to die  
 Fechtand in feild, nor cowntlie to fle, 52,090  
 And to be tane and subdewit with all,  
 And [on] to thame bondis be maid and thrall.  
 For sic causis into that samin steid,  
 That da in feild tha faucht all to the deid.  
 Than steruit thair into the samin stour 52,095  
 Schir James of Douglas, of all knichtis flour,  
 And mony worthie in his cumpany.  
 Sen it is done I lat it now go by,  
 And to my purpois now agane will pas,  
 To tell of Twyname in Ingland that was, 52,100  
 Quhilk be the Douglas flemit wes befoir,  
 As 3e haif hard the mater les and moir.  
 Quhen Twyname knew, that fled wes for sic feid,  
 How of Scotland the governour wes deid,  
 The Douglas [als] in Granat than wes slane, 52,105  
 Quhairof he wes richt weill content and fane,

And suddantlie, withoutin circumstance,  
 Out of Ingland he passit into France  
 To Edward Ballioll, for that samin thing,  
 Wes sone and air to Johnne Ballioll the king, 52,110  
 Quhilk king Edward out of Scotland gart pas Col. 2.  
 To his father in France that tyme that was.  
 This same Twyname, gif my author be trew,  
 To this Edward he come this tyme and schew  
 How tha war deid and put to confusioun, 52,115  
 The men ilkane that held fra him his croun.  
 The gouernour of Scotland, erle Thomas,  
 And his colleg schir James of Douglas,  
 Departit war out of this present lywe ;  
 Nane vther wes agane him that mycht strywe. 52,120  
 Thair king also that wes so 3oung of age,  
 Withoutin eild, within 3outhheid ane page,  
 But ony strenth, without power or micht,  
 Him to resist quhilk hed [than] all the richt,  
 As his father befor hed to sick thing, 52,125  
 To bruke the croun of Scotland and be king.  
 Rycht so alsua he gart thame wnderstand  
 That mony lord that tyme in Scotland,  
 Quhomeof thair freindis, as 3e hard me ment,  
 Dishereist war in the Blak Parliament, 52,130  
 With schame and lak thame selffis pat to deid,  
 At thair 3oung king greit invy hed and feid,  
 For saik of him quhome to he did succeid,  
 Robert the Bruce, as 3e befor micht reid,  
 Sayand tha thocht revengit for to be 52,135  
 Of that injure and tha thair tyme micht se ;  
 Full weill he wist rycht glaidlie with thair hart,  
 That tha ilkone planelie wald tak his part.  
 Also that tyme he gart him wnderstand  
 That this Edward, that king wes of Ingland, 52,140  
 Als far that tyme as possibill wes to be,  
 Wald tak his part and mak him grit supplie.

This 3oung Edward, of quhome I schew befor,  
 Throw his counsall so couetous of gloir,  
 That interpryis rycht glaidlie tuke on hand ; 52,145  
 Syne out of France he passit in Ingland,  
 And to king Edward all the fassoun schew,  
 Sweirand to him he suld be leill and trew,  
 And hald his croun of his auctoritie,  
 To his purpois and he wald him supple. 52,150  
 This king Edward, thairof that wes content,  
 Sex thousand men of power richt potent,  
 Commandit hes of his gyding to be ;  
 Syne with ane naving set thame to the se,  
 Quhilk set thair cours richt sone into the north, 52,155  
 Quhill that tha come into the water of Forth,  
 Besyde Kingorne, vpone ane fair plane sand,  
 In thair boittis tha passit all to land.  
 Ane man that tyme wes haldin of grit fame,  
 Quhilk Alexander Seytoun hecht to name, 52,160  
 With small power, without supple or beild,  
 Rycht wnaduysit come and gaif thame feild,  
 And tynt the feild, syne fleand our the plane  
 In that same chace this nobill man wes slane.  
 The Inglismen that samin tyme for-thy, 52,165  
 Sic curage tuke of that grit victory,  
 Without dreid baldlie tha maid thame boun  
 With all thair power to Sanct Johnnestoun.  
 The erle of Marche, as that my author sais,  
 Quhilk of the south wes governour tha dais, 52,170  
 Come with ane oist of greit power and pryde ;  
 The erle of Mar vpoun the tother syde,  
 That governour wes betuix the Ylis and Forth,  
 With greit power that tyme come fra the north,  
 On hors and fit into sic multitude, 52,175  
 With litill sturt than as tha wnderstude  
 Thair innimie for to weild at thair will,  
 Without resist or ony stop thairtill ;

And maid na tarie nother da na nycht  
 Quhill that he come into his fais sicht. 52,180  
 Besyde Duplene, as my author did sa,  
 This erle Donald thair with his grit ost la. Lib.15, f. 235 b.  
 The erle of Marche into the samin quhile, Col. 1.  
 Within the space of four or fywe of myle,  
 With greit power he la that samin nicht, 52,185  
 Of mony berne that wes full bald and wicht.  
 This 3oung Edward and all the Inglismen,  
 Of thair cuming full weill that tyme did ken,  
 And of thair purpois also les and moir,  
 The quhilk to him wes schawin of befoir, 52,190  
 Be Scottismen wes of his awin kyn,  
 Traistand thairfoir reward at him to wyn,  
 On the north syde, as my author did sa,  
 Of Erne that nycht vpoun ane plane he la.  
 The erle of Mar vpoun the tother syde, 52,195  
 With his greit oist neirhand Duplyne did byde,  
 But ony dreid all nicht thair out of dout,  
 Haiffand na watchis him till walk about,  
 For-quhy with him he had sic multitude.  
 The Inglismen than as he wnderstude, 52,200  
 So few thai wer into that tyme but taill,  
 For all the warld tha durst him nocht assaill;  
 He dred erar that nycht that tha suld fle,  
 No him persew with ony villanye;  
 And for that caus in sport and pla rycht lang, 52,205  
 All the foir nycht tha dansit and tha sang,  
 Quhill neir midnight, syne passit all to sleip,  
 Without spyis or watchis thame to keip.  
 This Edward Ballioll on the tother syde,  
 Richt litill sleip he tuik into that tyde; 52,210  
 Full circumspect his fais he gart spy,  
 Without watchis how tha 3eid to ly,  
 And how of him tha stude na dreid nor aw.  
 This ilk Edward quhen he sic thing did knaw,



His men all nicht without dreid or affray, 52,215  
 Vpoun thair feit he gart stand in array ;  
 Quhen opportune he knew his tyme that was,  
 In gude ordour toward his fa did pas,  
 Richt quyetlie wnder scilence of nycht,  
 Waill secreitlie wnwist of ony wycht. 52,220  
 The darfast way, for feiring of thair fo,  
 Tha tuke the gait without rangat till go.  
 The water of Erne that wes baith deip and wyde,  
 Without furd other to waid or ryde,  
 Except ane furd that wes nocht eith to ken, 52,225  
 Quhilk wes wnknawin to the Inglismen.  
 Zit neuirtheles ane Scottis tratour was,  
 That set, in signes quhair tha sould our pas,  
 Staikis of tre, quhairof tha had ane feill  
 Without perrell tha mycht pas our richt weill. 52,230  
 And so tha did alss fast as tha micht frak ;  
 Syne quietlie behind the Scottis bak,  
 Without watchis, haifand of thame no dreid,  
 Amang thair tentis enterit in gude speid,  
 Richt quietlie or ony Scot than wist, 52,235  
 Quhill that tha come at greit lasar and list  
 Into the tent quhair gude erle Donald la ;  
 Aboue his heid syne smot the cordis in tua  
 Aboue his bed, quhill that the tent fell down.  
 This nobill erle, that wes of sic renoun, 52,240  
 Without mercie tha slew into his bed ;  
 Syne with ane cry richt bissalie thame sped  
 Amang the laif, sleipand quhair at tha la.  
 Weill ma ze wit that wes na barnis pla,  
 Quhen that sic doggis all in armour bricht, 52,245  
 On sleipand men wnder scilence of nycht,  
 Without armour for to resist thair strax,  
 With swordis scharp and mony awfull ax,  
 Wilfull and wode, with greit crudelitie,  
 Of thair injuris for to revengit be, 52,250

Semblit richt sone with mony schout and cry,  
 Of naikit men sleipand quhair tha did ly,  
 The quhilk richt litill of thair cuming knew.  
 Innumerabill sleipand that tyme tha slew  
 Into thair bed, or tha of sic thing wist, 52,255  
 And all the laif that micht thame nocht resist,  
 Out of thair sleip quhen that tha walknit than,  
 Without ordour or armour euerilk man,  
 At thair defence siclike as it micht be,  
 Becaus tha saw no tyme wes than to fle, 52,260  
 Fechtand in feild without ony reskew,  
 With litill feir the maist fect all tha slew.  
 The laif quhilk knew nother mercie nor grace,  
 No zit defence prevaillit in that place,  
 Evin as tha rais naikit out of thair bed, 52,265  
 Richt suddantlie out of the feild tha fled.  
 The Inglismen full of crudelitie,  
 Of Scottis blude quhilk mich[t] not satiat be,  
 Quhair euir ane Scot micht be with thame ouirtane,  
 Without mercie tha slew thame all ilk ane. 52,270  
 Of this murthure quhat sall I to ȝow sa?  
 Thrie thousand nobillis deit thair that da,  
 Into thair tymes that barnis war full bald;  
 Of other men out of nummer vntald.  
 The names now of all tha nobill men 52,275  
 Heir sall I schaw, als far as that I ken:  
 Gude erle Donald, of quhome I maid sic ruse;  
 The erle of Carrik gude Robert the Bruce;  
 Alexander Frasar, ane richt nobill knyght;  
 And Williame Hay of Erroll wys<sup>1</sup> and wycht, 52,280  
 And of his surname ma na I can tell,  
 That samin da thair deit with himsell.  
 So far tha war distroyit in that feild,  
 War nocht his wyfe, that tyme that wes with cheild,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *wes*.

Buir him ane sone quhilk did to him succaid, 52,285  
 That surname all had faillit than but dreid.  
 Als Robert Keith the Merschell of Scotland,  
 And David Lyndesay als to wnderstand,  
 Lord of Glenask, quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 Deit that da and auchty of his clan. 52,290  
 Robert Strauchane, Alexander Betoun,  
 George of Dundas, Thomas Haliburtoun,  
 And Johnne Scrymgeour quhilk wes ane manlie  
 knycht,  
 And mony vther that war bald and wicht,  
 Deit that da withoutin ony weir, 52,295  
 Of quhome thair names I can nocht tell 3ow heir:  
 Bot weill I wait, withoutin ony stryfe,  
 Tha ar all writtin in the buik of lyfe.  
 The erle of Fyffe without feiris alane,  
 That samin tyme into the feild wes tane. 52,300  
 The Inglismen knawand thameself so few,  
 Dreidand the Scottis sould thame sone persew,  
 And tha baid langar <sup>1</sup> into that desert,  
 Thairfoir richt sone into the toun of Perth  
 Tha passit all, and set thair tentis doun, 52,305  
 Syne set ane seig richt sone on to the toun.  
 The quhilk micht nocht resist thair violence,  
 For-quhy the men that sould haif maid defence,  
 That samin nycht into the feild befoir,  
 War slane ilkane almaist baith les and moir. 52,310  
 The laif within dreidand thair confusioun,  
 Opnit the 3ettis and gaif ouir the toun,  
 And lat thame in without ony demand,  
 For-quhy tha doucht nocht to mak thame gane-  
 stand.

Lib.15, f.235.  
 Col. 1.

The erle of Marche with mony berne full bald, 52,315  
 Of this mischeif quhen that he hes hard tald,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *na langar*.

With all the power that tyme he micht be,  
 To Sanct Johnestoun the narrest way tuk he;  
 Quhair that he thocht for to revenge the feid  
 Of all the Scottis in the feild wes deid. 52,320  
 So had he done, as my author did mene,  
 Richt sone that tyme had nocht ill counsall bene,  
 Bot quha it wes I can nocht to ȝow tell,  
 Quhilk leit him<sup>1</sup> nocht with thame to intermell,  
 That micht haif had thame ilkane at his will, 52,325  
 Had he that tyme bene weill willit thairtill;  
 For-quhy thair power, as weill wist ilk man,  
 To his power wes no compair as than.  
 Ȝit neurtheles as he sould nocht haif done,  
 Throw ill counsall [he] left the seig richt sone, 52,330  
 Into greit skaith of Scotland and greit lak,  
 Quhairfoir of him greit schame wes said and lak  
 With euerie man, wyuis, and all the laif,  
 Quhilk in the tyme he seruit weill to haif.  
 Quhen that this seig, as ȝe haif hard me sa, 52,335  
 Than fra the toun wes skaillit and awa,  
 And no man schupe this Edward to resist;  
 In all Scotland wes nane also that wist  
 Quha that durst preiss to tak sic thing on hand;  
 Thairfoir that tyme, without ony demand, 52,340  
 Full mony come richt glaidlie with thair hart  
 To this Edward that tyme and tuke his part.  
 Richt mony one that war greit men of gude,  
 Baith ȝoung and ald ane full greit multitude,  
 The erle of Fyffe quhilk principall wes than, 52,345  
 And Williame Sinclair wes ane nobill man,  
 Into his tyme of greit auctoritie,  
 Of Dunkelden the bischop than wes he;  
 Quhilk maid ane aith all, as my author schew,  
 To him all tyme ay to be leill and trew. 52,350

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thame*.

HOW ȝOUNG EDWARD BALLIOLE WES CROWNIT  
 KING OF SCOTLAND, AND OF THE WYNNYNG  
 OF SANCT JOHNISTOUN, AND HOW THE SCOTTIS  
 LORDIS REBELLIT AGANIS THAIR NEW MAID  
 KING, AND OF EDWARD KING OF ENGLAND  
 AND HIS INVASIOUN, AND HOW JOHNE RAN-  
 DELL, ERLE OF MURRAY, WAS SEND IN  
 FRANCE, [AND] HOW ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS  
 WAS GOVERNOUR.

Sone into Scone, as my author did sa,  
 That samin tyme befor thame all that da,  
 With haill consent of all thair ald and ȝing,  
 Tha crownit him of Scotland to be king,  
 The ȝeir of God ane thousand and thrie hunder, 52,355  
 Threttie and tua also to subsume wnder.  
 That samin ȝeir, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 King Daudis freindis into France him send,  
 Of nyne ȝeir auld with Johanna his wyfe,  
 Quhilk into France come efterwart belyfe, 52,360  
 And with king Phillip treittit in all thing  
 With all plesour pertening to ane king.  
 Quhen this wes done that I haif said ȝow heir,  
 Sone efter syne into the secund ȝeir,  
 The sonis of thame that in the feild wer slane, 52,365  
 Richt pertlie than, with greit power rycht plane,  
 Convenit hes togidder ald and ȝing,  
 And tuke plane part agane the new maid king.  
 Gude Robert Keith most principall wes than,  
 And Alexander, wes ane nobill man, 52,370  
 Of Lyndsay, togidder than that war,  
 James and Symon also of Frasar.  
 Thir four in feir without collusioun,  
 Col. 2. Tha set ane seig sone to Sanct Johnestoun,  
 And at that seig remanit mair and myn, 52,375  
 For thre moneth quhill that the toun wes wyn,  
 Quhair that tha loissit rycht few men or nane.  
 The erle of Fyfe that in the toun wes tane,

Bund hand and fit, as it wes rycht weill kend,  
 Onto the castell of Kildrymy send. 52,380  
 Siclike that tratour Andro Tulibard  
 Wes tane that tyme, and syne for his reward,  
 Vpoun ane gallous hangit wes full hie  
 In publict place quhair euerie man nicht se.  
 This beand done, withoutin fictioun, 52,385  
 With men and meit all stuffit syne the toun,  
 And all sic thing that neidfull wes to haif;  
 To Johnne Lyndesay in keiping syne tha gaif,  
 At his awin will to weild thame as he wald,  
 Ane chiftane wes baith bellicois and bald. 52,390  
 The Scottis knawand of this victorie,  
 So proude tha war for that same caus and quhy,  
 Of that triumph quhen that tha haif hard tell,  
 Agane the Ballioll schupe for to rebell.  
 Schir Johnne Randell richt plesand and preclair, 52,395  
 To gude erle Thomas that wes sone and air,  
 Into the tyme that erle of Murra was,  
 With his colleg gude Archibald of Douglas,  
 The bruther germane of the nobill knycht  
 Schir James of Douglas that wes bald and wycht, 52,400  
 Convenit hes thair power les and moir,  
 With all the laif of quhome I spak befoir.  
 Thir lordis all togidder quhen tha met,  
 At thair counsall ane da and place wes set,  
 Quhair that tha met withoutin tareing, 52,405  
 For to persew this Edward new maid king.  
 At Annand toun quhair that the feild wes set,  
 With this Edward in plane battell tha met,  
 With schalmes schill schouttand on euerie syde,  
 And mony pynsall of greit pryce and pryde, 52,410  
 And mony standart streikit in the air,  
 And mony baner <sup>1</sup> browdin ouir full fair,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *barne*.

Quhair mony on that da loissit the lyfe,  
 So lang tha stout men stude thair in sic stryfe.  
 Quhill at the last that neid wes for to be, 52,415  
 This ilk Edward out of the feild to flie  
 Vpoun ane hors he fand besyde him ydill,  
 Without saidill, curpall, tre, or brydill,  
 To Roxburch he tuke the narrest way,  
 Till that castell quhair lang efter he lay. 52,420  
 Richt mony nobill slane wes in that tyde  
 Into the feild vpoun the Balliollis syde;  
 Henrie the Balliole, my author did sa,  
 Most principale, and James of Murra,  
 Walter Cuming and Richart of Kirkby, 52,425  
 And mony vther in thair cumpany.  
 Of Galloway that tyme the erle also,  
 And of Carrik tane war thir erlis tuo.  
 At the requeist, as my author did sa,  
 Of schir Johnne Randell erle wes of Murra, 52,430  
 For his plesour that tyme tha erlis baith  
 Preseruit war but ony lak or skaith,  
 For causs befoir schort quhile in ony thing  
 Tha had obeyit to this new maid king.  
 Of this triumph the Scottis grew so he, 52,435  
 Sone efter syne of thair auctoritie,  
 Schir Johnne of Murra that wes wyss and wycht,  
 Ane man of gude of greit riches and mycht,  
 In all his tyme that wes of greit honour,  
 Tha chesit him to be ane governour, 52,440  
 With his collig the erle of Merche also.  
 Syne with ane armie furneist him till go,  
 For to remane vpoun the bordour syde,  
 The incuming of Inglismen to byde.  
 Full weill tha wist, withoutin ony fail, 52,445  
 That king Edward richt sone suld thame assaill.  
 Schir Alexander of Seytoun also,  
 That samin tyme to Beruik maid till go,

With mony stout man stalwart wes and strang,  
 To keip the toun that it sould tak no wrang. 52,450  
 Schir Johnne of Murra, with ane grit gaddering,  
 Wes maid to wait vpoun the new maid king,  
 Edward the Ballioll, and his friendis baith,  
 Into Scotland that tha suld do no skaith :  
 To Roxburch syne [tha] tuke the reddie way, 52,455  
 In that castell quhair Edward Ballioll lay.  
 Neir be the brig ane passage is our Tueid :  
 That samin tyme in storie as I reid,  
 This ilk Edward, with mony speir and scheild,  
 In that ilk place gaif Johne of Murra feild, 52,460  
 And tynt the feild withoutin ony dreid,  
 Out our the brig than fled with all his speid.  
 Schir John of Murra seand that he wes past,  
 With few feiris follouit him so fast  
 Attour the brig that narrow wes and lang, 52,465  
 Quhair few with eis micht other ryde or gang,<sup>1</sup>  
 And of his feiris follouit him richt few.  
 This Edward Ballioll sic thing quhen he knew,  
 Richt mony berne that wes bayth bald and  
 big  
 Gart turne agane for to defend the brig, 52,470  
 That nane sould follow forder on the chace.  
 Schir Johnne Murra, throw sic fortoun and  
 cace,  
 Betuix the brig and his fais alone  
 With few feiris, that samin tyme wes tone.  
 That samin 3eir it hapnit als but faill, 52,475  
 Ane nobill man, schir Williame Liddisdail,  
 The flour of knychtheid, throw infirmitie  
 Neirby Annand that samin tyme tane wes he  
 With Inglismen, quhair he in presoun la  
 Neirby ane 3eir, and gude schir John Murra 52,480

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *gyde*.



Syne ransonit wes with greit difficultie,  
 With gold and siluer in greit quantitie.  
 This beand done, richt mony war in dout  
 Quhome to that tyme tha sould obey or lout;  
 Full mony men that wantit gude and geir, 52,485  
 Desirit ay to se trubill and weir,  
 Becaus thair thrift wes ay so bair and thin,  
 In that beleif that tha suld riches win,  
 With Edward Ballioll glaidlie with thair hart,  
 Ay quhen tha durst, tha tuke with him plane part. 52,490  
 And vther gud men thinkand it wes best  
 To leif in peax, tranquillitie and rest,  
 And knew quhat skaith and wanting wes in weir,  
 Of gold and riches, and all other geir,  
 With greit distructione and mortalitie 52,495  
 Of man and beist in greit miseritie,  
 Thir folk all tyme, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 King Daudis part tha tuke ay to defend,  
 The quhilk befor at thair awin libertie,  
 Had maid to him aith of fidelitie. 52,500  
 This ilk Edward of Ingland that wes king,  
 Quhen that he hard perfitlie of sic thing,  
 He thocht richt weill that tyme amang the laif,  
 Or all wes done, that he his part suld haif,  
 For weill he wist, and he wald<sup>1</sup> mak him ford, 52,505  
 Amang thame self and tha war sic discord,  
 And he war wyss, withoutin ony fail  
 That he wald get the best part of the daill.  
 For that same causs syne, schortlie to conclude,  
 Contractit hes ane waill grit multitude 52,510  
 Of Inglismen, and of Normanis also,  
 Of Andigawe and mony landis mo,  
 And of Scotland that with the Ballioun  
 Quhilk his part tuke aganis thair awin croun.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *will*.

Syne fenzeit hes, as it wes richt weill kend, 52,515  
 His motiue wes the Balliote to defend ;  
 It wes nocht sua, he leid loud fra his hart,  
 He thocht thairof he suld haif litill part.  
 The Scottis lordis quhen tha kend and knew  
 This ilk Edward richt sone wald thame persew, 52,520  
 With him quhilk hed sic strenth and multitude,  
 Seand thame self in sic danger tha stude  
 Of thair fais in ilk syde round about,  
 Thinkand thame self in grit perrell and dout,  
 Gude Johnne of Randell, erle wes of Murra, 52,525  
 In France tha send, as my author did sa,  
 To king Daid, gif that sic thing micht be,  
 To caus king Phillip to send thame supple.  
 Of that message quhen that king Edward knew,  
 Richt suddantlie he set him till persew, 52,530  
 With all the power that he doucht to be,  
 Beruik, that toun that standis on the se ;  
 With gun and ganze and with bowis bent,  
 With sowis, slungis, and all instrument  
 That neidfull war in ony seig to haif, 52,535  
 Tha had aneuch, tha neidit nocht to craif.  
 The Scottis men that war within the toun,  
 Out ouir the wall sa mony stane kest doun,  
 And mony arrow that ouir the wall than glydis,  
 Amang the seigaris maid richt soirand sydis ; 52,540  
 Quhilk causit thame richt oft, baith ane and all,  
 To pas abak and cum nocht neir the wall.  
 The Scottis alss, that wes baith bald and wucht,  
 Richt mony syis thai<sup>1</sup> ischit on the nycht,  
 Quhylis to the se and quhylis to the land, 52,545  
 And mony schip that la vpoun the sand  
 Oftymes brynt, and mony men alss slew,  
 Passand agane without litill persew.

Col. 2.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *the*.

Ane nobill man, Williame Seytoun that hecht,  
 So bald he wes ane nycht into the fecht, 52,550  
 Quhen he had put his fais to the war,  
 Richt wnwyslie he follouit in our far  
 Amang his fais, withoutin feir alane,  
 Without reskew that same tyme he wes tane.  
 Ane bastard bruther of his on ane nycht, 52,555  
 Amang the schippis withoutin ony lycht  
 Makand ane fray, and set of thame in fyre,  
 Fechtand so lang quhill he did irk and tyre,  
 In the returning hame as he did found,  
 In falt of licht into the flude wes dround. 52,560  
 That seig it lestit still continually,  
 Quhill four moneth war passit and gone by,  
 Within the toun that tha inlaikit far  
 Of neidfull thing, dreidand efter for war,  
 Ane oratour to king Edward tha send, 52,565  
 All thair desir the quhilk maid till him kend,  
 With protestatione, sayand with his leif,  
 Gif plesis him ane surance for to geif,  
 And leif his seiging, on to the thrid da  
 Of the calendis of August, gif tha ma 52,570  
 Within that tyme reskewit for to be  
 Be Scottismen or thair auctoritie,  
 And be tha nocht, without collisioun,  
 To him that tyme tha suld gif our the toun.  
 Of that desyre richt weill content wes he. 52,575  
 Thomas Seytoun for moir securitie,  
 Of tender age ane plesand child and fair,  
 To Alexander eldest sone and air,  
 Efter his tyme to bruke his heretage,  
 To king Edward his father gaif in plege, 52,580  
 For to obserue, withoutin fraude or gyle,  
 All<sup>1</sup> the promit wes maid in that mene quhile.

Lib.15,f.236b.  
 Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *At*.

The Scottis lordis knawand that da wes set,  
 In conventioun togidder all tha met,  
 And chesit hes to be ane governour 52,585  
 Archibald of Douglas, of richt greit honour,  
 Into the absence of Andro Murray,  
 Quhilk presoner that tyme in Ingland lay,  
 The toun of Beruik that tyme to reskew.  
 This gude Douglas richt weill the da he knew 52,590  
 That the captane to king Edward hed set,  
 Thairfoir he thocht that he sould do his dett  
 Thame to releif with all power he micht.  
 Sone efterwart, in helme and birny brycht,  
 He gart convene ane richt greit multitude ; 52,595  
 Syne tuke purpois, schortlie to conclude,  
 In Ingland pas the pepill [till] ouirthraw,  
 In that beleif king Edward for to draw  
 Than fra the toun, and lat the seig be,  
 Onto his awin to mak help and supplie. 52,600  
 Off this purpois quhen that king Edward kend,  
 Onto the captane suddantlie he send,  
 Commanding him with bost and greit rebous,  
 Richt haistelie for to gif our the hous ;  
 And wald he nocht that tyme to be so mangit, 52,605  
 Befoir his face richt sone he sould se hangit  
 His awin deir sone, that eldest wes and air,  
 Of hyde and hew baith plesand wes and fair.  
 Ane other als, quhilk wes ane prattie cheild,  
 He had of his, wes tane into the feild, 52,610  
 Thir tua sonis richt sone sould lat him se  
 Befoir his face baith on ane gallous die.  
 Quhairof the captane that tyme wes wnfane,  
 And to that seruand ansuer maid agane:  
 " Say thow till him that I sall do my dett 52,615  
 " At tyme and tryist betuix ws that wes set,  
 " And quhill that tyme be ressoun can nocht craif  
 " No moir be law than that he aucht to haif,

“ Quhilk is richt far agane the commoun law,  
 “ For to ask mair nor he of ressoun aw. 52,620  
 “ And quhair he sais my sonis he will hang,  
 “ And he do so he is far in the wrang,  
 “ And gif so be, as I trow weill be trew,  
 “ With new seiging that he will ws persew,  
 “ The quhilk of resson he ma nocht alledge, 52,625  
 “ Send me my sone that I gaif him in pledge,  
 “ The quhilk to do he may nocht weill deny,  
 “ Syne do his best, cum on, I him defy.”  
 Of this ansuer quhen maid wes sic rehers,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif put in vers, 52,630  
 This king Edward throw cruell ire and tene,  
 Ane gallous maid and set vpone the grene  
 Befoir the zettis that tyme of the toun,  
 To schaw the captane his confusioun,  
 Quhairon his sonis bayth sould be sene schent, 52,635  
 To his command and he wald nocht consent.  
 This ilk captane vpoun the wall that stude,  
 Richt sorie wes and murnit in his mude,  
 Quhen he beheld that gallous grit and hie,  
 Quhairon that tyme his sonis baith sould die. 52,640  
 As naturale is the father ouir the laif,  
 Compatiens and pitie of the sone for to haif,  
 Quhen tha thame se in dolour and distres,  
 In wo, in wander, or in havines;  
 Siclike this captane quhen he stude to se 52,645  
 That awfull gallous that wes maid of tre,  
 For verra dreddour trymlit and he schuke,  
 Sic aw he stude on that gallous to luke.  
 His wyffe that tyme quhilk moir curage hed,  
 Suppois richt soir siclike that thing scho dred, 52,650  
 3it neuirtheles scho dred into ane part  
 That it sould synk ouir far into his hart  
 And causs him than for to gif ouir the toun,  
 And bring him self to greit confusioun.

Col. 2.

Thairfoir richt sone scho drew him fra the wall, 52,655  
 For aduenture that efterwart nicht fall,  
 That he that gallous sould nocht stand to se,  
 Quhairon he knew his sonis baith sould de.  
 With greit wisdom sic wordis to him spak :  
 " My deir husband, gude confort to 3ow tak, 52,660  
 " And keip this toun that 3e haif tane on hand ;  
 " And do 3e nocht, 3e ma weill wnderstand,  
 " That 3e will tyne<sup>1</sup> for euirmair 3our fame,  
 " And bring 3our self onto grit lak and schame,  
 " To falt, and mister, and penuritie, 52,665  
 " And euirmoir ane tratour callit be,  
 " And as ane oule haldin with euerie wycht,  
 " Quhilk is nocht sene bot ay vpoun the nicht.  
 " Sua will 3e be I wait, do 3e nocht so,  
 " With euerie man haldin thair mortall fo. 52,670  
 " Thairfoir," scho said, "thocht thi sonis to the  
 " Be deir alway, thi fame sould derar be  
 " To the all tyme no other barne or wyfe,  
 " And derar als befar nor thi awin lyfe.  
 " For-quhy thi fame will lest perpetuall, 52,675  
 " Thy barne, thi wyfe, thi self are all mortall.  
 " Sen immortall, as previs weill in deid,  
 " All mortall thing of prysis dois far exceid,  
 " Quhairfoir," scho said, "my counsall is for me,  
 " To keip thi fame and lat thi sonis be, 52,680  
 " And tak sic chance this tyme as tha will get,  
 " Sen neidfull is to thame to pay thair det.  
 " And quhen or quhair sic thing is wnknawin to the,  
 " Quhair, or quhat place, or quhen sic thing suld be,  
 " Thairfoir," scho said, "alss far as I haif feill, 52,685  
 " Thow suld be blyth sen for the commoun weill  
 " Thy sonis baith this tyme ar brocht in beir,  
 " Sen gratius God his ane sone wes so deir,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *tyme*.

" For mannis ransoun for to mak remeid, .  
 " Vpoun the croce he offerit to the deid. 52,690  
 " Siclike sould thow now hald the ballance evin,  
 " And tak exempill at the father of hevin,  
 " Gif that thow list the richtest way to gang;  
 " Quha follouis him of na way can ga wrang."  
 This Alexander that of wyn wes will, 52,695  
 Throw [sic] counsall that his wyfe gaif him till,  
 He thoillit thame to lat his sonis die,  
 To keip the toun alss lang as it mycht be:  
 Syne secreitlie into ane quiet place,  
 He held him thair onto ane weill lang space 52,700  
 Far out of sicht, quhair that he nicht nocht se  
 His tua sonis so vyle ane deid to die.  
 That cruell tirrane, that serpent vennemous,  
 That awfull edder, vglie and odius,  
 That cokatrice full of crudelitie, 52,705  
 That dreidfull dragone quhilk than maid to de  
 Thir innocentis with so greit lak and schame,  
 So vyle ane deid withoutin causs or blame,  
 Be king Edward this samin thing I sa,  
 So cruell wes withoutin causs that da. 52,710  
 Archibald of Douglas that wes governour,  
 Into his tyme ane man of greit valour,  
 Quhen that he hard of that crudelitie,  
 Lib. 15, f. 237. Off thair innimeis for to revengit be,  
 Col 1. Quhilk in the tyme that noyit him richt soir, 52,715  
 Changit his purpois that he tuke befoir  
 To pas in Ingland, for that samin quhy,  
 And tuke purpois richt sone and suddantly,  
 Without wisdom as efterwart weill schew,  
 Other to de or than the toun reskew. 52,720  
 The quhilk wes done richt soir agane the will  
 Of wyss lordis wald nocht consent thairtill,  
 Agane ane king of sic power and micht,  
 In ordenance with bernis bald and wicht,

For to do sua tha said greit folie war, 52,725  
 In plane battell to temp Fortoun so far.  
 This gouvernour that counsall did misken ;  
 Throw folie counsall than of 3oungar men,  
 He tuke plane purpois battell for to geif,  
 And of the fauour of dame Fortoun preif. 52,730

HOW THE DOUGLAS STRAIK FEILD AGAINIS ED-  
 WARD, KING OF INGLAND, AND TYNT THE  
 FEILD AS FALLOWIS.

Quhen this wes done, withoutin ony lie,  
 Duiydit hes his men in battellis thrie.  
 The erle of Ross, sir Hew callit to name,  
 And Kenethus ane man of nobill fame,  
 Erle of Catnes into that tyme wes he, 52,735  
 And thrie other of greit nobillitie,  
 Symone, James, of Frasar also,  
 And Johnne of Murra maid war for till go,  
 Thir fyve in feir withoutin ony feid,  
 The formest battell in the feild to leid. 52,740  
 And Alexander that tyme of Lyndesay,  
 And Alexander of Gordoun alsway,  
 Reginald Grahame and Robert Kennedy,  
 Thir four in feir that bald war and hardy,  
 With mony pert men that war of grit pryde, 52,745  
 The secund feild that da tha had to gyde.  
 The thrid<sup>1</sup> battell him self than tuke in cuir,  
 Quhair James and Allane Stewartis with him fuir,  
 Tua men of honour without ony cryme,  
 Quhilk sonis war to lord Stewart that tyme. 52,750  
 This king Edward arrayit on the plane  
 In gude ordour the Scottismen forgane,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thrid him*.



At the first counter fenzeit for to flie  
 Behind thair bak on to ane hill rycht hie;  
 In gude ordour the hill syne did ascend. 52,755  
 Fra thair fleing wes to the Scottis kend,  
 Waittand full litill quhat wes in thair thocht,  
 Without ordour, in all the haist tha mocht,  
 Dispersit far in mony sindrie place,  
 Richt suddantlie tha followit on the chace. 52,760  
 The Inglismen seand vpoun the hill  
 In sic ordour the Scottis come thame till,  
 Quhairof that tyme tha war content and fane,  
 And suddantlie tha turnit all agane.  
 Vpoun the Scottis quhair tha stude on raw, 52,765  
 Craigis of quhyn leit tummill doun and faw,  
 Quhair with that tyme rycht mony Scot tha  
 slew,  
 Syne suddantlie richt scharplie did persew  
 The Scottis syne at hand straikis in feild,  
 Quhair mony knicht vpone his kneis kneild, 52,770  
 And mony berne la braidlingis on his bak,  
 And mony burdoun vpoun basnot brak;  
 And rent and revin wes mony targe and scheild,  
 And berne, wist nother of [no] but no beild,  
 Col. 2. Into his blude la bulrand on the ground, 52,775  
 And mony wicht man with wyde warkand wound.  
 The Scottismen richt stranglie in that stour  
 Ay still tha straik, quhill that thair governour  
 Out throw the bodie wes borne with ane speir;  
 Quhairof that tyme tha tuke so greit effer, 52,780  
 With all the sped into the tyme tha hed,  
 Out of the feild richt fast awa tha fled.  
 Into the chace, my author sais so,  
 Of Scottismen that da war slane far mo,  
 Quhilk in thair tyme war stalwart bayth and 52,785  
 strang,  
 No in the feild quhair that tha faucht so lang.

Fourtene thousand, as my author did sa,  
 Of Scottismen deit thair that same da,  
 With governour and all thair captanis haill,  
 And nobill, vther nobill out of taill ; 52,790  
 Quhome of thair names I will nocht rehers,  
 Sen of befor I put thame all in verss.

At Halidone hill so hapnit for to be  
 Of Scottismen so greit mortalitie,  
 And mony nobill in the feild war tane, 52,795  
 Vpoun the morne king Edward euerilkane,  
 Without reuth of thame or zit remeid,  
 Richt cruellie gart put thame all to deid.  
 The erle of Marche quhilk into Beruik la,  
 And lord Seytoun keipand the toun that da, 52,800  
 Quhen this mischance wes knawin with thame and  
 kend,

Wittand richt weill that tha nicht nocht defend  
 The toun langar for inlaik of reskew,  
 Than to king Edward, as my author schew,  
 Of that conditioun our the toun tha gaif, 52,805  
 To saue thame self that tyme, and all the  
 laif

At thair plesour, to lat thame all pas frie  
 Quhair euir tha list at thair awin libertie.  
 Efter this feild of infortunitie,  
 Scotland wes brocht to sic miseritie, 52,810

That neuir ane lord tha wist that da levand,  
 Agane king Edward. durst than mak ganestand.  
 This king Edward quhen he knew it wes so,  
 In Ingland hame he dressit him till go,  
 And left that tyme the Ballioll for to be 52,815

Baith lord and syre with haill auctoritie,  
 With Inglismen richt mony in ane knot,  
 With thair captane, Richart of Talebote,  
 Most principall to be of all the laif,  
 And of the Ballioll haill gyding to haif. 52,820

Quhen he wes gone this Edward Ballioun,  
 Ouir all Scotland he passit vp and doun,  
 With his power at lasar and grit lenth,  
 And put he hes that tyme in euerie strenth,  
 At the counsall of Richart Talebote, 52,825  
 Ane Inglisman, and put out euerie Scot  
 Without ganestand at his plesour and will ;  
 Full litill [traist] he durst put thame in till.  
 All the strenthis of Scotland he culd ken  
 War put in keiping than of Inglismen, 52,830  
 Except Dumbertane standis vpone Clyde,  
 Quhilk Malcolme Fleming keipit in that tyde ;  
 And Lochmaben that strenthie is and suir,  
 That Allane Aldbrig than had into cuir ;  
 Kildryme als, the quhilk in Mar that standis, 52,835  
 Gude Cristane Bruce debaittit with hir handis ;  
 And Robert Lauder siclike of the Bas  
 Keipit Vrquhard, and thairof captane was ;  
 Lib.15, f.237b. And sindrie touris that stude in Lochdone,  
 Col. 1. So stark tha war tha micht nocht be wyn sone, 52,840  
 The quhilk Makcane, as that my author sais,  
 In his keiping he hed tha samin dais.  
 Thir captanis all richt glaidlie with thair hart,  
 Into that tyme tha tuke king Daudis part.  
 Neirby this tyme the nobill king of France, 52,845  
 Callit Phillip, most gudlie till advance,  
 Ane messinger, gif that I richt presume,  
 With sair complaynt send to the paip of Rome,  
 Of Inglismen that war so far misknawin,  
 Withoutin caus had Scotland sa ouirthrawin, 52,850  
 Vsand ilk da so greit crudelitie,  
 Beseikand him of his auctoritie,  
 That he wald caus thame fra sic thing to<sup>1</sup> ceis,  
 That tha puir pepill micht leve into peice.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. so.

The paip of Rome richt oft syis for sic thing 52,855  
 His seruand send in Inglanð to the king,  
 Bot all for nocht, tha war ay disobeyit,  
 And his command with him richt litill weyit,  
 Wnspeid also of thair erand war fane  
 Withoutin skaith for to pas hame agane. 52,860  
 Into Sanct Johnestoun, as my author sais,  
 This Edward Ballioll in tha samin dais,  
 The Scottis lordis befor him he gart call  
 In ane counsall quhair tha convenit all.  
 In that counsall, as that my author schew, 52,865  
 He gart thame sweir all to be leill and trew  
 Till him alway in all maner of thing,  
 And ay to knaw him for thair prince and king.  
 Also that tyme, as my author recordis,  
 Richt greit distructione amang sindrie lordis 52,870  
 Richt suddantlie into that tyme thair fell,  
 And for quhat caus tak tent and I sall tell.  
 Henrie Quhitlaw, as my author did sa,  
 The bruther dochter of Alexander Mowbra,  
 And for that caus that same tyme askit he 52,875  
 Hir fatheris landis in heretage to be  
 Gevin to him, be ressonne of his wyffe,  
 Quhilk wes hir fatheris quhen he wes on lyfe.  
 This Alexander on the tother syde,  
 Askit tha landis for him to provyde, 52,880  
 The quhilk he askit be vertew of talze,  
 For caus his bruther of airis maill did falze.  
 This Edward Ballioll, but counsall of the laue,  
 With Alexander Mowbra sentence gawe.  
 Lord Talebote and Daid Cuming, 52,885  
 Incontrar gaif sentence of that thing,  
 Gevand the richt to Henrie of Quhitlaw,  
 Be sic ressonis as tha had than to schaw.  
 The tother part thairof wes nocht content,  
 And so tha fell at sic het argument, 52,890

That neuir ane till vther hes applyit,  
 That schortlie syne ilkane vther defyit;  
 With als grit anger that tyme as tha culd,  
 Tha left the mater war than tha beguld.  
 The Ballioll with Alexander Mowbra 52,895  
 To Beruik passit, my author did sa;  
 And Talebot to Ingland passand hame,  
 Of his repuls he thocht sic lak and schame,  
 That his counsall the Ballioll had refusit  
 For wilfulnes, and far war counsall vsit, 52,900  
 In Loutheane as he wes passand by,  
 He wes reveillit that tyme be ane spy,  
 Quhair he wes tane, to sa the suith in certane,  
 Syne in the castell keipit of Dumbartane,  
 Quhair efterwart, as sindrie storeis sais, 52,905  
 In that same place closit his letter dais.  
 Henrie Quhitlaw that same tyme also,  
 Col. 2. Onto Dundarg with greit power did go,  
 Into Buchane ane strang castell of stane,  
 Quhair he remanit than with mony ane 52,910  
 Of bernis bald, that stalwart war and stout,  
 And all the land subdewit him about,  
 To tak his part and at his bandoun be,  
 Of thame he had sic superioritie.  
 Erle David Cuming quhen that he hard tell 52,915  
 How he had done, he passit to Athell,  
 And stuffit hes ilk castell that wes strang  
 With men and meit, quhair he remanit lang.  
 Edward the Ballioll sic thing quhen he knew,  
 Changit his mynd and gaif a sentence new, 52,920  
 For aduentur that efter nicht befaw,  
 Agane Mowbra with Henrie of Quhitlaw.  
 And for that caus Alexander Mowbra,  
 The gouernour, Andro of Murra,  
 As presoner in Ingland did remané, 52,925  
 He ransonit him and brocht him hame agane,

For all his tyme that wes ane nobill man,  
 With king Daid thir tua tuke part as than.  
 And erle Daid, of Athole that wes lord,  
 Henrie Quhitlaw togidder in concord, 52,930  
 With the Balliote of quhome I schew ȝow heir,  
 Thai<sup>1</sup> tuke his pairt ȝe neid nocht for to speir.  
 For-quhy to thame rycht greit reward he gaif,  
 That causit thame to lufe him our the laif.  
 This gouernour, gude Andro of Murra, 52,935  
 And Alexander also of Mowbra,  
 Thir tua Dundarg, that strang castell of stone,  
 Be strenth and force that samin tyme hes tone,  
 And to the captane, Henrie of Quhitlaw,  
 Licence tha gaif, as my author did schaw, 52,940  
 Intill Ingland to king Edward but lane,  
 Than for to pas and neur to cum agane.  
 And he also, withoutin ony leis,  
 To his power all tyme for to mak peice  
 Betuix king Edward and the Scottis lordis, 52,945  
 Quhairto richt weill that tyme he him accordis.  
 In this same tyme that I haif schawin ȝow,  
 The Ballioll he passit till Renfrow,  
 Of sindrie materis quhair<sup>2</sup> he had to mute;  
 Syne efter that vnto the Yle of Bute, 52,950  
 Onto the castell also of Rosay,  
 And changit hes, as my author did say,  
 All Scottismen in ilk castell that was,  
 And Inglismen in thair steid to pas.  
 All officeris siclike than changit he, 52,955  
 War Scottismen that had auctoritie,  
 Or ony office in the tyme that buir,  
 To Inglismen syne gaif alhaill thair cuir.  
 That samin tyme my author did rehers,  
 The lord Stewart he hes gart seik and serch, 52,960

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *That*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *thair quhair*.

In ony place and he micht fundin be,  
 Doutles that tyme he thocht that he sould de.  
 This 3oung Stewart quhilk wes of tender age,  
 Into that tyme of fyiftene 3eir ane page,  
 His tender freindis rycht weill that sic thing      52,965  
     knew,

To Dumbartane, as my author me schew,  
 Richt quyetlie awa with him ar gone  
 In that castell vpoun ane roche of stone,  
 Quhair Malcome Fleming hes tane him in cuir,  
 And keipit him out of all perrell suir.      52,970

Into Lochlevin rycht far within the flude,  
 Into ane yle ane strang castell thair stude,  
 Quhilk 3it thair standis in that place to ken,  
 That wes ay keipit fra the Inglismen.  
 This Edward Balliote efter on ane da,      52,975

Lib. 15, f. 238.  
 Col. 1.

About that hous ane souer seig gart la,  
 With all ingyne in ony heid that lyis,  
 Or mennis wit, culd in that tyme devyss ;  
 Syne at that seig with haill auctoritie,  
 Schir Johnne of Stirling in that tyme left he,      52,980  
 With Daid Wemys and Michael Hereot,  
 And Richard Meluill all thre in ane knot ;

And he himself, as my author did sa,  
 Till other partis passit than awa,  
 For grittar mater that he had till do,      52,985

Bot quhair it wes or quhat place he 3eid to,  
 I can nocht tell 3ow weill bot gif I lie ;  
 Thairfoir as now sic thing I will lat be.  
 This schir Johnne Stirling, of quhome befoir I  
     said,

Richt mony salt onto the hous hes laid,      52,990  
 And all his men prevand thair strenth and pith,  
 Bot litill speid or nane tha come thairwith,  
 Out of beleif that hous than for to win,  
 Sic tua captanis tha had the hous within.

Allane Aldbrig and gude James Lamby, 52,995  
 Thir tua captanis that bald war and hardy,  
 Richt manfullie onto the latter end,  
 For all thair bost that castell did defend.  
 This schir Johnne Stirling than and all his gard  
 Thair ludging maid in the kirk and kirk ȝard, 53,000  
 Quhilk dedicat war in Sanct Serffis name,  
 Quhair in that tyme thocht nother lak no schame,  
 In fornicatioun and adulterie  
 With mennis wyffis nichtlie for to ly,  
 Makand politioune of that halie place ; 53,005  
 And thus tha wroucht continewallie ane lang  
 space  
 Into the presence of the halie croce,  
 And of the kirk maid stabill to thair hors,  
 And fra sic vice for no man wald abstene,  
 Quhilk efterwart so weill wes on thame sene. 53,010  
 This schir Johnne Stirling, as my author sais,  
 Quhen that he saw he culd nocht be no wais  
 Cum to his purpos be mastrie or micht,  
 In to his mynd consauit hes ane slicht  
 That hous to wyn with litill sturt or noy, 53,015  
 And neuir ane man to loiss or ȝit ane boy.  
 This wes the slycht that he consauit than,  
 Out of the loch quhair that the water ran,  
 To dam that place and gar the water grow,  
 So that the flude in abundance sould flow, 53,020  
 And ryis so heich of spait, water and flude,  
 To droun the castell that tyme quhair it stude.  
 And so tha did with diligence and cuir  
 Richt mekle erd and stonis till it buir,  
 And maid ane wall that wes bayth thik and 53,025  
 hie,  
 Of stone and erd the starkest that micht be,  
 And stok and rute out of the erd tha raif,  
 Quhilk leit the water out passage to haif.



Syne all the burnis that tyme mair and myn,  
 Wes neirhand by, into the loch gart ryn, 53,030  
 In that beleif to gar the watter grow,  
 So that the flude attour the hous sould flow.  
 Schir Johnne Stirling thair captane than that was,  
 To Drumfermling than hapnit for to pas,  
 Quhat wes the caus myself culd neuir ken, 53,035  
 And tuke with him the maist part of his men,  
 Quhair he remanit in the toun all nycht,  
 And left the laif that worthie war and wycht  
 Still at the seig quhill that he come agane.  
 Within the hous quhen this wes knawin plane, 53,040  
 That samin nycht gude Allane Auldbrig  
 He thocht no tyme into his bed to lig,  
 Bot quyetlie about the mirkand nycht,  
 In thrie boittis quhairof no man gart sycht,  
 Richt quyetlie on to the wall he staw, 53,045  
 And leit the water at ane hoill out thraw,  
 Quhilk with ane speir into the tyme he maid,  
 That efterwart grew so wyde and braid,  
 Continewallie and lestit on so lang,  
 Col. 2. Quhill that the flude, with so greit force and 53,050  
 thrang,  
 It maid the wall to fall all to the ground ;  
 Syne with sic force the flude richt far did found  
 Attour the wall quhair that the greit ost la,  
 In thair tentis quhair richt mony or da  
 War dround that nycht without ony reskew. 53,055  
 Sir James Lamby, that wes baith traist and trew,  
 With mony berne all into armour bricht  
 Out of the hous with him he brocht that nycht,  
 Wes neirhand by quhen that sic thing wes  
 done,  
 That suddantlie he semblit with thame sone, 53,060  
 And of tha bernis that wes big and bald,  
 He tuke and slew alss mony as he wald.

Ouir all the land it wes said vp and doun,  
 At that wes bot Sanct Serffis malesoun  
 On thame that tyme that sic miracle wes kyd, 53,065  
 For the dishonour in his kirk tha dyd.  
 Schir Johnne Stirling that tyme in Drumfermling,  
 Quhen he gat wit how done wes all that thing,  
 Out of his mynd lyke ane wod man he fuir,  
 And in that tyme richt oft syis said and swoir, 53,070  
 And he nicht leve oucht lang and bruik his  
 lyfe,  
 All in that hous baith barne, man and wyfe,  
 Without remeid that mony man nicht se,  
 All vpoun gallous suld be hangit hie.  
 For to fulfill that he had tane on hand, 53,075  
 With mony salt, that 3e sall wnderstand,  
 That samin hous richt oft hes gart assaill,  
 Bot all for nocht, 3it he culd nocht prevaill;  
 Syne fra the hous rycht schamfullie staw he  
 Vpoun the nycht quhen na man sould him se. 53,080  
 Quhen this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 Sone efter syne into the secund 3eir,  
 This king Edward, of quhome befoir I spak,  
 For weir that tyme gart greit prouisioun mak  
 To cum in Scotland; as commandit he, 53,085  
 Ane greit naving wes first put to the se,  
 Threscoir of schippis contenit and ten,  
 In quhome that tyme war mony nobill men,  
 With mony captanis that war men of gude.  
 The wynd wes fair, and tha went ouir the 53,090  
 flude  
 Befoir the wynd, be ane burd on the north,  
 Quhill that tha come richt far vp into Forth,  
 And kest thair ankeris all aboue Inchkeith,  
 In [to] ane raid that lyis foirnent Leith.  
 That samin tyme so hapnit for to be 53,095  
 So greit ane wynd and storme vpone the se,

Tha schippis all war drevin to the north land,  
 And sum on craig, and vther sum on sand,  
 War brokin all, and neuir ane saif nor sound,  
 And all the men for the maist part war 53,100  
 dround.

Sic aduenture thus hapnit be the se,  
 As plesit God and so all thing man be.  
 King Edward als that wes bayth bald and wycht,  
 With sextie thousand all in armour brycht,  
 That samin tyme he come into Scotland, 53,105  
 Syne with the Ballioll baith intill ane band,  
 To Glasgow 3eid togidder on ane da.

Sone efter syne, as my author did sa,  
 This king Edward perfitlie quhen he knew  
 Into Scotland fais he had richt few, 53,110  
 That mycht him sturt as he did wnderstand,  
 And all the strenthis war in his awin hand  
 With Inglismen war occupyit alhaill,  
 For the maist part that war of ony vaill,  
 Quhairfoir he thocht na langar to remane, 53,115  
 Bot in Ingland for to pas hame agane.  
 And or he 3eid, that same tyme ordand he  
 David Cuming to haif auctoritie,

Lib. 15, f.238b. The erle of Athoill in the tyme that was,  
 Col. 1. With his power ouir all Scotland to pas, 53,120  
 And puneis all that maid him pleid or pley,  
 And all vther that wald him nocht obey;  
 Syne passit hame, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 And take with him the Ballioll in Ingland.  
 Quhen of his help he knew thair wes no neid, 53,125  
 And of his purpois narrest had cum speid,  
 His mynd wes ay, withoutin ony leis,  
 Quhen euir he saw that he micht bruke in  
 peice

The croun of Scotland to him self to hald,  
 That wes the caus richt oft and mony fald 53,130

That he sic travell maid into that thing,  
 To mak him self and nocht the Balliote king.  
 Efter his passage that tyme in Ingland,  
 The erle of Athoill, as he tuke on hand,  
 In sindrie partis passit vp and doun, 53,135  
 And held the pepill at subjection,  
 With soir punitioun that maid ony pley ;  
 Wes nane so bald that durst him disobey.  
 Sum he gart hing and vther sum he gart heid,  
 And vther sum thair landis but remeid 53,140  
 On to him self confiscat alss hes he,  
 And maid thame self all exul for to be.  
 That samin tyme all the lord Stewartis landis,  
 And Buchane als, he held in his awin handis,  
 And occupyit as thai had bene his awin, 53,145  
 So far with him that tyme tha war ouirthrawin.  
 The lord Stewart that same tyme as I reid,  
 In Dumbartane that fled befoir for dreid  
 Of Edward Ballioll, befoir as I schew,  
 Quhen that he hard of all tha tydenis new, 53,150  
 Richt quietlie, as my author did tell,  
 Ane seruand to Dongallus Campbell,  
 Expert he wes in mony sindrie art,  
 Requyrand him gif he wald tak his part  
 Of tha injuris to revengit be ; 53,155  
 Quhome to that tyme richt sone consentit he.  
 Syne with thair power baith togidder in ane,  
 Seigit ane castell strang of lyme and stane,  
 Callit Dunhowne, with litill sturt as than  
 Richt worthelie that ilk castell tha wan. 53,160  
 The Inglismen that castell had to keip,  
 So sound that tyme tha laid thame all to sleip,  
 Quhairof thair freindis nicht be nothing fane,  
 That 3it sensyne tha rais nocht vp agane.  
 The men of Arrane also and of Bute, 53,165  
 Of this mater quhen that tha haif hard mute,

So blyth tha war than of that victorie  
 Thair lord had wyn, for that same caus and quhy  
 Tha gatherit all togidder in ane band  
 Convenit hes, syne come on hand for hand, 53,170  
 All in ane will without ony discord,  
 To the lord Stewart wes thair natiue lord.  
 Allan Lyle that schiref wes of Kyle  
 And of Carrik into that samin quhile,  
 And Johnne Gilbert, as my author did say, 53,175  
 Tha thocht till stop thir same men of the way,  
 Quhome of befoir I did to 3ow record,  
 That passand wes to the Stewart thair lord.  
 It hapnit so of aduventure tha mett  
 Quhair lang befoir ane carne of stane wes sett, 53,180  
 The quhilk that tyme wes greit help and refute  
 To all the men of Arrane and of Bute.  
 With tha stanis thir stalwart carlis strang  
 Ane bikker maid, the quhilk lestit so lang,  
 Col. 2. Quhill at the last the schiref tha haif slane, 53,185  
 The laif rycht sone syne fled with all thair mane,  
 And Johne Gilbert in handis he wes tane;  
 Thus<sup>1</sup> of thir tua that tyme thair chaipit nane.  
 Quhen thai<sup>2</sup> carlis had so thair purpois sped,  
 The schireffis heid vnto thair lord tha hed; 53,190  
 The tother als that tha had tane in handis,  
 Tha presentit him thair fast bund into bandis,  
 Syne for thair travell askit to reward  
 That euery man, als frie as ony lard,  
 In his awin steid suld duell at hame but fail, 53,195  
 And bot his seruice fra no vther maill,  
 For all thair tyme how lang that euir it be;  
 Quhairtill that tyme richt glaidlie grantit he,  
 And mekill mair of priuilege thame gaif,  
 No tha desyrit in the tyme to haif. 53,200

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *This*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *thair*.

Ouir all Scotland quhen that this cace wes knawin,  
 As suddantlie sic thing will sone be schawin,  
 Richt mony Scottis, as my author schew,  
 In that beleif agane for to reskew  
 Thair libertie out of thair fais hand, 53,205  
 Convenit hes togidder in ane band.  
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa,  
 Schir Johne of Randell that erle wes of Murra,  
 In all his tyme rycht vailzeant till advance,  
 Fra king Daid he come hame out of France, 53,210  
 Into ane schip vpoun the se sailland,  
 Onto Dumbartane quhair that he tuke land.  
 The lord Stewart that tyme did him ressaue  
 With all honor that sic ane lord suld haue,  
 And schew till him of all thing ill and gude, 53,215  
 And of the chance of Scotland how it stude,  
 In sic beleif as tha war of the new  
 Thair libertie agane for till reskew,  
 Traistand richt weill had tha ony supple,  
 That all sic thing wes richt abill to be. 53,220  
 This erle of Murra quhen he wnderstude  
 The strenth, the power, and the fortitude,  
 With the lord Stewart in that tyme he saw,  
 Bad him be glaid and stand no dreid nor aw.  
 Sayand to him he wnderstude and knew 53,225  
 Rich[t] eith it wes agane for till reskew  
 Thair libertie out of thair fais hand,  
 Alss far that tyme as he culd wnderstand ;  
 Beseikand him to tak auctoritie  
 In that mater and afald ay till be. 53,230  
 And so he did sone efter ane schort quhile,  
 All Cliddisdaill with Cunninghame and Kyle,  
 And all Renfrow, rycht glaidlie with thair hart,  
 He causit thame to tak king Daidis part ;  
 Part on force he maid thame till obey, 53,235  
 And part on fauour that maid him no pley.

Schir Johnne Randell the gude erle of Murra,  
 That samin tyme, as my author did sa  
 With greit power passit till Abirdene,  
 To serch and se gif ony thair had bene 53,240  
 Of Scottis or Inglis, other ald or 3ing,  
 That dissobeyit gude Daid the king.  
 Than secreitlie thair to him it wes schawin  
 Of Daid Cuming, be freindis of his awin,  
 Richt solitar in ane place quhair he la ; 53,245  
 This Johnne Randell, as my author did sa,  
 With all his power passit him till persew.  
 This erle Daid quhen he his cuming knew,  
 Into the tyme richt weill he wnderstude  
 He wes no partie to his multitude ; 53,250  
 Also the hous that tyme that he wes in,  
 Without defence and richt eith for to wyn ;  
 Lib.15, f.239. And for that caus he tuke purpois to fle  
 Col. 1. Onto ane place quhair he nicht saiffer be.  
 The erle of Murray efter him fast foundis, 53,255  
 Quhill he him baneist out of all tha boundis  
 Onto Lochquhaber or euir he durst byde,  
 Quhair he wes fane him quyetlie till hyde  
 Into ane forrest without cumpany,  
 But meit or drink, or claithis into ly, 53,260  
 Quhair force it wes be content gif he wald  
 Eit herbis grene and drink the water cald ;  
 Syne for his bed, wnder ane buss or thorne,  
 Amang the girss sleip all nycht quhill the morne.  
 In sic distres ane quhile he leuit thair, 53,265  
 Quhill force it wes he nicht do so na mair ;  
 And quhen he saw that na better nicht be,  
 Onto erle Johne that samin tyme come he,  
 And pitieouslie doun of his kneis fell,  
 Beseikand him, for his saik hereit hell, 53,270  
 To haif petie and rew on him that tyme,  
 For he full soir forthocht his gilt and cryme.

This nobill erle that full of pitie was,  
 Out of that place or he wald forder pas,  
 Ressaiuit him onto the kingis grace, 53,275  
 And gart him sweir into that samin place  
 To king Daid for all his tyme be trew,  
 For oucht nicht happin efter on the new ;  
 Syne leit him pas as he wes wont als frie,  
 Quhair that he wald at his awin libertie. 53,280  
 As I haif said, quhen all this thing wes done,  
 To lord Stewart passit this erle Johnne,  
 And schew to him of all thing mair and les  
 As he had done, and how the mater wes ;  
 To Edinburch syne, as my author menit, 53,285  
 Tha passit baith quhair all the laif convenit  
 To king Daid that tyme wes leill and trew.  
 In that counsall thir tua lordis of new,  
 The lord Stewart and the erle of Murra,  
 Maid governouris war baith that samin da. 53,290  
 That samin tyme gude Williame of Douglas,  
 Quhilk of befor lang into presoun was,  
 Out of Ingland redemit wes of new,  
 That come to thame, as my author me schew ;  
 Quhome of that tyme thir governouris war fane, 53,295  
 Quhen tha him saw baith haill and feir agane.  
 That samin tyme Alexander Ramsay,  
 Laurence Prestoun, and Johnne Hering alsway,  
 And Johnne also of Haliburtoun than,  
 Thir four knychtis with mony nobill man, 53,300  
 Onto the laif rycht glaidlie with thair hart,  
 Come than and swoir to tak king Daidis part,  
 And for to hald him for thair prince and king.  
 Quhome tha ressauit with wordis bening,  
 Promittand thame onto thair lyvis end, 53,305  
 Aganis all deidlie thame for to defend.  
 Quhen this wes done thir governouris tha set  
 Ane conventioun in Darsy quhair tha met,



Quhilk wes the caus, als far as I haif feill,  
 For to devyiss thair for the commoun weill, 53,310  
 And other thingis that tha had till do.  
 Richt mony nobill come that counsall to :  
 Patrik Dumbar, Alexander Murra,  
 Williame Douglas, Alexander Mowbra,  
 Daid Cuming of Athoill erle also, 53,315  
 Quhilk in the tyme that brocht with him far mo  
 Into compair na ony of the laif,  
 Or to his stait efferit for to haif.  
 The gouernouris and all the laif thair war,  
 Col. 2. At him thairfoir commouit wes richt far, 53,320  
 And blamit him quhy that he suld do so ;  
 And for that caus, withoutin ony ho,  
 Skaillit that counsall than into ane greif,  
 And na thing done, adred of mair mischeif.  
 Sone efter syne, into the secund 3eir 53,325  
 That all wes done as I haif schawin heir,  
 This ilk Edward of Ingland that wes king,  
 Quhen that he knew how done wes all this thing,  
 That in the tyme trew men did till him tell,  
 How Scotland than agane him did rebell, 53,330  
 With all the power that he doucht to be,  
 Baith be the land and also be the se,  
 With Edward Balliote that wes wnder his band,  
 That samin tyme he come into Scotland.  
 Ane hundreth schippis and auchtie, to conclude, 53,335  
 That samin tyme he furneist to the flude,  
 Quhilk into Forth, as my author did sa,  
 Arryuit all besyde Emonia,  
 Sanct Colmis Insche is callit now to name.  
 That halie place quhilk wes ay of greit fame, 53,340  
 And of religioun haldin ay the rois,  
 As the charbokill of all stonis the chois,  
 Thir pagane pepill without fidelitie,  
 In thair schippis war liand on the se,

Into that place tha landit on ane da, 53,845  
 And spulzeit it, as my author did sa,  
 Of chaleis, crowat, and censuris also,  
 Corsis, chandillaris, and mony relictis mo,  
 Of siluer fyne nane better on the mold,  
 And vestimentis of birneist silk and gold, 53,850  
 And buikis, bellis, and nane better mycht be,  
 Syne with that spulze passit to the se.  
 Quhat wes the end quha lykis for to speir,  
 Tak tent to me and I sall tell 3ow heir.  
 Within schort quhile sone efter on ane da, 53,855  
 As tha war bownand for to pas thair wa,  
 Ane greit tempest thair hapnit in the se,  
 Of wynd and wall the fellest that nicht be,  
 Quhilk brocht thame [hes] richt sone into ane  
 blunder;  
 Sa mony saillis than war revin in schunder, 53,860  
 Throw the abundance of that bitter blast,  
 Richt mony schip that da faillit the mast.  
 The schippis all that tyme [baith] mair and myn,  
 Tha dround ilkane that the spulze war in  
 Into that place, withoutin ony reskew. 53,865  
 And all the laif that wnderstude and knew,  
 As be ressone sic thing mycht weill be kend,  
 It wes ane vengeance fra the hevin doun send,  
 At the requeist of this ilk halie man  
 That aucht the place quhilk tha haid spulzeit 53,870  
 than;  
 And for that caus, or than my author leis,  
 Devoitlie than ilkane vpoun thair kneis  
 Onto Sanct Colme that tyme tha vowit all,  
 Throw his supple, gif efter so did fall,  
 Out of that perrell that tha war maid fre, 53,875  
 Intill all haist alss sone as it mycht be,  
 The spulze all tha take fra him befoir,  
 The pryces of it tha sould agane rest

And thryis alss mekle thair with als, but leis ;  
 Incontinent with that the stour did ceis 53,380  
 Be this wes said that I haif said to ȝow,  
 And tha siclike completit syne thair vow.  
 In this same tyme, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 This king Edward he come into Scotland,  
 Lib.15, f.239b. And Edward Balliote in his cumpany, 53,385  
 Col. 1. With fiftie thousand bald men and hardie,  
 Onto Sanct Johnestoun onto the water of Tay ;  
 At his plesour lang efter quhair he lay,  
 With dalie forra sendand on euerie hand,  
 Quhilk spulzeit hes about thame all the land 53,390  
 Of corne and cattell, and of insicht geir,  
 Like revaris erar no like men of weir,  
 For couetusnes that come sic thing to tak,  
 And nocht lyke weirmen conqueis for to mak.

HOW THE DUKE OF GILDER COME THROW ENGLAND  
 WITH SUPPLE TO KING EDWARD, AND HOW  
 THE LORD STEWART AND JOHNNE ERLE OF  
 MURRA GAIF HIM FEILD, AND WAN THE  
 FEILD, AND TUKE HIM SELF.

The duke of Gilder in that samin quhile, 53,395  
 Be land throw Ingland come richt mony myle  
 To king Edward with greit help and supple.  
 That samin tyme, bot gif my author lie,  
 The lord Stewart and Johnne erle of Murray,  
 Neirby the bordour met him be the way 53,400  
 With greit power that tyme, and gaif him feild,  
 Quhair all his men for the maist part war keild.  
 Him self alss fled with all his speid in hy  
 Onto ane castell that wes neirhand by,  
 Quhair that he wes ressauit all that nycht ; 53,405  
 Syne on the morne quhen that the da wes lycht  
 Thir tua lordis with litill sturt as than,  
 That ilk castell richt suddanelie tha wan,

And tuke this duke that tha fand thair intill,  
As force it wes than to be in thair will. 53,410

Syne quhen tha ȝeid for to spulȝie the feild,  
Tha fand liand thair deid wnder ane scheild  
Ane man that tyme of richt greit quantitie,  
On till ane gyand most liklie till be,  
To say the suith, withoutin ony dreid. 53,415

And quhen he wes spulȝeit of all his weid,  
Amang thame all as it wes weill kend than,  
It wes ane woman suithlie, and no man,  
In that battell, as mony men did knaw,  
Formest in feild with ane hecht Richard 53,420

Schaw

Hand for hand togidder that tha met,  
And sic ane straik vpoun him sone scho set,  
Quhill that scho feld him platlingis on that plane,  
And ȝit sensyne he rais nocht vp agane.  
So wonderfullie with hir handis scho wrocht, 53,425  
That da hir deid richt mony deirlye bocht.

Thir governouris to purpois than tuke  
Richt freindfullie to deliuer this duke  
To his fredome, but ony vther chance,  
For luif of Phillip that wes king of France; 53,430  
Becaus tha knew that wont wes for to be  
Betuix thame sic familiaritie.

And for that caus tha gart this ilk duke sweir,  
In tyme to cum he suld do no moir deir  
To Scottismen, quhair euir that he thame 53,435  
fand,

Syne gaif him licence to pas into Ingland.  
Sir Johnne Randell the governour also,  
Him to convey that tyme did with him go,  
Into his gait that he sould tak na skaith,  
With few folk that wes betuix thame bayth. 53,440  
His ennimeis, that did his cuming ken,  
Conglobit war togidder in ane glen,

Seand [him] thair thai did him sone persew,  
 And tuke him than withoutin ony reskew,  
 Col. 2. Or 3it supple of ony vther man, 53,445  
 And him deliuerit to king Edward than.  
 Erle Daid Cuming, bellicois and bald,  
 Of his takking quhen that he hed hard tald,  
 Into his mynd that tyme he dred full soir,  
 As it did than, so sould it euirmoir 53,450  
 The victorie to king Edward inclyne;  
 And for that causs richt sone he passit syne  
 To king Edward sone efter on ane da,  
 At<sup>1</sup> Sanct Johnestoun with his armie that la,  
 And swoir agane thair laitlie of the new, 53,455  
 Euirmoir to him he sould be traist and trew,  
 And neuir agane, for vther weill or wa  
 That micht happin, suld his mynd him fra.  
 Than king Edward maid him lieutennand,  
 In his absence to governe all Scotland, 53,460  
 With haill consent of Edward Balliole als,  
 In tyme to cum sua he wald nocht be fals.  
 This beand done, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 And king Edward wes passit in Ingland,  
 Daid Cuming with mekle bost and schoir, 53,465  
 New schot new bod quhair that he left befoir,  
 Begouth agane the Scottis till oppres,  
 Quhome of richt mony put in grit distres,  
 Into that tyme as weill in deid it schew,  
 Richt mony flemit and richt mony slew. 53,470  
 And mony als of his auctoritie,  
 Withoutin caus dishereist than hes he,  
 Into that tyme that tuke king Daidis part;  
 Quhilk greuit hes richt mony at thair hart.  
 The erle of Marche, gude Patrik of Dunbar, 53,475  
 At him that tyme commouit wes richt far,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. To.

And send to him ane seruand haistelie,  
 Bad him think on of thingis wes gone by. .  
 Sayand that tyme he had faillit far moir,  
 Na that he did quhen erle Randell befor 53,480  
 Held him richt scharpe withoutin ony meit,  
 Quhair he wes fane the grene herbis to eit,  
 In steid of wyne syne drank the water cald.  
 Sayand to him without richt sone he wald  
 Ceis of sic thing, and lat oppressioun be, 53,485  
 And deill no moir with sic auctoritie,  
 And wald he nocht, he promiseist him rycht plane  
 Within schort quhile he suld gart him be fane,  
 Thocht he war laith so greit ane lak to thole,  
 To hyde his heid in les nor ane mous hoill. 53,490  
 This erle Daid thairat dirisioun maid,  
 For all his bost continewallie but baid  
 Ilk da be da the Scottis moir opprest,  
 And erast thame louit king Daid best.  
 That samin tyme he laid ane seig for-thi 53,495  
 Onto ane castell callit Kildrymy,  
 Quhilk for that caus he did scharplie persew.  
 The erle of Merche quhen of that thing [he] knew,  
 With his colleg Alexander Murray,  
 And Williame Douglas, my author did say, 53,500  
 With all the power that tha doucht to be,  
 Tha come rycht sone to mak that hous supple,  
 And with battell the Cuming did persew.  
 Thocht tha of nummer that tyme war bot few,  
 Thair fais than of so greit multitude, 53,505  
 Ȝit neuirtheles thair curage wes so gude,  
 So laith tha war that tyme to be ouirthrawin,  
 Tha pat na dout bot all sould be thair awin.  
 Thir parteis baith, that stalwart wes and strang,  
 But victorie that tyme tha faucht rycht lang, 53,510  
 For-quhy the Cuming hed sic multitude,  
 The tother syde thair curage wes so gude,

Lib.15,f.240. That tha thocht better all that da to die,  
 Col. 1. Out of the feild ane fitt or tha wald fle.  
 Richt lang in dout sua stude the victory, 53,515  
 Quhill the captain than of Kildrymmy,  
 Callit Johnne Craig, come with thrie hundreth men,  
 Agane the Cuming that wes eith to ken,  
 To erle Patrik he come in his reskew ;  
 Quhilk suddantlie the battell did renew, 53,520  
 And causit mony that war stout and strang,  
 Into that feild that fochtin had so lang,  
 Quhen that tha saw that na better micht be,  
 Richt suddantlie out of the feild to fle.  
 Daudid Cuming seand it wes so, 53,525  
 Or he that tyme suld be tane with his fo,  
 And in thair hand wnderly thair feid,  
 He chesit erar for to fecht to deid.  
 And so he did, as my author did sa,  
 Be the handis of ane nobill that da, 53,530  
 Quhilk callit wes Alexander Gordoun,  
 Ane man he wes of honour and renoun.  
 Into that feild wes slane that da also,  
 With Daudid Cuming vther nobillis tuo,  
 Walter Bryde and Robert Cuming als, 53,535  
 And mony mo, traist weill that is nocht fals.  
 Sir Thomas Cuming, ane hardy knyght of ane,  
 That samin da into the feild wes tane,  
 Quhilk efterwart till him it wes weill salt,  
 That on the morne wes heidit for his falt. 53,540  
 Robert Menzeis out of the feild he fled  
 To ane castell of his awin that he hed ;  
 Tha gouernouris, as that my author said,  
 Onto that hous richt suyth ane seig tha laid,  
 The quhilk tha wan with litill noy<sup>1</sup> or dyn. 53,545  
 Ane quhy thair wes so mony men thairin

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *nor.*

Without victuall war fled out of the feild,  
 Na vther wane into the tyme na beild,  
 And of tha tua wes neidful for to be,  
 Gif our the hous or than of hungar de. 53,550  
 This Robert Menzeis seand it wes so,  
 Gaif our the hous and piteouslie also,  
 Vpoun his kneis that tyme reuerently,  
 At tha lordis did grace and mercie cry.  
 The quhilk richt sone tha grantit than him till, 53,555  
 Quhen that tha had him so far in thair will;  
 Syne gart him sweir, for ald feid or for new,  
 To king Dauid that he sould ay be trew.  
 All beand done as ze haif hard me sa,  
 This nobill lord gude Andro of Murra, 53,560  
 Ane governour wes chosin in that cace,  
 To occupy the erle of Murrais place,  
 In Ingland than quhilk wes [ane] presoneir  
 Schort quhile befor, as I haif said 3ow heir.  
 Gude Alexander that tyme of Murra 53,565  
 Departit wes, as my author did sa,  
 At Dumbartane throw greit infirmitie,  
 As plesit God and sua I think sould be.  
 This governour with mony nobill man,  
 Ane seig he laid to Couper castell than, 53,570  
 With all ingyne quhair of that thair wes neid,  
 3it neuirtheles he come but hule speid.  
 Syne quhair he lay ane come till him and schew,  
 How all the Cumingis laitlie of the new  
 Convenit war togidder in ane band, 53,575  
 And had perturbit alhaill the north land.  
 Quhen that he hard thir tydenis of the new,  
 With all the nobillis that war till him trew,  
 Rycht sone that tyme in haist he sped him hidder,  
 Syne he and tha hes 3okkit sone togidder 53,580  
 In plane battell, and sone he wan the feild,  
 Quhair of his fais mony ane war keild. Col. 2.



Robert Cuming than he wes one of tho,  
 Williame Cuming, Thomas Calder also,  
 Thir thre thair deit that war men of gude, 53,585  
 And mony hundreth of that multitude.  
 Sone efter syne, throw that greit victory,  
 The north of Scotland but reclame or cry,  
 To king David assistit les and moir,  
 With als gude peace as euir tha had befoir. 53,590  
 This beand done the governour is gone  
 Onto Dundarg, that strang castell of stone,  
 Within litill travell syne the hous did wyn.  
 Henrie Quhitlaw that tyme that wes thairin,  
 To king Daid wes ennimy and fo, 53,595  
 That samin tyme tha leuit him till go  
 In Ingland, thair still for to remane,  
 And neuir in Scotland for to cum agane.  
 The Inglisemen ilkane, baith mair and myn,  
 Tha slew thame all that castell wes within. 53,600  
 To Lochindork ane strang castell of stane,  
 The narrest way syne efter is he gane,  
 Quhair that the wyfe of Daid Cuming la,  
 And all his barnis at that samin da.  
 About that hous ane seig richt sone he sett, 53,605  
 Trowand he hed thame all into the net;  
 It wes nocht so, that hous it wes so strang,  
 That gart him ly about the hous rycht lang.  
 This ilk countes, that captane wes as than,  
 Richt quietlie ane secreit subtill man 53,610  
 Into Ingland to king Edward scho send,  
 And all hir cair scho hes maid to him kend;  
 How scho wes put to sic wander and wo,  
 Hir lord wes slane, hir self seigit also,  
 And gat scho nocht richt sone help and supple, 53,615  
 Without dout it wes force than to be  
 Scho and hir barnis that tyme but remeid,  
 Within that hous of hungar suffer deid,

Or than on force cum in hir fais will,  
 Quhilk and scho did it wald be twyss as ill. 53,620  
 King Edward than quhilk did this ladie rew,  
 Heirand that tyme the soir complaint tha schew,  
 For puir pitie of hir in poynt to spill,  
 And greit requeist the Balliole maid him till,  
 With greit power thair bayth be land and se, 53,625  
 Richt suddantlie in Scotland than come he,  
 To Lochindrak, with power mair and les,  
 For to releiss that ladie of distres.  
 This governour gude Andro of Murra,  
 About the hous that samin tyme that la, 53,630  
 Quhen that he knew perfitlie than and wist  
 This multitude he micht nocht weill resist,  
 With all his feiris far he fled awa,  
 Quhill efterwart that he micht se ane da,  
 Quhen euir it wes, gif that it stude in neid, 53,635  
 Of his purpois he micht cum better speid.  
 That is ane kynd alsueill of fortitude,  
 To fle in tyme, and men haif grace to dude,  
 As for to byde and tak thair aduventure,  
 Haiffand apperance for to wyn honour. 53,640  
 So [did] this lord, gude Andro of Murra,  
 Quhill efterwart he saw ane better da,  
 Quhilk wes wisdom and gritlie till allow.  
 No moir of this heir at this tyme as now.  
 King Edward than that houss quhen he come 53,645 Lib. 15, f. 240 b.  
 till, Col. 1.  
 This ilk ladie at hir plesour and will  
 He leit hir pas quhair lykit hir till go,  
 Syne stuffit hes that strang castell also  
 With men and meit, with armour gude and fyne,  
 With breid and beif, with gude aill and with 53,650  
 wyne.  
 This beand done, syne into all Murra  
 He left no gude that micht be brocht awa ;

And all the laif into greit tene and ire,  
 That biggit war, gart birne all in ane fyre.  
 Of men and wemen also sparit nane ; 53,655  
 Young or auld quhair tha micht be ouirtane,  
 Richt cruellie, without ony remeid,  
 Like doggis all tha put thame to the deid.  
 Richt so in Mar our all partis hes done,  
 To Abirdene syne passit hes richt sone, 53,660  
 Baith men and wemen put thame all to deid,  
 Burnand the toun and left nocht in that steid  
 Standand ane stane befor thame thair wes fund,  
 Syne all the laif kest down to the cald ground.  
 His navin als that enterit be the se, 53,665  
 Siclike vsit als greit crudelitie  
 Baith vp and down our all the partis of Fyfe,  
 With greit slauchter of men, barnis, and wyfe ;  
 With fyre and blude, but stop or zit ganestand,  
 At thair plesour passit our all the land. 53,670  
 Sanct Colmis kirk within the se that stude  
 Into ane yle richt far within the flude,  
 Ane Inglis schip come to that ile ane da,  
 And spulzeit all that plesand fair abba,  
 And all the spulze, quhilk that wes richt large, 53,675  
 That tyme tha tursit and pat in thair barge.  
 Withoutin grace tha war all immemoir  
 Of the vengeance wes send on thame befor,  
 For siclike deid done to that halie place.  
 Tak tent and heir how hapnit syne the cace. 53,680  
 Be that this schip wes passit fra the yle  
 Within les space nor thre or four of myle,  
 Quhen that the wedder plesand wes and fair,  
 Without tempest or trubill in the air,  
 The se also richt plesand soft and sound, 53,685  
 That samin tyme the schip sank to the ground.  
 This king Edward, bot gif my author lie,  
 With all his power than till Perth come he

Quhilk in the tyme sic statutis maid and  
lawis,

Of that ilk toun to big agane new wawis ; 53,690  
At ilkane port ane fair tour for to big,  
Siclike also at the end of the brig.

And gaif command for to compleit it sone,  
Of sax abbais expensis till be done,  
Abirbrothok, Couper, and Drumfermling, 53,695  
And Sanct Androis war deput to that thing,  
Balmerinoch and Lundoris also.

Thir sax abbais withoutin ony mo,  
Of thair awin cost, thocht tha war nothing fane,  
Tha new wallis he gart big vp agane ; 53,700

And all the castellis cassin doun befoir,  
Gart big agane ilkane baith les and moir.  
Of Sanct Androis the castell on ane plane,  
Wes cassin doun, he gart big vp agane,  
And captane thairof maid Henrie Quhitlaw, 53,705

In Ingland flemit as 3e hard me schaw,  
Quhilk tratourlie agane his aith and band,  
With king Edward that tyme come in Scotland.

And Lochris castell siclike biggit than,  
And Henrie Farar ane borne Inglisman 53,710  
Capitane he maid, as that my author schew ;

Col. 2.

And of Stirling ane Williame Montacew,  
Ane Norman wes, of Roxburch als than  
Williame Feltoun quhilk wes ane Inglisman,  
Quhilk knichtis all [wer] of greit power and 53,715  
pryde.

Schir Johnne Urquhard in the samin tyde,  
Ane Inglis lord of landis lang and braid,  
Of Sanct Johnestoun the greit captane he maid.

In this same tyme my storie tellis thus,  
King Edwardis bruther, callit Heltamis, 53,720  
Cumand his bruther Edward to supple,  
And in the west of Scotland enterit he,

Quhair that he sparit nother ill no gude,  
 Scottis or Ingliss baith with fyre and blude.  
 In Carrik, Kyle, and Cuninghame also, 53,735  
 In Galloway and mony landis mo,  
 That cruell tirrane, in his tene and ire,  
 Dstroyit all with slauchter and with fyre.  
 All febill folk that had infirmitie,  
 Quhilk for refuge onto the kirk did flie, 53,730  
 Of him that tyme gart no moir grace no girth,  
 No tha that<sup>1</sup> furth in prophane feild and firth.  
 This cruell tirrane that tyme on ane da,  
 In Lesmahago, as my author did sa,  
 Ane thousand pepill quhilk that soir him dred, 53,735  
 Quhilk to the kirk for girth that tyme that fled,  
 This cruell tirrane, in his tene and ire,  
 Richt suddantlie gart set the kirk in fyre.  
 With armit men syne set it round about,  
 And neur ane that tyme he leit cum out 53,740  
 Within that kirk of ill and gude that was;  
 Quhilk kirk and men and all war brint in as.  
 Quhat wes the end quha lykis for to knaw,  
 Tak tent to me and I sall to 3ow schaw.  
 This Hiltamis, of all vertu disert, 53,745  
 Come to his bruther quhair he wes in Pert,  
 Trowand with him to be ressauit weill.  
 This king Edward, the quilk that had ane feill  
 How he had done and of his tirranye,  
 He fand him than at thair meitting rycht drye, 53,750  
 The quhilk wes in the tempill of Sanct Johne,  
 Quhairin the tyme this king Edward rycht sone  
 Repreuit him of his crudelitie  
 To Crissin men without humanitie;  
 Nocht that he had sic compatiens of tho, 53,755  
 Bot that he sparit nother freind nor fo.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *thair*.

This tirrane than, to vnhap ay wes abill,  
 Him ansuer maid that wes intollerabill;  
 Quhairfoir the king ane dager sone he drew,  
 Quhairwith this tirrane in the kirk he slew 53,760  
 At the hie altar, askand God na leif;  
 Sic girth he gat as he wes wont to geif.  
 King Edward syne sone efter on ane da,  
 With Edward Ballioll passit hame awa  
 Into Ingland, as plesit him than best, 53,765  
 Efter lang travell to tak eis and rest.  
 That samin tyme, as my author did schaw,  
 That mensworne tratour Henrie Quhitlaw,  
 Agane the aith that he had maid befoir,  
 With all injuris that tyme les and moir, 53,770  
 Invaidit hes, as my author did mene,  
 All that wes in the battell of Kilblene,  
 Quhair erle Daid Cuming than wes slane,  
 With grit oppressioun euerie da and pane;  
 And all thair freindis for thair saik also, 53,775  
 In sindrie landis flemit hes till go.  
 The gouernour, gude Andro of Murra,  
 Quhen that he knew, as my author did sa,  
 That king Edward wes passit in Ingland,  
 Richt scantlie than, without ony ganestand, 53,780 Lib.15,f.241.  
 He tuke the feild for to defend his richt, Col. 1.  
 With bernis bald that worthie war and wicht.  
 Suppois of nummer than tha war bot few,  
 Ilkone to vther that tyme wes so trew,  
 And to thair captane had thame for to gyde, 53,785  
 With hie curage so full of pomp and pryde,  
 Richt dangerus wes with sic men to deill,  
 Amang thameself that wes so trew and leill.  
 Syne to Kinclevin he tuke the narrest way,  
 That strang castell that standis upone Tay, 53,790  
 With litill sturt that same castell he wan;  
 Syne to the erd he kest it all down than.

Quhen that wes done into the Mernis did pas,  
 On to Kilnyf ane fair castell that wes ;  
 That hous he wan and kest doun to the 53,795  
     ground,  
 Syne to Dunnottar in the tyme did found,  
 And wan the hous evin at his awin desyre ;  
 Quhen he had done syne set the house in fyre.  
 That samyn tyme, as my author did sa,  
 The Mernis, Angus, and all Gowria, 53,800  
 The Stormont als, fra the eist to the west,  
 With baith the parteis rycht soir war opprest ;  
 Sum for the tone and sum als for the tother,  
 Wes neuir ane that sparit than ane vther.  
 Quhill at the last, as that my author schew, 53,805  
 The Scottismen to sic power tha grew,  
 With thair captane, gude Andro of Murra,  
 Sone efter that at Panmur on ane da,  
 Thair with the Sutheroun in ane feld tha met ;  
 I can nocht tell gif thair the feild wes set, 53,810  
 Bot weill I wait the Scottis wan the feild,  
 Quhair mony Sutheroun in the tyme wes keild,  
 With thair captane sir Harie of Starkhill,  
 New out of Ingland that wes cume thame till,  
 And foure thousand als of thair multitude 53,815  
 Deit that da with mony men of gude.  
 This gouvernour, gude Andro of Murra,  
 Quhen this wes done sone efter on ane da,  
 For to exerce the victorie he wan,  
 In Fyfe he come with mony nobill man ; 53,820  
 And all the strenthis that wes Fyffe within,  
 That samyn tyme with litill force did wyn,  
 Syne to the erd he kest thame doun ilkone,  
 Except Couper that strang castell of stone.  
 Quhen to king Edward all this thing wes 53,825  
     kend,  
 Into Scotland tua greit oistis he send,

In sindrie partis ordand thame till go ;  
 Williame Talebote gydit ane of tho.  
 In his cuming gude Williame Keith him met,  
 In plane battell ilkone on vther bett ; 53,830  
 The Scottismen so bald war and hardy,  
 That force it wes the Inglismen to flie,  
 Sa mony of thame in that feild war slane ;  
 Thairfoir the laif no langar wald remane,  
 Bot fled richt fast agane in thair awin landis, 53,835  
 And left thair captane in his fais handis,  
 That in the tyme wist nother of but no beild,  
 Quhill he on force wes tane in to that feild.  
 The tother ost that mekill wes of pryde,  
 Sir Richart Starkhill had that tyme to gyde, 53,840  
 Quhome with siclike gude Laurence of Prestoun,  
 With his collig sir Robert of Gordoun,  
 In plane battell hes met vpoun ane mure.  
 Thir stalwart Scottis that war stout and sture,  
 Into that stour thair straikis wer so strang, 53,845  
 So dourlie als vpoun thair fais dang,  
 Quhill that thair captane in the feild wes slane ;  
 And all the laif that did with him remane, Col. 2.  
 For to debait him in that stalwart stryfe,  
 Richt few away than chaipit with thair lyfe. 53,850  
 That samin tyme the erle of Arondale  
 And Salusbery withoutin ony fail,  
 With greit power come out of Ingland far,  
 And seigit hes the castell of Dumbar,  
 And at that seig, as my author did sa, 53,855  
 With greit prouisioun half ane 3eir tha la.  
 The countes als, Blak Anneis hecht to name,  
 Ane trew ladie without blek or blame  
 Ay to hir prince, but ony falt or cryme,  
 Into that hous wes captane all that tyme. 53,860  
 Richt manfullie, as it wes rycht weill kend,  
 Agane thame all the hous scho did defend.



Quhen with ane sow that did assaill the wall,  
 Out at ane wyndo loud than did scho call,  
 " Quhat do ȝe now? I se ȝe do bot daf. 52,865  
 " For that same sow I haif ordand sic draf,  
 " Thocht scho be neuir of sic price and pryde,  
 " Sall gar hir ferrie sone at the midsyde."  
 Than pik and tar, talloun and brynt stane,  
 In ane veschell wes moltin all in ane, 52,870  
 Vpoun that sow richt suddantlie leit fall,  
 Quhilk enterit in betuix hir and the wall,  
 And scaldit hes richt mony than to deid  
 Within the sow; and syne aboue hir heid,  
 Vpoun that sow greit stonis leit down fall, 52,875  
 That brak hir sone all into pecis small,  
 And slew thame all within hir that wes than,  
 Quhairin thair wes<sup>1</sup> full mony nobill man,  
 Quhilk of befoir maid mony vowis hie,  
 With that same sow to wyn the hous or die. 52,880  
 The countas than that stude vpoun the wall,  
 Vpoun tha captanis loud than did [scho] call,  
 " Tak in this sow, gude erle of Salusbery,  
 " Befoir hir tyme our lang hes gart ferry;  
 " Tak thow the grysis to thi self and eit, 52,885  
 " Tha will nocht gane for Scottis mennis meit,  
 " So delicat all tyme ar of thair mow,  
 " Tha luif na grysis of ane Inglis sow."  
 With sic confusioun, my author did sa,  
 Tha left the hous and passit hame thair wa. 52,890  
 The governour, efter that tha war gone,  
 Tua castellis stude on tua cragis [of] stone,  
 Edinburch and Striuling that war strang,  
 Thir tua castellis he seigit hes richt lang;  
 Bot all for nocht; he come no speid as than, 52,895  
 Within [thair] war sa mony nobill man.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *wes wes*.

And quhen he saw that he culd nocht prevail,  
 He left the hous and leit the seiging fail.  
 Syne efter this into the nixt ȝeir,  
 That this wes done as I haif said ȝow heir, 53,900  
 Ouir all Scotland thair hapnit for to be  
 Sic darth, sic hungar, sic penuritie,  
 Of meit and drink, that mony, but remeid,  
 That tyme of hungar sufferit hes the deid.  
 For-quhy the landis throw the weir befor 53,905  
 Wnoccupeit war all baith les and moir,  
 Distroyit war all bowis, flokis and fie,  
 Quhilk wes the caus of that penuritie.  
 Now harkin and heir quhat aduenture befell:  
 The Inglismen, as my author did tell, 53,910  
 Hed Couper castell in keiping that da,  
 In falt of victuall on the nycht awa,  
 Richt quyetlie out of the houss tha stall,  
 That samin nycht on to ane ferry all,  
 Quhilk Denybrissis callit than that wes, 53,915  
 In that purpos attour Forth than to pas. Lib.15, f241b.  
 To that same ferry syne quhen tha come till, Col. 1.  
 The ferriar, in magir of his will,  
 Out of his bed at midnycht gart him ryis.  
 The ferrear, that subtill wes and wyiss, 53,920  
 Quhen that he saw that na better micht be,  
 With thame richt sone he passit to the se.  
 In mid water at thame he askit fraucht;  
 Said ane, "Ȝow<sup>1</sup> sall haif all that euir we aucht;"  
 And with his fist vpoun the face him smet. 53,925  
 And he agane, "Gramercy, gentill met!  
 "Haif ȝe na fraucht vther to gif me?  
 Gif it be so, the laif sall all be fre."  
 Ȝit neuirtheles he thocht rycht sone to haif  
 Ane trew mendis for him and all the laif. 53,930

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. of ȝow.

And so it wes, as 3e sall efter heir,  
 Of that ferrie the fraucht wes than our deir.  
 On the south syde, ane grit space fra the land,  
 Thair lyis thair ane mekle bed of sand,  
 At the law water wil be hard and dry, 53,935  
 On euerie syde lattand the flude go by;  
 Syne at the flowing of the sand richt hie,  
 The watter growis to ane deip mane se.  
 The se that tyme begynnand wes to flow;  
 This ferriar, quhilk did baith sail and row 53,940  
 With all his speid quhill he come to that sand,  
 Syne said to thame that that wes the mane land:  
 Out of the boit quhair tha passit ilkone.  
 The ferriar, quhen he saw tha war gone,  
 Turnit his cours and left thame on the sand; 53,945  
 Syne in all haist come hame to the north land.  
 Syne efter that tha sleipit all wnsound,  
 Lang or da licht thair war tha ilkane dround.  
 That samin tyme, or richt sone efterwart,  
 Ane man of gude that callit wes Robert, 53,950  
 With Inglismen that tyme haldin wes he  
 Within the castell in captiuitie,  
 Of Edinburch, quhilk dalie wrocht rycht soir  
 At the stane barrow quhill he mycht no moir.  
 So soir laubour becaus that he forsuik, 53,955  
 The captane than vpoun the heid him tuik  
 With ane greit club vpoun the richt of his croun,  
 Quhill that the blude on to his heillis ran down.  
 This ilk Robert, quhilk wes ane man of gude,  
 Commouit wes quhen that he saw his blude, 53,960  
 And contempnit as he had bene ane knaif,  
 Thinkand thairof ane mendis for to haif,  
 Quhen euir it wes that he his tyme mycht se.  
 3it neuirtheles richt sober than wes he,  
 Without murmure as he war nocht to mene, 53,965  
 And wrocht all da as he had hyrit bene.

Richt sone efter this captane maid him boun  
 Vpoun ane da and passit to the toun ;  
 This ilk Robert for that same caus and quhy,  
 Sone efter him he followit quietly. 53,970

The toun that tyme, as it wes eith to ken,  
 Inhabit wes all our with Inglismen,  
 And biggit wes about all in the tyme  
 With stark wallis war maid with stane and lyme.  
 This ilk Robert, of quhome befor I spak, 53,975  
 Richt quietlie behind the captanis bak,  
 On the hie gait into the thickest thrang,  
 Ane knyfe he drew that wes bayth scharp and  
 lang,

Wnwittand than, withoutin ony reskew,  
 Quha it suld be, this ilk captane he slew ; 53,980  
 Syne doun throw the gait outthrow the thrang he  
 3eid,

Out of the toun syne passit with gude speid  
 To Williame Douglas, quhair he wes neir hand,  
 And all this mater leit him wnderstand, 53,985  
 Schawand to him, ilk word be word in plane,  
 How the captane of the castell wes slane ;  
 The Inglismen als in the toun that la,  
 Sic gluttony tha vsit nicht and da,  
 Sic carting, dysing, hurdome, and harlatrie,  
 Nychtliche but watche 3eid to thair bed to ly. 53,990

Quhairfoir he said, and he wald mak him boun,  
 He micht richt sone get entrie in the toun  
 With litill sturt, it wes of so small strenth.  
 This gude Douglas, quhen he hard at lenth  
 As he had said, than schortlie to conclude, 53,995  
 That samin nycht with ane greit multitude  
 Onto the toun richt haistilie him sped,  
 And enterit in quhen all man wes in bed,  
 Except the watchis quhilk that war rycht few.  
 Tha watchis all that samin tyme he slew, 54,000

Col. 2.

Syne on the gait, "fyre! fyre!" he gart cry;  
 The Inglismen into thair bed did ly,  
 Trowand that tyme the toun had bene in fyre,  
 Richt haistelie, withoutin ony hyre,  
 Vp that tha raiss quhair tha la in thair bed, 54,006  
 With all thair speid on to the gait tha sped.  
 The Douglas men that stude vpoun the gait,  
 With bricht brandis reddie to mak debait,  
 At cloiss heidis, withoutin ony reskew,  
 As tha come furth richt mony man tha slew. 54,010  
 And so tha wrocht ane lang part of the nycht,  
 With greit slauchter quhill it wes neir da lycht,  
 Syne at the last the commoun bell than rang.  
 The Douglas than, that tareit hed so lang,  
 Out of the toun than haistilie him sped 54,015  
 But ony skaith, with the honour he hed.  
 Sone efter this schir Andro of Murra  
 Departit hes, as my author did sa,  
 In the northland throw seiknes suddanly;  
 Syne grauit wes that tyme in Rosmarky, 54,020  
 The 3eir of God ane thousand and thretty,  
 Thre hundreth 3eir and aucht than war gone by.  
 Than with consent of lordis and all the laif,  
 Alhaill the cuir to lord Stewart tha gaif;  
 The quhilk he vsit in king Daudis name, 54,025  
 Continewallie ay quhile he come hame.  
 Thocht he wes 3oung, his tyme he did weill steir;  
 He and the Douglas in that samin 3eir,  
 The Inglismen that tyme tha baneist baill,  
 With grit slauchter, out of all Nethisdaill, 54,030  
 Of Tiuidaill, and out of Tueddall als;  
 Neuir ane tha left thairin that tha fand fals.  
 Ane callit Barcla wes ane Inglisman,  
 With grit power, as my author said, than  
 Cumand that tyme the Scottis till resist; 54,035  
 This lord Stewart, thairof that nothing wist,

With few feiris of aduenture him met  
 Into ane place quhair that no tryst wes set,  
 Quhair he wes chaist without<sup>1</sup> ony reskew,  
 And all his men for the most part tha slew, 54,040  
 Except richt few, into that samin place:  
 Him self chaipit throw aduenture of cace.  
 Sone efter syne that done wes all this thing,  
 Ane Inglisman, hecht Johne of Striuling,  
 With the lord Stewart straik ane litill feild, 54,045  
 Quhair he wes chaist and mony of his keild.  
 The lord Stewart, as my author did sa,  
 Grit honour wan of that carmusche that da,  
 And mekle mair within ane litill space.  
 Sone efter that it hapnit him of cace 54,050  
 With small power rydand furth the way,  
 This<sup>2</sup> Striuling, of quhome 3e hard me say,  
 With far ma power hes him vmbeset  
 Into ane place togidder quhair tha met.  
 The lord Stewart seand him so arrayit, 54,055  
 Into his hart sum thing he wes affrayit;  
 No farlie wes at sick thing for to be,  
 Bot 3it for that he thocht nocht for to fle,  
 Bot gaif thame feild suppois he wes bot few,  
 And in that feild threttie of thame he slew, 54,060  
 And take fourtie that tyme levand in hand.  
 Thair captane fled and durst no langar stand  
 To mak debait, bot take the flicht in hy,  
 And quhair awa that can nocht weill tell I.  
 Williame Douglas, of strenth and high curage, 54,065  
 The strang castell callit the Armetage,  
 In Liddisdaill, richt manfullie he wan,  
 Excludand thair fra mony Inglisman.  
 That samin tyme or than neirhand by,  
 This Williame Douglas, warnit be ane spy, 54,070

Lib.15, f.242.  
Col 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *with*.

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *Thir*.

Richt mony cart and hors of cariage,  
 With victuall all and mony to pay wage,  
 War cumand than, as my author did sa,  
 On till ane oist neirby Melross that la ;  
 This ilk Douglas without payment for nocht, 54,075  
 That same cariage all into Scotland brocht.  
 And that same day as he did cum hame by,  
 With ane callit Williame Abirnethy  
 Fyve tymes faucht, and four of thame he tynt ;  
 The fyft he wan, quhair[in] he had hynt 54,080  
 This Abirnethy, syne with greit honour  
 He presentit him wnto the governour,  
 Quhilk that he send, or he gat ony sleip,  
 To Dumbartane to that castell to keip.  
 This ilk Douglas sic fortoun hed and chance, 54,085  
 The gouernour that same tyme send in France  
 To king Daid, greit mater for to speid,  
 Bot quhat it wes I can nocht schaw in deid.  
 Sone efter syne this nobill governour,  
 With mony lord that wes of greit honour, 54,090  
 To Sanct Johnestoun tha take the narrest way,  
 To seig that toun the quhilk that stude on Tay.  
 In four partis diuydit syne hes he  
 All that greit oist be his auctoritie :  
 Till ane Home, thocht most worthie for to haif, 54,095  
 The erle of Merche ane of tha feildis gaif,  
 To keip his men that nane of thame suld lois.  
 The nixt he gaif syne to the erle of Ross ;  
 The erle of Murray hed the thrid to gyde ;  
 With him awin self the fourt ordand to byde. 54,100  
 About that toun lang at that seig tha la  
 But ony hoip, as my author did sa ;  
 The Inglismen in the toun that wes,  
 Maid sic defence and our the wall leit pas  
 Richt mony arrow and richt mony stone, 54,105  
 Causand the Scottis fra the wall till gone,

With sic defence ay quhen it stude in neid,  
 Quhairfoir the Scottis come richt hulis speid.  
 That samin tyme, throw fortoun and gude chance,  
 This Williame Douglas he come out of France 54,110  
 Fra king David with mony bow and speir,  
 With greit prouision maid for men of weir,  
 Harnes and hors, and waponis als at will,  
 Wantand nothing that neidfull wes thairtill;  
 Gold and siluer and wyne in abundance, 54,115  
 In thair defence send fra the king of France.  
 The Scottismen, as I find in my buik,  
 Of his cuming so greit confort tha tuke,  
 At Sanct Johnestoun quhilk at the seig than la,  
 Befoir in purpois for till cum awa, 54,120  
 Syne quhen tha hard of his cuming agane,  
 Changit thair mynd and still thair did remane.  
 This Williame Douglas of sic nobill fame,  
 Incontinent efter that he come hame Col. 2.  
 Couper castell with litill sturt he wan; 54,125  
 Quhairin thair wes bot verrie few as than,  
 For-quhy the laif for hunger les and moir,  
 Had left the hous as I schew ȝow befoir;  
 And syne to Ingland as tha all did found,  
 On ane sand bed within the se wes dround. 54,130  
 Williame Bullok, that wes ane Inglisman,  
 Quhilk of that hous wes capitane as than,  
 And als befoir had keipit it richt lang,  
 This Williame Douglas leuit him till gang,  
 And all his gude, withoutin hurt or skaith, 54,135  
 Into Ingland with wyfe and barnis bayth.  
 The Scottismen that tuke this Bulloki's part,  
 Quhen this wes done tha come sone efterwart  
 To that Douglas, and swoir thame of the new  
 Till king David agane euir till be trew. 54,140  
 This beand done, quhilk wes of sic valour,  
 He passit syne onto the governour,



Incontinent sone efter on ane da,  
 To Sanct Johnestoun quhair at the seig he la.  
 Of his cuming that tyme tha war so blyth, 54,145  
 On to the toun ane salt tha set richt swyth,  
 And sic ane bikker at the wallis maid,  
 With gun and ganze, and with arrowis braid,  
 And all ingyne that neidfull war thairtill;  
 And tha within also with egir will 54,150  
 Had maid defence, quhill that on euerie syde,  
 Rycht mony man buir werkand woundis wyde.  
 The Scottismen so worthie than that was,  
 Sa mony arrow our the wall luit pas,  
 Within the toun sa mony hurt and slew, 54,155  
 The captane seand that he had na reskew,  
 Thomas Uter, the quhilk to name that hecht,  
 Seand his men so fulzeit in that fecht,  
 And of that conditioun our the toun he gaif,  
 To saue him self richt so and all the laif, 54,160  
 With wyfe and barnis and thair gude also,  
 Frelie in Ingland for to lat thame go.  
 All thair desyre, with hartlie mynd and will,  
 The governour content wes to fulfill,  
 And lat thame pas withoutin ony sturt 54,165  
 Quhair euir tha list, but ony harme or hurt.  
 This beand done as ze haif hard me say,  
 To Stirling toun he take the narrest way;  
 This governour, of quhome befor I said,  
 To that castell richt sone ane seig he laid. 54,170  
 Thomas Fultre thairof that captane wes,  
 Gaif our the hous to gif him leif to pas  
 Into Ingland sone with his gude awa.  
 Efter the seig vpoun the auchtane da,  
 Off Edinburch into that samin quhile, 54,175  
 The castell wan with ane richt subtill wyle.  
 Gude Williame Douglas that wes bald and wicht,  
 In all his tyme wes nocht ane better knyght,

So manfullie his tyme that he did steir,  
And how it wes tak tent and 3e sall heir. 54,180

Ane nobill man wes callit Walter Touris,  
Ane friend all tyme wes of the gouvernouris,  
And with the Douglas richt speciall wes he,  
And als weill louit as ane man micht be;  
This ilk Walter he passit to the fame 54,185

With ane fair schip, as he war new cum hame  
Out of France with mekle riche wyne,  
Straik in the raid,<sup>1</sup> and to Leith passit syne  
Into ane boit richt honest weill besene,  
Ane riche merchand as he that tyme hed 54,190  
bene.

To Edinburch syne tuke the narrest way, Lib.15, f.242b.  
Syne to the castell also that same day, Col. 1.

And buir with him tua bostis of gude wyne,  
Baith stark and freche, delicious and rycht fyne,  
And gaif the capitane of the wyne to preif; 54,195

Sayand to him, and he wald gif him leif,  
Without trubill for to sell all the laif,  
Of that same wyne tua tunis he suld haif  
For his gude will, and neur ane penny pa.  
This ilk captane heirand that it wes sua, 54,200

Content he wes, for-quhy all that same 3eir  
Baith meit and drink and all thing wes so deir,  
In Scotland, Ingland, all thing wes so scant,  
That mony one deit for verra want,

And mony als, as that my author sais, 54,205  
Eit doggis and cattis for falt of meit tha dais.

And for that caus content richt weill wes he,  
And also blyth that tyme as he micht be,  
For-quhy that tyme of sic thing he had falt,  
With mekle mister baith of meill and malt. 54,210

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *rand*.

Thairfoir he wes of that proffer rycht fane,  
 Settand ane tryst quhen he suld cum agane  
 Vpoun the morne syne be the da wes licht,  
 Syne tuke his leif and than bad him gude nycht.  
 Syne to his schip alss gudlie as he mocht 54,215  
 He sped him sone, and out of hir he brocht  
 Tua grit tunnis that war baith lang and wyde,  
 War fillit full of water in the tyde,  
 On tua cartis on to the castell fuir.  
 Than with ane wricht that had thame into cuir, 54,220  
 Onto the zet tha come richt sone in hy,  
 And fand the portar at the zet reddy,  
 That of tha portis knew richt weill the gyn,  
 Opnit the zettis and leit<sup>1</sup> the wyne cum in.  
 As of befoir diuysit wes to be, 54,225  
 The samin wricht that subtill wes and sle,  
 Of baith the cartis evin into the zet,  
 Syde for syde ilk ane be other set,  
 The extreis gart brek in pecis small,  
 And baith the tunnis in the zet down fall, 54,230  
 Quhilk leit the zettis that tyme for to clois.  
 Williame Douglas, of cheualrie the chois,  
 With mony kene man in his cumpany,  
 Into that tyme wes buskit neirhand by.  
 This samin wricht of quhome befoir I spak, 54,235  
 Alss sone as he saw the extreis bayth brak,  
 Bakwart he ran with mony stop and stend,  
 Sayand he wald ga get treis to mend  
 Tha tua cartis for to turs in the wyne,  
 And to the Douglas sped him sone on syne, 54,240  
 And schew to him how that that thing wes done.  
 This gude Douglas than sped him on rycht sone  
 With mony berne that war bayth bald and wycht,  
 Befoir the zettis quhair tha all did licht,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *the leit*.

Syne suddantlie assailzeit hes the zet. 54,245

The portaris all than manfullie thame met

To keip the port, thair wes na other chois,

For-quhy the cartis wald nocht lat the zettis clois,

And tha tua tunnis in the cartis that la;

In thair defence thair wer tha slane that da, 54,250

The portaris all richt sone and suddantly.

The laif within heirand sic noyis and cry,

Tha knew full weill that sum tressoun wes wrocht,

Bot how it wes rycht weill than wist tha nocht,

Quhill that tha saw richt mony armit man 54,255

Within the zet, richt weill tha wist all than

That all wes wrang, and fled fra hous till hous,

As fra ane cat dois ane chaissit mous;

Syne tuke the hicht on touris to defend,

Col. 2.

Bot all in vane, it micht thame nocht amend. 54,260

The Scottismen so hardie war and bald,

Tha slew of thame als mony as tha wald;

Syne all the laif gart loup attour the wall,

And brek thair banis into pecis small.

Quhen this wes done as I haif said zow heir, 54,265

Ouir all Scotland than other far or neir,

Thair wes nocht left that ony wist of than,

Than ill or gude levand ane Inglisman,

Or zit ane Scot, that durst mak ony pley,

Bot to king David ilkone did obey. 54,270

The governour for that same caus and quhy,

Ane generall counsall in the tyme gart cry,

Quhair all the lordis convenit togidder.

Amang thame all quhen tha war cumin hidder

Proponit hes, quhairof tha war content, 54,275

For king David richt sone incontinent

To send in France, and bring him hame agane,

Quhairof that tyme war all content and fane.

HOW KING DAVID COME IN SCOTLAND OUT OF  
FRANCE, AND LANDIT AT INNERBERVY WITH  
HIS QUENE THAT FAIR LADIE.

Syne sone in France ane ambaxat wes send,  
And quha that wes it is nocht to me kend. 54,280  
Quhilk ambaxat, as my author did sa,  
In France tuik land sone efter on ane da.  
Syne to king David come that tyme and schew  
Thair haill credens ; than quhen he hard and  
knew  
How Scotland wes in sic tranquillitie, 54,285  
Als blyth he wes as ony man micht be,  
And of the message also that tha brocht,  
Oft thankand thame als gudlie as he mocht,  
And gratius God that had send him sic chance.  
So did Phillop the nobill king of France, 54,290  
Ressauit thame with mony riche reward ;  
Gold nor siluer with thame wes nocht spaird,  
The leist ane man as efferit to haif,  
Rewardit wes than be the werst ane knaif.  
Syne king David with greit nobillitie, 54,295  
And of king Phillop with greit help and supple,  
And triumph [als], is passit to the fame ;  
Sone efter syne into Scotland come hame,  
At Innerbervie quhair he take the land,  
Thair with his quene that fair wes and plesand. 54,300  
The nobillis all of Scotland far and neir,  
Of his cuming als sone as tha did heir,  
Richt so the pepill that tyme les and mair,  
With greit triumph tha come and met him thair,  
Welcumand him with all humanitie ; 54,305  
Als blyth tha war of him as tha micht be,  
Traistand be him to leif in peax and rest,  
Withoutin trubill quhill his tyme mycht lest.

Weill ma 3e wit the pepill les and moir,  
 Hes bene subjectit sa lang of befoir, 54,310  
 Traistand for euir to haif thair libertie,  
 Tha war alss blyth as neidfull wes to be.  
 Syne to Sanct Johnestoun with the lordis past,  
 Thair to remane ane litill and tak rest,  
 Him to refresche in lang travell had bene, 54,315  
 At his plesour with Johanna his quene.  
 That samin tyme Alexander Ramsay,  
 Quhilk callit wes of knychtheid flour that day,  
 Quhen that he hard king Dauid our the fame  
 Fra France to Scotland saiflie wes cum hame, 54,320  
 Weill ma 3e wit he wes blyth of that thing ;  
 And for the plesour that tyme of the king,  
 Into Ingland with greit power raid  
 Of bernis bald, and waill greit heirschip maid.  
 Of Salusberrie the nobill erle that tyme, 54,325  
 Thinkand he sould be lampit in the lyme,<sup>1</sup>  
 And mak rekning for all that he had tane,  
 Or he past by, be the leist kow ilkane,  
 This nobill erle vpoun the bordouris la,  
 With greit power, quhilk wardane wes that da, 54,330  
 Hes vmbeset the Ramsay in his gait.  
 This ilk Ramsay that schupe to mak debait,  
 His haill armie hes partit into tua ;  
 The half of thame, as my author did sa,  
 Into ane glen richt clois he gart thame hyde, 54,335  
 Still in that place but ony noy till byde  
 Onto the tyme that he maid thame ane sing,  
 And se tha suld tak gude tent to sic thing,  
 And suddantlie with ane greit schout and crak,  
 In gude ordour behind thair fais bak 54,340  
 Enter<sup>2</sup> richt sone with mony schout and cry,  
 And quhill that tyme richt quiet thair to ly.

Lib. 15, f. 243.  
Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *lyne*.

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *Enterit*.

The Inglismen quhen tha the Scottis saw  
 So few tha war, of thame tha stude na aw,  
 Quhen thair number wes to thame kend and 54,345  
 knawin,

Trowand but straik that all sould be thair awin,  
 And suddantlie set on thame with ane schout.  
 The Scottismen, as tha had bene in dout,  
 Dissimuland as tha richt soir adred,  
 In gude ordour richt far abak tha fled 54,350  
 Ane weill lang space, quhill that tha passit by  
 The samin place quhair all the laif did ly;  
 Syne manfullie the Scottis on that plane,  
 Turnit thair face to thair fais agane,  
 And gaif thame feild suppois tha war rycht 54,355  
 few.

With that ane Scot ane mekle buggill blew,  
 Quhilk causit thame that la into the slak,  
 In gude ordour behind thair fais bak,  
 Out of the glen that tyme quhair thai<sup>1</sup> did ly,  
 To enter sone with ane greit schout and cry. 54,360  
 The Inglismen thocht thame self in grit dout,  
 Seand thair fais closand thame about,  
 So manfullie with so greit bost and schoir,  
 Behind thair bak and alss thair face befoir,  
 Traistand richt weill that tha mycht nocht 54,365  
 sustene

Tha aufull Scottis cruell war and kene,  
 In contrair all the captanis that tha hed,  
 For that same caus out of the feild tha fled,  
 Sum heir, sum thair, and als sum to and fro,  
 Weill quhair awa tha wist nocht for till go. 54,370  
 The Scottis than quhilk closit thame about,  
 Tha take and slew, or tha leit thame wyn out,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *that*.

Into the tyme als mony as tha wald,  
 Out of nummer that tyme micht nocht be tald.  
 Of Salusberrie the worthie erle also, 54,375  
 Wes tane that da and mony nobillis mo :  
 Of Werk the captane in the feild wes tane,  
 And of his suldeouris also mony ane.  
 Thairfoir this Ramsay als fast as he mycht,  
 Quhen he come hame with all power that nycht, 54,380  
 Ane seig richt sone to Wark castell laid,  
 And that same nycht, as that my author said,  
 He wan the hous with litill noy or dyn.  
 The Inglismen that tyme that wes thairin  
 For presoneris gart put amang the laif, 54,385  
 Syne stuffit the hous with all thing it suld haif ;  
 Syne interchangit, as my author did say,  
 For Johnne Randell the gude erle of Murra,  
 Quhilk in Ingland as 3e hard me record  
 Wes presoner, the nobill erle and lord 54,390  
 Of Salusberrie, tytast of ony vther ;  
 The tane that tyme wes chosit for the tother.  
 All beand done as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 This nobill erle, with him the gude Ramsa,  
 Passit to Perth quhair the king did remane, 54,395  
 Of thair cuming quhilk wes richt blyth and fane ;  
 Sua wes all Scotland, suithlie for to record,  
 Of the hame-come of gude erle Johnne that lord,  
 Quhilk of befoir in presoun that lang baid,  
 And of the jorney that the Ramsay maid, 54,400  
 To Scotland wes honour and proffit baith,  
 To Ingland als greit lak with schame and skaith.  
 Thairfoir king David schiref than him maid  
 Of Tiuidaill that wes baith lang and braid,  
 Of Roxburgh maid him captane also, 54,405  
 And gaif him alss rewardis mony mo.  
 I rew full soir that he wes than so nyiss,  
 This gude Ramsay befoir that wes so wyiss,

Col. 2.



I mervell mekle quhat that he suld mene,  
 So greit ane nobill for to circumvene, 54,410  
 And tak his rowme with sic hicht ouir his heid,  
 Gude Williame Douglas that aucht him na feid,  
 Bot louit him als tender fra the splene,  
 As he his bruther or his son had bene.  
 Thairfoir I knaw, as eith is for to se, 54,415  
 Ouir greit desyre of ambitiositie  
 Causis richt mony ressoun for to tyne,  
 To appetyte ouir far syne to inclyne,  
 And subject than to sensualitie,  
 Quhilk bringis thame to sic miseritie 54,420  
 Sone efterwart, and in sic mortall feid,  
 That all his tyme dow nocht to mak remeid.  
 So wes the caice, as my author did sa,  
 That samin tyme of [this] ilk gude<sup>1</sup> Ramsa.

HOW WILLIAME DOUGLAS TUKE IT HAVIE IN  
 HIS HART THAT KING DAUID SOULD HAIF  
 PREFERRIT RAMSAY ABoue HIM, AND TANE  
 THA LANDIS QUHILK WAS WILLIAME DOUG-  
 LAS AND GEVIN TO RAMSAY, HE BEAND TO  
 HIM SO NOBILL AND TREW ALL HIS TYME.

Williame Douglas of quhome befoir I schew, 54,425  
 In all his tyme so nobill wes and trew,  
 This Tiuidaill the quhilk befoir that wan  
 Fra Inglismen and it in cuir had than,  
 Intill his mynd full havie that he buir,  
 That he befoir sic travell take and cuir, 54,430  
 Puttand him self sa oft into greit perrell,  
 Of king Dauid for to defend the querrell,  
 So lichtlie than had set him all to nocht,  
 The king befoir the quhilk so deir he boucht,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. of *gude ilk*.

So fremmitlie fro him that tyme he tuke, 54,435  
And gaif ane lakar for till joy and bruke.

O king Dauld quhair wes thi wisdome than,  
And thi kyndnes to sic ane nobill man

So oft for the stude into mony stryfe,  
To lichtlie him for ony leid on lyfe, 54,440

Withoutin caus quhen that thow neidit nocht?

To tyne the tane the tother thow hes bocht;  
Quhilk is most folie that is this warld within,

To tyne ane freind ane vther for to wyn,  
Quhen thow vnbocht ma haif thi freindis bayth 54,445

With small reward, and do thi self na skayth.

So mycht king Dauld and he had bene wyiss,  
Pleis thame baith [weill] than with ane rycht  
small prys.

Lib.15, f. 243b.  
Col. 1.

I will no moir in this mater remane,

Bot to my storie turne I will agane. 54,450

William Douglas, of quhome befor I spak,

In Hawik kirk sone efter he did tak

This gude Ramsay, for that same caus and  
quhy,

As he wes warnit tha[t] tyme be ane spy,

Syne in the castell of the Armetage, 54,455

In strang presoun, but ransoun or frelag,

This nobill man quhilk wes the moir pitie,

Withoutin reuth of hunger maid to die.

To king [Dauld] this wes ane havie cace,

So greit ane man without mercie or grace, 54,460

So nobill wes, so vyle ane deid till die,

In contemptioun of his auctoritie.

The tother als committit had the cryme,

So nobill wes and worthie all his tyme,

And for this king oft stude in mony stour, 54,465

In his defence and wan so greit honour,

Wisdome and reuth, gentres and kyndnes bayth,

Micht nocht suffer him to tak ony skaith.

Thocht justice said and als auctoritie,  
 This ilk Douglas hes seruit for to die, 54,470  
 Zit neuirtheles this Daid that wes king,  
 Richt wyslie than considerit all that thing,  
 Sen so it was that he ane freind had lost,  
 He thocht than syne, and he agane had lost  
 Ane grittar freind for to revenge his deid, 54,475  
 Greit folie war for to seik sic remeid,  
 Considderand of freindis in the dais  
 He had sic mister, as my author sais.  
 And for that caus, within ane litill space,  
 Ressaut hes the Douglas in his grace, 54,480  
 With all fredome and all auctoritie,  
 Siclike befor as he wes wont till be,  
 At the requeist than of the governour,  
 Robert lord Stewart wes of greit honour,  
 And mony vther nobill wes and fyne, 54,485  
 Sayand greit harme the Douglas wes to tyne.  
 All beand done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 King Daid than befor him gart compeir  
 His lordis all most circumspect and wyiss  
 Into the tyme befor him till devyss, 54,490  
 First at quhat end war best for to begyn  
 Of his liegis the hartis all to wyn.  
 And first of all to thair freindis war slane  
 In Duplene battell, as I schew 3ow plane,  
 Richt greit reward and land in heretage, 54,495  
 Perpetuallie to thame and thair lynnage ;  
 To thair freindis at Halidone wes slane also,  
 Into that tyme with mony vther mo,  
 Gaif greit reward, spairand for na expens,  
 Of quhome the freindis deit in his defens. 54,500  
 And mony vther levand war siclike  
 Defendit had his croun and his kinrik,  
 Richt grit rewardis in that tyme thame gaif,  
 Ilkman as he had seruit for to haif.

King Dauld syne sone efter on ane da 54,505  
 All this wes done as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 The erle of Murra that wes wyss and wycht,  
 With mony bald man all in armour brycht,  
 In Ingland send as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Quhilk hereit hes neir all Northumberland ; 54,510  
 To birne and sla also tha spairit nocht,  
 Syne all the spulze hame in Scotland brocht.  
 Sone efter that without ony delay,  
 The king him self, as my author did say,  
 In Ingland passit richt far in our Tueid. 54,515  
 The Inglismen haifand of him sic dreid,  
 So greit power with him that tyme he hed, Col. 2.  
 Baith men and gude to strenthis all than fled,  
 And with sic power that tyme as tha micht  
 Dalie tha held thame in the Scottis sicht, 54,520  
 Keipand thair gude, nane suld be tane awa,  
 With greit defence, as my author did sa.  
 Fyve 3oung knichtis king Dauld had new maid,  
 Vpoun ane nycht tha bownit to the raid,  
 In that beleif sum honour for to wyn, 54,525  
 And at thair names heir I will begin.  
 Stewart the first, the secund Eglington,  
 Cragy and Boyd, the fyft hecht Fullartoun.  
 Thir fyve knichtis that wicht and hardie war,  
 Vpoun thair fais than followand our far, 54,530  
 Or euir tha wist, war circulit round about,  
 And tane all fyve thocht tha war neuir so stout :  
 Quhome king Dauld as weill to him it semit,  
 With greit ransoun that same tyme hes redemit.  
 And quhen he saw that he culd cum na speid, 54,535  
 The Inglismen of him that had sic dreid,  
 In strenthis la and maid so greit defence,  
 That he to thame micht do no violence,  
 No langar thair that tyme he wald remane,  
 Bot hame our Tueid he sped him sone agane. 54,540

All this that tyme of policie wes done,  
 In that intent to turne agane richt sone,  
 Quben that his fais sould wnaduerteist be,  
 And skaillit war, richt sone and sua suld<sup>1</sup> he  
 With greit power sone enter<sup>2</sup> in agane. 54,545  
 So efter that thair wes so mekle rane  
 Continuallie, as my author did tell,  
 That sic ane tempest fra the hevin doun fell,  
 That force it wes, suppois he wes nocht fane  
 Thairof, richt sone for to cum hame agane. 54,550

HOW KING PHILLIPE OF FRANCE SEND FOR  
 SUPPLE TO KING DAVID TO PAS IN ENGLAND,  
 SUA THAT KING EDWARD SOULD LEIF THE  
 SEIG OF CALEIS AND DEFEND HIS AWIN.

In this same tyme now that 3e heir me sa,  
 The king of Ingland at Caleis he la,  
 Seigand that toun with mony nobill man;  
 The quhilk Phillip, that king of France wes than  
 Had into cuir and in his governing, 54,555  
 Ambassadouris send to Daid the king,  
 Beseikand him his part that he wald tak,  
 With all supple that he micht to him mak,  
 Agane king Edward that wes ay his fo,  
 Desyrand him in Ingland for till go 54,560  
 With all the power that he doucht to be;  
 In that beleif king Edward said that he  
 Suld leif the seig and na forder pretend,  
 And syne pas hame his kinrik to defend.  
 Siclike that tyme as that my author schew, 54,565  
 Fra king Edward wes send than of the new  
 Ane seruand sone to king Daid for peace,  
 Beseikand him fra all weiris to ceis,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *did*.

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *enterit*.

And he agane suld gif Beruik him till,  
 And Edward Balliote als at his awin will, 54,570  
 Quhilk for his caus, as it mycht weill be prute,  
 The weiris all betuix thame tua wes mute.  
 Than king Daid his lordis hes gart call,  
 Beseikand thame than of thair counsall all,  
 In sic ane dout quhat best is to be done ; 54,575  
 Than sum of thame hes ansuer maid rycht sone,  
 That wysast was and richt weill wnderstude  
 The ill in weir did far exceid the gude,  
 Said it wes best to lat all weiris be,  
 And leif in peax and greit tranquillitie ; 54,580  
 For proffert peax wes nocht for to refuss, Lib. 15, f. 244.  
 Quhilk with sic honour he that tyme nicht vse. Col. 1.  
 Siclike also till him tha same men schew  
 His liegis war that tyme to thin and few,  
 And loissit had so mony nobill man 54,585  
 In tha weiris sen that tha first began,  
 That his power wald nocht extend thairtill.  
 Quhairfoir tha said, gif that it wes his will  
 To leve in peax and [in] tranquillitie,  
 Quhill efterwart quhen euir hapnit to be, 54,590  
 That 3oung childer to age and stature grew,  
 And all thair strenthis did agane renew,  
 With polic[i]e and planesing our all,  
 With greit abundance baith in bour and hall.  
 For than thair wes so greit penurie 54,595  
 Of gold and siluer, corne, cattell and fie,  
 Of houshald geir and of all vther thing,  
 Sic counsall than gaif wys men to the king.  
 Quhome to agane king Daid him awin sell  
 Sic ansuer maid as my author did tell. 54,600  
 Sayand he war our far into the wrang  
 To gude Phillop that ludgit him so lang,  
 With all plesour that neidfull war to haif,  
 He wantit nocht quhat euir he list to craif,

Gif he till him than sould mak no supple, 54,605  
 Quhen it stude him in sic necessitie.  
 " Than micht he sa that I war richt wnkynd,  
 " And had forzet all quyte out of my mynd,  
 " And all war tynt ilkane, baith les and moir,  
 " The gratituidis war done to me befoir." 54,610  
 Also he said, be vertu of the band  
 Betuix thair faderis that wes maid till <sup>1</sup> stand  
 For euirmoir without ony recry,  
 Quhairfoir, he said, he micht nocht weill deny  
 All his desyre and satisfie his mynd, 54,615  
 Without he war bayth fals and richt wnkynd.  
 To the legat of Ingland than belyve  
 Richt sounne tha gaif ane ansuer negatyve;  
 Syne to the herald of king Phillip gaif  
 Deliuerance all his desyre till haif. 54,620  
 This beand done, king Daudid of his name  
 Ouir all Scotland richt planelie gart proclame,  
 That euerie man within ane certane da,  
 Suld reddie be on the best wyis tha ma;  
 And so thai war within ane lytill space 54,625  
 Convenit all at set da and at place.  
 That samin tyme thair hapnit for till be  
 Ane greit mischance and soir calamitie;  
 The erle of Ros, callit Daudid to name,  
 The Lord of Ylis, of greit honour and fame, 54,630  
 Vpoun ane nycht into his bed he slew,  
 For feid betuix thame, quhither ald or new  
 I can nocht tell quhilk of thame wes than,  
 And sevin greit nobillis of that lordis clan.  
 Syne on the morne, dreidand full soir for blame, 54,635  
 With all his hird to Ros he passit hame.  
 King Daudid than, for na trubill of that,  
 Of his veyage wald nother stop nor lat,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *till*.

And he did so he thocht it war greit schame,  
 Defarrand all wnto his cuming hame, 54,640  
 Quhill efterwart that he his tyme nicht se,  
 Of tha injuris for to revengit be.

And Williame Douglas, as my author sais,  
 Worthie and wyss that wes in all his dais,  
 Quhill of that ilk king Daid hes him maid, 54,645  
 Gevand to him richt mony landis braid,  
 In Ingland syne, as my author did sa,  
 With all his power enterit on ane da,  
 Greit heirschip maid without ony demand  
 In all the partis of Northumberland. 54,650

Col. 2.

It wes said than as I sall schaw ȝow heir,  
 Into the nycht Sanct Cuthbert did appeir  
 To king Daid, be ane visioun in sleip,  
 Commandand him that he sould tak gude keip  
 Within his boundis for to do no ill ; 54,655

And gif he did, promittand plane him till,  
 That he of him sic mendis suld gar tak,  
 Quhilk suld be till him baith greit skaith and lak.  
 Out of his sleip syne efter quhen he woik,  
 To that visioun richt litill tent he tuik, 54,660  
 Trowand that tyme it wes ane phantasie.

Vpoun the morne for that same caus and quhy,  
 Richt crabitlie, full of crudelitie,  
 That horribill wes other till heir or se,  
 Ouir all the boundis that wes lang and braid 54,665  
 Of Sanct Cuthbert richt greit distruction maid,  
 With fyre and blude, that aufull wes till heir,  
 And sparit nother that tyme kirk no queir,  
 Preist or clerk, monk nor religious man,  
 So cruellie tha weiris he began. 54,670

Fra king Edward, as my author did sa,  
 Come furth of France that same tyme quhair he la,  
 Ane greit armie the quhilk wes fra him send,  
 With captanis his kinrik to defend.



Also with thame thair come ane messingeir 54,675  
 To king Daid, the quhilk did him requair  
 Out of his boundis haistelie to speid,  
 And wald he nocht on his awin perrell beid.  
 Promittand him sone efter he suld se  
 The hand of God for his crudelitie 54,680  
 He vsit had on mony gude kirkman,  
 And sacriledge quhilk he committit than,  
 Smyte him so soir as ressoun wald and richt,  
 Quhilk to resist passit his strenth and micht.  
 That samin tyme as 3e sall wnderstand, 54,685  
 The lieutennand, erle of Northumberland,  
 Of Ingland wes, with mony cruell knycht,  
 And mony barroun intill armour brycht,  
 And commoun pepill that war out of nummer,  
 That samin tyme wes cumand than our 54,690  
 Humber,  
 Neirby the place quhair that king Daid la.  
 King Daid than, as my author did sa,  
 His greit armie in thre partis diuydit.  
 The formest part he gaif for to be gydit  
 To the lord Stewart, his sister sone wes than, 54,695  
 And his colleg quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 The erle of Marche, wnder thair gyde till go.  
 The secund part to vther erlis tuo,  
 Murra and Douglas, that traist men war all tyde ;  
 Him self the thrid oist tuke that tyme to 54,700  
 gyde.  
 Syne on the morne or ony come in sycht,  
 The erle of Douglas that wes wyse and wicht,  
 With mony kene man in his cumpany,  
 Past fra the oist ane greit space for to spy  
 Gif ony Sutheroun apperit in his sicht, 54,705  
 Or euir he wist, with mony cruell knycht,  
 Wes vmbeset and circulit so about,  
 Scant with lis lyfe he doucht for to wyn out ;

And fiftie feiris of his thair war slane,  
 Him self als chasit to the oist agane. 54,710  
 Quhilk wes ane taikin of na gude that da ;  
 For oft befor I haif hard wyvis sa,  
 Gif it be suith I can nocht say on deid,  
 That airlie spurning causis<sup>1</sup> rycht lait speid.  
 Be that the Sutheroun war all cuming in sycht, 54,715  
 With helmis cleir and mony basnet brycht,  
 And mony baner broderit weill about,  
 And mony schalme the quhilk rycht schill did  
 schout.

King Daid alss vpoun the tother syde, Lib.15, f.244b.  
 With standartis waiffand in the wynd full 54,720 Col. 1.  
 wyde,

Aboue thair heid that haldin wes on hicht,  
 Wes browdin all with birneist gold so bricht,  
 And mony trumpet into sindrie tune.  
 The Inglis archearis take the feild richt sone,  
 With big bowis into thair handis bent, 54,725  
 Thair scharpe schutting richt mony Scottis schent.  
 Ane nobill man that callit wes to name,  
 My author sais, that samin tyme Daid Grahame,  
 On stalwart hors that wes baith swift and wicht<sup>2</sup>  
 He take with him all into armour brycht, 54,730  
 Syne in the feild enterit and maid ane fray,  
 The Inglis archearis to put out of array.  
 The Inglismen for that same caus and quhy,  
 That tyme on horss wes neirhand huifand by,  
 In the mid feild richt manlie hes him met, 54,735  
 And gaif him feild quhair he wes so hard set,  
 Scant with his lyfe past to the laif agane,  
 And of his men richt mony than war slane.  
 That wes ane taikin siclike of lytill gude,  
 So said thai all that tyme that thairby stude. 54,740

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *causit*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *wist*.

THE MANER, ORDOUR, AND JUNYNG OF THE  
FEILD AS HEREAFTER FOLLOWIS.

Soon efter syne the greit battell did joyne,  
 Quhair mony saidill temit wes full sone,  
 And mony speris all in spaillis flaw,  
 And mony berne wes laid to lig full law,  
 And mony stalwart that wes strang and stout, 54,745  
 On force that tyme wes maid full law to lout.  
 Quha had bene thair for till haif sene that da,  
 Wald sone haif said it wes na barnis pla,  
 Quhen mony berne wes bald as ony boir,  
 Buir woundis wyde with sydis sowand soir. 54,750  
 Full mony heid wes hewin into schunder,  
 And all the bowellis buschit out wes wnder,  
 Quhilk for to se greit pitie wes and harme;  
 Sum but ane leg, and sum als but ane arme,  
 Sum but ane fit, and sum als but ane hand, 54,755  
 Liggand tha la sa law vpoun the land.  
 The lord Stewart and Patrik of Dumbar,  
 Thir tua lordis in the vangard that war,  
 Tha fauch[t] richt lang withoutin victorie  
 Of ony syde, and for that samin quhy 54,760  
 Tha tuik purpois erar in tyme to flie,  
 No byde our lang and vincust for to be.  
 And for that caus ane trumpet sone gart blaw,  
 Quhilk causit hes thair men togidder draw;  
 In gude ordour out of the feild syne fled 54,765  
 On till ane strenth with all the men tha hed.  
 The Inglis men that faucht that feild forgane,  
 Quhen tha war past with all thair power plane,  
 Tha enterit sone with mony speir and scheild,  
 Agane king Daid quhair he faucht in feild. 54,770  
 The Scottis men, persaeand weill sic thing,  
 Rycht mony fled, quhill gude Daid thair king,

Throw his requeist and gude langage but lane,  
 Hes causit thame all for to turne agane  
 And suddantlie the feild tha did renew ; 54,775  
 With hardiment on helmis syne did hew,  
 Quhill heid and halss and all war hewin schunder,  
 On euerie syde to se quhilk wes ane wonder.  
 The Scottismen the quhilk that fled befoir  
 Out of the feild ilkane baith les and moir, 54,780  
 And all the laif with all the speid tha hed,  
 Out of the feild richt fast that tyme tha fled,  
 And left the king into the feild allane,  
 Quhair force it wes till him for to be tane  
 With ane Gascone quhilk wes ane man of gude, 54,785 Col. 2.  
 Hecht Johnne Cowpland, ane knycht of nobill blude.  
 This king David with him or he wes tane,  
 In his handis quhilk waponis had thane nane,  
 Soe manfullie into the feild befoir  
 Fechtand, he brak thame ilkane les and moir : 54,790  
 Quhen Cowpland said, " Schir, ze man zoldin be ;"  
 Said he agane, " That will I nocht to the."  
 And with his neif syne tuke him sic ane blaw  
 Vpoun the moutht, quhill in his throt thair flaw  
 Tua forclert teith lowsit out of his heid : 54,795  
 Sensyne with thame he eit bot litill breid.  
 Gude king David, that wes bayth stark and stuir,  
 Tua arrow heidis into his bodie buir,  
 Ane in his leg the kne sumthing abone,  
 Quhilk ane leiche tuke out and ha[i]llit sone. 54,800  
 Ane vther wes also in his fairheid,  
 Quhometo no leichis culd get no remeid,  
 Quhill efterwart he come in Scotland hame  
 Ontill ane Sanct, Monanus hecht to name,  
 Far eist in Fyfe, richt law down he the se, 54,805  
 His sepulture is zit thair, quhair he  
 Of all his sairis gat richt sone remeid.  
 Out at his noiss thair fell this arrow heid,

At his deuotioun befor the sepultuir  
 Of this ilk sanct sleipit be aduenture ; 54,810  
 Out of his sleip quhen that he walknit syne,  
 Throucht micht and power of greit God devyne,  
 And intercessioun of that halie sanct,  
 Quhilk plesit him his petitioun to grant,  
 The arrow heid that noyit him sa sair 54,815  
 Vpoun his stuill he fand befor him thair.  
 Syne in the honour of that halie man,  
 Ane fair college he foundit and began,  
 And biggit als ane greit steipill and queir,  
 Quhair now a dais duellis ane blak freir ; 54,820  
 Betuix Ardros and Pettinweme of pryde,  
 Standis that place law doun be the se syde.  
 With reuerence of my author and leue,  
 Protestand als no man now for to greve,  
 My author here misgone hes in sumthing, 54,825  
 Of this miracle that gaif the haill loving  
 To Sanct Niniane, as I befor did schaw,  
 For-quhy thairof the contrair weill I knaw,  
 The quhilk sa oft in Sanct Monanis hes bene,  
 And in his legend red also and sene 54,830  
 The same storie befor to 3ow I schew,  
 Thairfoir I traist the erar to be trew.  
 I will nocht sa my author hes gone mis  
 In this mater, sen sum tyme kyndlie is  
 Ane man to faill in his spelling or writ, 54,835  
 Quhairof the author hes bot litill wyse,  
 Suppois the writar did his craft abuse ;  
 And be this way my author I excuiss.  
 To my purpois agane now will I pas,  
 Of all the laue to tell 3ow how it was. 54,840  
 The secund wyng the quhilk thir erlis tua,  
 Randell and Douglas, had to gyde that da,  
 Fechtand in feild sa lang tha did remane,  
 Quhill gude erle Randell in the feild wes slane,

With him also richt mony men of gude, 54,845  
 Lordis war all and of richt nobill blude,  
 Of quhome the names heir reckin I sall;  
 Hay of Erroll, and Keith the lord merschall,  
 Strathquhy[r]n, Lindesay, Caroun and Fraser,  
 Gordoin, Vans, the quhilk that nobill war, 54,850  
 Scot, Myretoun, Gudetoun, and Bothwell,  
 Leslie also, and Dongall of Campbell,  
 And mony ma na I can tell 3ow heir,  
 For-quhy thair names as [I] haif nocht perqueir; Lib.15, f.245.  
 Thairfoir as now I lat sic thing allane. 54,855 Col. 1.  
 The erle of Douglas in that feild wes tane,  
 And four erlis, richt nobill and conding,  
 Wes tane in feild that same da with the king.  
 Fyffe, Wigtoun, Menteith and Sutherland,  
 Thir four erlis that da war tane in hand. 54,860  
 This battell wes, gif that I richt record,  
 Into the 3eir quhilk than wes of oure Lord  
 Ane thousand aucht, thre hundreth and fourtie,  
 That samin tyme completit wes gone by.  
 The Inglismen efter this feild wes wyn, 54,865  
 At Galloway tha did agane begyn,  
 And tuke all agane at thair awin hand,  
 With Nethisdail and vallis of Annand,  
 The Mers, Tueiddaill and Tiuidaill also,  
 But ony stop quhair plesit thame till go, 54,870  
 Ouir all tha landis that war lang and braid,  
 At Sowtra ege thair merchis than tha maid.  
 Sone efter syne into the nixt 3eir  
 That this wes done as I haif schawin heir,  
 Edward Ballioll, as 3e sall wnderstand, 54,875  
 With him the erle als of Northumberland,  
 In Loutheane and als in Clyddisdaill,  
 Baith brynt and slew ouir all tha boundis haill,  
 At thair lyking than baith on lenth and breid;  
 Syne but ganestand of ony men tha 3eid 54,880

With greit spulze in Galloway agane,  
 Quhair the Balliote at that tyme did remane.  
 The Scottis lordis quhen tha knew sic thing,  
 That tyme being withoutin prince or king,  
 Or governour thame<sup>1</sup> for to gyde and leid, 54,885  
 Without in tyme that tha fand sum remeid,  
 Richt suddantlie, and of the soner cost,  
 Thair libertie and landis wald bene lost.  
 The lord Stewart that wes of sic honour,  
 That samin tyme tha haif<sup>2</sup> maid governour 54,890  
 With haill consent, as that my author schew,  
 And swoir to him all to be leill and trew.  
 This governour that same tyme creat he,  
 Of Edinburch the captane for to be,  
 David Lyndesay, meittast of ony vther, 54,895  
 To David Lyndesay quhilk wes germane bruther,  
 Deit at Durhame, as ze hard of chance.  
 In this same tyme come hame agane fra France  
 Williame Douglas the sone of Archibald,  
 Quhilk bruther wes, as I befoir heir tald, 54,900  
 To gude schir James as ze hard that buir  
 King Robertis hart into the sepultuir  
 Of Christ Jesu, syne turnand hame agane  
 Into Spanze with Sarazenis wes slane.  
 This ilk Williame, as ze sall wnderstand, 54,905  
 In Dowglasdaill befoir him than he fand  
 The Inglismen at thair plesure and will  
 Weildand that ward, quhairat he lykit ill.  
 Than with sic power that tyme he micht be,  
 On force richt sone he maid thame all to fle ; 54,910  
 Of thame richt mony also he hes slane,  
 The laif no langar efter durst remane.  
 Sone efter that this Williame of Douglas  
 With greit power in Tueddaill than did pas,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *than*.

---

| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *haid*.

Quhilk he reskewit baldlie with ane brand 54,915  
 Fra Inglismen, and all the forrest land.  
 Johnne Cowpland than, as that my author schew,  
 Incontrair him he come for till reskew  
 The Inglismen, and gaif him battell than,  
 Quhair that he loissit mony nobill man. 54,920  
 Himself also, at all his speid in haist,  
 To Roxburch that samin tyme wes chaist;  
 And of his men that efter did remane,  
 Mony war tane, and mony als war slane.  
 Sone efter this, as ȝe sall wnderstand, 54,925  
 Sic pestilence rang ouir all Scotland,  
 Richt venemous, quhilk smyttit hes so smart,  
 Of the pepill deuorit the thrid part.  
 The secund ȝeir, as my author did tell,  
 Richt greit discord amang the Douglass fell, 54,930  
 And for quhat caus quho<sup>1</sup> lykis for to speir,  
 Tak tent to me and I sall tell ȝow heir.  
 Williame Douglas ane man of hie curage,  
 Of nobill blude and of richt hie lynnage,  
 Quhilk presoneir that tyme in Ingland la, 54,935  
 At Durhame tane, befoir as ȝe hard sa,  
 This ilk Williame that same tyme causit he  
 Ane Johnne Santmicht, be his auctoritie,  
 To sla ane knycht of greit honour and fame,  
 Quhilk Dauid Barcla callit wes to name. 54,940  
 Syne efterwart, quhen this Williame Douglas  
 Payit his ransoun and redemit was,  
 Ane other hecht Williame Douglas also,  
 For that same caus and vther causis mo,  
 Vpoun ane da, as my author me shew, 54,945  
 This Williame Douglas with tressone he slew;  
 Quhilk causit hes the Douglas all anone  
 Deuydit be amang thame self ilkone,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *quhy*.



And efterwart till armour all drew syne,  
 With dalie stryfe and battell intestyne. 54,950  
 In that same tyme king Johnne, king of France,  
 Phillipis sone, with mony speir and lance,  
 With gun, ganze, and all ganand geir,  
 Artalzerie affeirand for the weir,  
 With gold and siluer in greit quantitie, 54,955  
 That samin tyme in Scotland send hes he  
 Ane man of gude, hecht Elben Gerentire,  
 With fourtie nobillis als of his impyre,  
 That wysast war and circumspect in weir,  
 And at no vther neidit for to leir, 54,960  
 Into the help of Scotland and supple;  
 Quhilk raisit hes the Scottis hartis so he,  
 Incontinent, withoutin ony baid,  
 With greit power in Ingland efter raid.  
 The erle of Marche callit Patrik Dunbar, 54,965  
 And erle of Douglas, thir tua lordis war  
 Most principall and gydaris of the laif,  
 As wortheast auctoritie till haif;  
 Quhilk richt greit heirschip in Ingland syne maid,  
 Birnand tha boundis that war lang and braid, 54,970  
 And left richt nocht that tha micht turs awa.  
 That samin tyme so hapnit on ane da,  
 Alexandar of Ramsay to his name,  
 Laird of Dalhoussy quhen<sup>1</sup> he wes at hame,  
 Out fra the ost vpone ane da he raid, 54,975  
 Ontill ane place quhair greit spulze he maid.  
 In his retorne syne agane that day,  
 The Inglismen than met him be the way,  
 And suddantlie that same tyme gaif him feild,  
 Quhair mony Sutheroun sone that da war keild, 54,980  
 And all the laif sone efter maid to fle.  
 Than of the Scottis thair that da did die

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *quhair*.

James Trumbill and Johne Haliburtoun,  
 With few other that come with him of toun ;  
 Of Inglismen thre nobillis thair war tane, 54,985  
 Schir Thomas Gray, of greit gude, he wes ane,  
 His sone Thomas the secund als wes he,  
 And Johnne Darras of greit nobillitie,  
 And mony ma no I will reckin heir,  
 For-quhy thair names I haif nocht perqueir. 54,990  
 The Frenche men with thame thair in the feild, Lib.15. f.245 b.  
 Thir presoneris quhen tha saw and beheild Col. 1.  
 Of gold and siluer that tyme rakkit nocht,  
 Of presoneris richt mony quhill tha boucht,  
 Syne secreitlie out of the Scottis sicht, 54,995  
 Bezond ane hill till deid hes thame all dicht  
 Richt cruellie, for to revengit be  
 Of thair freindis siclike wes maid till de  
 Befoir in France quhen tha war at the weir, 55,000  
 That tha agane sould do thame no moir deir.  
 Marche and Douglas of that victorie  
 So blyth tha war, for that same caus and quhy,  
 To Beruik efter tuke the reddie way ;  
 Syne on ane nicht, as my author did say,  
 In gudlie haist, quhilk wes no barnis gam, 55,005  
 Attour the wall richt mony Scot thair clam  
 On lang ledderis that ordand war thairtill,  
 And or tha gat all thair desyre and will,  
 Tha previt pertlie vther on the plane,  
 On euerie syde quhair men of gude war slane. 55,010  
 Of Scottismen thair deit of that gard,  
 Gude Andro Scot, of Balwerie wes laird,  
 Thomas Vauss, and gude Johnne of Gordoun,  
 Williame Sinclair and Thomas of Prestoun,  
 Robert Bothwell, Alexander Mowbra, 55,015  
 Knichtis war all, deit that samin da.  
 Thair deit als vpoun the tothir syde  
 Alexander Ogill, captane wes that tyde,

And Thomas Peirsie, bruther wes germane  
 To Lord Peirsie, in that same tyme wes slane, 55,020  
 And Edward Gra that captane wes also  
 Of the castell, and mony vther mo.  
 The Scottismen quhen tha had wyn the toun,  
 About the castell set thair tentis doun,  
 Assailzeand it but respekt da and nycht, 55,025  
 With all ingyne and power that tha micht.  
 Of that seiging quhen that king Edward knew,  
 Richt suddantlie that castell till reskew,  
 With greit power he come thame to resist  
 Neirhand the toun, or euir the Scottis wist. 55,030  
 Of his cuming quhen that the Scottis hard tell,  
 No langar thair tha wald remane or dwell,  
 Becaus that tyme the wallis of the toun  
 Dstroyit war ilkane, and cassin doun;  
 Also thairwith thair power wes so small, 55,035  
 Consumit wes siclyke thair victuallis all,  
 The castell als into thair fais hand.  
 Quhairfoir that tyme, without ony ganestand,  
 Tha brynt the toun in poulder and in as,  
 Syne with greit spulze hame agane did pas. 55,040  
 King Edward syne quhen he come to the toun,  
 Seand the wallis all war cassin doun,  
 And all the laif siclike within distroyit,  
 Commovit wes richt greitlie and anoyit.  
 Syne craftismen richt sone he hes gart call, 55,045  
 For to reforme and big agane the wall;  
 To Roxburch syne, quhair the tryst wes set,  
 Passit that tyme the Balliote quhair he met;  
 Quhair the Ballioll all richtis did resigne,  
 That he had than of Scotland to this king 55,050  
 Edward of Ingland, callit Wyndesoir,  
 With this conditioun preceidand befoir,  
 Of Scottismen he sould his harme revenge,  
 Out of his kinrik so that did him clenge.

This beand done as I haif said befoir, 55,065  
 This king Edward, withoutin ony moir,  
 Throw Lowtheane he tuke the narrest way,  
 Baith brynt and slew, as my author did say,  
 All in his gait befoir him that he fand,  
 To Haddingtoun withoutin ony ganestand, 55,060  
 And sparit hes than nother ald nor ȝing, Col. 2.  
 With fyre and blude distroyit euey thing.  
 His naving als, vpoun the se that la,  
 Neir the Quhite Kirk tuke land vpon a da,  
 As hapnit thame be aduenture and cace, 55,065  
 Syne spulzeit hes that halie diuote place  
 Of buke and chalice, and vestiment also,  
 Crowat, chandillar, and vther relictis mo.  
 In that same tyme, as my author did tell,  
 Ane aduenture of wonder<sup>1</sup> farlie fell; 55,070  
 Ane ymage wes thair of oure Lady brycht,  
 With mony jowellis arrayit wes at rycht,  
 Be pilgramaris thair war offerit of befoir.  
 Ane Inglisman tha jowellis les and moir  
 Tuke of that image; schortlie to conclude, 55,075  
 Ane crucifix aboue hir heid that stude,  
 As he wes reddie for to pas his wa,  
 Doun that it fell, as my author did sa,  
 And hit this man evin richt vpone the heid  
 Quhair that he stude into the samin steid, 55,080  
 Quhilk brokin hes the harnepan all in schunder  
 Quhill that the harnes ruschit out wes wnder,  
 And he him self, withoutin ony remeid,  
 Befoir thame all thair on the fluir la deid.  
 At this deid quhome on tha all did luke, 55,085  
 Ȝit no exempill in the tyme tha tuke,  
 Bot with the spulze tha had into thair grippis,  
 Tha passit all agane<sup>2</sup> into thair schippis;

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *wodder*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *agane agane*.

And how it hapnit efter vpoun cace  
 Tak tent and heir; within ane litill space 55,090  
 Sone efter this, as my author did tell,  
 So greit ane storme into the se thair fell,  
 Throw violence than of the wynd and wall,  
 Thair drownit war tha schippis ane and all.  
 This ilk Edward, of Ingland that wes king, 55,095  
 Richt furebound quhen that he hard that thing,  
 How all his schippis dround war in the se,  
 Of tha injuris for to revengit be,  
 Aganis God as he that tyme wald strywe,  
 The kirkis all in Louthene belywe, 55,100  
 Out of that land or he wald forder pas,  
 Spulzeit thame all and brynt thame all in ass;  
 In contemptioun and furiositie,  
 As he of God than suld revengit be,  
 Fra Forth all south, as 3e sall wnderstand, 55,105  
 Baith brint and slew our all part in that land.  
 The 3eir of God ane thousand and fiftie,  
 Thre<sup>1</sup> hundreth 3eir and fyve also gone by,  
 In the feist hecht Purificatioun  
 Of oure Ladie, but variatioun, 55,110  
 Done wes this thing be providence diuynne,  
 Brunt Candilmes quhilk callit is sensyne.  
 Sone efter syne, quhen done wes all this thing,  
 This ilk Edward, of Ingland that wes king,  
 Na langar [than] in Scotland wald remane, 55,115  
 Bot hame in Ingland passit sone agane  
 With all his armie suddantlie anone.  
 Williame Douglas efter he wes gone,  
 All Galloway he did agane reskew  
 To king Daid for to be leill and trew, 55,120  
 All Inglisemen expelland far thairfro.  
 Gude Kirkpatrik siclike that tyme did so;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *The*.

All Nethisdail richt manfullie he wan,  
 Quhair that he slew richt mony Inglismen.  
 Of Dalswyntoun, that castell that wes strang, 55,125  
 And Carlauerok, with small housis amang,  
 He wan thame all, sic wes his chance and werd,  
 Syne kest thame doun ilkane to the cald erd.

HOW THE PRINCE OF WAILLIS, KING EDWARDIS Lib. 15. f. 246.  
 SONE AND AIR, TUKE KING JOHNNE, KING Col. 1.  
 OF FRANCE, IN PLANE BATTELL AND SEND  
 HIM TO HIS FATHER IN ENGLAND, AND HOW  
 THE ERLE OF DOUGLAS WAS TANE, AND  
 CHAIPIT BUT RANSOUN BE HIS SERUAND  
 RAMSAY.

In this same tyme now that 3e heir me tell,  
 Sic aduenture in France that tyme befell. 55,130  
 The prince of Waillis, king Edwardis sone and air,  
 Callit Richard, ane plesand man and fair,  
 In plane battell, throw aduenture and chance,  
 He tuke king Johnne that tyme wes king of France,  
 Syne to his father in Inland him send; 55,135  
 Quhairof richt greitlie he did him commend,  
 Ressaueand him richt blyth[lie] and benyng,  
 With all honour pertenyng to ane king,  
 And keipit him in his subjection,  
 Onto the tyme of his redemptioun. 55,140  
 Into the feild quhair this king Johne wes tane,  
 The Scottismen he hed with him ilkane,  
 Quhairof richt mony did with him remane,  
 For the most part war other tane or slane.  
 Four Scottis knychtis deid thair that da, 55,145  
 Greit nobillis war, as my author did sa,  
 Andro Stewart and Robert of Gordoun,  
 Andro Vaus and Andro Haliburtoun;  
 And Archibald Douglas, that wes sone and air  
 To gude schir James, potent and preclair, 55,150

Quhilk buir the hart, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Of gude king Robert in the Halie Land,  
 Into that feild wes tane and led away,  
 And his seruand hecht Williame Ramsay.  
 The quhilk Ramsay that gudlie wes besene, 55,155  
 As he the maister of Douglas had bene  
 Fenzeit that tyme, richt subtillie and sle,  
 And gart thame trow that his seruand wes he ;  
 For mair apperance sic thing sould be trew,  
 Makand him seruice, as my author schew, 55,160  
 Richt mony syis the Douglas he wald blame ;  
 Quhairof the Douglas fenzeit to think schame,  
 As he of hym that tyme had stand sic aw,  
 Quhen that the Ramsay gaif him mony blaw.  
 The Inglismen that all this thing hes sene, 55,165  
 Traistit richt weill his seruand he had bene,  
 And for that caus, withoutin ony baid,  
 For fourtie schilling his ransoun wes maid.  
 Componit wes with this Ramsay also,  
 And byde in pledge, and Douglas hame till go, 55,170  
 And baith thair ransonis till pa at ane da ;  
 And so wes done, as my author did sa.  
 The erle of Douglas so than chaipit he,  
 With sic wyllis for small ransone maid fre.  
 This king Edward rejosand of all thingis, 55,175  
 That captiue hed tua sic potent kingis  
 Of all Europ, for that same caus thairfoir  
 Extollit wes richt far into vane gloir,  
 Quhair that he sat into his stait royall,  
 Vpoun ane tyme at 3uill into his hall, 55,180  
 Haiffand ane king sittand on euerie syde,  
 In all Europe of most honour and pryde,  
 Quhilk causit him that samin tyme to be  
 As Lucifer into his mynd alss hie ;  
 Col. 2. Thinkand sic honour thairthrow that he wan, 55,185  
 Suld lest in erd quhill ony levand man

Mycht haif in mynd or in remembrance,  
 His laud, his honour, and his happie chance.  
 Sone efter syne that done wes all this thing,  
 This ilk Daud, of Scotland that wes king, 55,190  
 Pledgis hes laid in Ingland to remane  
 For him that tyme, quhill that he come agane  
 Out of Scotland, quhairin passit wes he  
 With his lordis for to devyiss and se  
 For his ransoun, gif that I richt remord ; 55,195  
 Bot in the tyme tha culd nocht weill accord,  
 Of king Edward so hie wes the desyr,  
 In the prejudice of the Scottis impyre.  
 The Scottis lordis all into ane will  
 Alhaillie disassentit thairtill, 55,200  
 And for that caus, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 This king Daud passit in Ingland,  
 For his ransoun thair still to remane,  
 And send the pledgis ilkone hame agane.  
 Ane James Lyndesay in tha samin dais, 55,205  
 Rodger Kirkpatrik, as my author sais,  
 Into his tyme wes baith manlie and wycht,  
 This ilk Lyndesay ressaut on ane nycht,  
 Into his hous as he his freind had bene ;  
 That samin nycht, as my author did mene, 55,210  
 This gude Rodger into his bed he slew,  
 Syne lang or da, as that my author schew,  
 He fled awa fra hyne ane rycht far space,  
 As he that nycht had nocht bene in that place ;  
 Traistand thairfoir vnsuspectit to be, 55,215  
 Quhilk causit him so far away to fle.  
 The governour lord Robert Stewart than,  
 Quhen that he hard the murthure of this man,  
 Efter the Lyndsay in all haist he send  
 Weill armit men, the quhilk perfiltie kend 55,220  
 The samin place quhair Lyndesay did remane,  
 Quhilk hes him tane, syne brocht him bund agane



Onto the law, withoutin ony remeid  
 Thair for his falt tha gart him want the heid.  
 Sone efter syne, as that my author ment, 55,235  
 Of baith the kinrikis with the haill consent,  
 This king Daid fred wes than till go  
 Hame to his kinrik quhair that he come fro,  
 Efter his talking in the levint 3eir,  
 Payand sic ransone as I sall schaw 3ow heir. 55,230  
 Into the first, gif I richt wnderstude,  
 Fiftie thousand of stirling mony gude  
 To pay in hand, withoutin moir beleif,  
 And alsmeikle syne efterwart to geif  
 At sindrie tymes as tha did alledge; 55,235  
 And for that payment laid wes than in pledge  
 Mony 3oung lord, in Ingland to remane,  
 Quhilk deit thair and come neur hame agane.  
 So of his ransoun payit wes the laif;  
 Be thair deceiss tha micht nocht ellis craif. 55,240  
 King Daid syne, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Sone efter syne he come hame in Scotland,  
 In that beleif for to revengit be  
 Of his lordis out of the feild did fle.  
 Stewart and Marche as I schew 3ow befoir, 55,245  
 Of his tynsall the haill causs les and moir,  
 And all the laif thair fleing, hed the wyte,  
 Quhairfoir as than he thocht he suld thame quyte.  
 And at the grittest first he did begyn;  
 The lord Stewart, quhilk wes his sister sone, 55,250  
 Quhilk be king Robert levand in his dais  
 Declarit wes, as that my author sais,  
 Efter king Daid till him suld succaid,  
 Into that cace gif hapnit sua in deid,  
 That he no child had lauchfull of his awin, 55,255  
 As efterwart that cace wes richt weill knawin.  
 With haill consent of all thame that thair war,  
 Than all his richt king Daid gart transfer

Lib.15,f.246 b.  
 Col. 1.

That samin tyme, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 To Alexander callit Sutherland, 55,260  
 The dochter sone, and of the latter wyfe  
 To king Robert, quhen that he wes on lyfe,  
 Quhilk germane sister wes to Daid than.  
 This lord Stewart, quhilk wes ane humbill man,  
 The dochter sone of king Robertis first wyfe, 55,265  
 Into that tyme maid no ganestand nor stryfe,  
 Quhen all this thing wes done to<sup>1</sup> wnderstand,  
 To the father of this ȝoung Sutherland,  
 For joyfulnes his airis and ofspring  
 In heretage of Scotland sould be king, 55,270  
 Of his landis the best part than he gaif  
 To his freindis, quhair plesit thame till haif,  
 As Anȝe,<sup>2</sup> and Boyen, and Kincardin also,  
 To Hay, Sinclair, Gordoun and vtheris mo,  
 Traistand that Fortoun so had on him smylit. 55,275  
 Sone efterwart he wes richt sone begylit,  
 As mony men ar far into sic thing,  
 For-quhy his sone richt lang befor the king  
 Departit hes out of this present lyfe,  
 And wald no moir for sic stait than mak stryfe. 55,280  
 Quhairfor the king transferrit hes agane,  
 In parliament befor the lordis plane,  
 To lord Stewart the rycht he had beforne,  
 Syne causit hes the lordis all be sworne  
 To this lord Stewart to be leill and trew. 55,285  
 Also that tyme, as that my author schew,  
 The erle of Marche and all with him he had,  
 Out of the feild befor fra him that fled,  
 He puneist thame all efter thair degre,  
 Fra sum tuke land, fra sum greit quantitie 55,290  
 Of gold and siluer, and of other geir,  
 Till all vther efter in tyme of weir,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *so*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *Ayen*.

In tyme to cum it sould exempill be,  
 To leif thair prince out of the feild and fle.  
 That samin tyme, as my author me schew, 55,295  
 Confermit wes with the paip of the new,  
 Be ane legat wes send in Scotland than,  
 With haill consent that tyme of ilk kirkman,  
 That king Daid the tent penny suld haif,  
 Quhilk blythlie tha of all the fructis him gaif, 55,300  
 Allowand all richt weill that it wes sua,  
 Supportand him his ransoun for to pa.  
 In that same tyme the nobill king of France,  
 Throw misgyding of aduenture and chance,  
 Oppressit wes with greit calamitie 55,305  
 Be Inglismen and thair auctoritie.  
 The king of Ingland at his plesour and will  
 Weildit all France, for none maid stop thairtill,  
 For-quhy king Johnne without his libertie,  
 In Ingland wes in his captiuitie. 55,310  
 His tua sonis than, as my author said,  
 For him that tyme in pledgis baith war laid,  
 With king Edward in Ingland to remane,  
 And leit king Johne of France pas hame<sup>1</sup> agane.  
 In Pareis syne into plane parliament, 55,315  
 Befoir his lordis that war all present,  
 Deplorit hes the greit miseritie  
 Of his mischance and infortunitie,  
 Col. 2. So lamentabill makand ane pitieous mane;  
 Sayand in France few Rollandis war or nane, 55,320  
 Or zit Gawynis that war of sic valour,  
 That wes the caus he tynt sa grit honour.  
 Ane greit nobill of hie curage and mynd  
 Sic ansuer maid into this samin kynd  
 To him agane, as that my author sais, 55,325  
 " Had France ane Charlis as it had in tha dais,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *hane*.

“ Doutles,” he said, “ and I be for to trow,  
 “ That men mycht fynd als mony Rollandis now  
 “ As euir tha did into king Charlis dais.”  
 The quhilk ansuer, as that my author sais, 55,330  
 Into his mynd moir gritlie him offendit  
 Nor men wald trow, and in his hart ascendit.  
 Throw sic contentioun that tha fell in than,  
 Tha left the mater war than tha began,  
 But expeditioun intill ony thing 55,335  
 In the redeming of thair prince and king.  
 And for that caus, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Sone [efter] syne he passit into Ingland,  
 And send his sonis hame in France agane.  
 In Lundoun toun syne quhair he did remane, 55,340  
 Schort efter that, for displesour and wo,  
 Passit the way that euerie man sall go.  
 In this same tyme, as my author did mene,  
 The lordis all of Scotland did convene,  
 For to gif ansuer that tyme of ane thing 55,345  
 Proponit wes to thame thair be thair king.  
 This wes the thing, as ȝe sall wnderstand ;  
 This king Daid quhen he wes in Ingland,  
 To king Edward ane promit than maid he,  
 Withoutin cheild and he hapnit till die, 55,350  
 To his sone Richard withoutin ony dreid  
 The croun of Scotland sould till him succeid.  
 This ilk promit he maid of his fre will,  
 Sua that the lordis wald consent thairtill.  
 The lordis all quhen tha hard him rehers 55,355  
 Thir samin wordis that I haif put in vers,  
 At his desyr commouit wes richt far,  
 With greit apperance sone for to bene war.  
 All in ane voce to him baith said and swoir,  
 Quhill ane of thame mycht travell and induir 55,360  
 Till weir armour, traist weill in thair intent,  
 To that desyre tha sould neuir consent.

In that counsall [than], schortlie to conclude,  
 This wes the ansuer of the men of gude,  
 Quhilk causit thame to skail thair counsall 55,365  
 than,

And left it war than quhen tha first began;  
 Quhilk causit hes, as my author did tell,  
 Agane the king sindrie for to rebell,  
 And richt greit trubill maid into the land,  
 Quhill<sup>1</sup> efterwart, as 3e sall wnderstand, 55,370  
 This king Daud thairof he did repent  
 That he had said and gevin thairto consent.

Quhilk causit hes the laif to tak his part  
 Of the lordis richt glaidlie with thair hart,  
 That efterwart, withoutin ony pley, 55,375  
 All tha rebellaris causit till obey;  
 The king also, within ane litill space,  
 Thame till ressaue agane all till his grace  
 That samin tyme, as my author did mene,  
 King Daudis wyfe, Johanna the gude 55,380  
 quene,

In all hir tyme bayth plesand and benyng,  
 In Ingland passit to visie the king,  
 Edward hir bruther, as kyndlie wes to be;  
 That samin tyme throw greit infirmitie,  
 Intill Ingland, as that my author sais, 55,385  
 Withoutin child cloisit hir latter dais.

Lib. 15, f. 247b. Col. 1. Efter hir deith, king Daud with ane ring  
 Weddit ane virgin plesand and benyng,  
 Ane knichtis dochter of honour and fame,  
 Schir Johnne Logy wes callit to his name. 55,390  
 Margaret to name this ilk virgin wes callit,  
 With all his fairnes fulfillit wes and wallit,  
 Of pulchritude and of fairnes but feir,  
 Of plesance als without compair or peir.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Quhilk*.

Quhilk wes the caus, as my author did mene, 55,396  
 This king Daid chesit hir to be quene,  
 For lust and plesure, and na vther thing ;  
 Quhairfoir of hir that tyme come na ofspring,  
 Quhilk causit him with hir diuortioun mak,  
 And fro his bed expellit her abak. 55,400  
 Of diuortioun quhen gevin wes the dome,  
 This ilk Margaret apeillit hes to Rome,  
 Quhilk nicht nocht weill so greit labour sustene  
 In hir travell, as my author did mene,  
 Passand to Rome, as plesit God than best, 55,406  
 Scho take hir leif and passit to hir rest.  
 This king Daid syne efter all his dais  
 In policie, as that my author sais,  
 Wes occupyit, and all thing les and moir  
 Reformit hes distroyit wes befoir, 55,410  
 Baith toun and tour, and castell mony one.  
 Of Edinburch the strang castell of stone  
 Biggit all new, of plesand werk and hie,  
 Ane fair greit tour remanis zit to se,  
 Quhilk efter him callit wes Daidis tour, 55,416  
 That same name it hecht [is] at this ilk hour.  
 In that ilk hous, quhen it completit was,  
 He take his leif out of this lyfe to pas ;  
 With all honour that ony prince mycht haif,  
 In Haliervuidhous graitht wes in his graif, 55,420  
 Than of his regne, quha lykis for till heir,  
 Wes fourtene than<sup>1</sup> and also threttie zeir,  
 And of his age fourtie zeir and sevin ;  
 Als of oure Lord ane thousand and alevin,  
 Thre hundreth zeir sextie, but ony les, 55,526  
 War than completit, gif I haif ony ges.  
 The saxtene zeir of this king Daidis ring,  
 In Albione baith with ald and zing,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Ane thousand nyne.*

Withoutin dreid as my author did mene,  
 That samin tyme war mony farleis sene. 55,430  
 In middis of wynter baitht in frost and snaw,  
 Baith ravin and ruik, with corbie, ka and craw,  
 Biggit nestis and eggis laid thairto,  
 And birdis clekkit as tha war wont till do,  
 In symmer syne, quhen plesand wes the feild, 55,435  
 No nestis maid bot all that tyme war 3eild.  
 No scheip also, nother in feild nor firth,  
 In Albione that 3eir buir ony birth.  
 That samin 3eir, and that me thocht mair nyss,  
 Ouir Albione aboundit so the myss, 55,440  
 Ouir all the feild in mony hoill and dyke,  
 And in the houssis als at hame siclyik,  
 To euerie man with so greit sturt and noy,  
 That be no way tha culd thame weill distroy.  
 Als of his regnne the sevin and tuentie 3eir, 55,445  
 Ouir Albione sic water wes on steir,  
 Of greit fluidis with spatiss so ascendit,  
 Col. 2. And dalie rane that fra the hevin descendit,  
 With sic abundance still lestand so lang,  
 Quhill all the fluidis wox that tyme so strang, 55,450  
 Without mesour in quantitie did grow,  
 And ouir the feild also sa far did flow;  
 Quhilk gritt malie the besti[a]ll hes noyit,  
 And mony toun and mony tour distroyit.  
 Forrow tha dais bot within schort quhillis, 55,455  
 Ane greit doctour callit *Scotus subtilis*,  
 In storeis oft autentik as we reid,  
 In till his tyme all vther did exceid  
 In science, prattik and speculatywe,  
 Or 3it all vther sensyne vpone lywe. 55,460  
 Of the ingyne and greit subtilitie,  
*Scotus subtilis* for-thi callit is he.  
 Loving to God, sould haif the haill commend,  
 This fyftene buke in this place makis end.

HOW THE SCOTTIS LORDIS CONVENIT EFTER THE  
DEITH OF KING DAUID TO CHEIS ANE  
KING, AND HOW THE ERLE OF DOUGLAS  
ACCLAMIT RICHT THAIRTO, AND HOW ROBERT  
STEWART WAS CROVNIT KING OF SCOTLAND. Lib. 16.

Sone efter syne, as my author did sa, 55,465  
The lordis all in Lynlythgw on ane da  
Convenit hes thairfoir to cheis ane king.  
The erle of Douglas heirand of that thing,  
With greit power of squyar and of knyght  
Come thair that tyme, alledgand he had rycht 55,470  
For to be king, and to ressaue the croun  
Wes gevin him be Edward Balzeoun,  
And Dauid Cuming quhilk baith had richt thairtill,  
But his asking grantit of thair fre will.  
And had nocht bene the gude lord of Dumbar, 55,475  
And vther lordis with him thair than war,  
As Lyndesay, Hay, and gude Erskin also,  
Quhilk tuke his part with mony vther mo,  
So indignat than war at his desyre,  
Commouit als hetter nor ony fyre, 55,480  
And in the tyme that maid him sic ganestand,  
Or doutles ellis that he had tane on hand  
For to persew the croun be way of deid,  
Gif he be fauour than culd cum na speid.  
Syne quhen he saw his power wes so small 55,485  
In the respect than of thair poweris all,  
Changit his mynd sone, as my author schew,  
And wald na mair sic thing attemp na persew.  
Quhen this counsall wes endit so and done,  
The lordis all tha passit on till Scone, 55,490  
And Robert Stewart, humbill and benyng,  
With haill consent thair haif tha crovnit king.  
Quhen fiftie 3eir thairto also and fyve  
Completit wes that same tyme of his lyve,



His wyfe Elbyn, gif that I richt indors, 55,495  
 Quhilk dochter wes than of the erle of Ros,  
 Sone efter that, as my author did mene,  
 Siclike wes crownit of Scotland the quene;  
 Quhilk till him buir tua sonis and no mo,  
 Walter, Daid, and ane dochter also, 55,500  
 Callit Ewfame, most plesand and preclair:  
 To James of Douglas, that wes sone and air  
 To his father the erle of Douglas than,  
 In mariage he gaif this ilk woman.  
 This ilk Robert in his 3outhheid befor, 55,505  
 Ane fair virgin rycht plesand and decoir,  
 Elizabeth, intill hir fatheris cuir,  
 That dochter wes [on]till schir Adame Mure,  
 Of hir fairnes and speciositie,  
 This ilk Robert sic plesance than had he, 55,510  
 That quietlie, as I heir sum man said,  
 Betuix thame selffis *sponsalia* tha maid,  
 Syne in his place ressaut hir as wyfe,  
 Lib.16, f. 247b. And louit hir als tender as his lyfe.  
 Col. 1. Quhilk buir to him thre childer men all war, 55,515  
 Johnne and Robert, and als Alexander,  
 And tua dochteris, nane fairrar in thair dais;  
 The tane of thame, as that my author sais,  
 Johnne of Dumbar, the erle of Marchis bruther,  
 But leif that tyme of fader or 3it mother, 55,520  
 Within hir awin leif, thinkand no schame na lak,  
 Defoullit hir and syne efter did mak  
 Than mariage and tuke hir in his cuir,  
 That scho sould nocht be haldin for ane huir.  
 The secund als sic aduenture befell, 55,525  
 Quhen tyme cumis [as] I sall efter tell;  
 I haif na tyme to tell now how it wes,  
 Bot to my purpois forder will I pas.  
 In Perth efter, as my author did mene,  
 Quhair that the king and lordis did convene 55,530

In ane counsall for to provyde ilk deill,  
 For mony thingis of the commoun weill,  
 First of the kirk and spiritualitie,  
 Siclike also of temporalitie ;

In that counsall, be menis of Douglas, 55,535  
 Johnne of Dumbar for tressoun callit was,  
 The kingis dochter becaus he had defamit,  
 Quhair-throw his hous and all the laif war  
 schamit.

The erle of Douglas causs wes of this thing,  
 For-quhy, quhen he desyrit to be king, 55,540  
 The erle of Marche, befoir as I ȝow schew,  
 Stoppit him than that purpois till persew.

The quhilk erle stude, comperit than, and spak  
 For his bruther, for him defence till mak,  
 Alledgand thair that he had done na wrang, 55,545  
 For-quhy that ladie hame did with him gang  
 Glaidlie, wnforcit, of hir awin fre will,  
 Without desyre or entretit thairtill.

And secundlie he maid sic ansuering,  
 Sayand that tyme hir fader wes nocht king 55,550  
 Quhen that wes done, bot lord Stewart wes he ;  
 Quhairfoir, he said, the kingis majestie  
 Wes nothing hurt, quhilk preif rycht weill he can,  
 Ane kingis dochter becauss scho wes nocht than.

This king Robert of his meiknes and grace 55,555  
 Rycht curtas wes, and knew full weill the cace  
 That all wes done for malice and invye,  
 As I haif schawin for the samin quhy ;

Als in his mynd haiffand remembering,  
 Quhen that the Douglas thocht to haif bene 55,560  
 king,

So stiff erle George than stude at his defence,  
 Thairfoir he thocht he wald him recompence.  
 To his bruther, the quhilk that tyme wes cled  
 With his dochter than till his wyfe he hed,

The greit erldome of Murra he him gaif, 55,565  
 With all landis that it wes wont till haif  
 Except Lochquhaber and Badzenoch also,  
 Pettie, Braklie, without ony mo,  
 Quhilk proceidit bot to the secund air  
 Of that surname, as efter did declair 55,570  
 My author heir, the quhilk that wald nocht lie,  
 Quhairfoir thairof ze get na mair for me.  
 James Lyndesay, as that my author sais,  
 Lord of Glenesk quhilk wes into tha dais,  
 This king Robert erle of Crawford than maid, 55,575  
 And gaif to him tha landis lang and braid,  
 The quhilk hed greit familiaritie  
 Ay with the king and greit auctoritie.  
 In the thrid zeir of this king Robertis ring,  
 Ewfame his quene, that meik wes and bening, 55,580  
 Col.2. Departit hes and bad thame all gude nycht,  
 Syne passit hes the way till hevin full richt.  
 Efter scho wes departit of this lyfe,  
 King Robert than hes weddit till his wyfe  
 That samin tyme, and my author be trew, 55,585  
 Elizabeth of quhome befoir I schew,  
 That first of all he had intill his cuir,  
 Quhilk thre sonis and tua dochteris him buir.  
 The quhilk wedding wes lauchfull probatioun  
 Of his barnis legitimatioun, 55,590  
 And maid thame lauchfull [than] but ony faill  
 Of lauchtfull barnis befoir war out of taill.  
 That samin zeir to his sonis he gaif  
 Lordschip and land as tha war worth to haif:  
 The plesand erldome of Carrik and fair 55,595  
 He gaif to Johnne that eldest wes and air;  
 To Robert syne the erldome of Fyfe,  
 The secund sone borne of that samin wyfe,  
 And of Menteith the erle also maid he;  
 Alexander wes 3oungest of the thre 55,600

Gaif Badzenoch, and thairof maid him lord.  
 That samin tyme, gif that I richt record,  
 To David als siclike as to the laif,  
 The eldest sone of Ewfame, than he gaif  
 The riche erldome of Stratherne alhaill, 55,605  
 And to Walter the erldome of Athale.  
 Syne ordand hes with his lordis conding.  
 Of his successioun efter to his ring.  
 This wes the ordour that he maid but leis ;  
 His eldest sone efter his deceis, 55,610  
 Callit wes Johne, to his place suld succaid  
 As lauchtfull air withoutin ony dreid ;  
 And gif of him the airis maill did falze,  
 Robert his bruther the narrest of the tailze.  
 And gif Robert, to him that suld succaid, 55,615  
 No sonis had, the croun sould than proceed  
 To Alexander; siclike as to the laif,  
 Gif nane of thame sonis hapnit to haif,  
 Onto the narrest of the kingis blude  
 It sould succaid, so did tha all conclude : 55,620  
 The lordis als war sworne befoir the king,  
 Ilkone that tyme for to obserue sic thing.  
 Lang efter this in peax tha led thair lyfe,  
 The Scottismen with Inglismen but stryfe;  
 Syne fals Fortoun, so is hir kynd till be, 55,625  
 To haif invy ay at prosperitie,  
 Thir tua kingis the quhilk accordit weill,  
 Or euir tha wist scho turnit on thame hir  
 quheill ;  
 Quhair tha befoir war in tranquillitie,  
 Scho causit thame in sic haitrent till be 55,630  
 Ilkane at vther, as my author sais,  
 Tha stanchit nocht lang efter mony dais  
 Fra fyre and blude, continewand zeir be  
 zeir ;  
 And how it hapnit I sall schaw zow heir.

Houshald men to erle George of Dumbar, 55,635  
 With Inglismen in Roxburch than war,  
 Vpoun ane tyme, I can nocht tell 3ow quhy,  
 Bot gif it wes for malice and invy,  
 This erlis men, as my author me schew,  
 Withoutin causs ilkone that tyme tha slew. 55,640  
 Of that slauchter erle George of Dumbar  
 Thair maister wes commouit than rycht far;  
 To Harie Persie erle of Northumberland  
 Ane seruand send as 3e sall wnderstand;  
 This ilk Persie, as that my author sais, 55,645  
 Wardane he wes of Ingland in tha dais:  
 Lib. 16, f. 248. At him desyrand that tyme for till haif  
 Col. 1. The deid doaris, siclike of all the laif  
 To mak redres als far as tha had faillit.  
 Richt oft the Persie so he hes assaillit, 55,650  
 Askand redres of all wes done beforne,  
 And he agane gat na ansuer bot scorne,  
 With greit derisioun ilk da moir and moir.  
 This erle George dissimulit thairfoir,  
 Quhill efterwart that he his tyme mycht se 55,655  
 Of thir<sup>1</sup> injuris for to revengit be.  
 Syne efterwart, into the secund 3eir  
 That this wes done that I haif said 3ow heir,  
 Of Roxburgh it hapnit for till be  
 The mercat day solempnit wes and hie, 55,660  
 Quhair Inglismen with pretius clayth of pryce,  
 Come thair that da, and vther merchandyce  
 In greit abundance that tyme fra all quhair,  
 As vse is ay to mercat and to fair.  
 The erle of Marche, than seing wes his tyme 55,665  
 To be revengit of that cruell cryme,  
 Collectit hes of his freindis togidder  
 Ane greit power, quhairto tha war not lidder;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *that*.

With his bruther, the gude erle of Murray,  
 To Roxburch syne tuke the reddie way. 55,670  
 Syne at the zettis set thair tentis doun  
 Or euir tha wist, syne round about the toun  
 He set ane assalt with mony nobill man,  
 Richt manfullie the toun syne efter wan.  
 Syne in that toun, as that my author tald, 55,675  
 Except women left nother 3oung no ald  
 Levand on lyfe that tyme that mankynd was,  
 Spulzeit the toun and brynt it syne in as.  
 The riches all that wes into that toun,  
 And merchandice worth mony thousand croun, 55,680  
 Withoutin stop of ony, or ganestand,  
 Tha brocht it all with thame into Scotland.  
 The Inglismen this greit injure and wrang,  
 That leit it nocht deferit be rycht lang,  
 With greit power, withoutin ony delay, 55,685  
 Into the Mers come efter on ane day,  
 And spulzeit hes, without stop or ganestand,  
 Schir Johnne of Gordonis heretage and land ;  
 Quhair that tha sparit nother man no wyfe,  
 3oung or ald of mankynd that buir lyfe ; 55,690  
 Like wod wolfis in furiositie,  
 Bayth brynt and slew with greit crudelitie,  
 Syne all the spulze tuke with thame awa.  
 This schir Johnne Gordoun efter on ane da,  
 And his freindis quhilk that war till him suir, 55,695  
 With greit power siclike in Ingland fuir,  
 Dstroyand all, without ony ganestand,  
 With fyre and blude into Northumberland.  
 So boldin war tha bernis that war bald,  
 That same thai sparit nother 3oung nor ald, 55,700  
 Man or wyfe other in feild or firth ;  
 Wes nane that tyme that gat mercie or girth.  
 With greit spulze as tha war cumand hame,  
 Ane man callit schir Johnne Liburne to name

Hes vmbeset thame that tyme be the way,  
 With tuyss als mony as tha war that day 55,705  
 And gaif thame feild with haltand wordis  
 hie.

The Scottismen, that thocht nocht for till fle,  
 Rycht manfullie hes met thame with greit mane;  
 At that semblie richt mony man wes slane. 55,710  
 Rycht lang tha faucht thir hardie men of hand,  
 The victorie sa oft wes varieand,  
 Quhile to the tane and quhyllis to the vther,  
 Fyve tymes sua ay on fra one till vther,  
 Col. 2. Quhill at the last schir Johnne Liburne wes 55,715  
 slane.

The laif refusit langar to remane,  
 Quhen that tha saw that thair captane wes keild,  
 And mony mo la deid into the feild,  
 Thair captanis als in handis sone war tane,  
 In all Ingland that da compair had nane, 55,720  
 Of policie and prattik into weir,  
 At nane vther he neidit nocht to leir.  
 Schir Johnne Gordoun with greit honour and gloir,  
 And all the spulze also les and moir,  
 Without [in] stop of ony or demand, 55,725  
 Quhen that wes done come hame into Scotland.  
 Henrie Persie erle of Northumberland,  
 Quhen all this thing wes done him wnderstand,  
 With sevin thousand of nobill men and wycht,  
 He come till Duns and thair he baid all nycht. 55,730  
 The Scottis hirdis all that nycht but baid,  
 Of scrymplit ledder mony closbow maid,  
 Round as ane ball, of mony barkit skin,  
 Apoun stobbis, syne fillit thame within  
 With round stanis that tha brocht fra the se, 55,735  
 Syne festnit thame ilkane vpone ane tre;  
 And passit syne richt lang befor the da  
 Onto the place quhair Harie Persie la,

Tha instrumentis haiffand into thair hand,  
 Neirby thair hors quhair tha war bund in band, 55,740  
 And sic ane sound atanis gart thame mak,  
 As craigis claue and all in schunder brak,  
 Lyke on thunder with ane hiddeous reird,  
 That schawis schuik and trymlit all the erd;  
 Quhair of thair horses so far than wes agast, 55,745  
 Thair wes no festnyng that nicht hald thame fast,  
 No 3it no man durst with thame intermell,  
 So wode tha war and as feyndis as fell,  
 And brak all lous ilkane out of his band,  
 Syne vp and down tha ran ouir all the land. 55,750  
 The Inglis men all nycht stude on thair feit,  
 Withoutin sleip walkand vpoun the streit  
 In gude ordour with mony bow and brand,  
 Traistand thair fais war richt neir cumand.  
 The costis hirdis that tyme war nocht lidder 55,755  
 Tha Inglis horses to gather all togidder,  
 Sone be the flouris in the dew did fleit,  
 And leit the Persie pas hame on his feit,  
 For all his bost, with mekle lak and schame,  
 And far les honour na he come fra hame. 55,760  
 That samin morning, as my author did say,  
 Ane Inglisman, callit Thomas Musgray,  
 Captane of Beruik in that tyme wes he,  
 Passand thairtill than with ane greit armye,  
 Sa hapnit him onwittand be the streit 55,765  
 With schir Johnne Gordoun suddantlie to meit,  
 And gaif him battell or he passit by,  
 Quhair mony berne vpoun his bak did ly.  
 The Inglis men war haillelie slane down,  
 The laif war chasit all fra toun to toun; 55,770  
 And Thomas Musgra in handis he wes tane  
 Into the feild efter the laif war gane.  
 This gude Gordoun that faucht sa weill that da,  
 With him he brocht this Thomas of Musgra,



Lib.16, f.248.  
Col. 1.

And all the laif that he had tane befoir, 55,775  
 Into Scotland with greit honour and gloir.  
 This beand done at so gude reule and ordour,  
 Schir Johnne of Johnnestoun als at the west bordour,  
 Richt oft in Ingland with greit power raid,  
 Baith brynt and slew and waill grit spulze 55,780  
 maid,  
 Without resist of ony Inglismen;  
 Richt greit honour in all that tyme he wan,  
 The Inglismen than at the bordouris baith,  
 For thair falsheid gat baith the lak and skaith.  
 Quhen this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir, 55,785  
 Of Sanct Andro the greit kirk that same 3eir,  
 And my author thairof be for till trow,  
 Wes brynt ilk stik, I can nocht tell 3ow how;  
 And sum man said, as I can trow that best,  
 With ane fyre brand ane ka buir till hir nest 55,790  
 That kirk wes brynt, als far as tha had feill.  
 Gif that wes trew I can nocht tell 3ow weill.  
 That samin 3eir this ilk schir Johnne Gordoun,  
 With sax feiris, betrasit Beruik toun:  
 Vpoun the nycht with ledderis our the waw, 55,795  
 Outwittand of ony, quietlie tha staw;  
 Bot it wes nocht thairof to mak ane sang,  
 For-quhy I trow tha keipit it nocht lang.  
 The castell men siclike vpoun ane nycht,  
 Of that same way dissauit thame with ane 55,800  
 slycht,  
 And put thame out, but ony noy or dyn,  
 The same wayis befoir as tha come in.  
 In that same tyme, or neir about I ges,  
 With tuentie thousand the gude erle of Douglas  
 In Ingland raid, syne in his teyne and yre 55,805  
 The toun of Perot brynt all in ane fyre,  
 And the landis round about that la;  
 With richt greit spulze syne come hame his wa

Quhen he had done, and wald no langar byde,  
Without slauchter that tyme in ony syde. 55,810

The Inglismen, as my author did sa,  
Sone efter him follout our Sulwa,  
And greit heirschip our all that land tha maid;  
Syne with the spulze hamewart as tha raid,  
Qubair that the grund wes baith strenthie and 55,815  
strang

Till ony of other [for] till ryde or gang,  
The Scottismen thair manlie hes tham[e] met,  
With sic ane sembla syne vpoun thame set,  
Qubill that tha left the spulze all behynd,  
And gart thame all be fane thair feit to fynd. 55,820

Qubair that fyve hundreth of the best wes tane;  
Alss in the fleing dround wes mony ane  
In the quik sand, as I can rycht weill trow,  
Amang the craigis quhen the se wes fow,  
For-quhy my self rycht oft thair haif I bene, 55,825  
And of sic danger sindrie syis hes sene;  
Richt weill I knaw that gait is dangerous  
In sindrie partis, and richt perrellus.

And all the laif out of the feild did fle,  
Becauss that tyme that it wes neir full se, 55,830  
Thair wes no furde of Esk into the tyde,  
That ony man durst aduenture till ryde,  
Except ane certane that schup our till found,  
In thair folie quhair tha war ilkane dround.

The laif all fled far vp in the waist land, 55,835  
To sindrie woddis rycht neir at thair hand,  
And in tha woddis hid thame all the da,  
Syne in the nycht staw hame agane thair wa.  
Off Scottisman quhen that the nobill name  
Of thair deidis, the honour and the fame, 55,840  
Wes schawin in France to gude Charlis the

king,

Saxt of that name quhilk in that tyme did ring,

Col. 2.

Ane oratour in[to] Scotland he send  
 To king Robert with hartlie recommend,  
 Beseikand him that tyme rycht freindfullie, 55,845  
 For till exerce and vse his victorie,  
 Till all the warld that he mycht mak it kend  
 The greit triumph that God had till him send,  
 Of Inglismen quhilk wes thair commoun fa.  
 Promittand [him], sua that he wald do sua, 55,850  
 Of gold and siluer riches infynyte,  
 Sua that he wald, as my author did wryte,  
 Be his weiris or ony vther chance,  
 The king of Ingland, quhilk wes than in France,  
 Quhair that he schup zit langer to remane, 55,855  
 Throw sic weiris to draw him hame agane:  
 With king Robert renewit than the band  
 Wes maid befor betuix thame and Scotland.  
 On the tane part quhen that this thing wes done,  
 Ane legaty wes send in France rycht sone 55,860  
 To king Charlis, as I haif said to 3ow,  
 Walter Wardlaw the bischop of Glasgow,  
 With king Charlis the quhilk that did renew  
 The band agane, as that my author schew.  
 Heir in this place ane quhile now will I dwell, 55,865  
 As my promit befor wes, for to tell  
 Of ane dochter gude Elizabeth Mure  
 To king Robert into hir tyme scho buir.  
 As my promit wes in that place to tell  
 How that ladie disponit of hir sell, 55,870  
 Now sen it is into my heid perqueir,  
 How that it wes now sall I schaw 3ow heir.  
 Ane fair 3oung man richt humbill and bening,  
 Plesand but peir, and weill gevin in all thing;  
 Lustie and large, plesand of hyde and hew, 55,875  
 Mansweit and meik, rycht secreit als and trew;  
 Full of vertu, withoutin ony vice,  
 Bayth digest [als], rycht circumspect and wyss;

Aboue all vther in his tyme, I reid,  
 Of pulchritude and fairnes did exceid. 55,880  
 For that same caus as trow rycht weill I can,  
 Rycht tenderlie him louit mony man;  
 Wes none him treittit so in deid and word,  
 As James Lyndesay [that] erle wes of Craufurd.  
 This erle him louit than aboue all thing, 55,885  
 Quhilk maid his quentance efter with the king.  
 The king him louit also ouir the laue,  
 And gaif him oucht that he plesit to haif,  
 For his vertu and for his fairnes als,  
 So trew he wes that he wes neuir fund fals, 55,890  
 Expert he wes to dyte and wryte rycht fair,  
 Thairfoir the king maid him his secretair,  
 And of his signet gaif him all the cuir,  
 With other office of him that he buir.  
 Quhat wes his name gif 3e wald speir at me, 55,895  
 I can nocht tell without that I wald lie,  
 For-quhy na man 3it schew sic thing me till,  
 Bot sum man said tha callit him Johne Myll,  
 And nocht my author sic thing to me schew,  
 I can nocht tell thairfoir gif it wes trew. 55,900  
 The kingis dochter, of quhome befor I spak,  
 Sic lust and plesour of this man did tak  
 Into hir mynd with sic heit and desyre,  
 That in his lufe scho brynt as ony fyre;  
 Quhilk appetite put hir in sic ane fever, 55,905  
 With sic desyr that scho that tyme hed lever  
 Ane nycht naikit into his armes ly,  
 Na all the gold that wes wnder the sky.  
 Of wemen oft syis so is the conditioun,  
 The dart of lufe far sarar nor confusioun, 55,910  
 Or 3it remors in thair conscience of syn,  
 Vexis thame moir, and als fra tha begyn,  
 Moir ardent ar quhill that tha get thair will,  
 No for till clenge thame out of cryme or ill.

Lib.16, f.249.  
 Col. 1.

And so wes scho of quhome befor I schew, 55,915  
 Bayth nycht and da this 3oung [man] did persew,  
 First with luif blenkis gif he cald persaeue  
 Fair countenance, and also to him gaue  
 Sweit commonyng and hamely cumpany,  
 Greit cheresing and leit battell pas by. 55,920  
 And quhen scho saw that he wald nocht persew  
 To wit hir mynd, than efterwart scho schew  
 Baith in[to] word and also into deid,  
 Quhill efterwart than that scho come sic speid,  
 Than in the girding grittar ay scho growis, 55,925  
 And than till ernist turnit all hir mowis,  
 That scho forthocht that scho 3eid by the gait;  
 So did tha baith, bot than it wes our lait.  
 Than this 3oung man his secreittis all he schew  
 To James Lyndesay for maist traist and trew, 55,930  
 The erle of Craufurd baith courtas and fre,  
 For-quhy all tyme his narrest freind wes he,  
 And most speciall ay with the kingis grace.  
 The quhilk efter, within ane litill space,  
 With sic wisdom that mater hes convoyit, 55,935  
 Of ony man withoutin sturt vnnoyit,  
 Perswadit hes the kingis grace as than,  
 In mariage onto this ilk 3oung man  
 That ilk lady rycht glaidlie for to geif.  
 Siclike also haiffand the quenis leif, 55,940  
 For-quhy the quene scho [knew] full weill the cace,  
 Than for displesure of the kingis grace,  
 And baith the pairteis sould wnblamit be,  
 In that mater hes maid rycht grit supple,  
 Suppois scho wes bot hir stepbarne as than, 55,945  
 And for the weill alss of this ilk 3oung man,  
 So thankfullie thairto hir mynd applyis:  
 Rycht mekle help in ane gude woman lyis.  
 The king also, gif that I richt record,  
 That samin tyme of Glammis maid him lord, 55,950

And callit him Lyoun to his surname ;  
 The quhilk famell sensyne of nobill fame  
 Succedit hes inressand to thir dais.  
 This same Lyoun syne, as my author sais,  
 So greit gyding than of the king hed he, 55,955  
 That all vther that had auctoritie,  
 Be his menis, as efterwart weill pruifit,  
 Out of the court rycht far tha war removit.  
 Than he befor that luifit wes so weill,  
 With euerie man wes haittit to the devill ; 55,960  
 The quhilk wes wont so gentill for to be,  
 Throw greit lordschip and hie auctoritie,  
 Changit his maneris, and with ilkane man  
 Haittit richt far, and most speciall as than  
 With James Lyndesay haittit wes far moir, 55,965  
 No ony vther quhilk wes his freind befor.  
 This James Lyndesay efter on ane da,  
 At Forfair toun, as my author did sa,  
 This Johnne Lyoun rycht cruellie he slew,  
 For that same caus, and my author be trew. 55,970 Col. 2.  
 Quhairfoir efter, on till ane weill lang space,  
 He wes maid exul to the kingis grace,  
 In vther landis lang tyme till remane,  
 Quhill that he wes restorit syne agane  
 On till his peax, be menis of tuo lordis, 55,975  
 Marche and Douglas, as my author recordis.  
 Quhairfoir the king in maner of remissioun,  
 Fra him that tyme in compositioun,  
 Of his landis ane greit part he did tak,  
 And for the saule greit suffrage gart him mak. 55,980  
 In this same tyme as that the cace did fall,  
 Schir Johne of Gant<sup>1</sup> the erle of Loncastell,  
 And thre or four als vther men of gude,  
 Siclike of seruandis with ane multitude,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Thomas Cant.*

Fra king Richart that tyme wes send, but 55,985  
 leis,  
 To king Robert for to tak trewis and peice.  
 And so thai did that tyme for 3eiris thre,  
 And no langar, without my author lie,  
 Syne tuke thair leif as my author did sa.  
 And as tha war hame passand be the wa, 55,990  
 To thame wes schawin in the tyme also  
 Of ane captane wes callit Jakis Stro,  
 Ane carle he wes and cumin of carlis blude,  
 And of carlis had ane greit multitude,  
 With sic power in all part far and neir, 55,995  
 That all Ingland that tyme he maid on steir.  
 In Lundoun toun he did thair as he list,  
 Wes nane had power him for to resist.  
 That tyme on force richt mony he offendit,  
 The nobill blude so far alss vilipendit, 56,000  
 Without that tyme, quhome euir he ouirhyit,  
 That he menswoir all gentres and denyit  
 That he euer be come of nobill blude,  
 He gart him die than, schortlie to conclude.  
 Quhairfoir thir lordis that tyme war rycht 56,005  
 fane  
 In Scotland bakwart for to turne agane ;  
 In Ingland forder than tha durst nocht go,  
 Sic feir and dreid than tha had of Jakis Stro ;  
 And with the king of Scotland did remane  
 Quhill efterwart that Jakis Stro wes slane. 56,010  
 And how that wes pertenis nocht till me  
 To tell this tyme, thairfoir I lat it be.  
 Quhen passit wes the tyme of thir thre 3eir  
 Trewis war tane, as I haif told 3ow heir,  
 Archibald of Douglas erle of Gallowa, 56,015  
 Richt grit displesour he had euerie da  
 Of the discorsioun maid be Inglismen,  
 Duelt in the castell than of Lochmaben,

In Galloway and mony vther land,  
 And speciallie<sup>1</sup> in vallis of Annand. 56,020  
 And for that caus richt suddantlie than he,  
 Of thir tua erlis with help and supple,  
 Marche and Douglas, and of vther men,  
 With greit power passit to Lochmaben.  
 At that castell ane lang tyme thair tha la, 56,025  
 Seigand the hous thre moneth and ane da.  
 On the last da, bot gif my author lie,  
 Fra Carlill come, that castell till supple,  
 Richt greit power of mony berne full bald,  
 Bot of thair nummer wes nocht to me tald, 56,030  
 And gaif thame battell in that same place.  
 The Scottismen, throw help of Godis grace,  
 Tha wan the feild for all thair greit rebous; Lib. 16, f. 249 b.  
 And tha within also gaif our the hous, Col. 1.  
 Of that promit fre hame till lat thame go. 56,035  
 And sua thai did that samin tyme also,  
 Withoutin sturt of ony or wnsteird,  
 Syne all the hous kest doun to the cald erd.  
 Quhen this wncance wes to king Richart kend,  
 Robert Grastok with vther nobillis send, 56,040  
 Haiffand all thing neidfull for men of weir,  
 With gold and siluer, and with houshald geir,  
 With riche veschell war all of siluer fyne,  
 Baith dische and plait, and pecis for the wyne,  
 And all victuall that neidfull war till haif, 56,045  
 Nothing inlaikit that tha list to craif.  
 Than for till stuff that strang castell of stone,  
 To Roxburch the narrest way ar gone,  
 With all this power for to mak supplie,  
 In aduenture it suld nocht nucywe be, 56,050  
 Gif that the Scottis wald the hous assay.  
 The erle of Marche quietlie be the way,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *speciallis*.



Quhair that he la neirby ane rynnand laik,  
 He tuke thame all withoutin ony straik,  
 And all the riches with thame thair tha hed, 56,055  
 Syne to the castell of Dumbar thame led.  
 That samin nycht sittand at thair suppeir,  
 With thair awin veschell of fyne siluer cleir,  
 With basing, lawer, disches and plaittis fyne,  
 And cowpis pecis full of riche wyne, 56,060  
 Ane burdour than that wes perfit aneuch  
 Of that same craft, richt loud thairat he leuch ;  
 Sayand he thocht that tha war fuillis all,  
 Withoutin straik sa mony riche veschall  
 To lois that tyme with mekle vther gude, 56,065  
 So red tha war for drawing of thair blude.  
 Tha war wyiss men, he said, withoutin maik,  
 So mekill riches had wyn but [ane] straik,  
 And sould alway be chereist with thair king,  
 Quhair that the tother worthie war till hing. 56,070  
 King Richart than, this cace quhen that he knew,  
 Ane greit armie he send than of the new  
 Into Scotland, with mekle boist and schoir,  
 That semdill sene wes siclike of befoir.  
 Of Loncastell the worthie erle and lord 56,075  
 Thair captane wes, gif that I richt record,  
 With this armie of quhome befoir I spak,  
 Outthrow the Mers his passage than did mak ;  
 Fra fyre and blude that tyme he sparit nocht,  
 Throw Loutheane to Edinburgh syne socht. 56,080  
 And as tha schupe to set the toun in fyre,  
 The burges men sone stanchit thair desyre  
 With gold and siluer, and with greit reward ;  
 Fra fyre that tyme the nobill toun wes spard.  
 This beand done na langar did remane, 56,085  
 Out-throw the Mers syne passit hame agane.  
 That samin tyme king Richart also hie  
 Ane greit naving hes furneist to the se,

Of carvell, craik, with mony bark and barge,  
 Withoutin [stint] haifing all thing at large. 56,090  
 Syne tuke thair leif and saillit in the north,  
 Quhill that tha come into the water of Forth,  
 Vp in the Forth besyde Sanct Colmis yle  
 Into the raid thair tha tuke rest ane quhile;  
 Syne with thair boittis into that yle tuke land, 56,095  
 And all the riches thairin that tha fand,  
 Baith gold and syluer and all vther geir, Col. 2.  
 Distributit all vnto the men of weir:  
 This being done, with greit anger and ire,  
 Except the kirk, brynt all the laif in fyre. 56,100  
 That samin tyme ane sone wes of Sathnes,  
 And twyss war, gif war mycht be, I ges,  
 No him awin self Sathan that awfull syre,  
 The kirk that tyme he set thryis into fyre.  
 For ony fyre that he culd bring thairtill, 56,105  
 It sloknit ay ilk tyme of the awin will;  
 And quhen he saw the fyre that it forsuik,  
 Rycht suddantlie ane grit wodnes he tuke,  
 Quhill that he raif<sup>1</sup> his awin flesche fra the bone,  
 Syne at the last kest grit cragis and stone. 56,110  
 So be the vertu of that halie man  
 Sanct Colme, his kirk fra birning chaipit than.  
 This being done, without ony ganestand,  
 The greit naving in Fyffe than tuke the land,  
 Syne brint and slew in mony sindrie place, 56,115  
 With grit heirschip onto ane weill lang space,  
 Quhill Thomas Erskin that tyme and his bruther,  
 Hecht Nicolas, that tyme with mony vther,  
 As Alexander callit wes Lyndesay,  
 And Cuninghame of Kilmawris alsway, 56,120  
 In plane battell syne manfullie thame wan,  
 And slew of thame richt mony gudlie man.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *raies*.

Syne all the laif onto thair schippis chaist,  
 Into that tyme quhen that tha had sic haist,  
 Quhair tha war nocht ressaut in thair schippis, 56,125  
 Fourtie of thame than festnit hes thair grippis  
 Vpoun ane tow quhairon the schip than raid,  
 And clam on it for caus tha durst nocht waid.  
 The Scottismen that tyme tha war so frak,  
 Quhilk followit so neir thame at thair bak, 56,130  
 Tha gat na lasar the anker<sup>1</sup> till draw.  
 The schipmen than, quhen tha sic danger saw,  
 Cuttit the tow and thocht tha baid our lang,  
 And leit thame all vpone the tow that hang  
 Fall in the se, syne cheis[it] thame but baid, 56,135  
 Quhilk that tha plesit, other to swome or waid.  
 Of aduenture sum to the land did found,  
 And all the laif into the deip wes dround;  
 And tha also that passit to the land,  
 With Scottismen thair bydand on the sand, 56,140  
 Neirby aboutin mony sindrie place,  
 War slane ilkone without mercie or grace.  
 Sone efter that the gude erle of Douglas,  
 At the command of king Robert, did pas  
 Into Tueddaill, with mony worthie wycht, 56,145  
 With greit ordour all into armour brycht.  
 The Inglismen possessit all that land  
 Sen Durhame feild, and thairin war duelland,  
 This erle Williame into the samin dais,  
 Expellit thame all, as my author sais, 56,150  
 Out of Tueddaill that tyme be the leist ane man;  
 And all the strenthis thairin als he wan,  
 And maid agane alss peceable all tha landis,  
 As euir tha war into the Scottis handis.  
 Into the castell richt sone of Douglas, 56,155  
 Efter all this he tuke his leif to pas

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *anger*.

Out of this lyfe, thair wes no other chois,  
 Syne bureit that tyme wes in Melross.  
 And James of Douglas efter he wes deid,  
 His sone and air, succeidit in his steid; 56,160  
 Ane man all tyme of alss grit fame and gloir,  
 And for na les nor his father befoir.  
 Preissand to cum till als hie ane cast,  
 To the New Castell in Ingland he past,  
 And in his gait that tyme fand no resist, 56,165  
 Bayth brint and slew thair als lang as he list;  
 Fra him tha fled to mony wod and scrog,  
 As houndit scheip fra ony masteif<sup>1</sup> dog.  
 Still at his plesure thair he did remane,  
 Quhilk he wes causit to cum hame agane 56,170  
 Be king Robert that tyme that for him send,  
 His presence quhilk he wald not vilipend,  
 And his counsall desyrit for till haif  
 In conventioun quhair gatherit wes the laif  
 Charlis the saxt, of France the nobill king, 56,175  
 Quhen that he hard the same of all this thing,  
 Tua thousand men that hardie war and wicht  
 He chosin hes, syne all in armour bricht  
 Enarmit thame richt gudlie to commend,  
 With the admirall in Scotland syne thame send, 56,180  
 And with ane vther that wes gude and fyne,  
 Sir Johnne Vren erle wes of Valentyne,  
 With fyve hundreth standis of harnes cleir,  
 And wyne and flour to steid thame for ane ȝeir.  
 And fiftie thousand crownis of the wecht, 56,185  
 To king Robert befoir that he him hecht.  
 At thair cuming richt greit triumphe wes maid;  
 Ane lang quhile still sone efter syne but baid,  
 Fiftie thousand all into armour bricht,  
 Of nobill men that worthie war and wicht, 56,190

Lib. 16, f. 250.  
 Col. 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *masteis*.

Befoir the king comperit in that tyde.  
 And he agane betaucht thame all to gyde  
 To Robert Stewart, with him for till go,  
 His secund sone and erle of Fyffe also.  
 Thair wes no moir, without ony demand, 56,195  
 Tha enterit sone all in Northumberland,  
 Baith Wark and Furd, and Cornwall stark of  
 stone,  
 Law to the ground tha kest thame doun ilkone;  
 And mony mo als on the bordour syde  
 Distroyit than quhilk places war of pryde; 56,200  
 And brynt and slew rycht lang at thair awin  
 will,  
 Bayth far and neir and nane durst sa thame ill.  
 For evill wedder tha mycht nocht lang remane,  
 Sic dalie storme thair wes of weit and rane,  
 For-quhy it wes richt lait than of the 3eir 56,205  
 That this wes done that I haif said 3ow heir;  
 Becaus the wedder that tyme wes so sair,  
 Tha sped thame hame and baid na langer thair.  
 Quhen passit wes the wynter cald but feir,  
 In the begynnyng syne of the nixt 3eir, 56,210  
 Thir Frenchmen passit ouir Swlwa sand  
 With mony Scot, and syne in Cumberlond  
 Thair passage maid, quhair that tha did nocht tyre  
 Dalie to spulze and to rais grit fyre,  
 Quhill in that land thair wes na mair to get. 56,215  
 To Carlill toun ane strang seig than tha set,  
 Wantand mekle quhairof that tha had neid,  
 Quhilk causit thame to cum richt hulie speid.  
 Syne king Robert sone efter on ane day,  
 Hes causit thame for till cum than thair way, 56,220  
 To Roxburgh the narrest way syne gang,  
 To seig that hous that stalwart wes and strang,  
 And litill farrar in that seig tha fell.  
 The Frenchmen, as my author did tell,

Desyrit than, gif that the hous wes wyn 56,225  
 Be way of thame throw ony craft or gyn,  
 And gif the hous war gevin our be chance,  
 Into the name than of the king of France  
 The hous be thame ressaut sould be than,  
 With thair wisdome gif that the hous tha wan. 56,230  
 Quhairto the Scottis wald nothing apply,  
 All thair desyre richt sone tha did deny.  
 Quhairfoir that tyme, as my author did sa,  
 Tha left the seig and passit all awa.  
 The Frenchmen na langar wald remane, 56,235  
 In Scotland all tha passit hame agane ;  
 And syne in France sone efter hame did speid  
 To thair king Charlis of thame had greit neid.  
 For-quhy that tyme, as my author did sa,  
 Continewallie the Inglisemen ilk da, 56,240  
 That samin tyme, and efter ane lang space,  
 Tha vexit France in mony sindrie place.  
 Efter all this the Scottisemen zit still  
 In Ingland baid tua moneth at thair will,  
 Makand heirschip fra blude and fyre also, 56,245  
 Without resist quhair euir tha list till go ;  
 Young nor auld that tyme tha sparit nane.  
 Quhen thair victuall consumit wes and gane,  
 Tha gat aneuch in mony sindrie strenth,  
 Quhilk causit thame at moir lasar and lenth 56,250  
 For to remane into that land stand still,  
 Quhill that tha gat thair haill plesure and will ;  
 Syne with greit riches efter on ane da,  
 And greit triumph, come hame agane thair wa.  
 Of this injure quhen king Richart did heir, 56,255  
 He gart convene fra all part far and neir  
 On fit and hors richt mony man of gude,  
 Collectit syne ane marvellus multitude  
 Of wagit men, as my author did wryte,  
 The quhilk of nummer than war infinyte ; 56,260

Col. 2.

In gude ordour with mony bow and brand,  
 He enterit syne richt sone into Scotland.  
 First in the Mers, quhair he wrocht all his will  
 Without resist of ony maid him till ;  
 In Loutheane siclike evin as he wald, 56,265  
 Quhair that he sparit nother 3oung no ald ;  
 Preist nor clerk, kirk nor vther place,  
 Wyfe nor barne gat nother girth nor grace ;  
 Channoun or monk, freir or religious man,  
 Gat no mercie mair nor ane dog did than ; 56,270  
 That Sathanis sone, in his wodnes and yre  
 Destroyit all thing bayth with sword and fyre.  
 Off Edinburgh the citineris all fled  
 To strenthis by with all the guidis tha hed,  
 And left the toun spulzeit than richt bair, 56,275  
 Of all tha had tha left richt nocht than thair.  
 Syne king Richart for oucht that mycht him meis,  
 He brint the toun sone efter in ane bleis :  
 Sanct Jelis kirk siclike he sparit nocht,  
 For ony wayis that tyme that culd be wrocht ; 56,280  
 And hed nocht bene the erle of Loncastell  
 Sic menis maid, as my author did tell,  
 Halieruid hous, or he wald forder pas,  
 Siclike that tyme he had brint into as.  
 Be intercessioun of that nobill man, 56,285  
 That halie place wes suirit with him than  
 Fra fyre, bot nocht fra spulze and fra reif ;  
 In it he left nocht scant worth ane kail leif.  
 That samin tyme that wickit awfull syre,  
 Thre fair abbais he brynt all in ane fyre, 56,290  
 Melros, Dryburch, and Newbottill also :  
 Sone efter syne in Ingland hame did go.  
 King Robert Stewart thinkand sic ane wrang  
 Wnrewardid he sould nocht suffer lang,  
 His sone Robert, the erle of Fyffe wes than, 56,295  
 With mony lord and mony vther man,

With greit power sone efter on ane da,  
 Thair passage maid that tyme in Cumbria,<sup>1</sup>  
 Quhair tha sparit nother man no wyfe,  
 Ȝoung or ald, or ony that buir lyfe, 56,300  
 Seik man or haill ony that tha fand:  
 So tha war quyte agane in thair awin hand.  
 In Cumberland tha left nocht worth ane sow,  
 Gayt or scheip, hors, ox, or kow,  
 Gold, siluer, or ony houshald gude; 56,305  
 Syne all the laif, schortlie to conclude,  
 To turs or carie that wnganand wes,  
 That samin tyme tha brynt it all in as.  
 In this same tyme that I haif said Ȝow till,  
 The Scottismen at seiging of Carlill, 56,310  
 Ane Williame Douglas, bellicois and bald,  
 Quhilk wes the sone of gude erle Archibald  
 Of Gallowa, baith plesand and preclair;  
 I can nocht tell gif that he wes his air,  
 Bot of his deidis tell Ȝow weill I can; 56,315  
 In tha weiris so greit honour he wan,  
 That he wes prysit far aboue the laif,  
 With greit louing quhilk he wes worth to haif.  
 Quhen that tha brynt the suburb of the toun,  
 Rycht mony berne that bald wes than wes 56,320  
 boun,  
 Of Inglismen that on ane brig than wes,  
 To stop<sup>2</sup> the Scottis tha sould nocht ouir pas,  
 This Ȝoung Douglas, with bot feiris tua,  
 The passage wan, as my author did sa,  
 In spyte of thame the passage stude to keip; 56,325  
 Sum he gart loupe and droun into the deip,  
 And sum gart fle; the laif that did remane,  
 Richt manfullie with his handis hes slane.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Cumbria*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *stoppis*.



Ane vther tyme the citineris war boun,  
 And with greit power ischit of the toun 56,330  
 Vpoun the Scottis for to mak ane trane,  
 Bot sone tha war all chaissit hame agane,  
 And mony slane and mony of thame tane.  
 This 3oung Douglas followand him allane  
 Ouir far that tyme, without[in] ony feir, 56,335  
 In hand<sup>1</sup> wes tane and haldin presoneir,  
 And of his armour denudit also ;  
 With four men<sup>2</sup> syne wes deput for till go  
 Onto the toun, but mo in cumpany.  
 This ilk Douglas than sone and suddantly, 56,340  
 Thir four ilkane out of his grippis flang,  
 And with his nevis tua of thame he dang  
 Wnder his feit, and baldlie gart thame bleid ;  
 The tother tua than fled with all thair speid.  
 Quhairof the Douglas wes nocht richt wnfane, 56,345  
 Syne to his feiris sped him sone agane.  
 Quhen tha had done so into Cumbria,  
 Tha sped thame syne vnto Westmauria,  
 And siclike heirschip baith of steir and corne,  
 With fyre and slauchter as tha did beforne 56,350  
 In Cumbria, siclike thair haif tha maid.  
 All Westmurland that wes baith lang and braid,  
 Tha waistit haill baith into barne and byre,  
 Syne all the bigging brynt intill ane fyre.  
 This beand done, without ony demand, 56,355  
 Tha passit all syne in Northumberland,  
 Ay raisand fyre siclike as of befoir,  
 Birnand the bigging, syne all the gude and stoir,  
 Insicht, and vther gold and siluer brycht,  
 In Scotland brocht with greit riches and mycht, 56,360  
 Col. 2. And all the laif that mycht nocht with thame pas,  
 Or tha come hame tha brint [it] all in as.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *haldin*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *sum*.

Quhen spulzeit wes, as ze hard, Cummerland,  
 That samin tyme ane charter thair tha fand,  
 Of quhome the tennour quha<sup>1</sup> lykis for to speir, 56,865

Ilk word be word as I sall schaw zow heir :

“ I king Adilstane gevis to the Laulan, Odan, and  
 Rodam,

“ Als gude and alss fair, as euir tha myne wair,

“ To bruke and vy withoutin ony stryfe ;

“ In witnes [quhair] of Mauld now my wyfe.” 56,870

This ilk Douglas of quhome befor I spak,

As that my author did me mentioun mak,

Of his deidis the honour and the fame

Commendit wes so efter he come hame,

Geving to him so greit loving and gloir, 56,875

With euerie man he wes louit thairfoir.

This king Robert than had ane dochter deir,

Ewfamea, of pulchritude but peir

Of ony vther that I hard of tell,

Bot gif it war fair Cresseid hir awin sell. 56,880

Hir plesand prent, hir perfit portrature,

Exceidit far all vther creatuir ;

Of hir wes said, as my author me tald,

Wes nane that doucht hir bewtie to behald,

Without that he richt sone with luifis dart 56,885

War woundit soir at the ruitis of his hart.

This ilk lady than saikles of all blame,

Than quhen scho hard of this ilk Douglas fame,

Of him that tyme scho had so grit desyre,

That in hir breist the heit of luifis fyre 56,890

Ay moir and moir bownit with sic ane blast,

With sic desyre that scho nicht nocht tak rest.

The king hir father quhilk that knew full weill

All hir desyr, quhairof he had ane feill,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *quhy*.

Kennand hir mynd wes set to him so far, 56,395  
 Or dreid efter rycht sone it sould be war,  
 Of siclike dout as efferit to haif,  
 With this ladie in matrimony he gaif.  
 This ladie quhilk of fairnes had no peir,  
 Of pulchritude withoutin ony feir, 56,400  
 As previt weill, as scho had than sic chance,  
 Be gude Charlis the nobill king of France,  
 Quhilk that he hard of this ladie the name,  
 Of greit bewtie, of sic fairnes and fame,  
 Ane paynter send quhilk wes ane perfite man, 56,405  
 To counterfit als craftie as he can  
 Of this ladie the prent and pulchritude.  
 And so he did than, schortlie to conclude,  
 With sic perfectioun and speciositie,  
 That wonder wes till ony man to se 56,410  
 Sic mycht be done with manlie governance,  
 Syne hed it hame onto the king of France,  
 And schew to him that pictour wes so perfyte.  
 Quhairof he take sic plesour and delyte,  
 That he had leuar had this ladie brycht, 56,415  
 No all the gold, the riches, and the mycht,  
 Into Ewrope and all landis neist,  
 The fyre of lufe so brynt into his breist.  
 Quhairfoir richt sone in Scotland he hes send,  
 To king Robert his mynd for to mak kend 56,420  
 For this ladie wes of sic tender age,  
 Desyrand hir as quene in mariage.  
 And or this send come fra the king of France,  
 In Scotland come, of aduenture and chance,  
 As I haif said bot schort quhile than gone by, 56,425  
 The 3oung Douglas had weddit that lady.  
 This messinger so frustrat of his pray,  
 3eid hame agane seand that it wes sway.  
 In this same tyme now that 3e heir me sa,  
 Out of Ireland thair come in Gallowa 56,430

Lib. 16, f. 251.  
 Col. 1.

Richt mony thevis be the se ane nycht,  
 Syne passit hame lang or the da wes lycht  
 With part of stouth that nycht that tha had stowin,  
 Syne drank efter of that that tha had browin;  
 The quhilk to thame wes coft efter full deir, 56,435  
 And how it wes tak tent and 3e sall heir.  
 Williame Douglas, of quhome befoir I spak,  
 Rycht greit displesure of that thing did tak,  
 Quhairof he thocht ane mendis for to haif,  
 In Ireland send redres first for to craif, 56,440  
 And tha come syne agane to him belywe  
 Than but redres with ansuer negatywe :  
 And quhen he saw that no better micht be,  
 The erle of Fyfe besocht hes for supple ;  
 The quhilk he grantit glaidlie him to geif, 56,445  
 Obtenand alss thairto the kingis leif.  
 Syne send to him all into armour brycht  
 Rycht grit power with ane baith wyss and wycht,  
 Thair leidar wes, hecht Robert of Doresdeir,  
 Richt perfite wes in all prattik of weir. 56,450  
 Syne with the power that him self mycht be,  
 That samin tyme he passit to the se ;  
 At Carlyngfurd sone efter syne tuke land,  
 Ane greit wallit toun neir by the se did stand :  
 Syne to that toun, as that my author said, 56,455  
 With all ingyne ane seig richt sone he laid.  
 The citineris that war the toun within,  
 Of men and victuale that tyme wer so thin,  
 Out of beleif the toun for to defend,  
 For souerance than to the Douglas tha send ; 56,460  
 Beseikand him vnto ane certane da  
 For souerance, quhilk efter that tha ma  
 In that mater aduisit for till be,  
 Hechtand him gold<sup>1</sup> thairfoir in grit plentie ;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *gald*.

Quhair to richt sone he hes gevin consent. 56,465  
 All this tha did with fraude in thair intent,  
 Wnder cullour efter quhill tha mycht se  
 Of this Douglas for to revengit be.  
 Wnder the tyme quhen grantit wer thir trewis,  
 Rycht quyetlie thir fals and feinzeit schrewis 56,470  
 Fra vther partis gat richt grit supplie,  
 Syne with the power that thame self mycht be  
 Within the toun that tyme tha war nocht lidder  
 Quhill tha throuit baith thair strenth togidder;  
 Diuydit syne thair haill power in tua. 56,475  
 Robert Durisdeir in landwart than that la  
 With his power that sparit nocht to tak,  
 Quhair plesit thame ony spulze to mak,  
 The tane part than, with all thair power haill,  
 Rycht suddantlie this Robert did assaill. 56,480  
 This ilk Robert, the quhilk thair cuming kend,  
 Refusit nocht bot manlie did defend.  
 The Scottis faucht with sic curage that da,  
 The Ireland men, as my author did sa,  
 For the most part into the feild war slane, 56,485  
 The laif all fled na langar wald remane;  
 Rycht mony alss war slane into the chace,  
 Heir and thair in mony sindrie place.  
 The tother part siclike on the Douglas  
 In gude ordour. rycht pertlie than did pas, 56,490  
 And gaif him battell than withoutin dreid,  
 And of thair purpois come als lidder speid  
 As thair feiris that faucht the da befor.  
 Wes nane of thame than, other les and moir,  
 Col. 2. Ontane or slane, as my author did sa, 56,495  
 That chaipit nocht throw rycht grit speid awa.  
 Quhen this wes done in maner of recompens,  
 Tha take the toun without ony defence,  
 And enterit in at thair plesour and will,  
 And all the riches that tha fand thairintill, 56,500

Gold, siluer, insicht, and houshald geir,  
 And riche clething wes ordand for to weir,  
 All other thing that tha mycht turs away,  
 Buir to thair schippis efter on ane day.  
 In poulder small syne brynt vp all the toun 58,505  
 That samin tyme, and kest the wallis down.  
 Quhen this wes done na langar thair tha baid,  
 To schipburd went and syne thair passage maid  
 Endlang the cost, quhair euir ane hevin tha fand  
 In thair boittis richt oft passit to land; 58,510  
 And mony townis be the se that stude,  
 Tha brynt thame all and tuke away the gude,  
 With mony men into thame that tha fand;  
 With greit honour come hame syne in Scotland.

HOW THE INGLISMEN COME AND LA IN THE MERS  
 WITHIN SCOTLAND, QUHEN KING ROBERT WAS  
 ABSENT IN THE NORTHLAND, AND HOW AND  
 QUHAT MANER HE FURNEIST TUA GREIT  
 OISTIS TO PAS IN ENGLAND TO BE REVENGIT.

In this same tyme now that 3e heir me sa, 58,515  
 The Inglismen within the Mers tha la,  
 For-quhy king Robert, 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Wes haldand law that tyme in the north land.  
 Of thair cuming quhen he hard tell and mene,  
 Richt suddantlie he come till Abirdene 58,520  
 With his lordis that tyme that with him was,  
 Decreittit hes tua greit oistis till pas  
 Into Ingland with greit crudelitie,  
 Of tha injuris for to revengit be.  
 The erle of Fyff his sone wes in that tyde 58,525  
 The tane of thame that tyme he gaif till gyde;  
 Erle of Menteith and erle of Galloway,  
 And of Walcop Alexander Lyndesay,

Thir bernis bald that worthie war and wycht,  
 And fyftene thousand all in armour brycht, 56,530  
 Of nobill men that weill durst stryik and stand,  
 Passit with him richt sone our Sulwa sand.  
 The secund oist to gyde also gaif he  
 To tua erlis of thame equall to be,  
 George of Dumbar the erle of Merche that wes, 56,535  
 And gude James the erle of Douglas,  
 Quhilk in his tyme had nother maik no peir  
 Of strenth and manheid quhill he wes levand heir.  
 With thame thrie lordis grit nobillis that was,  
 That samin tyme king Robert maid to pass, 56,540  
 The erle of Craufurd James Lyndesay,  
 Johnne of Dumbar that erle wes of Murray,  
 And of Arrole the nobill erle and lord,  
 With fyftene thousand, gif I richt record,  
 Of bernis bald in battell weill durst byde, 56,545  
 Syne send thame sone attour the bordour syde.  
 At the eist part, with mony bow and brand,  
 Tha enterit sone syne in Northumberland;  
 To byde thair baid it wes na barnes pla,  
 Tha left na thing that tha mycht turss awa; 56,550  
 Syne brint thair bigging all into ane fyre,  
 Bayth hall and chalmer, bakhous, barne and byre,  
 With corne and hay tha brynt all into ass.  
 To se the wemen and the barnis pas  
 Out of thair boundis sa naikit and bair, 56,555  
 Quhill all wes brynt and na gude left thair,  
 And rurall men withoutin sword or knyfe,  
 Bairfit and bair leg for to saif thair lyfe,  
 Fra hill to hill rynnand as tha war hyrit,  
 In mure and mos so taverit war and tyrit, 56,560  
 That force it wes, withoutin ony ganestand,  
 In sic distres cum in thair fais hand.  
 Siclyke the oist at the west bordour la  
 Come na war speid, as my author did sa,

Lib. 16, f.251b.  
 Col. 1.

Ay mufand furth togidder quhill tha met 56,565  
 Intill ane place quhair that the tryst wes set,  
 Fra the New Castell quhilk wes bot ten myle.  
 The erle of Douglas in that samin quhile,  
 Ten thousand men that war baith bald and  
 wycht,

He chosin hes, all into armour bricht, 56,570  
 To the New Castell with him for to pas,  
 Quhair that the Peirsie thair remanand was  
 With his tua sonis; gif I richt augur  
 The eldest sone callit Henrie Hetspur;  
 Radulfe the secund callit als wes he, 56,575

Ane man efter of greit auctoritie.  
 To the New Castell quhen that he come syne,  
 That stark wallit toun that standis vpone Tyne,  
 On the north part syne of the samin toun  
 Foirnent Scotland thair set thair tentis doun. 56,580  
 Henrie Hetspur, that wes than lord Persie,  
 Come to the wall and on Douglas did cry,  
 Quhilk in his tyme wes ay withoutin maik,  
 Beseikand him than for his lordis saik,  
 Than hand for hand and face for face him 56,585  
 meit,

First vpoun hors and syne vpoun thair feit.  
 Quhairof the Douglas wes content richt weill,  
 Syne suddantlie hes armit him in steill;  
 Siclike the Persie of the samin sort.  
 Syne on ane plane that wes befor the port, 56,590  
 Into the presens thair of mony man,  
 Thir tua on hors togidder thair tha ran,  
 With speiris scharp that war bayth greit and lang,  
 Spurrand thair hors quhill that the blude out  
 sprang.

Thir forcie freikis that tyme face for face, 56,595  
 They ran togidder with ane awfull race.  
 The Douglas wes rycht sle and culd ryde weill,  
 The Peirseis speir, that heidit wes with steill,



Vmschewit hes withoutin ony skaith;  
 With his awin speir that greit and lang wes 56,600  
     bayth,  
 He hitt the Persie so vpoun the syde,  
 Suppois he wes richt weill leirit to ryde,  
 For ony fence that tyme that he culd mak,  
 He laid him braidlingis than vpoun his bak.  
 Off Inglismen armit ane rycht greit sort, 56,605  
 Send to behald thairout befor the port,  
 To the Persie that tyme quhair that he la,  
 Tha ran richt fast and tuke him sone awa.  
 The Douglas thocht it wes bot folie than  
 To follow him quhomewith wes mony man 56,610  
 Him to defend, and he wes him allane;  
 The narrest way the Douglas than is gane  
 To Peirseis speir and tuke it in his hand,  
 Sayand he suld it present in Scotland  
 To king Robert, with ane loud voce and cleir, 56,615  
 Cryit on hycht that euerie man mycht heir.  
 Col. 2. This beand done the Douglas maid him boun  
 To set ane seig that same tyme to the toun,  
 And first of all the fowseis he gart fill 56,620  
 [With stra and tre that ganand wes thairtill].  
 The bowmen big that bowis weill culd draw,  
 Bikkerit at thame that stude vpoun the waw,  
 That tha durst scantlie stand to cast ane stone,  
 Quhill that the fowseis fillit war ilkone.  
 On ledderis syne the wallis did vpsend; 56,625  
 Bot tha within so manfullie did defend,  
 Tha leit thame nocht enter attour the wall;  
 Quhairfoir the Douglas on his men did call,  
 And causit thame all for to cum abak,  
 For dreid that tyme of grittar skayth and lak, 56,630  
 And at the seig no langar to remane.  
 Mony wes hurt and nocht ane man than slane.  
 The Douglas than onto his men he schew,  
 Sayand of ledderis for tha had so few,

That wes the caus that tha the toun nocht wan,  
 Puttand no wyit that tyme till ony man. 56,635  
 Quhairfoir he said that tha suld haif no falt,  
 Schawand efter to gif the toun ane salt,  
 Gettand all graith that ganand wes thairtill,  
 In that intent thair tha remanit still.  
 That samin tyme ane come to thame and 56,640  
     schew,  
 Of Inglismen greit power of the new  
 Within tua myle wes cumand our ane lie,  
 Fra Ȝork wes send that toun for to supple.  
 The Douglas than na langar wald remane  
 To seig the toun, bot passit sone agane 56,645  
 Onto the laif into thair camp that la;  
 Syne in midway, as my author did sa,  
 Vpoun ane plane quhairat him plesit best,  
 Tuke purpois than all that nycht thair to rest.  
 For-quhy the sone neirhand the erd did creip, 56,650  
 His men also had walkit lang but sleip,  
 Seigand the toun, that tha mycht walk na mair,  
 That wes the caus that tha remanit thair.  
 To the New Castell standand vpone Tyne,  
 That samin nycht the Inglis oist come syne, 56,655  
 And fand the Scottis passit war away.  
 Henrie Hetspur, as my author did say,  
 And his bruther that hardie wes and wycht,  
 Persewit hes the Douglas that same nycht,  
 Or euir he wist in his camp quhair he la, 56,660  
 Sum on sleip and vther sum at pla.  
 Ane man of his that send wes for to spy,  
 Syne cum agane with ane grit schout and cry  
 In alss greit haist as he had chasit bene,  
 And schew to thame that tyme quhat he had 56,665  
     sene,  
 The ȝoung Persie wes cumand at thair hand,  
 The erlis sone wes of Northumberland,

And his bruther with mony baner brycht,  
 In cumpany with mony cruell knycht.  
 The Douglas than and erle of Marche togidder, 56,670  
 And erle of Murra quhilk that wes his bruther,  
 Richt suddantlie without ony affray,  
 Put all thair men in ordour and array.  
 Syne said to thame, as I sall schaw ȝow heir,  
 Thir wordis all with ane loude voce and cleir: 56,675  
 " Deir freindis all, we ȝow exhort ilkone,  
 " For to remember of victorie bygone,  
 " As we haif wyn in mony feild befoir,  
 " Quhen we war all in danger than far moir  
 " Nor we ar now for all thair multitude. 56,680  
 Lib.16, f.252. " Thairfoir traist weill, now schortlie to con-  
 Col. 1. clude,  
 " Will we be wyiss and hald ws all togidder,  
 " And euerie man his honour alss considder,  
 " And think siclike that he sall preve ane man  
 " As of befoir greit honour quhen he wan, 56,685  
 " Ȝond folk fra ws in mony feild that fled,  
 " Sa oft before oure dyntis also dreid,  
 " Traist weill this tyme tha sall think no moir  
 schame  
 " To fle fra ws suppois tha be at hame,  
 " Nor tha war wont intill ane wncouth land. 56,690  
 " Difficill is to gar ane cowart stand,  
 " Quhair he fleis straikis or ony swordis schawin,  
 " So<sup>1</sup> fleyit is to se his awin blude drawin.  
 " And thocht so be that we ar far fra hame,  
 " The far mair is oure honour and oure fame, 56,695  
 " Now at this tyme and we haif victorie,  
 " With so small power of oure ennimye.  
 " It wilbe knawin in mony sindrie steid,  
 " Ane hundreth ȝeir efter that we be deid."

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. To.

This beand said without ony discord, 56,700  
 Than euirilk man thairto his nature lord  
 Hes maid ane vow that da erar to die,  
 Out of the feild ane fit or he wald fle.  
 The Persie als vpoun the tother syde,  
 With wantoun langage full of hycht and pryde, 56,705  
 In greit contemptioun that tyme of his fo,  
 In audiens befor his men said so,  
 Into ane place quhair that tha mycht all heir,  
 As I sall schaw 3ow at this tyme perqueir.  
 " Freindis, traist weill 3ond folk, for all thair 56,710  
 feir,  
 " This tyme till ws tha sall do litill deir :  
 " So stoutlie now thocht tha stand in 3ond streit,  
 " All thair defence tha lippin in thair feit,  
 " And in thair handis na beleif tha haif.  
 " With subtill slycht tha think thame selfis to 56,715  
 saif ;  
 " Thair purpois is for to flie to sum strenth,  
 " Quhair tha ma ly at grit laser and lenth,  
 " Qubill that thair staill ma cum to mak reskew.  
 " Traist weill," he said, " that this be verry  
 trew,  
 " Weill ma 3e wit tha ar nocht sa wnwyiss 56,720  
 " Agane sa mony for to be so nyiss,  
 " And tha sa few and alss so far fra hame,  
 " To tak the feild for dreid of grittar blame.  
 " And gif that tha so wnhappie will be  
 " To gif ws feild, traist weill that tha sall fle, 56,725  
 " Suppois it be of force aganes thair will,  
 " Or we haif gottin half fechting oure fill.  
 " Weill ma 3e wit sa few that we haif sene,  
 " That rycht schort quhile our strenth tha ma  
 sustene ;  
 " Thairfoir be war quhen that 3e se thame fle, 56,730  
 " As I traist weill that it sall richt sone be,

" And keip ordour quhen that ze mak ane chace,  
 " And skaill zow nocht to mony sindrie place,  
 " And hald zour handis also fra the spulze,  
 " Quhill endit be the chace and als the tulze." 56,735

This beand said the baneris browdin brycht  
 On euerie syde wes haldin hie on hicht;  
 The standartis als wer streikit in the air,  
 With proud pensillis togidder mony pair;  
 And schalmis schoutit quhill the schawis schuke, 56,740

The buglis blast reboundit fra the bruke.  
 Tha fell freikis<sup>1</sup> syne enterit in the feild  
 With so greit force quhill mony targe and scheild  
 Raif all in raggis, and speiris greit and lang  
 Aboue thair heid all into pecis sprang. 56,745

Col. 2. Baith helme and hewmat hewin war in sunder,  
 Basnet and birny and breistis that wes wnder  
 Boldin and brist, and bokkit out of blude,  
 Into that stour so stranglie that tha stude.  
 On euerie side thir worthie men and wyeht 56,750  
 Ay faucht stand still quhile twynnit thame the  
 nycht,

Syne drew abak, becaus tha nicht nocht se,  
 On euerie syde in tueyne ane litill we,  
 In gude ordour than of ane gudlie wyiss,  
 Bydand baith battell quhen the mone suld ryiss; 56,755

The quhilk wes passit sumthing our the hicht,  
 Zit neuirthe[le]s it schane rycht fair and bricht  
 Quhen that it rais, quhairof tha war rycht fane,  
 On baith the sydis than tuke the feild agane,  
 With als greit curage in the tyme and moir 56,760  
 Na quhen tha enterit in the feild befoir.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS *freikit*.

Greit wounder wes till ony man in erd,  
 To heir and se sic rusching and sic rerd,  
 So greit wnrest with mony rudlie rap,  
 So soir smytting with mony swyng and swap. 56,765  
 Sic mankit men in to the deid thraw la,  
 Sic bourding then it wes na barnis pla;  
 Sum but ane arm, and sum als but ane hand,  
 Sum but ane leg and mycht na langar stand;  
 Sum be the hals of hewin wes the heid, 56,770  
 Sum wnder scheild la stickit thair stark deid.  
 Thir freikis fell that stalwart war and stuir,  
 Into that feild so furiuslie tha fuir,  
 That wonder wes other to heir or se  
 Sa stalwart straikis and so mony die; 56,775  
 So mony woundit baith in bak and syde,  
 So baldlie syne all into bargane byde.  
 The Inglismen war of sic multitude,  
 That wes the caus the strangar that tha stude,  
 The quhilk of nummer that tyme did exceid 56,780  
 The Scottismen *in quadruplum* we reid.  
 And for that cause tha thocht grit lak and schame,  
 And tha sa mony and so neirhand hame,  
 To fle fra Scottis that war all the cummer,  
 So far fra hame and syne sa few of nummer. 56,785  
 The Scottis als vpoun the tother syde,  
 Thair hairtis war so full of hicht and pryde  
 Of victorie that tha had wyn befor,  
 Traistand ilk da for to wyn moir and moir,  
 Rycht laith tha war thair honour suld decrees, 56,790  
 Or zit thair fame be meneist or maid les;  
 And for that caus tha thocht erar all die,  
 Out of that feild ane fit or tha wald fle.  
 Also with that thair captanis war so gude,  
 So manlie, wyiss, and so weill wnderstude 56,795  
 All policie and prattik into weir,  
 Thair self also war litill for to leir,

So oft befoir in mony feild had bene,  
 Of policie so mekle hard and sene;  
 Syne to thair captanis so greit kyndnes aucht; 56,800  
 For thir caussis with better will tha faucht,  
 And culd nocht fynd into thair hart to fle,  
 And leif thair maister into so mad mellie,  
 Quhome that tha luifit tender as thair hart;  
 That causit thame to byde and tak thair part. 56,805  
 Thir bernis bald richt lang in the mone lycht  
 But victorie tha fauch[t] all our that nycht,  
 Quhilk sindre syis did varie and inclyne,  
 Quhylis to ane and quhylis to other syne.  
 To Scottismen, thair curage wes so gude, 56,810  
 To Inglismen, tha had sic multitude,  
 Fra syde to syde it changit oft richt fast.  
 The Scottismen syne hapnit at the last,  
 As that my author did me mentioun mak,  
 Sum thing to sattill and to pas abak, 56,815  
 Bot nocht for-thi that tha thocht for to fle,  
 It wes of force and micht nocht better be,  
 3it in the feild tha faucht stane still with pane,  
 Quhill efterwart tha war reskewit agane.  
 The Inglismen thair power wes so greit, 56,820  
 And held the Scottis in sic thrang and heit,  
 That wounder wes tha micht so lang sustene  
 Sic multitude thocht tha Hectoris had bene.  
 The Inglismen than with grit strenth and slycht,  
 The Douglas baner that wes borne on hycht 56,825  
 Persewit hes that tyme gif tha mycht wyn,  
 To caus his men to sched and skaill in twyn,  
 Throw sic prattik trowand for till apply  
 To thair honour alhail the victory;  
 As I beleif full weill so had thai done, 56,830  
 War nocht at hand that tha gat help rycht sone.  
 In that same tyme it hapnit vpoun cace,  
 Throw aduenture, and mair be Goddis grace,

Lib. 16, f. 252b.  
 Col. 1.

Patrik Hepburne, as my author did sa,  
 Come fra the camp quhair that the Scottis la, 56,835  
 With his sone Patrik, ane wicht man but weir,  
 Of Douglas tydenis come that tyme to speir.  
 Ane hundreth horsmen in armour weill cled  
 This ilk Patrik that tyme with him he hed;  
 And quhen he saw the Scottis in sic thrang, 56,840  
 Weill ma ze wit he tareit nocht richt lang.  
 Sone fra thair hors thai lichtit doun but leis,  
 And enterit syne into the thikkest preis,  
 With sic ane schout and sic ane aufull cry,  
 Quhilk basit hes richt mony berne wes by. 56,845  
 Syne on the Suthroun hes maid sic ane schow,  
 Greit mervell war till ony man to trow  
 So cruell counter ony men nicht mak,  
 Quhilk satlit hes the Sutheroun far abak  
 Bezond the place quhair that tha first began, 56,850  
 And in that counter keillit mony man.  
 The Douglas than, withoutin ony baid,  
 So rakleslie amang his fais raid,  
 Suppois he wes baith stalwart, stark and stuir,  
 In his bodie thrie braid arrowis he buir, 56,855  
 Ane dedlie wound also into his heid,  
 The quhilk efter that same tyme wes his deid.  
 For-quhy his helme, thocht it wes of fyne steill,  
 On to his craig it closit nocht richt weill,  
 Quhilk fell fra him and maid him no moir steid, 56,860  
 That wes the causs he wes hurt in the heid.  
 Quha had bene thair that tyme for to behald  
 This duchtie Douglas, bellicois and bald,  
 So manfullie than with ane birneist brand,  
 Bayth brycht and braid that he buir in his hand, 56,865  
 Agane his fa so ruidlie that he raid,  
 And round about so greit ane rowme he maid,  
 Lyke ony scheip tha schudrit all and sched,  
 Quhair euir tha come befor his face tha fled.



In sic sporting that space tha did all spend 56,870  
 All the lang nycht that tyme fra end to end ;  
 Syne in the morning as the da sky brak,  
 The young Persie, of quhome befoir I spak,  
 Into the feild almaist left than allane,  
 Col. 2. That samin tyme with Scottismen wes tane. 56,875  
 The laif all fled and durst na langer byde ;  
 The Scottismen fast follouit in the tyde,  
 Quhair that tha fled fra mony hill to hill,  
 And tuke and slew at thair plesour and will.  
 Fyftene hundreth of Inglismen tha slew 56,880  
 That samin nycht, as my author be trew.  
 The tane men als the takaris did exceid  
 Richt far in nummer that same tyme we reid.  
 Schir Harie Persie that nycht and his bruther  
 In handis war tane with mony nobill vther ; 56,885  
 Ogill, Halbert, Liburne and Colwyne,  
 Wichtlut, Helron, Lowell, feiris fyne,  
 Thir fyne knichtis potent of power  
 War tane that nycht with mony vther feir.  
 Thair deit als vpoun the Scottis syde 56,890  
 Lundy and Hart tua knychtis of grit pryde,  
 Of Abirdene the gude archidene also,  
 That Douglas hecht, and mony vther mo.  
 This gude Douglas quhome[of] befoir I ment,  
 Efter the feild wes tursit to his tent, 56,895  
 Denudit syne of all his armour bair,  
 To stem his woundis bleidand war full sair ;  
 Thrie braid arrowis out-throw his armour stuir,  
 The tane of thame in his schulder he buir,  
 Ane in his syde, ane vther in his thie, 56,900  
 Als in his heid ane deidlie wond hed he.  
 Ouir all the oist greit pitie wes till heir  
 The lamentatione and the bailfull beir  
 Wes maid for him than bayth with ald and zing,  
 And maist of all than maid wes the murning 56,905

Of his awin men, that louit him so weill,  
 Quhometo all tyme he wes als trew as steill.  
 The erle of Marche and his bruther also,  
 With erle of Craufurd and mony lordis mo,  
 Come to his tent to visie how he did ; 56,910  
 And quhen tha saw him nakit and wnhid,  
 With bludie woundis so attrie and reid ;  
 Quhen tha beheld the wyde wound in his heid,  
 Wittand so weill that his lyfe dais wer gone,  
 Weipit full soir and maid ane piteous mone, 56,915  
 Into that tyme ilkane of thame till vther,  
 Quhilk louit him als tender as thair bruther.  
 And quhen the Douglas hard thame murnand so,  
 Weipand for him with hartis that war wo,  
 Ane sing he maid than scilence for to mak, 56,920  
 With ane waik voce to thame thus syne he spak :  
 " Leif sic murning and lamentatioun,  
 " And mak loving with consolatioun  
 " To God Almycht, of his gudnes and grace  
 " Sic victorie hes send ȝow in this place. 56,925  
 " For the same thing grit God hes send ws heir,  
 " We put ws all in dout <sup>1</sup> and grit dangeir.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, " turne all ȝour mad murning  
 " In ymulis prayer and [in] grit louing.  
 " Murne nocht for me heir I beseik ȝow now ; 56,930  
 " Gif I haif seruit ony thank of ȝow,  
 " I ȝow requyre to lat sic murning be,  
 " And plesit ȝow deuotlie pra for me.  
 " I ȝow beseik siclike ilkane to vther  
 " To keip kyndnes as to ȝour carnall bruther ; 56,935  
 " Into concord rycht small thing eikis and growis,  
 " And in discord rycht mekle wastis and flowis."  
 This beand said rycht suddantlie in haist,  
 He bad gude nycht, and syne gaif vp the gaist.

Lib. 16, f. 253.  
 Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. in *dout in*.

Maister Johnne Mare<sup>1</sup> sais in that same storie, 56,940  
 Sen that I haif it recent in memorie,  
 Ilk word be word into [my] mynd perqueir,  
 With Goddis grace now I sall schaw ȝow heir,  
 The same sentence that I fand in his buik,  
 Of ane author richt autentik he tuke, 59,945  
 Maister Johnne Frossard, writtin in French  
 toung,  
 Quhais sentence is nocht for to impung,  
 For-quhy the suith he said of all that thing  
 Wes schawin him be ane richt fideding,  
 Ane man of gude, the quhilk did him reveild 56,950  
 Ilk word be word the fassoun of that feild;  
 Into that feild the quhilk that faucht all nycht,  
 Quhill on the morne that it wes neir da lycht,  
 Syne on the morne in breking of the da  
 As presoner wes tane and led awa, 56,955  
 Amang the Scottis efter did remane,  
 Quhill efterwart he ransonit wes agane;  
 Quhois relacion culd nocht weill be fals,  
 For-quhy of Scotland and of Ingland als  
 He knew and hard the haill narratioun; 56,960  
 Quhairfoir [I] traist weill his relacion  
 Be verrie trew, and as he did rehers,  
 The same sentence I sall schaw ȝow in vers.  
 That samin nycht it hapnit vpoun cace,  
 Lyndesay of Wauchop followand on the chace, 56,965  
 Ane man of gude, callit Mathow Redman,  
 Hand for hand nane bot tha tua as than,  
 Quhair he wes fleand that tyme him alane,  
 But ony straik the Lyndesay hes him tane,  
 And tuke fra him bayth knyfe and birneist 56,970  
 brand,  
 Wes bricht and braid that he buir in his hand.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Manc.*

This Redman, as my author did report,  
 Richt reuerentlie the Lyndesay did exhort  
 To lat him pas but ony caution,  
 Of his awin aith and obligatioun, 56,975  
 Hame in Ingland onto his awin hald,  
 And suld enter quhen that euir he wald  
 Into Scotland, at his plesure and will,  
 Quhat da and place he wald assigne him till.  
 The quhilk he did on his credence and word, 56,980  
 And gaif agane him bayth his knyfe and sword,  
 Quhairof he thankit hes the gentill knycht ;  
 Ilkane tuke leif and bad vther gude nycht.  
 Of Durhame than the archibischop that tyme,  
 This ilk Lyndesay hes lampit in the lyme ;<sup>1</sup> 56,985  
 Or euir he wist, that nycht rydand all wrang,  
 Ane multitude he enterit hes amang  
 Of armit men that this ilk bischop hed,  
 Ten thousand men war in armour all cled.  
 This ilk bischop that ilk tyme said and leuch, 56,990  
 " Now se I weill I am happie aneuch,  
 " That nother gaif no zit hes tane ane straik,  
 " Ane waillit weirman, wicht as ony aik,  
 " Of nobill blude now at my plesour heir,  
 " Lo ! I haif gottin to be presoneir. 56,995  
 " Had all the laif bene als happie as I,  
 " The Scottis had nocht win sic victory."  
 This Mathow Redman that same tyme wes thair,  
 And saw the Lyndesay quhen his face wes bair,  
 And knew him weill, syne come rydand him 57,000  
 till,  
 Said, " Welcum maister, I wes anis in your will,  
 " I grant richt weill I am your presoneir ;  
 " Thairfoir," he said, " sen I haif fund you heir,

Col. 2.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *lyne*.

“ Ȝe salbe free and Ȝe will mak me frie.”  
 “ That war ressoun,” to him agane said he : 57,005  
 Of that condition the Lyndesay wes fred,  
 Syne tuke his leif and hame agane him sped.  
 This ilk bischop, of quhome befoir I spak,  
 That samin tyme for haill purpois did tak  
 With all power the Scottis till persew. 57,010  
 Quhen that the Scottis of his cuming knew,  
 The erle of Marche, quhilk that thair captane wes,  
 To counsall all that tyme he gart thame pas,  
 For to devyiss without[in] ony hune,  
 Richt wyslie than quhat best wes to be done 57,015  
 With presoneris amang thame that tha haif.  
 And sum thair wes that sic counsall than gaif,  
 To sla thame all withoutin ony let ;  
 For weill tha wist, and tha did battell get,  
 Tha suld be fund that tyme thair felloun fa, 57,020  
 Weill mycht tha wit that it wald be rycht sua.  
 Ȝit neuirtheles than all the men of gude  
 In contrair that counsall did conclude ;  
 For caus it wes aganes the law of nature,  
 To God and man to be so wyld ane tratour, 57,025  
 And far also agane humanitie,  
 To sla ane man efter he Ȝoldin be.  
 And for that caus tha gart thame sweir ilk man,  
 Quhither that tyme the Scottis tynt or wan,  
 That tha suld ay thair presoneris remane 57,030  
 Quhill tha with ransoune war redemit agane.  
 And in the tyme also he gart thame sweir  
 In the battell tha suld do thame na deir,  
 Gif hapnit thame haif battell in that steid.  
 Ȝit neuirtheles, for moir sicker remeid, 57,035  
 Rycht fast tha band thair feit and handis bayth,  
 In that beleif that tha nicht do na skaith.  
 The erle of Marche, as I haif said Ȝow heir,  
 George of Dumbar, that nobill cheuilleir,

Quhilk in his tyme so greit honour that wan, 57,040  
 To the Scottis thair captane that wes than,  
 Wyss into weir and richt weill wnderstude,  
 Put all his men than into ordour gude,  
 Richt suddantlie but tarie in the tyde.

Syne manfullie schup battell for to byde, 57,045  
 And buglis blew with sic ane busteous beir,  
 Tha[t] hiddeus wes tha hornis for till heir.

With clarions cleir bemand lyke ony bell,  
 Quhomeof the sound did found attouir the fell,  
 With sic rebous rebundand fra the bruik, 57,050

Quhill that the schawis trymlit all and schuke.  
 The Inglismen syne quhen that tha drew neir,  
 And hard the clynking of thir clarions cleir,  
 And als beheld thair brodin baneris bricht  
 Agane the face of Phebus kest sic licht, 57,055

Thair staitlie standartis strayand in the air,  
 With mony pynsall panetit war preclair,  
 So gude ordour that tyme as tha in stude,  
 This ilk bischop than, schortlie to conclude,  
 Arrayit hes his men baith les and moir. 57,060

The erle of Marche that samin tyme befoir,  
 That in his dais wes bayth wyiss and wicht,  
 Amang thame all ascendit to ane hicht :

" My deir freindis, this is be ȝow I mene,  
 " The wecht and heit the qubilk hes done 57,065  
 sustene

" Of mort battell, and lauborit all this nycht,

Lib. 16, f. 253 b.  
 Col. 1.

" And vincust hes tua princes of greit nicht,

" With the flour of Northumberland,

" Quhy suld we dreid or [in sic] aw now stand

" Of ȝone auld preist hes no prattik in weir? 57,070

" And now, I traist, it is our lait to leir.

" Thairfoir, I traist, richt weill this tyme, and we

" Ma smyte the hird, that all the flok sall fle.

" Thair restis nocht bot ilk man gif ane stra[i]k,  
 " He neidis nocht on ony ma till vaik : 57,075  
 " Full weill I wait, or tha straikis be done,  
 " The hird sall fle, and all the laif richt sone  
 " Sall follow syne quhen that tha se him fle.  
 " Traist weill," he said, "that this salbe no lie.  
 " We sall him teiche now this tyme as it 57,080  
     standis,  
 " To ding his barnis as he wes wont with wandis,  
 " In to the scule quhen that he did thame ken,  
 " And nocht in battell fecht with berdit men."  
 This beand said than he discendit sone,  
 And all thair trumpettis into sindrie tune 57,085  
 He hes gart blaw than with ane hiddeous blast;  
 The schalmis schill schouttit also richt fast;  
 The clarioun clynkit with ane sound full cleir;  
 Of hornis the sound so hiddeous wes till heir;  
 Quhairof this bischop that tyme stude sic aw, 57,090  
 Turnit his bak and hame agane did draw,  
 Traistand moir honour that tyme as it standis,  
 To tyne nor wyn [than] at the Scottis handis.  
 Redulfus Persie in that samin stound  
 In his bodie buir mony bludie wound, 57,095  
 And for that caus this ilk soir woundit man  
 The erle of Murra did requeist as than,  
 In quhais keiping in that tyme he was,  
 To gif him licence than that he micht pas  
 To the New Castell vpoun Tyne<sup>1</sup> that stude, 57,100  
 To seik him leichis that wer fyne and gude,  
 To heill his woundis as he did alledge,  
 And he suld geif his faith to him in pledge,  
 Quhen euir he wald, and quhair that euir he will,  
 At his command in Scotland cum him till. 57,105

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *tyme*.

The quhilk to him richt glaidlie than he grantit,  
 Of his desyre nothing that tyme he wantit.  
 Sex hundreth als siclike, without lesing,  
 Deliuerit wes of thair awin oblissing.  
 Schir Harie Persie that tha had in hand, 57,110  
 With [thame] that tyme tha brocht into Scotland,  
 And fyve hundreth of presoneris also,  
 Tha brocht with thame that tyme and erar mo;  
 I can nocht tell the nummer of the od.  
 At Otterburne into the 3eir of God 57,115  
 Ane thousand auchtie thre hundreth alss and aucht,  
 As that my author drawis in his draucht,  
 This ilk battell that I have schawin heir  
 Wes strikin than into that samin 3eir.  
 This erle of Douglas in that feild wes slane, 57,120  
 Efter his deid no airis did remane,  
 Gottin of him self, to bruke him heretage;  
 Quhairfoir that tyme, be law of rycht lienage,  
 Of Gallowa the nobill erle we reid  
 As richteous air to him than did succaid. 57,125  
 King Robert than, as that my author sais,  
 Drawin to age richt far wes in tha dais,  
 As he no way micht travell nor [nicht] ryde,  
 And vnabill the kinrik for to gyde;  
 And for that caus ane counsall he gart call 57,130  
 In Edinburch thair with his lordis all,  
 And thair consent withoutin ony stryfe,  
 Robert his sone, quhilk wes erle of Fyffe, Col. 2.  
 Into his tyme that wes of sic honour,  
 For maist ganand tha maid him governour. 57,135  
 His eldest sone vnganand wes to be  
 Ane governour, for-quhy that same tyme he  
 Cruikit he wes, vnfeire of his cors,  
 Vpoun the leg wes strickin with ane hors,  
 Quhilk vexit him withoutin rest all tyde, 57,140  
 That he with eis micht nother gang no ryde;



And in him self also siclike wes he  
 Nocht so fordwart as mister wes to be.  
 And for thir caussis I haif schawin heir  
 He tuke fra him all regiment and steir, 57,145  
 And his bruther wes hiear of curage,  
 Thocht he wes lawar and of 3oungar age.  
 In this same tyme now that I schaw 3ow heir,<sup>1</sup>  
 This 3oung Persie being ane presoneir  
 With his bruther, as 3e hard, in Scotland, 57,150  
 Quhilk wardanis war, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Of all Ingland into the samin dais,  
 Thairfoir king Richart, as my author sais,  
 His erle merschell the wardane than maid he,  
 And gaif to him the haill auctoritie, 57,155  
 Syne suddantlie to the bordour him send  
 With greit power his merchis to defend.  
 This ilk wardane that creat wes of new,  
 Rycht bald he wes and mekle bost than blew,  
 And of the Persie greit derisioun spak, 57,160  
 That he had tane so greit skaith and lak,  
 Ay for ane Scot into the feild wes thre.  
 Sayand he wes wnworthie for to be  
 Ane governour, or to haif ony gyde,  
 For so few folk war set sua sone asyde. 57,165  
 Solempnit vow siclike that tyme maid he,  
 Quhen euir he hapnit Scottismen to se  
 In ony feild, suppois tha war far mo,  
 That he sould gif thame battell or tha go  
 Out of his boundis, thocht tha war neuir so 57,170  
 bald,  
 Ouir all the warld that it sould be tald  
 That he sould preif ane better Inglisman,  
 And moir manlie nor the Persie did than.

---

<sup>1</sup> This and the three lines preceding are repeated in the MS.

The Scottis lordis quhilk war at that raid,  
 Quhen that tha hard so greit wanting he maid, 57,175  
 Tha langit soir of his curage to preif;  
 That samin tyme than with the kingis leif,  
 His sone Robert, that governour wes than,  
 Convenit hes with mony nobill man;  
 The erlis of Marche and of Douglas that tyde 57,180  
 Wes bydand him thair at the bordour syde;  
 Quhen all thair power semblit war togidder,  
 Withoutin lat that tyme tha war nocht liddir.  
 Into Ingland tha passit ane far space,  
 And socht this wardane evin at his awin place 57,185  
 Withoutin stop that tyme or tha wald stynt,  
 Ouir all his boundis than bayth slew and brynt,  
 Makand grit spulze also ouir all quhair,  
 Baith wyfe and barne cryand with mony rair,  
 So will of wane nocht wittand quhat to do, 57,190  
 All sark allane withoutin hois or scho;  
 And all the men that fled nocht in greit haist,  
 Sum slane, sum tane, and all the laif war chaist  
 Fra mos to mos, and sum fra hill to hill,  
 Quhill tha war tane and come all in thair will. 57,195 Lib.16, f. 254.  
 This erle marschell, maid wardane of the new, Col. 1.  
 Hes tane the feild the Scottis till persew,  
 With mony berne that wes baith big and bald,  
 Ane greit armie out of number vntald,  
 Vpoun ane plane so did his men array, 57,200  
 Quhair that he thocht the Scottis till assay.  
 Syne quhen it wes done him till wnderstand,  
 Within schort space the Scottis war cumand  
 With greit power of mekle pomp and pryde,  
 Into that plane he wald no langar byde, 57,205  
 Bot left that feild, and drew him till ane strenth  
 Quhair he mycht ly without perrell at lenth,  
 At his plesure thocht he had bene ryght few,  
 Quhair weill he wist that none wald him persew.

Till his defence that tyme thair he him tuke, 57,210  
 Levand the feild and to fecht than forsuik,  
 And quyte forzet the langage les and moir,  
 And the greit vowis that he maid befoir.  
 As hapnis oft ane vanter to be liar,  
 And ane greit braggart to be fund a fliear, 57,215  
 And ane gude rusar semdill ane gude rydar,  
 Ane mydding tulzear in ane battell bydar.  
 For commounlie he that him self sua ruis,  
 Of vant and ruse all vther him accusis,  
 And for ane liar settis him at nocht, 57,220  
 Kennand sa weill in him self, and he docht,  
 His langage so that he wald nocht abuse,  
 And think greit lak his awin deidis to ruse.  
 This auld proverb amang ws lang rycht couth,  
 Saying, the loving in ane mannis mouth, 57,225  
 Maid of him self, stinkis lyke ony fen  
 Into the eiris of all vther men.  
 And as thow ruis cum thow nocht sic speid,  
 Thow wilbe schamit than with thi awin deid;  
 And thocht thow do alss far as thow hes 57,230  
     rusit,  
 Zit for ane vanter ay thow wilbe vsit.  
 With vther men wald thow commendit be,  
 Leif vant and ruse and ay at sic thing fle.  
 This erle merschall, quhilk I befoir haif namit,  
 Had he done so that tyme had nocht bene 57,235  
     schamit  
 As he wes than, for his greit vant and ruse,  
 As fra ane fox fled lyke ane fleit guse.  
 Oure governour that sic thing of him knew,  
 To him he sent ane herald of the new,  
 And bad him cum out of that toddis hoill, 57,240  
 And gif him feild, or ellis he suld thoill  
 Greit lak and schame sic vowis maid befoir,  
 To fle so sone and se so litill schoir.

This erle merschall syne schort wordis and plane  
 To the herald sic ansuer maid agane : 57,245  
 " Say thow to him, I do him wnderstand,  
 " That I haif nocht at this tyme in command  
 " To gif battell to him now in that place,  
 " No zit dar nocht als for the kingis grace  
 " Put all the flour now of Northumberland 57,250  
 " In jeopardie, without I had command.  
 " Pas on ; of me thow gettis now na mair."  
 This herald syne that baid na langar thair,  
 Passit agane, and all the veritie,  
 As he had said, agane to thame schew he. 57,255  
 And quhen tha knew that tha wald get no battell,  
 Northumberland than baith of corne and cattell  
 Tha spulzeit alhaill fra end to end,  
 Of siluer, gold, and all cunze wes kend,  
 With houshald geir richt curiouslie wes wrocht ; 57,260  
 Syne hame in Scotland all that riches brocht.  
 And for na travell irk wald nocht no tyre,  
 Quhill all tha boundis brynt war in ane fyre  
 Be the leist bigging in tha boundis was ;  
 In Scotland syne with all the gude did pas. 57,265  
 In that same tyme, as hapnit vpone chance,  
 Out of Ingland and also out of France,  
 Tua legattis come, to treit for trewis and pacc,  
 Quhilk grantit wes to thame that tyme, but lace,  
 For thre zeiris and no langar ane hour, 57,270  
 Of that conditioun so the governour  
 Wald be content, and the lordis ilk man,  
 Quhilk in England vncuming hame war than.  
 This wes the ansuer that tyme of the king :  
 Syne efterwart onto the samin thing 57,275  
 Assistit all and thairto gaif consent ;  
 As he had said tha war richt weill content.  
 Sone efter this Alexander Stewart,  
 The kingis sone, ane cruell man of hart,

Col. 2.

Erle of Buchane als in that tyme wes he, 57,280  
 And for quhat [caus] I can nocht, bot I lie,  
 Tell 3ow this tyme, with sic haitrent and ire,  
 That samin tyme hes<sup>1</sup> he brynt in ane fyre  
 Of Murra sait the greit cathedrale kirk.  
 Ane wickit man mon ay ill werkis wirk. 57,285  
 And for no caus bot for the samin quhy,  
 Becaus the bischop than did him deny  
 All his desyre, and warnit him his will  
 Wnganand war than to grant him till.  
 This beand done, as my author did mene, 57,290  
 That samin tyme passit till Abirdene,  
 And that same bischop of sic honour and fame,  
 That callit wes Adamus to his name,  
 Ane man of age and all his tyme weill vsit,  
 Befoir him self richt soirlie hes accusit. 57,295  
 Sayand to him he wnderstude and wist,  
 War nocht that he so greitlie did assist  
 To fortifie and fauour mony fald,  
 The tother bischop had nocht bene so bald.  
 And had nocht bene tha maid the mair 57,300  
 requeist,  
 Wes with him than for thair saik at the leist,  
 To sover him and to pas hame agane,  
 Without dout that bischop he had slane.  
 This Alexander, as that sum man sais,  
 Of Badzenoch wes callit all his dais 57,305  
 The vorax wolf, becaus all tyme that he  
 Vsit oppressioun with crudelitie.  
 3e sall nocht fynd in no storie men reidis,  
 Ony gude said of him or 3it his deidis;  
 Of my father thocht *proauns* wes he, 57,310  
 Of him I think nocht to fenze nor lie;

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *as*.

Suppois fra him I knaw I am discendit,  
 The veritie thairfoir beis nocht offendit:  
 In all this warld is no sic freind to me,  
 I knaw richt weill, as is the veritie. 57,815

At tyme and place as ȝe hard of ane vther,  
*Proauns* als siclike wes to my mother,  
 The erle of Marche, callit George of Dumbar,  
 As of befoir, suppois it be nocht far,  
 I schew to ȝow how he at Otterburne 57,820  
 Come sa gude speid, quhair mony ane did spurne.

Ȝit neuirtheles I did nocht thair advance  
 His nobilnes, with half the circumstance  
 That I haif hard in mony sang and taill,  
 Or dreid sum sa thairof I leid and faill. 57,825

In ony place fynd I him for to lak,  
 Als litill ruse thair of him sall I mak;  
 And quhair I fynd no caus him for to ruse,  
 Thair sall ȝe fynd I sall him nocht excuse.  
 Sen it is so, thairfoir suspect nocht me, 57,830

Trow nocht that I will fenȝie or ȝit lie  
 In this storie for fauour or affectioun,  
 That I sould neid of ony sic correctioun;  
 For and I suld, it had bene ane of tha tua  
 Quhome of befoir now that ȝe hard me sa. 57,835

This Alexander quhomeof ȝe hard I spak,  
 As that my author dois me mentioun mak, 57,840  
 For he that tyme so wickitlie him vsit,  
 With his awin father soirle wes accusit,

And tane and haldin into presoun strong, 57,840  
 Quhair [in] that tyme that he remanit lang;  
 Quhill in Dundonald syne sone efterwart

The king tuke leif and thair he did depart,  
 And syne in Scone intumulit wes he,  
 Quhilk sepulture remanes ȝit to se, 57,845

The ȝeir of God ane thousand and thre hunder,  
 And nyntie als syne for to subsume wnder,

Lib. 16, f. 254 b.  
 Col. 1.

And of his regnne quhilk wes the nyntene 3eir,  
 And of his eild, quha lykis for till heir,  
 Sevintie and sax completit war and past, 57,350  
 Quhen closit wes his latter day and last.  
 Into his tyme the quhilk sic fortoun hed,  
 In euerie feild his armie so weill sped,  
 Suppois him self remanit still at hame,  
 The victorie wes ay laid on his name. 57,355  
 So equallie he execute the lawis,  
 Of puir men ay the actionn and the caus  
 Befoir him self he gart decernit be;  
 In all his tyme so just also wes he,  
 Quhair euir he ludgit into ony toun, 57,360  
 Syne efterwart quhen that he wes fair boun,  
 Gart mak ane cry gif ony lad or man,  
 Into that toun that wes his seruand than,  
 Hed tane that tyme other les or moir  
 Ony thing he had nocht payit foir, 57,365  
 Cum to his stewart quhair that euir he was,  
 It sould be payit ilk penny or he pas.<sup>7</sup>  
 In all his tyme no plesure had of fuillis;  
 All men of lair that cunnyng war in scuillis  
 Leit tak na wrang of ony or offens, 57,370  
 Supportand thame ay on his awin expens,  
 And held thame euir of greit auctoritie,  
 And of thair counsall alway vsit he.  
 Quhilk propertie sould be till ony prince,  
 Of cunnyng men to mak cost and expens, 57,375  
 And of thair wisdome alway for to heir,  
 Quhilk in thair tyme greit travell maid to leir;  
 Exerceand thame in mony sindrie scuillis  
 For to decerne betuix wyiss men and fuillis,  
 And of all thingis knaw the variance; 57,380  
 And sua be science and experience  
 To cunnyng men richt mekle thing is knawin,  
 Till mony vther secreit and vnschawin.

Qubairfoir I say heir, schortlie to conclude,  
 Quha vsit counsall of sic men of guide, 57,385  
 Seyndill is sene, vse he sic counsall lang,  
 In ony mater that he sould ga wrang.

HOW EFTER THE DEITH OF KING ROBERT  
 STEWART HIS SONE JOHNE, CALLIT EFTER  
 ROBERT, WES CROWNIT IN SCONE KING OF  
 SCOTTIS, AND HOW WILLIAME DOUGLAS WAS  
 SLANE.

Efter the deith of this Robert richt sone,  
 The lordis all convenit hes in Scone.  
 That samin tyme thair qubair tha maid repair, 57,390  
 His eldest sone callit Johnne wes his air,  
 Changit his name and Robert did him call;  
 Syne with consent thair of the lordis all,  
 This 3oung Robert, baith humbill and bening,  
 Of Scotland than wes crownit to be king. 57,395  
 Williame of Douglas in that samin 3eir,  
 Into Danskene throw tressoun of ane freir,  
 Efter in weir greit worschip that he wan,  
 With Inglismen that same tyme wes slane than;  
 And for quhat caus gif ony now wald speir, 57,400 Col. 2.  
 Tak tent to me and I sall tell 3ow heir.  
 This ilk Douglas befoir ane litill we,  
 The lord Cliffurd richt oft provoikit he  
 With him to fecht in barras hand for hand,  
 And for quhat caus I culd nocht wnderstand, 57,405  
 Bot weill I wait he had sum caus quhairfoir.  
 This ilk Cliffurd this Douglas dred so soir,  
 That he durst nocht, for all the gold in France,  
 To fecht with him and wnderly sic chance,  
 Quhilk causit him fra the bordour till fle 57,410  
 Far in Ingland, trowand thair till be



Quyte of his bet. [Bot] all that wes for nocht;  
 Sone efter him this ilk Douglas hes socht,  
 Befoir his prince siclike did him apeill.  
 The Cliffurd syne, that durst nocht with him     57,415  
 deill,

Refusit hes the battell mony syis,  
 The Douglas zit sa oft on him replyis,  
 Quhill the Cliffurd, for schame and dreid he sped  
 Of the Douglas, in[to] Danskin he fled.  
 Bot all his fleing stude him in no vaill,     57,420  
 The Douglas follouit sone efter but fail;  
 Befoir the lordis of that nobill toun  
 The Douglas thair he kest his gluifis doun,  
 Siclike befor as he wes wont till do.

The Cliffurd than sic ansuer maid him to,     57,425  
 Sayand for battell that he come nocht thair,  
 And fra that furth wald ansuer him na mair.  
 Syne quhen he hard of him wer said sic schame,  
 Richt sone efter in Ingland passit hame.  
 The maister of Sprois that wes ane nobill man, 57,430  
 Heirand sic honour as the Douglas wan,  
 With mony men so mekle he wes rusit,  
 And that the Cliffurde also than refusit  
 To fecht with him and so far fra him fled,  
 Quhairfoir of him the moir plesure he hed;     57,435  
 And so hed all the lordis in the toun,  
 And held him ay in honour and renoun,  
 For-quhy of him tha had ane gude beleif,  
 That he to thame ane singular freind suld  
 preif

In thair weiris quhilk lestit mony da     57,440  
 With infidelis, as my author did sa.  
 Quhairfoir that tyme with haille auctoritie,  
 With ane naving tha send him to the se,  
 The quhilk of nummer, as my author menit,  
 Tua hundreth schippis and fiftie contenit.     57,445

Moir honour thair now [that] this Douglas wan,  
 Wes neuir wyn zit with na levand man ;  
 And in that land ane lang quhile did remane,  
 Syne haill and feir in Spruce come hame agane,  
 Thair he wes louit bayth with ane and other, 57,450  
 Als tenderlie as he had bene thair bruther.  
 Quhairat the Cliffurde had rycht grit invye,  
 And of Ingland [richt] sone and suddantly  
 Send waigit men the Douglas for to sla ;  
 Sone efterwart the quhilk that hes done sua, 57,455  
 Be thedeceptioun that tyme of ane freir,  
 And how it wes now I sall tell zow heir.  
 Ane freiris place into that toun thair was,  
 Quhair that the Douglas vsit for to pas  
 Mes for to heir and oresoun to sa ; 57,460  
 So hapnit it syne efter on ane da,  
 This ilk Douglas, with seruandis tua or thre,  
 Onto that place quietlie passit he,  
 And at ane freir he askit vpoun cace,  
 Gif ma messis wald be done in that place. 57,465  
 The freir, the quhilk that wes ane Inglisman,  
 Rycht cankartlie he ansuerit him as than ;  
 Bad him pas on als fast as he nicht trot,  
 Tha had no mes that wes meit for ane Scot. Lib.16, f. 255.  
 All this he did, as richt weill ze ma ken, 57,470  
 As he wes teichit be the Inglismen,  
 Gif that tha culd, vther in deid or sawis,  
 Aganis the Douglas for to find ane caus,  
 Quhairthrow with him that tha mycht fall in stryfe,  
 And be that way to tak fra him his lyfe, 57,475  
 Syne wilfullie he fell with him in threip.  
 The Douglas said, he suld haif gart him leip  
 Thre lowpis in ane, and he had nocht bene than  
 Ane preist or freir, or zit religious man ;  
 Syne passit hyne onto ane vther place 57,480  
 Wes neirhand by within ane litill space,

And thair hard mes; and quhen the mes wes done,  
 On to his ludging passit hame richt sone.  
 The freir siclyk on to thir Inglismen,  
 The quhilk befor 3ond lessoun did him ken, 57,485  
 That ordand war to sla the gude Douglas,  
 And word be word he schew thame how it was.  
 This fenzeit freir to ill that wes richt abill,  
 Quhair mony men war sittand at ane tabill,  
 Richt mony lie of Douglas maid rehers, 57,490  
 Quhilk I list nocht as now to put in vers.  
 All this wes said, as 3e ma weill consaue,  
 That Inglismen sum excuse micht haif,  
 Gif efterwart it hapnit vpoun cace  
 Tha met the Douglas into ony place, 57,495  
 Without langaige nocht to depart him fro,  
 Bot speir at him quhy that he suld do so.  
 Syne on the morne as he wes wont to pas  
 Onto ane kirk into the toun that was,  
 With tua seruandis he passit and no mo, 57,500  
 On to that kirk as he wes wont till go,  
 Than Inglismen into his way did lig,  
 As he come hame at the end of ane brig,  
 In his passage quhair that he suld our pas,  
 Thir Inglismen, into his gait that was, 57,505  
 Accusit him and schairplie than did speir,  
 Quhat wes the caus that he trublit thair freir?  
 Lichtlie agane to thame than ansuerit he:  
 "Go hence," he said, "ilkone in hy fro me.  
 "No rekning now 3e sall haif of me heir, 57,510  
 "Of oucht I did wnto that samin freir.  
 "Sic wordis lytill in my mind I wey;  
 "Thairfoir go hence, and hald me nocht in pley;  
 "For and 3e do, 3e by it deir anone."  
 Thir Inglismen that ay war four for one, 57,515  
 Tha set on him richt sone and suddantlie,  
 Vpoun the brig quhair he micht nocht pas by.

This gude Douglas, quhilk waponis wantit than  
 Except ane sword he tuke fra his awin man,  
 And with that sword, wes nother braid no lang, 57,520  
 Vpoun his fais dourlie that he dang,  
 Quhill baith his seruandis slane war in that tyde,  
 Him self also buir deidlie woundis wyde.  
 And quhen he saw that no better micht be,  
 Other till do or ellis for to die, 57,525  
 Or he had fled ane fit out of that steid,  
 Ane thousand tymes he had far levar be deid.  
 And weill he wist the woundis he had tone  
 Wald be his deid, thairfoir lyke ane lyoun,  
 To keip his cors that tyme he tuke na cuir, 57,530  
 Amang his fais<sup>1</sup> with sic force he fuir,  
 That fyve he slew; the laif buir woundis wyde,  
 Syne fled richt fast and durst na langar byde.  
 This gude Douglas richt manlie on agast,  
 To his ludging ane richt gude pais he past, 57,535  
 And of his claithis suddantlie hes done,  
 Syne in his bed gart la him doun full sone. Col. 2.  
 Than in all haist efter ane Scottis freir  
 He hes gart send, his confessioun to heir,  
 The quhilk he maid that tyme with grit con- 57,540  
 tritioun,  
 And of his sinnis<sup>2</sup> than tuke absolutioun;  
 Also forgaif thame glaidlie with gude will  
 All tha injuris that had done him till;  
 Ressauit syne into that samin hour  
 The blissit bodie of oure Saluour 57,545  
 Befoir thame all thair present in that place;  
 Anone the saull within ane litill space  
 Departit hes, quhair mony wes till se,  
 Ascendit syne on to the hevin richt hie.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *face*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *sonis*.

In Danskene sen at that citie<sup>1</sup> stude 57,560  
 Wes neuir none, schortlie to conclude,  
 Better louit baith with wyfe and man,  
 And moir menit no wes the Douglas than.  
 And thocht my author do nocht heir rehers  
 Sic circumstance I haif put into vers, 57,565  
 Zit neuirtheles sen it wes in memorie,  
 As that I fand into ane famous storie,  
 I haif schawin the best way that I can,  
 All for the honour of that nobill man;  
 Sic thing with scilence sould nocht so our pas, 57,570  
 That euerie man micht wit how that it was.  
 Neirby this tyme ane evill asposit man,  
 Erle of Buchane quhilk that sone wes than,  
 Quhilk brint the kirk befor into Murra,  
 Bot schort quhile syne as ze haif hard me sa, 57,575  
 Duncane Stewart wes callit to his name,  
 With mony freik of litill fecc or fame  
 Of hieland men ane rycht greit multitude,  
 Far moir inclynit ay to ill no gude,  
 In stouth and reif haiffand so grit delyte, 57,580  
 In policie also richt imperfyte;  
 This ilk Duncane haifand auctoritie  
 Of all tha men, that samin tyme come he  
 Into Angus, withoutin ony baid,  
 And greit spulze our all the land he maid. 57,585  
 The schirref than, gude Walter Ogilbie,  
 With greit power than sped him haistelis  
 For to resist of this Duncane the ill;  
 Sone efter syne he gaif battell him till,  
 Quhair he in feild that samin da wes slane, 57,590  
 Richt few on lyfe did efter him remane;  
 Of all the laif that he brocht with him thair,  
 Richt few chaipit other les or mair.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *cititie*.

To king Robert quhen that this cace wes kend,  
 The erle of Craufurd suddanelie he send 57,585  
 Agane Duncane to bring him to the law.  
 This Duncane, quhilk of his cuming did knaw  
 With sic power he might him nocht resist,  
 Skaillit his men at greit laser and list ;  
 In sindrie partis gart ilk man him hyde, 57,590  
 Without perrell quhair tha trowit to byde,  
 Quhill that the erle and all his multitude  
 War passit hame ; syne quhen tha wnderstude  
 That all perrell was passit than in plane,  
 That tha mycht pas to thair spulze agane, 57,595  
 It wes nocht so that tyme as tha pretendit ;  
 Richt mony than of thame war apprehendit  
 Into wodis lurkand quhair tha la,  
 Syne bund in bandis and ilk ane led awa  
 On to the law, condampnit syne to die, 57,600  
 And on ane gallous hangit all full hie. Lib.16, f.255 b.  
 Duncane him self, sum thing that better sped, Col. 1.  
 With all the laif syne into Buchane fled.  
 Off hieland men als in tha samin dais,  
 Tua greit clannis, as that my author sais, 57,605  
 Clanquheweill ane, Clancay the tother als,  
 Quhais propirtie is ay to be full fals,  
 Semdill is sene that sic men can be leill,  
 Thair policie wes euir moir to steill.  
 Cristie Johnnestoun, as my author did sa, 57,610  
 Than of Clanquhewill, and Strabrek of Clancay,  
 Captanis tha war, as<sup>1</sup> semit weill to be  
 Ane cankerit captane till ane curst menzie.  
 Thir tua clannis richt lang tha war at stryfe,  
 Quhair that tha sparit nother man nor wyfe, 57,615  
 Amang thame self baith hereit, brint and slew,  
 Without discretioun, as my author schew.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *all*.

Thomas Dumbar that erle wes of Murray,  
 And Daud erle of Craufurd, gude Lyndesay,  
 Thir tua lordis hes lauborit mony da, 57,620  
 For to mak peax betuix thir clannis tua,  
 Bot all for nocht, for thame it wald nocht be,  
 Without ane gat the haill auctoritie,  
 And had the tother alhaill at thair will;  
 Siclike the tother wes inclynd thairtill 57,625  
 Maistrie to haif and superioritie,  
 Quhilk be no way wes abill for to be.  
 Thomas Dumbar that erle wes of Murra,  
 Ane richt wyiss man, as my author did sa,  
 To baith the parteis this same counsall gaif, 57,630  
 Gif euir tha thocht gude peax or rest to haif  
 Into thair tyme, and out of trubill be,  
 In singular battell, threttie for threttie,  
 Befoir the king in barras for to fecht,  
 And threttie [for] to tak on thame the wecht 57,635  
 Of all the weir; quhilk of thame thair that wan  
 Suld ay be maister of the tother clan.  
 On to the counsall than of this wyiss lord,  
 Tha clannis baith hes done thame haill accord.  
 Besyde Sanct Johnestoun on the water of Tay, 57,640  
 On the north Insche the place wes set and day,  
 Quhair thir tua parteis in barres sould meit,  
 Doublet allane, but harnes, on thair feit.  
 Quhen tyme wes cumin that thir tua parteis set,  
 In that same place thir tua clannis thair met; 57,645  
 Barres wes maid, and judges set on hicht,  
 For to decerne quhilk of the tua had richt.  
 Quhen tha war reddie in the feild to gone,  
 On the tane pairt that tyme thair wantit one.  
 Ane busteous carle that standand wes neirby, 57,650  
 Baith big and bald, I can nocht tell 3ow quhy,  
 For waigis I trow that sum had gevin him till,  
 He tuke on hand the nummer to fulfill.

Syne in the feild tha enterit suddantlie;  
 The herald than proclamit with ane cry, 57,655  
 " Lat thame go, lat thame go; God schaw the  
 rycht!"

Thir bernis big that war baith bald and wycht,  
 Threttie for threttie with baith swordis faucht,  
 Quhill all war slane on the tane syde bot aucht,  
 And on the tother levand wes bot one. 57,660

And quhen he<sup>1</sup> saw that all the laif wes gone,  
 Langar to byde he thocht no barnis play,  
 He lap the barras and syne swame our Tay.  
 And so that stryfe endit betuix thame heir,  
 Than of oure Lord ane thousand and sax 3eir, 57,665  
 Thre hundreth 3eir and nyntie als to tell,  
 Completit wes quhen this aventure befell.

Quhen this wes done as I haif said 3ow heir, Col. 2.  
 King Robert syne efter in the thrid 3eir,  
 At Sanct Johnestoun thair in ane parliament, 57,670  
 David his sone, with all thair haill consent,  
 The duke wes maid of Rothissay to be;  
 Of auchtene 3eir no moir of age wes he.

Robert his bruther, that wes erle of Fyffe,  
 But contrapleid of ony or of stryfe, 57,675  
 He creat him than duke of Albany.

Thir tua duikis, as in storie find I,  
 Tha war the first, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Sic dignitie that euir had in Scotland.  
 Into this tyme, or neir about thairby, 57,680  
 Ane man of gude into ambassadry  
 Out of Ingland in Scotland wes send,  
 Callit Wallis as my author me kend.  
 Vpoun ane da sittand at the denneir  
 Befoir the king, and makand waill gude cheir, 57,685

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *tha*.



The erle of Craufurd that same tyme and he,  
 Callit Dauid of greit nobillitie,  
 Begouth to threip quha than that war best peiris,  
 And previt best befor into the weiris,  
 Scottis or Inglis be ressoun to preif. 57,690  
 Skant that the tane wald gif the tother leif  
 To tell his taill, so haistie baith war than,  
 So at the last this Wallis thus began,  
 And said to him than of this same maneir  
 Siclike langage as I sall schaw 3ow heir. 57,695  
 " Sen sua it is that I heir 3ow produce  
 " Sic voust and vant of manlines and ruce,  
 " Of 3our natioun so worthelie hes previt,  
 " And how so oft ws sturtit hes and grevit,  
 " And litill russ 3e mak of ws agane, 57,700  
 " Quhairfoir I say 3ow heir, gude schir, in plane  
 " Nocht in effect thairat 3ow for to greif,  
 " Gif plesis 3ow ony tyme with 3our leif,  
 " Than 3e and I for to fecht hand for hand,  
 " Quhair plesis 3ow in Scotland or Ingland." 57,705  
 Quhairto the Lyndesay gaif rycht sone consent,  
 So that the king war plesit and content.  
 Quhairof the king wes weill content also,  
 And gaif thame leif at thair plesour till go ;  
 Quhen plesit thame sic prattik for to preif, 57,710  
 It sould nocht stop for his gude will and leif.  
 In plane langage, withoutin ony glois,  
 The Inglisman tha gaif him in his chois,  
 Becaus he wes into ane wncouth land,  
 To cheis the place at his will and command. 57,715  
 And he agane quhair that fechting sould be,  
 At Lundoun brig the place than chesit he ;  
 The Lyndiesay als Sanct Georgis da hes set,  
 To meit that da quhair that tha efter met.  
 This Inglisman fast hamewart than he woik, 57,720  
 To mak reddie for the jorney he tuke.

The erle of Craufurd on the tother syde,  
 For hors and harnes also did provyde ;  
 Quhen he wes reddie sone efter did go  
 With tua and threttie that tyme and no mo, 57,725  
 Of waillit men hardie of hart and hand,  
 And weill geirit, he passit in Ingland.

This erle Daid quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 With king Richart wes weill resauit than,  
 With all honour and greit tretie betuene 57,730  
 Till ony prince that sic tyme mycht pertene.

Quhill efter syne vpoun Sanct Georgis da,  
 At Lundoun brig, as my author did sa,  
 The parteis baith togidder thair tha met  
 In that same place quhair that the tryist wes 57,735  
 set ;

Quhair present war richt mony men of gude, Lib.16, f.256.  
 Of commoun pepill sio ane multitude, Col. 1.  
 No man wald trow that multitude had sene,  
 Sua mony pepill in Lundoun had bene.

As kyndlie is, ze knaw thame selffis to be, 57,740  
 All man desyris for to heir and se  
 Thingis ar new and wondrous for to heir ;  
 And so did tha ze ma weill wit but weir.

The king him self wes set thair for to se  
 Into ane throne, thair judge that tyme to be. 57,745  
 So war tha armit into nobill steill,

Thir bernis baith that semit to do weill,  
 Convoyit war with mony men of gude  
 Of thair freindis with waill greit gratituda.  
 Syne euerilkone vpoun ane cursure wycht, 57,750

At the rynk end, all into armour brycht,  
 With speir in hand bydand the heraldis cry,  
 Quhen he had said, syne sone and suddantly  
 Spurrit thair hors quhill baith thair syidis  
 bled,

Syne suddantlie togidder baith tha sped, 57,755

Quhill baith thair speiris, that war grit and  
lang,

Aboue thair heid all in[to] spailis sprang.

Thir fercie freikis that so vther provit,

Still in thair saidill sat wnremovit.

The commoun pepill that war sittand by, 57,760

Vpoun the Lyndsay cryit mony fy,

Into his saidill sayand he wes teit.

The Lyndsay than, to lat thame se tha leit,

Doun fra his hors richt lychtlye that he lap,

Syne on agane als fast as he mycht swap, 57,765

Without stirrop or ony help as than,

And leit thame wit that he wes ane leill man.

Siclike also evin at the nixt rais,

Tha brak thair speiris in the samin place.

Ane man of Lyndesayis than to him he bair 57,770

Ane richt scharp speir that wes bayth grit and  
squair,

And baith begouth agane at the rink end,

And with gude will ilkane to vther wend.

Syne in the middis of the feild tha met,

Quhair sic ane straik the Lyndsay on him set, 57,775

Out throw his bodie maid ane deidlie wound,

Doun of his hors syne buir him to the ground,

With ane loude murmure and ane cairfull cry,

And greit displesure of all that stude by.

This ilk Lyndesay quhen that he had so done, 57,780

Doun of his hors descendit hes richt sone,

Granand on ground quhair that he saw him ly,

Into his armis hint him vp in hy,

And in his armes hartlie he him braist,

And held him so quhill that he gaif the gaist. 57,785

Richt tenderlie for him than murnit he,

That euerie man mycht wnderstand [and] se

Nother for ire, baitrent, or ill will,

Or for na malice that he had him till,

Bot for curage and sic knychtlie affeir, 57,790  
 That he with him ran sic coursis of weir;  
 Quhilk schew that he had to no man offendit.  
 Quhairof richt greitlie ilk man him commendit,  
 And most of all that tyme the kingis grace,  
 And held him still with him ane weill lang 57,795  
     space,  
 Treittand him weill, so did he all the laif,  
 And greit rewardis in the tyme thame gaif.  
 In that same tyme ane big berne and ane  
     bald,  
 Ane man of his that callit wes Donald,  
 Provoikit wes than be ane Inglisman, 57,800  
 Hand for hand with him for to fecht than.  
 This ilk Donald, quhilk wald him nocht refuis,  
 Content he wes withoutin ony excuiss  
 In Lundoun toun evin at the mercat corce,  
 On fit to fecht withoutin ony hors, 57,805  
 Doublet alane, withoutin ony bourd,  
 Ilkane in hand haiffand ane scherand swourd,  
 Vpoun his mantill and in no moir space,  
 Quhat euir he wes put vther of that place,  
 To wyn the feild and haif his fellow schent: 57,810  
 Quhairof that tyme than tha war baith content.  
 Quhen the da come to fecht as than efferit,  
 The Scottisman that at the croce comperit  
 Befoir thame all thair into Lundoun toun,  
 Syne in the gait he spred his mantill down, 57,815  
 Doublet allane on his mantill did stand,  
 Bydand battell with his sword in his hand.  
 The Inglisman seand that he did so,  
 Than towart him na narrar wald he go,  
 He dred so soir than that he sould be schent, 57,820  
 Forsuik the feild and bakwart syne he went.  
 His lord and he, withoutin lak or schame,  
 With greit honour in Scotland syne come hame.

Col. 2.

Heir will I tell, now forder or I pas,  
 How hapnit him in Ingland quhen he was, 57,825  
 Ane Inglis herald efter on ane da,  
 That he hed sped so weill of his jorna,  
 So greitlie than this lord that he commendit  
 With so greit ruis, almost quhill he offendit  
 Richt mony nobill of Ingland stude by; 57,830  
 3it neuirtheles tha sufferit than for-thy,  
 To this herald pertenit ay that he  
 Sould say the suith and neuir ane word sould  
 lie.  
 3it neuirtheles, mony war haldin wyis  
 Maid greit contentioun for honour and prys 57,835  
 With Scottismen, and said tha wist richt weill  
 Thair nobilnes, als far as tha had feill,  
 And greit curage tha tuke it all of thame,  
 Quhen thair fatheris in Scotland wes fra hame,  
 With Scottis ladeis liggit than and la, 57,840  
 And gat thame all into thair sport and pla:  
 And sua tha said thair greit nobillitie  
 Tha tuke of thame withoutin ony lie.  
 Befoir thame all was present thair in plane,  
 This ilk Lyndesay sic ansuer maid agane: 57,845  
 " Forsuith," he said, " it semis weill to me,  
 " Quhen 3e alledge that sic thingis sould be,  
 " That 3our fatheris so lang wes far fra hame,  
 " With monkis and freiris, heifand no dreid no  
 schame,  
 " Throw beistlie lust 3our moderis all did ly, 57,850  
 " And gat 3ow all in sic adultery.  
 " That causis 3ow for to degenerat be  
 " Fra honour far and greit nobillitie,  
 " And causis 3ow to be vantouris richt vane."  
 Quhen this wes said maid nane ansuer agane. 57,855  
 The secund 3eir efter this that I sa,  
 Ane Inglis knight, callit Robert Morla,

Into Scotland with Archibald of Douglas,  
 Into that tyme that wyis and worthie was,  
 In singular battell hand for hand tha faucht; 57,860  
 Quhair that the Douglas sic routis him raucht,  
 That force it wes him vincust for to be,  
 The Douglas wes of sic audacitie,  
 Schir Hew Wallace that wes ane nobill man,  
 That samin ȝeir siclike honour he wan, 57,865  
 And Thomas Traill at Beruik to also,  
 And mony vther of the Scottis mo,  
 In singular battell greit honour tha wan.  
 No mervell wes, for-quhy in Scotland than  
 So mony wes that had gude hors and geir, 57,870  
 And all thair tyme wes vsit into weir;  
 Also thairwith richt wys and diligent,  
 And of thair body strang and corpolent;  
 No<sup>1</sup> mervell is to ony men for-thy  
 That sic men wan oft syis victorie, 57,875  
 As I beleif now at this samin da,  
 Quha that wald preif in ernist or in pla,  
 That tha suld fynd in Scotland to be rusit  
 Men siclike now, and tha war als weill vsit  
 In justing, fechting, and in tornament 57,880  
 Haifand sic vse, beand als diligent,  
 As tha war than in the tymes gone by.  
 Ȝit neuirtheles I say nocht this for-thy  
 For to detract thair honour and thair fame,  
 That worthie ar for to haif so gude name. 57,885  
 Richard that tyme of Inghland that wes king,  
 Weddit ane ladie plesand and benyng,  
 Of tender age, richt gudlie till advance,  
 Issobell dochter to the king of France;  
 And thocht compleit than wes the mariage, 57,890  
 So ȝoung scho wes and of so tender age,

Lib. 16, f. 256b.  
Col. 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. To.

And of hir stature so lytill but fail,  
 Vnganand wes for to haif carnall daill  
 With ony<sup>1</sup> man so litill wes and ȝing.  
 The lordis all, for that same caus and thing, 57,895  
 Gaif him counsall all that tyme but lane,  
 To pas in Ireland and thair for to remane,  
 Quhill that his quene come to perfytar age,  
 And hald with him ane armie thair at wage.  
 And sua he did ane lang tyme of the ȝeir, 57,900  
 Quhill hapnit syne as I sall schaw ȝow heir.  
 The Persie, erle wes of Northumberland,  
 And Henrie, erle of Darbie at command,  
 With mony mo, as my author did tell,  
 Agane king Richart schupe than to rebell; 57,905  
 And for that causs, as schawin wes to me,  
 So euill he vsit his auctoritie,  
 Throw ill counsall that he did with him haif,  
 Baith men of gude and mony lad and knaif.  
 Quhen king Richard knowlege thairof than 57,910  
 hed,  
 Hame in the Waillis sone agane he him sped;  
 And as he purposit in Lundoun to pas,  
 The erle of Darbie in his way that was  
 He tuke him thair, and all with him he hed,  
 To Lundoun syne haistillie with him sped; 57,915  
 Syne causit him for dreid than of his lyfe,  
 Quhair present wes rycht mony man and wyfe,  
 Of all the best wes into Lundoun toun,  
 For to gif ouir baith his kinrik and croun.  
 Syne crownit hes as<sup>2</sup> my author did tell, 57,920  
 Johnne Gant<sup>3</sup> sone, duke wes of Loncastell,  
 Henrie to name, as I hard ilk man sa,  
 That ay sensyne betuix tha houssis tua,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *mony*<sup>2</sup> In MS. *at*.<sup>3</sup> In MS. *Cant*.

Quhill laitlie now that sic thing is put doun,  
 Greit weir hes bene for the richt of the croun. 57,925  
 This Richard syne, as I fynd sum man sais,  
 In Lundoun efter closit his latter dais  
 In strang presoun, quhair he did lang remane,  
 Sum said of hungar, and sum said he wes slane;  
 And vther sum that knew rycht weill the cace, 57,930  
 As I sall schaw ȝow quhen tyme cumis and place,  
 Siclike as tha haif done me wnderstand,  
 Lang efter that he deit in Scotland.  
 To tell ȝow how I will nocht not remane,  
 Bot to my storie turne I will agane. 57,935  
 Robert, that tyme that king wes of Scotland,  
 Of matrimony contractit hes the band  
 Of his sone Daid, of Scotland wes prence,  
 With Elspeth [vp]on quhome richt greit expence  
 Hir father maid, the erle of Marche wes than, 57,940  
 George of Dumbar, quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 And to king Robert of tocher he gaif  
 Of gold als large as he lykit to haif.  
 The pairteis all, baith the woman and the man,  
 Content tha war ilkane of vther than, 57,945  
 And thair fatheris siclike oblist and sworne  
 For to fulfill as I haif said beforne.  
 Ȝit fals Fortoun that is so variabill  
 Of hir fauour and eik<sup>1</sup> alway wnstabill,  
 Withoutin grace, full of ingratitude, 57,950  
 Quhen plesis hir withoutin caus till dude,  
 Changis richt oft with mutabillitie;  
 Him that scho settis on hir quheill so hie,  
 Quhen plesis hir, but ony caus or quhy,  
 Wnder hir quheill als law makis to ly; 57,955  
 And spairis nother lord, prince, nor king,  
 Moir nor ane knaif at hir plesure to ring.

Col. 2

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *ilk*.



Siclike that tyme Scotland in so gude peice,  
 Trowand so weill that all weiris sould ceiss,  
 And king Robert so happie than sould be, 57,960  
 Fra that da furth leif in tranquillitie,  
 And George Dumbar that erle of Marche wes than,  
 Quhilk of befoir so mekle honour wan,  
 The quhilk honour all man trowit sould be  
 To him euir moir and his posteritie, 57,965  
 Honour, reward, gude fame, and reuerence,  
 And of thair prince rycht greit beneuolence.  
 Bot fals Fortoun throw malice and invye,  
 Or how it was I can nocht tell ȝow quhy,  
 Of baith thir tuo scho changit sone the weill 57,970  
 To greit vnhap throw turning of hir quheill.  
 Aad how it wes now sall I tell ȝow heir;  
 Tak tent to me quha lykis for to speir.  
 Archibald of Douglas in that tyme wes than,  
 Erle of that ilk and ane hie hartit man, 57,975  
 Commouit wes at this George of Dumbar,  
 Traistand he suld prevaill him than rycht far,  
 And he hapnit his dochter to mak quene,  
 Rycht equall ay befoir with him hes bene.  
 And for that caus rycht greit reward he gaif 57,980  
 To duke Robert, siclike to all the laif,  
 That hamelie war and inwart with the king,  
 Quhilk causit him to brek [of] that wedding,  
 And fra that purpois to pas far abak,  
 And matrimonie with his dochter to mak; 57,985  
 And to the king far moir gold als he gaif  
 No did erle George, siclike till all the laif  
 Rycht greit reward into that tyme gaif he,  
 To caus his erand sonnar sped to be.  
 The erle of Marche quhen that he knew that 57,990  
 thing,  
 Rycht pertlie than he passit to the king,  
 Askand at him quhy that he brak his band;  
 Sayand also ane kingis word sould stand

Als suirlye as subscriptioun or seill,  
 Or ellis that king wes nother trew no leill ; 57,996  
 No moir wes he, without he did fulfill  
 Band and promit that he had maid him till  
 The king agane maid ansuer with grit list,  
 Sayand the Douglas, that tyme or he wist,  
 Causit his sone wes of sic tender age 58,000  
 With his dochter for to mak mariage,  
 And or sic thing wes done him wnderstand,  
 Completit wes of mariage the band.  
 All<sup>1</sup> this he said, as ze ma richt weill trow,  
 For his repreif that he mycht than wmschew, 58,006  
 For-quhy he knew he wes bayth bald and wycht,  
 And weill durst speik quhen he wes in the rycht  
 The erle seand the veritie so smorit,  
 Askit agane his gold to be restorit;  
 Ask quhat he wald richt nocht he gat agane, 58,010  
 Bot ane ansuer quhairof he wes unfane.  
 And quhen he saw that na better might be,  
 On to the king richt pertlie than said he  
 That he had tynt all travell less and moir,  
 Puttand him self in sic perrell befor, 58,015  
 Quhairat he bled richt mekill of his blude,  
 And syne to get so greit ingratitude  
 For his reward than of his prince and king,  
 To furstrat him into so greit ane thing  
 Withoutin caus of him or zit offence ; 58,020  
 Impertinent also wes to ane prince,  
 To do him self so mekill schame and lak,  
 To brek the band befor that he did mak,  
 For ill counsall and for na vther thing,  
 Or auerice, quhilk till ane prince or king 58,025  
 Onsemand wes, as euerie man wald sa :  
 Quhen this wes said syne passit hame awa,

Lib. 16, f. 257.  
Col. 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *As*.

But lowe or leif that tyme of ony wicht,  
 And stoutlie bad the kingis grace gude nycht.  
 Syne to his feiris that war standand by, 58,030  
 He said to thame, rycht plane and rycht pertly,  
 Of that injure he sould revengit be,  
 Or mony thousand on ane da sould die ;  
 Syne tuke his leif and hamewart syne did fair,  
 And in the court na langar maid repair. 58,035  
 Of his promit that tyme he wes our trew,  
 Quhilk all his airis efter him nicht rew ;  
 In this storie sais maister Johnne Mair,  
 Richt planelie heir as I sall now declair.  
 The kingis grace faillit that tyme richt far 58,040  
 To this ilk lord callit George of Dumbar,  
 Brekand promit to him befoir he maid  
 In writ and walx, wnder thair seillis braid ;  
 Quhilk wes ane falt richt greit in prince or king,  
 Quha culd considder or durst speik of sic thing, 58,045  
 For till be done to sic ane man of gude  
 As wes this erle of the eldest blude  
 In all his realme, and ay most of valour,  
 And to his kinrik wan so greit honour,  
 And in that tyme so greit ane man wes he, 58,050  
 Haiffand sic freindis and auctoritie,  
 And in him self so nobill als ane man,  
 That of befoir so mekle honour wan,  
 And wes the wall betuix him and his fa.  
 Greit folie wes till him for to done sa ; 58,055  
 His dochter als for to repute so vyle,  
 For ony vther of his hiear style,  
 Nor zit of plesoure, nor of pulchritude,  
 Bot all for gold and gredines of gude.  
 And secundlie he faillit to him moir ; 58,060  
 His gold agane wald nocht to him restoir,  
 Bot lichleit him, as my author did mene,  
 In his langage as he ane lad had bene.

And thriddlie als he did to him [so] faill,  
 His equall maik so far for to prevaill, 58,065  
 And him to lichtlie and to set at nocht,  
 As all his deidis litill thing hed docht,  
 And he him self nicht mak him lytill steid  
 Of his fais quhen he had ony feid,

Or gif he durst so hardie be to preif, 58,070  
 How euir he did to grows thairat or greif.  
 Considder, schirris, heir into this place

Ȝe that reidis, and it war ȝour awin cace,  
 Siclyke this tyme as it wes his evin than,  
 That had sic power, and war sic ane man 58,075  
 As that he wes, and mycht revengit be  
 Of sic injure als weill as than nicht he.

Judge him siclike, and prysis him als thairto,  
 As ȝe ȝour self in siclike cace wald do ;  
 Traist weill richt oft that sic thing hes bene 58,080  
 sene,

For far les falt ane smallar man hes bene  
 Commovit so aganis his prince and king,  
 That land and lyfe, failland all vther thing,  
 God and the devill, and hevin and hell forȝet,  
 Of his injuris amendis for to get ; 58,085

Beleif richt weill siclyke as man or wyfe,  
 That euerie beist that hes knowledge and lyfe,  
 Be it opprest with grit crudelitie,  
 It will desyre for to revengit be ;  
 And thocht the lawbour be bot all in vane, 58,090

Ȝit as it ma it will debait agane.  
 I tak witnes heir of the lytill mous,  
 The smallest beist quhilk is in all the hous ;  
 Quhen that the cat hes hir fast be the bak,  
 Thocht no defence the lytill mous ma mak, 58,095

Ȝit neuirtheles, quhen that scho feillis hir  
 nip  
 Hir bak so soir, scho takis hir be the lip

And byttis hir quhill that scho gar hir bleid.  
 Of hir purpois suppois scho cum no speid,  
 All this is done, as richt weill wit ma ȝe, 58,100  
 Of hir injuris to revengit be.  
 Off ane fox [als] sic exempill is fund,  
 Quhen he is bittin with mony cruell hound,  
 And euirilkane hes him fast in his heid,  
 The fox also traistis nothing bot deid, 58,105  
 And euerie man sais he can nocht chaip;  
 Ȝit neuirtheles, with mony girne and gaip,  
 He makis debait als lang as that he ma,  
 And with sic maistrie chaipis oft awa:  
 And wald he nocht mak this debait agane, 58,110  
 Doutles richt sone this sarie fox war slane.  
 Considder, schirris, thairfoir at the leist,  
 Sen so it is that euerie brutell beist  
 Nature inclynis, as thair self ma se,  
 Of thair injuris to revengit be, 58,115  
 And to be fremmit alway to thair fo,  
 Quhat mervell is suppois ane man do so,  
 The quhilk hes fame and honour to conserue?  
 Beleif ȝe weill that he had far leuer sterue,  
 Sen weill he wait that he man onis die, 58,120  
 Of his honour or he rebutit be.  
 I say nocht this that erle for to excuse  
 Him or his deidis, for ony vant or ruse,  
 Quhilk efterwart faillit far in sic thing,  
 Bot for instructioun of ane prince or king, 58,125  
 For to be war with sic thing oft hes bene,  
 And sic exempill as elderis hes sene.  
 This erle of Marche, of quhome befoir I spak,  
 So greit displesour at the king did tak,  
 Into Ingland for ane conduct did send, 58,130  
 Quhairin him self syne efterwart did wend,  
 Of that conduct saillie to pas and go,  
 As plesit him all tyme for to do so,

Quhen euir wes that sic thing neidfull war,  
And left the castell that tyme of Dumbar 58,135  
Into the keiping of the handis than

Of ane to him quhilk wes ane tender man,  
His sister sone that callit wes Maitland,  
Most traist and trew as he did wnderstand.

The erle of Douglas, as my author did sa, 58,140

Quhen that he knew this erle passit awa

Onto Ingland, as euerie man weill kend,

Lib.16, f.257 b.  
Col. 1.

Causit the king ane herald for to send

To that captane with boist and greit rebous,

Commandand him to deliuer that hous 58,145

To the Douglas wnder the pane of tressoun ;

And so he did, withoutin ony chesoun,

Of that herald than at the first command,

Withoutin pley or ony moir ganestand.

The erle of Marche quhen that he hard and 58,150

knew

How all wes done, as his freindis him schew,

Ane freind of his he send sone to the king,

Askand at him quhy he sould do sic thing

To put his hous into his fais handis,

Knawand so weill betuix thame as it standis ; 58,155

Considderand [als that] in no kynd of cace

He faltit neuir nor faillit to his grace,

And he till him had faillit far befoir,

Beseikand him that he wald gar restoir

His hous agane his elderis had brukit lang, 58,160

Did he nocht so he did him rycht grit wrang.

The king agane, I can nocht tell ȝow quhy,

Of thame that tyme that standand wes

neirby

For na requeist other les or moir,

Wald nocht consent the hous for to restoir, 58,165

Bot leit him pas of his erand vnsped

Onto his lord, the quhilk ansuer he hed,

And word be word he schew him all the cace  
 Quhat ansuer he gat at the kingis grace.  
 Than quhen he hard how his seruand had sped, 58,170  
 Boddellie harme richt soir that tyme he dred,  
 Haiffand no strenth quhair he micht saue his lyfe;  
 Than suddantlie with barnis and with wyfe,  
 And his seruandis that tyme be the leist one,  
 Into Ingland for to remane is gone. 58,175  
 Quhen that king Robert thairof he hard tell,  
 Dreidand agane him that he suld rebell,  
 Kennand he wes baith manlie, wyss and wicht,  
 Sic fortoun had, with sic power and mycht,  
 And that his boundis be the bordour la, 58,180  
 Quhairfoir ane herald sone efter ane da  
 He send to him quhair that he did remane,  
 Desyrand him for to cum hame agane,  
 And sould mak ansuer to him in the law,  
 Of all his clame as oucht he did him aw, 58,185  
 Of him he sould als equall justice haif  
 As he wald get of ony lad or knaif  
 Agane the erle sic ansuer gaif him till,  
 Sayand he wald all his command fulfill,  
 Sua that he wald withoutin ony moir 58,190  
 Agane his castell gar to him restoir;  
 For-quhy, he said, be all auctoritie,  
 The spulze aucht first to restorit be,  
 Or ony man into the law contend,  
 Other to follow or zit for to defend. 58,195  
 Quhairto the king be no way wald consent;  
 The erle also wald nocht hald him content  
 To cum in Scotland thairfoir to remane,  
 Quhill his castell restorit wer agane.  
 And quhen the king knew nocht ellis wald be, 58,200  
 Ane herald sone to king Harie send he,  
 Desyrand him, as my author did tell,  
 The erle of Marche fra Ingland to expell,

Quhilk wes his rebell and his enninye ;  
 And wald he nocht, he did him signifye 58,205  
 He wald gif our all peax wes tane and trewis  
 Betuix thame tua, and he hurdit sic schrewis  
 Within Inland quhilk wes his mortall fa ;  
 He traistit nocht to him he wald do sua.  
 Than king Henrie sic ansuer maid agane, 58,210 Col. 2.  
 Said, " I beleif, also I knaw richt plane,  
 " The erle of Marche hes maid his prince no caus  
 " Exull to be be no decreit of lawis,  
 " But for ill counsall, as rycht weill ken I,  
 " And of his nychtbour malice and invy, 58,215  
 " And for his awin tha haif done him sic wrang,  
 " The erle of Douglas, as I know rycht lang,  
 " His father als with him siclike as he  
 " Contendit ay for superioritie.  
 " It is the Douglas, rycht weill as I knaw, 58,220  
 " Hes wroucht all this without ordour of law ;  
 " Thairfoir as rebell I ressaue him 'nocht,  
 " Bot for ane man that sucker heir hes socht,  
 " Fled fra his fa dreidand crudelitie,  
 " That force it is vther fra him till flie, 58,225  
 " Or lyke ane daft man byde and suffer deid,  
 " Withoutin caus wittand of no remeid.  
 " Thocht he remane heir with barnis and wyfe,  
 " Doand no skayth heir bot to sucker his lyfe,  
 " Nor na dishonour to his prince and king, 58,230  
 " Quhy sould he requier than with sic ane thing ?  
 " And I do so I wrocht evin lyke ane tratour,  
 " Agane the law of God and alss of nature,  
 " Like ony tirrane full of crudelitie,  
 " Ane saikles man seikand succour at me, 58,235  
 " Withoutin falt to fleme him of my land,  
 " Or zit to put him in his fais hand.  
 " That will I nocht do for no kynd of thing ;  
 " Beir thow this ansuer agane to thi king."



To king Robert quhen this wes schawin in 58,240  
 plane,  
 Richt suddantly than hes he send agane  
 To king Henrie ane herald into hy,  
 Gaif vp the peax and syne did him defy.  
 The king of Inglan seand it wes so,  
 Schir Henrie Persie causit hes till go 58,245  
 With this ilk erle in his cumpany,  
 George of Dumbar, richt sone and suddantlie,  
 Into Scotland with greit power and mycht,  
 Makand greit heirschip than bayth da and nycht,  
 And grit slauchter also of zyoung and ald. 58,250  
 The erle of Douglas, bellicois and bald,  
 Quhilk of thair cuming richt weill than that  
 knew,  
 As of befoir secreit men till him schew,  
 With grit power sone efter on ane da,  
 He come neirby quhair that this armie la. 58,255  
 Of his cuming quhen that the Persie<sup>1</sup> knew,  
 Richt suddantlie, as that my author schew,  
 With all the power thair with him he hed,  
 Rycht haistelie to Beruik than he fled,  
 And left the spulze all, bayth les and moir, 58,260  
 In that same place that he had tane befoir.  
 The Scottismen fast follout on the chace,  
 And tuke and slew in mony sindrie place  
 Of Inglismen or tha wan to the toun,  
 Quhair tha war skaillit that tyme vp and 58,265  
 down.  
 Quhen this wes done the spulze all that docht,  
 Hame with thame than to Edinburch tha brocht.  
 The erle of Douglas sone efter that da,  
 Throw soir seiknes, as my author did sa,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Persaw*.

He tuke his leif than bayth at barne and  
wyfe,

Departit syne out of this present lyfe.

Ane man he wes, bot gif my author lie,

In all his tyme of greit nobillitie,

Withoutin wrang or ony violence,

Of halie kirk protectour and defence.

58,275

Ane fair colledge of greit auctoritie

Lib.16, f.258.  
Col. 1.

Into Bothuell foundit and feft [hed] he;

Of Lyncluden the colledge als siclike,

Quhilk foundit wes of nunnis than richt  
ryke,

Becaus tha vsit so greit insolence,

58,280

Sa lubrik war, and maid so greit expens

In drinking, dansing, and in gluttony,

In paramouris and vsit sic folie,

Thairfoir this erle of his auctoritie

Causit that place translaittit for to be

58,285

Fra the nunnis that tyme that thairin war,

To ane colledge of clerkis secular.

His sone Archibald, efter that he wes deid,

As richtuous air succedit in his steid;

His eldest bruther, as my author did sa,

58,290

Befoir his fader departit mony da.

In this same zeir that done wes all this thing,

This ilk Henrie, of Ingland that wes king,

With so greit power come that tyme I wene

Into Scotland as semdill hes bene sene,

58,295

To Haddingtoun withoutin dampnage or skayth

Of ony Scot or zit of Inglis baith.

Castell or tour that tyme he seigit nane,

No presoner nor pray siclike hes tane;

Of ilk castell no mair desyrit he,

58,300

Bot his baner vpoun the hicht to be

Set vp and sene in taikin of victory;

Quhen that wes done syne saiffie passit by.

In Haddingtoun in ilk religious place,  
 Sic gratitude tha gat syne of his grace, 58,305  
 That worth ane prene he leit nocht spulzeit  
 be.

In tha placis that same tyme also he  
 Rewardit thame or he did hamewart gang,  
 That tha war baith the better efter lang.  
 Baith nunnis and freiris sic kyndnes to thame 58,310  
 kid,

In Haliruidhous siclike that same time did,  
 In all his passage, other air or lait,  
 Nocht worth ane fle he tuke into his gait.  
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht sa 3ow weill,  
 Bot sum man said, als far as I haif feill, 58,315  
 I wait nocht weill gif that tha said amis,  
 The erle of Marche wes all the caus of this ;  
 At his requeist and sindrie vtheris baith,  
 Than stoppit him for to do ony skaith.

Duke Robert Stewart governour wes than, 58,320  
 Ane multitude of mony nobill man  
 In gude ordour, as my author did sa,  
 To Calder mure he brocht vpoun ane da,  
 In armour bricht with mony speir and scheild,  
 Thinkand to gif this ilk king Henrie feild, 58,325  
 With mony baner brodin war full braid.

Be fals relatioun syne wes to him maid,  
 Sayand king Henrie at that samin da  
 At Edinburch seigand the castell la,  
 The duke of Rosay thairin that tyme was, 58,330  
 And for that caus na narrar he wald pas  
 To skaill the seig or to mak him remeid,  
 Becaus he wynt that ilk duke had bene deid.

In that beleif he sould be tane or slane,  
 Skaillit the oist and turnit hame agane. 58,335  
 This king Henrie, as my author did sa,  
 Sone efter that he passit hame his wa

On to Ingland, but ony skaith or lak  
 To Scotland done, and als litill did tak.  
 Sone efter this the gude quene Annabell 58,340  
 Departit hes, as my author did tell. Col. 2.  
 The duke of Rosay hir eldest sone scho buir,  
 In all hir tyme scho had ay in hir cuir,  
 Scho dred richt soir, as kyndlie is to be,  
 His licht youthheid without stabilitie 58,345  
 It suld him bring till inconvenient;  
 And for that caus scho tuke grit cuir and tent  
 That he no way suld do offence or wrang.  
 Thus in hir cuir scho keipit him richt lang,  
 Qubill that he grew, as ze ma rycht weill ges, 58,350  
 To greit vertew and [on]to halines.  
 Bot efter syne that scho departit than,  
 He changit sone into ane vther man;  
 To harlatry, to hurdome, cartis and dyce,  
 With sic exces than of all vther vyce, 58,355  
 That horribill is agane for to rehers.  
 Thairfoir as now I will nocht put in vers  
 Sa mony vices, without that I do wrang,  
 As men alledgis in his persoun rang.  
 For-quhy for me I think it is rycht nyce 58,360  
 To say tha the wes full of all kin vice,  
 And syne sa sone efter for to grant  
 That he in hevin wes haldin for ane sanct.  
 It settis ill, as semis me, to tell  
 How in sic vices so far as he fell, 58,365  
 And nocht to schaw how that he rais agane,  
 Sone efterwart syne for to schaw so plane,  
 Efter his deid quhilk culd nocht weill be hid,  
 So mony miracle as ane sanct he kyd.  
 And thocht my author sa that he did fall 58,370  
 Fra vertuous lyfe to vices criminall,  
 Thairof my author I will nocht repreif;  
 Bot I will say heir, with my authoris leif,

Be gude ressoun it semis weill to me,  
 That all sic thing sould fenzeit of him be, 58,375  
 Be thre caussis that I sall schaw 3ow heir.  
 Ane is, befoir richt lang and mony 3eir,  
 Quhen I wes 3young within 3outhheid ane page,  
 I saw ane woman of grit eild and age,  
 That said scho this ilk 3young duke had <sup>1</sup> kend, 58,380  
 And with my eiris hard hir him commend  
 Of gentres, vertu, and of his prudence,  
 Into his tyme aboue all vther prence,  
 Sayand of him, with sic ane supersalt,  
 That he wes neuir noittit with ane falt, 58,385  
 In all his tyme suppois of him men leid,  
 That louit him nocht as I schew rycht weill indeid.  
 That samin tyme also I saw hir greit,  
 With bitter teiris garrand hir cheikis weit,  
 Quhen that scho hard men that stude by record 58,390  
 The piteous deid of this 3young prince and lord.  
 For this same caus it semis weill to me,  
 That all sic thing sould forzet of him be.  
 Considder syne the secund caus and quhy,  
 That his vnkill the duke of Albany 58,395  
 At him had ay so greit malice and feid,  
 Quhill efter put him to so vyle ane deid,  
 Beleif 3e weill wald caus men for to lie,  
 And mony falt of him alledgit be,  
 Quhair throw he micht haif ony rycht or caus, 58,400  
 Be allegatioun into ony lawis,  
 Vnder his cuir to haif him to corrack,  
 As plesis him mendis or vengence tak.  
 Quhilk previt richt weill efter into deid,  
 As 3e sall se quha lykis heir to reid. 58,405  
 The thrid caus quhy sic thing I will nocht grant,  
 Efter his deid tha held him for ane sanct

Lib.16, f.258b.  
 Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *and*.

For sindrie singis of him that wes sene,  
 Dum men gat speich and blynd men gat thair ene,  
 And mony seik men to thair helth restord. 58,410  
 I can nocht wit how thir tua ma accord  
 Be ony ressoun weill to be defendit;  
 Ane vicius man with vices apprehendit,  
 Syne for his vice in presoun maid to die,  
 Efter his deid ane sanct syne for to be. 58,415  
 Thairfoir I sa of him now as I think,  
 Into my mynd that it can neuir synk  
 That he suld be of sic ane vicius sort,  
 As my author hes maid<sup>1</sup> of him report.  
 I sa nocht this with my author to flyte, 58,420  
 For weill I wait thairof he hes no wyit,  
 And said nothing bot siclike as he fand  
 Dytit in writ with vther mennis hand;  
 Nor 3it sais nocht that ony man dois lie,  
 Bot as I think apperis best to me. 58,425  
 Thairfoir ilk man juge as tha pleis thame sell;  
 Now harkin and heir how all this cace befell.  
 To king Robert, be freindis of his awin,  
 So grit vices of his sone wes him schawin,  
 Displesit wes and to the same effect, 58,430  
 Send for his sone thairof him to correk,  
 And blamit him, with mekle bost and schoir,  
 Of his faltis committit war befoir.  
 Sayand to him without that he forbuir,  
 He suld put him in sicker keiping and suir, 58,435  
 That he sould want fredome and honour bayth,  
 Suppois that he thairto war neuir so laith,  
 As 3oung men will accusit ar of cryme,  
 Repent richt sone and sa weill in the tyme.  
 And so did he, as my author did tell, 58,440  
 Bot sone efter in sic folie he fell,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *mand*.

Of sic faltis, with sic oppin wrang,  
That men nicht nocht thole him than ring so  
lang,

And to his father mony plaint hes maid.  
Quhill at the last the king efter, but baid, 58,445  
Onto the duke his bruther than wrait he,  
Commandand him of his auctoritie  
That he suld tak this 3oung man in his cuir,  
And lat him nocht ilk da oppres the puir;  
With him in houshald caus him to remane, 58,450  
And gif him no auctoritie agane,  
Quhill of 3outhheid than passit wes the rage,  
That he war cumin to perfyter age.  
This governour thairof he wes richt fane,  
And da and nycht richt bissie wes and bane 58,455  
For to compleit the thing that he pretendit,  
And ceissit nocht quhill he wes apprehendit.  
This ilk 3oung prince of Rosay that wes duke,  
With fals tressoun sone efter he him tuke  
Neir Sanct Androis, as that my author sais, 58,460  
And in that castell<sup>1</sup> tua or thre of dais  
He held him thair, with displesure and pyne;  
Sone efter to Falkland hed him syne  
Col. 2. Richt quietlie efter on ane nycht.  
Syne in ane presoun mirk but ony lycht, 58,465  
Inclusit him withoutin cumpany,  
But meit or drink quhair that tha leit him ly,  
In that beleif fo hungar he suld die.  
Wes nane that tyme that durst so hardy be,  
To mene him vnto or to mak him remeid, 58,470  
Or him support with ane byte of gra breid,  
Or cald water, quhairof he had grit list,  
Durst none him geif for to slokin his thirst,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *cattell*.

Except ane madin of him had pitie,  
 As kyndlie is ane woman so to be 58,475  
 Till men in mister for to mak remeid,  
 Out-throw ane hoill that wes abone his heid,  
 Ane quantitie, suppois it wes bot small,  
 Dalie of meill scho lute to him doun fall,  
 Throw quhilk ane quhile his lyfe he hes 58,480  
 sustenit.

This ilk woman syne, as my author menit,  
 Richt cruellie without ony remeid,  
 For that same caus wes tane and put to deid.  
 Siclike ane nureis of that samin place,  
 Haiffand pitie of his mischance and cace, 58,485  
 To ane windok of the presoun scho ȝeid,  
 In at the windo with ane Spanȝe reid  
 Of hir pap<sup>1</sup> scho leit the milk in pas,  
 Quhairwith ane lang tyme he sustenit was.  
 Sone efter syne within ane litill space, 58,490  
 Scho wes tentit into that samin cace,  
 And put to deith withoutin ony moir,  
 Siclike as wes the tother of befoir.

This beand done than, schortlie to conclude,  
 This duke and prince that wes left destitute 58,495  
 Of all remeid, help, or ȝit supple,  
 Was no remeid bot than of hungar die.  
 O Sathanis seid ! O serpent venemous !  
 O dolent dragone ! dreidfull and dangerus !  
 Quhair wes thi reuth or quhair wes thi pitie, 58,500  
 To mak thi prence of hungar for to die ?  
 Thy nevoy als and of thi blude so neir,  
 Thy bruther sone to the tender and deir,  
 Ane innocent to neuer man wes fa,  
 Withoutin caus so saikles to gar sla ? 58,505

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *pas*.



My pen with patience can nocht weill report  
 To schaw to ȝow heir into termis schort,  
 The greit distres with sic miseritie,  
 In that presoun as that tyme sufferit he,  
 Of hungar, thrist, of mirknes and of cald. 58,510  
 That samin tyme, as my author me tald,  
 In that distres for verrie falt of meit,  
 Of his fingaris the flesche that tyme he eit;  
 Syne finallie, withoutin ony supple,  
 In that distres of hungar maid to die. 58,515  
 In Lundoris intumulat wes syne,  
 Quhilk efterwart, throw prouidence diuine,  
 Richt mony miracle in that tyme schew he,  
 Dum men gart speik and als blind men gart se,  
 Baith seik and sair haillit and mony vther; 58,520  
 Quhill that king James the first, that wes his  
 bruther,  
 Ane mendis tuke of that tressone, but leis,  
 Fra that tyme furth all tha miraclis did ceiss.  
 The erle of Marche neirby thir samin dais,  
 Lib. 16, f. 259. And the Persie, as that my author sais, 58,525  
 Col. 1. In Scotland come with greit power and mycht  
 Of mony berne all into armour bricht;  
 Baith brint and slew at thair plesour and will,  
 Without ganestand of ony maid thairtill;  
 Quhen that wes done syne efter on ane da, 58,530  
 With greit spulȝe tha passit hame thair wa.  
 Ane nobill man, Thomas of Haliburtoun,  
 The quhilk that tyme that lord wes of Dirltoun,  
 Into Ingland he passit on ane da,  
 Syne brint and slew and brocht with him 58,535  
 awa  
 Richt mekle gude, without stop or ganestand,  
 But ony skaith agane into Scotland.  
 The Scottismen for that same caus and quhy,  
 Beand so blyth of that ilk victory,

That samin tyme richt greit prouisioun maid, 58,540

Syne efterwart into Ingland tha raid.

Sir Patrik Hepburne that<sup>1</sup> of Haillis wes than,

Thair chiftane wes, quhilk wes ane nobill man,

Of Loutheane richt mony men of gude

With him he hed into that multitude, 58,545

And in tha boundis that war lang and braid

Bayth brint and slew, and rycht greit heirschip

maid;

With mekle gude syue efter on ane da,

Tha tuke thair leif for to cum hame thair wa.

The erle of Marche and Persie wes neirby 58,550

With greit power, quhilk efter him did hy,

And in the Mers at Nisbet him ouirtuke,

And gaif him feild, as I fand in my buke.

The Scottismen that war baith bald and wycht,

In that battell for to debait thair rycht, 58,555

Stoutlie tha stude, als strong as ony aike,

Into that stour with mony stalwart straik.

The Inglismen had gottin than the war,

Had nocht [it] bene [that] ȝoung George of Dumbar,

Erle Georgis air, come with ane hundreth 58,560

hors,

And in the feild lichtit with so greit force,

The Inglismen that reddie war to flie,

So bald tha war of his help and supplie,

The feild renewit suddantlie agane,

Quhair mony Scot into that tyme wes slane. 58,565

Sir Patrik Hepburne him awin self wes slane,

And mony ma that did with him remane;

Thomas and Johnne, callit Haliburtoun,

That samin tyme into the feild war tone;

Robert of Lauder also of the Bas, 58,570

And Johnne and Thome of Cokburne that was,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *than*.

And mony mo, as my author did sa,  
 Into the feild war all tane that same da ;  
 With men of gude richt mony that war slane,  
 And all the pray reskewit wes agane. 58,575

HOW THE ERLE OF DOUGLAS PASSIT WITH ANE  
 GREIT POWER IN ENGLAND, AND HOW THE  
 ERLE OF MARCHE AND LORD PERSIE COME  
 IN THAIR CONTRAIR AND GAIF BATTELL,  
 QUHAIR THE SCOTTIS TYNT.

Off this injure for to revengit be,  
 The erle of Douglas that same tyme went he  
 Into Ingland, with mony berne full bald ;  
 Ten thousand men tha war be taill weill tald  
 On feild that tyme with the Douglas did fair. 58,580  
 Murdo Stewart, the governouris air,  
 And erle Thomas the gude erle of Murray,  
 And of Angus the nobill erle alsuay,  
 With mony knycht and mony bald barroun,  
 That samin tyme with thame passit of toun. 58,585  
 Col 2. In Ingland syne, with greit anger and ire,  
 Spilt mekle blude and als raisit greit fyre,  
 Burning thair bigging than baith bour and hall,  
 Quhill that tha come neir to the New Castell,  
 On to ane hill is callit Homyltoun, 58,590  
 And thair tha baid and set thair tentis down.  
 The erle of Marche that tyme and lord Persie,  
 With greit power war cumand neirhand by,  
 In gude ordour with mony worthie wycht,  
 Baith big and bald all into armour brycht. 58,595  
 The Douglas than quhilk of his cuming knew,  
 On to ane hicht wes neirhand by he drew,  
 Haifand sic dreid than of thair multitude,  
 And put thair men all into ordour gude,

Vpoun the hicht thair of ane mekle hill, 58,600  
 In that beleif tha sould ascend him till  
 So had tha done, that dar I richt weill sa,  
 Had nocht than bene the erle of Marche that da,  
 That causit thame vpoun the plane to byde,  
 And archearis cheis out of the Inglis syde; 58,605  
 And at the Scottis sic ane bikker mak,  
 Quhilk causit thame out of array to brak,  
 Without ordour syne down the hill discend,  
 With so greit speid quhill that tha tynt all end.  
 The Inglismen that stude vpoun the plane, 58,610  
 In gude ordour cumand thame forgane,  
 With baneris braid displayit vpone hicht,  
 With fynest gold that brodin war full bricht;  
 The Scottis als vpoun the tother syde,  
 Thair hartis war so full of hicht and pryde, 58,615  
 Thocht tha war few and wist of no supple,  
 Out of that feild ane fit tha wald nocht fle.  
 Richt sone tha semblit all with [sic] ane schout,  
 Quhair mony deid wes docht that da but dout.  
 The Scottismen of nummer war so few, 58,620  
 And in the tyme tha wist of na reskew,  
 Bot other do or ellis than all die,  
 So laith tha war out of that feild to flie,  
 Quhill of the nobillis slane war mony one,  
 And all the laif into the feild war tone. 58,625  
 Slane wes that da gude schir Johne of Swyntoun,  
 Siclike alsua schir Adame of Gordoun,  
 Johnne Levingstoun, Alexander Ramsay  
 Of Dalhoussy deit thair that same day,  
 With mony mo no I can reckin heir 58,630  
 Deit that da withoutin ony weir.  
 And in the feild that da also tane was  
 Murdo Stewart and the erle of Douglas,  
 Thomas Dumbar the gude erle of Murray,  
 And of Angus the nobill erle alsway, 58,635

The lord Saltoun and mony vther wichtis,  
 With four and tuentie men of gude war knychtis.  
 Heir ma ze knaw, quha that can weill considder,  
 The quheill of Fortoun is baith fals and slidder  
 To euerie stait, without stabillitie, 58,640  
 But traist, but treuth, or zit tranquillitie.  
 Quhome to scho schawis most plesand hir face,  
 Traistand he be confirmit in hir grace,  
 Or euir he wit, withoutin caus or quhy,  
 Turnis hir face and luikis vpone wry, 58,646  
 And will noch luke vpone him with hir ene,  
 As scho befor had neuir him kend or sene,  
 And haldis him evin as hir mortall fo,  
 Withoutin caus quhen plesis hir do so.  
 This suith exempill that ze heir me sa, 58,650  
 Be Scotland micht be verifeit that da,  
 Quhome of thair fa sic victorie than hed,  
 Quhilk of befor than douttit soir and dred,  
 With all the warld wes magnifeit so he,  
 With honour, loving, syne in tranquillitie, 58,656  
 With peax and rest quhilk micht haif leuit lang;  
 Syne finallie, for the injure and wrang  
 The Douglas causit efter to be done  
 To the Dumbar, so suddantlie and sone  
 The honour and [the] greit nobillitie 58,660  
 Of Scotland changit to sic miseritie,  
 With greit distruction of the nobill blude,  
 And of the commonis of sic multitude,  
 With scharp persewing als baith da and nycht,  
 That scantlie doucht it to debait the richt. 58,666

Lib.16, f. 259b.  
 Col. 1.

HOW THE ERLE OF MARCHE AND THE LORD  
PERSIE COME IN SCOTLAND EFTER THIS VIC-  
TORIE, PURPOSING TO SUBDEW THE SOUTH  
PART OF THE SAMYN.

The erle of Marche thairfoir and the Persie,  
So proud tha war than of that victorie,  
In haill purpois, as that my author schew,  
The south of Scotland that tyme till subdew,  
The men of gude war all thairof slane doun 58,670  
For the most part befoir at Hammiltoun,  
The laif tha had all in captiuitie,  
Traistand thairfoir that thing mycht eith done be,  
With greit power, as my author did sa,  
Into Tueddaill come efter on ane da, 58,675  
Baith brint and slew at thair plesour but pley,  
Nane wes so bald that durst thame dissobey.  
To Cokles castell syne ane seig tha set,  
With all ingyne that tyme that tha culd get.  
Johnne of Grenelaw thairof wes captane than, 58,680  
Richt circumspect, like ane wyiss nobill man,  
For all thair boist, thair brag, and thair rebous,  
Richt manfullie defendit hes the hous,  
Quhill tha war fane ane talking for to tak,  
Syne of this wyiss condition for to mak. 58,685  
To souer thame, as that my author schew,  
Within thre moneth gat tha nocht reskew,  
The captane suld, but bargane or rebous,  
Frelie to thame he sould gif our the hous.  
This beand done the captane syne he send 58,690  
Onto the king that tyme and maid him kend,  
Scha[wa]nd<sup>1</sup> to him quhat he had tane on hand.  
Quhairfoir the lordis all than of Scotland

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Schand.*

Convenit hes in ane counsall rycht sone,  
 For to devyiss quhat best is to be done, 58,695  
 How tha mycht best mak that castell reskew.  
 Richt mony wes, as that my author schew,  
 That disassentit to that thing alhaill,  
 Sayand nothing it wes for thair availl  
 To gif thame feild or battell ony moir, 58,700  
 For-quhy thai said at Hamiltoun befoir  
 Thair nobillis war all other tane or slane,  
 And quhill thair strenth renewit war agane,  
 Quhilk wald nocht be lang efter mony 3eir,  
 Greit danger war to put sic thing in weir; 58,705  
 With haill power in battell thame persew,  
 Quhill efterwart to moir strenthis tha grew.  
 And had nocht bene, as my author did tell,  
 The curage of the governour him sell,  
 So manfullie the battell on hand tuke, 58,710  
 Reprevand thame all that sic thing forsuik,  
 Withoutin dout, as that my author schew,  
 That hous for thame had gottin no reskew.  
 Bot Fortoun ay, as that I said befoir,  
 Scho smytis nocht quhairat scho makis schoir, 58,715  
 No spairis nocht into all tyme and place,  
 Col. 2. Quhair that scho schawis most clement hir face.  
 Bot quhen scho plesis to that same effect,  
 Turnis hir face richt evin into hir neck,  
 And turnis on him with ane lauchand face, 58,720  
 Quhometo befoir scho schew no kyndnes no grace;  
 And him befoir in hir kyndnes scho tuke,  
 Turnis hir face and will nocht on him luke.  
 And so scho did that samin tyme for-thy,  
 Turnit hir face fra this ilk lord Persy, 58,725  
 And on the castell of Coklawis scho leuch,  
 Quhomeof befoir scho maid it strang and teuch;  
 And how that wes withoutin ony weir,  
 Tak tent to me and I sall schaw 3ow heir.

HOW THE PERSIE REBELLIT AGANIS HIS KING,  
AND HOW KING HENRIE VINCUST HIM IN  
BATTELL, AND SLEW HIM WITH HIS BRUTHER  
AND MONY VTHIR, AND THE ERLE OF DOW-  
GLAS TANE THAT WAS PRESONEIR TO THE  
PEIRSIE IN THE FEILD BEFOIR WITH THE  
ERLE OF MARCHE.

This ilk Persie, that fane wald honour haif, 58,730  
So greit credence to dame Fortoun he gaif,  
In sic beleif, as my author did tell,  
Agane king Harie that tyme did rebell.  
The duke of Ȝork and erle of Stanfurd als,  
That samin tyme, bot my author be fals, 58,735  
With him tha rais in contrair of thair king,  
Qubat wes the caus, quhy, and for quhat thing,  
I can nocht tell this tyme, bot gif I lie,  
For-quhy my author schew it nocht to me.  
This ilk Persie with all power he hed, 58,740  
And thir tua lordis, than suddanlie thame fled  
Into Inglanð agane Harie thair king.  
This ilk Henrie that knew full weill that thing,  
With all the power that he docht to be,  
To Schorisberrie that same tyme come he, 58,745  
The erle of Marche with him in cumpany,  
Schort quhile befoir he come fra the Persy,  
Aganis his king becaus he did rebell.  
That samin tyme, as my author did tell,  
The king had gevin the Persie battell thair, 58,750  
With all his power that tyme les and mair,  
Had nocht thair bene the erle of Marche as than  
Wes all his tyme so fortunat ane man,  
Qubat feild or battell all tyme he wes in,  
The victorie did neuir fra him twyn. 58,755  
Vnto the king sic counsall than he gaif,  
With haille assistance that tyme of the laif,



For to defer the battell for ane space,  
 Quhill efterwart to better tyme and place ;  
 And send to thame richt sone ane messingeir, 58,760  
 All thair desyr sayand that he suld heir,  
 And at thair plesure all sic thing fulfill,  
 So all the lordis wald consent thairtill :  
 Erar that tyme or all the nobill blude  
 Of Ingland than, with sic ane multitude 58,765  
 Of nobill men war put in jeopardy,  
 To that purpois he wald him than apply.  
 This messenger, as 3e sall traist for trew,  
 To thame he passit in the tyme and schew  
 Ilk word be word as I haif said 3ow heir ; 58,770  
 And tha agane onto that messingeir  
 Lib. 16, f. 260. Sic credence gaif that tyme withoutin<sup>1</sup> fail,  
 Col. 1. Haiffand sic traist that tyme into his taill,  
 For the most part thair with thame [that thair] was  
 Into the tyme that causit hame to paa. 58,775  
 The men of gude remanand thair all still,  
 In sindrie partis at<sup>2</sup> thair plesure and will,  
 Haiffand no dreid, as that my author schew,  
 Without danger ony suld thame persew.  
 King Henrie than, quhen that he wnderstude 58,780  
 That passit hame wes all the multitude,  
 Richt suddantlie quhair that the Persie la,  
 With all his power come sone efter da,  
 And gaif thame feild vpoun that samin plane,  
 Quhair all the nobillis of his syde war slane ; 58,785  
 Him self also, and Thomas to his bruther,  
 War slane that da and mony worthie vther.  
 The erle of Douglas in that feild wes tane,  
 Quhilk slew that da with his handis alane  
 Thre men war clad in fitand [coit-]armour 58,790  
 Of king Harie quhilk wes of sic honour.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *withoutin ony*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *as*.

And quhen the sturt befor him syne he fand,  
 " Me mervellis," he said, " on fra quhat land  
 " Culd ony tell, fane at thame wald so speir,  
 " Quhairfra or quhen thir kingis all come heir?" 58,795  
 The erle of Douglas in that samin tyde  
 That da in feild faucht on the Perseis syde,  
 For-quhy befor as that I schew 3ow heir,  
 With the Persie he wes tane presoneir;  
 And for that caus he come in his supple, 58,800  
 And in the feild that same da tane wes he.  
 Schir Harie Persie, as I schew but lane,  
 And his bruther into the feild war slane;  
 And all the nobillis with him in that feild  
 That samin da in the battell war keild, 58,805  
 And infynye als of the multitude  
 War slane that da except the men of gude;  
 And four knichtis vpoun king Hareis syde,  
 War slane that da, and sevin hunder that tyde  
 Of other men, as my author did sa, 58,810  
 Into the feild deit that samin da.

HOW EFTER THIS VICTORIE SCHIR HARIE PERSIE  
 COME IN SCOTLAND AND WAS RESSAUTT  
 THANKFULLIE, AND HOW KING RICHART WAS  
 RELEUIT OUT OF PRESOUN AND COME IN  
 SCOTLAND, AND REMANIT THAIRIN TILL HIS  
 DEPARTING.

Quhen this wes done, as3 e sall wnderstand,  
 Schir Harie Persie erle of Northumberland  
 So agit wes nicht nother gang no ryde,  
 And quhen he knew his sonis baith that tyde, 58,815  
 Into the feild, as 3e haif hard, wer slane,  
 Into Ingland no longer durst remane;  
 Bot come in Scotland in tha samin dais,  
 And brocht with him, as that my author sais,

Henrie Hotspur[ris] eldest sone and air, 58,820  
 Quhilk wes his oy, bayth ȝoung, plesand and fair.  
 With bischop Walter Traill of Sanct Androis,  
 Ressauit wes in his castell and hous,  
 And heild him ay in sporting and plesance,  
 With sic ordour pertenit till ane prince, 58,825  
 And keipit him out of necessitie,  
 Col. 2. Quhat neidfull war thairof na want had he.  
 Neirby this tyme that done wes all this thing,  
 This ilk Richart, of Ingland that wes king,  
 As I ȝow schew depryuit of his croun 58,830  
 Be this Harie, syne put into presoune,  
 In this same tyme to ȝow now that I schaw,  
 This ilk Persie out of presoun him staw,  
 In wemenis weid that he sould be wnkend,  
 Richt quietlie in Irland syne him send. 58,835  
 In Irland syne lang tarie maid he nocht,  
 Dreidand richt soir thairat he suld be socht;  
 Thairfoir in Scotland sone efter did fle  
 On to Stirling, quhair lang remanit he  
 With king Robert, quhilk treitit him betuene, 58,840  
 With all honour mycht till ane prince pertene.  
 Thair he remanit till his latter da,  
 Syne bureit wes, as my author did sa,  
 In the freir kirk at the<sup>1</sup> hie altar end:  
 Be the scripture his graif is ȝit thair kend. 58,845  
 Siclike this tyme, and<sup>2</sup> my author be trew,  
 To king Robert ane seruand of his schew  
 How that his sone, ȝoung Daid that wes prence,  
 Wes deid in presoun throw sic violence,  
 As ȝe haif hard befoir ane litill space. 58,850  
 This duke Robert take greit cuir in that cace,  
 And pat it so in euerie mannis heid  
 For to conceill fra his father his deid,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *athe*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *as*.

Syne as God wald that sic ane cruell cryme  
 Reveillit be richt opinlie sum tyme ; 58,855  
 Quhairfoir the king his bruther hes accusit,  
 So cruellie that his correctioun vsit,  
 Without mercie, evin as his mortall fo,  
 His sone and prince in presoun hes gart slo.  
 This governour, as he culd weill sic thing, 58,860  
 Mony excuis he schew befoir the king  
 That he wes saikles thairof, with his leif,  
 Be gude resson he offerit him to preif,  
 Gif plesit him of sic thing for to heir,  
 In Edinburch he said he sould compeir 58,865  
 Befoir the lordis and his grace conding ;  
 And thair with him that same tyme suld he bring  
 The samin men, as he wes leill and trew,  
 But his witting that his sone David slew,  
 For ald malice betuix thame and invy, 58,870  
 Bot for quhat caus he culd nocht thame tell quhy,  
 Quhill efterwart, gif neid war so till be,  
 He sould get wit of all the veritie.  
 The king trowand that all this thing wes trew,  
 Ilk word be word heir to ȝow that I schew, 58,875  
 In Edinburch ane parliament he set,  
 Quhair he that tyme with all his lordis met.  
 The governour come with sic power strang,  
 In the tolbuith the lordis wald nocht gang,  
 Bot gaif counsall, as that my author tald, 58,880  
 On Craigingalt the parliament to hald.  
 And throw thair counsall so the king hes done ;  
 Judgis war sett and suittis callit sone.  
 This governour, that subtill wes and sle,  
 Quhilk of justice had haill auctoritie, 58,885  
 Corruptit judgis thair with him he brocht,  
 And syis also that knew richt weill his thocht ;  
 And all the memberis of the court ilk man,  
 Be his counsall corruptit all war than.

Tua strang thevis out of the north he brocht, 58,890  
 That of that mater kend or knew richt nocht,  
 That neuir had sene this prince with<sup>1</sup> thair e,  
 And thame accusit for his deid to de ;  
 Sayand that tha this prince with tressoun slew,  
 And for quhat caus tha kend nocht weill na 58,895  
     knew ;  
 And witnes brocht, sayand tha war neirby  
 And saw him slane, quhilk tha culd nocht deny.  
 Thus saikleslie for him that tha neuir saw,  
 Thir tua war slane be fals corruptit law,  
 And clengit wes the tratour and the theif, 58,900  
 The murderar that did the haill mischeif.  
 All this wes done, as richt weill wit ma 3e,  
 Be fenzeit law to bleir the kingis ee.  
 Quhen this wes [done] and to the samin effect,  
 3it neuirtheles the king held him suspect 58,905  
 This governour of falsheid and tressoun,  
 Traistand he had so greit e to the croun,  
 Quhen euir it war that he micht wyn thairto,  
 His 3oungest sone siclike he suld wndo ;  
 That efterwart, quhen his awin self war deid, 58,910  
 This governour, withoutin pleg or pleid,  
 And his airis discendand fra him down,  
 Perpetuallie of Scotland bruke the croun  
 In heretage, without ony reclame.  
 Thairfoir his ane sone, James hecht to name, 58,915  
 To Walter Traill ane worthie nobill man,  
 That bischop wes of Sanct Androis as than,  
 To him he gaif, for moir securitie  
 In his castell thair for to keipit be.  
 The 3oung Persie, as 3e sall wnderstand, 58,920  
 The erlis oy wes of Northumberland,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *wes*.

Wes thair that tyme, quhilk wes ane prattie cheild ;  
 This James and he war neir baith of ane eild.  
 Thir tua childer dalie beand togidder,  
 To sport and pla war nothing sueir no lidder. 58,925  
 This ilk bischop, of quhome I schew ȝow heir,  
 So greit perrell oftyme he saw appeir,  
 Be duke Robert so greit takynis he hed,  
 This barnis lyfe full oft richt 'soir he dred ;  
 As weill, I traist, he had grit caus to dreid, 58,930  
 Quhen men ar gevin to sic wnhappie deid,  
 Richt mony way wnlefull will assaill,  
 Quhill tha be brocht onto thair purpois haill.  
 For-quhy ane man committit hes ane syn,  
 Without contritioun liand lang thairin, 58,935  
 He causis him to fall intill ane vther,  
 Quhilk is far war oftymes na the tother.  
 So micht be said be duke Robert that tyme,  
 Committit hed so vyle and cruell cryme,  
 Without contritioun his bruther sone that slew, 58,940  
 And syne agane than laitlie of the new,  
 The tother bruther siclike wald haif slane.  
 This ilk bischop sic thing that wald nocht lane,  
 To king Robert he schew alhaill the cace,  
 Beseikand him of his hienes and grace, 58,945  
 His onlie cheild into sic danger stude  
 Rycht quietlie for to send our the flude,  
 In vther land richt far bezond the se,  
 Without danger richt weill quhair he mycht be.  
 Throw his counsall and vther mennis of gude, 58,950  
 His sone James he send attour the flude,  
 With letteris writtin to the king of France,  
 And Inghland als, gif hapnit so of chance  
 Into Inghland gif tha war put in land,  
 That tha suld haif that writ to thair warrand ; 58,955  
 Quhilk to king Harie did him recommend,  
 Sayand to him his sone that he haid send,

Be his freindis quhilk wes maid fuigityfe  
 Out of his land for dreddour of his lyfe.  
 The laif of this sen I haif nocht perqueir, 58,960  
 Thairfoir as now I will schaw no moir heir  
 Of that wryting, quhairof thair is no neid,  
 Bot to my purpois forder will proceid.

HOW 3OUNG JAME[s], SON ONLIE TO KING ROBERT,  
 WAS SEND IN FRANCE AND TANE PRESONER  
 IN ENGLAND, AND HOW KING ROBERT DE-  
 CEISSIT.

This beand done as 3e haif hard me say,  
 Schir Harie Sinclair, erle of Orknay, 58,965  
 With this 3oung child that tyme wes maid to pas,  
 Syne tuke thair leif quhair tha la at the Bas,  
 With letteris writtin to thir kingis baith,  
 How euir it hapnit tha suld tak na skaith,  
 Into Inland suppois that tha tuke land, 58,970  
 That tha sould haif thair warrand in thair hand.  
 Bot all for nocht; tha war begylit I wene.  
 Sone efter syne, as my author did mene,  
 Throw aduenture of wedder hapnit than,  
 Into Inland tha landit euirilk man, 58,975  
 Syne to king Harie dressit thame to pas.  
 Ane man of gude into that land thair was,  
 Bot quhat he wes I can nocht tell 3ow heir,  
 Into the way tuke thame all presoneir;  
 As presoneris syne hame with him he led, 58,980  
 Sone efterwart to king Harie thame had.  
 The quhilk to him in writ thair credence schew,  
 Wes send to him fra thair king of the new;  
 Of quhome the tennour I will nocht reherss,  
 It is so langsum for to put in verss. 58,985  
 Quhen that thir letteris wer red than and sene,  
 And wnderstand all thing that tha did mene,

This king Henrie his counsall hes gart call,  
 For to declair that tyme amang thame all,  
 Quhither or nocht gif that it did effeir 58,990  
 This kingis sone to hald as presoneir,  
 Or him ressaue as freind, and nocht as fo,  
 With libertie quhair euir he list till go.  
 Efter lang counsall syne into that thing,  
 Deliuerit wes in presens of the king, 58,995  
 That lefull wes, withoutin ony weir,  
 This kingis sone to hald as presoneir.  
 And so tha did, thair wes no moir to sa,  
 And gaif the laif leif for to cum thair wa.  
 This prettie cheild that plesand wes and 3ing, 59,000  
 At the command of Harie that wes king,  
 Wes put in keiping of richt cunnyng men,  
 All craft and science him to teiche and ken.  
 This 3oung prince syne, sone efter as we reid,  
 Within schort tyme all other did exceid 59,005  
 Into Ingland that levand [wes] on lyve,  
 In all science, prattik or speculatyue.  
 In methamatik or science naturall  
 Into that tyme he did exceid thame all.  
 In all craftis that ony man culd knaw, 59,010  
 Wes none better than he wes of thame aw.  
 In tornament to ryde, or ryn ane speir,  
 At buklar pla and all prattik of weir,  
 Of archerie, to worsill or cast the stane,  
 In all Ingland that tyme maik had he nane : 59,015  
 So far all vther that tyme did exceid,  
 That all Ingland woundrit on him but dreid.  
 Heir will I leif ane litill and remane,  
 And to my storie turne I will agane.  
 To king Robert quhen schawin wes this thing, 59,020  
 How that his sone in Ingland with the king  
 As presoner was haldin thair and tane,  
 And vther childer that tyme had he nane,

Lib.16, f. 261.  
 Col. 1.



Quhairof that tyme so greit displesure tuke,  
 That meit and drink and sleip all he forsuik. 59,025  
 For greit dolour syne efter the thrid da  
 Departit hes, as my author did sa,  
 The 3eir of God ane thousand and sex 3eir,  
 And four hundreth no moir to reckin heir,  
 And of his regnne, as my author did sa, 59,030  
 Saxtene 3eir completit wes that same da.  
 In to Paslay intumulat wes syne,  
 With greit honour and hie seruice diuynne.

**HOW DUKE ROBERT, BROTHER GERMANE TO KING  
 ROBERT, EFTER HIS DECEIS BRUKIT AUCTO-  
 RITIE; HOW THE ERLE OF DOUGLAS WAS  
 RELEUIT OUT OF ENGLAND AND ERLE OF  
 MARCHE RESSAUIT TO PEAX.**

Efter the deith than of this humbill king,  
 That all his tyme wes lawlie and bening, 59,035  
 His bruther germane duke Robert, we reid,  
 In his office siclike he did proceed  
 As of befoir, and tuke on him moir cuir  
 No he wes wont, and baith to riche and puir  
 Richt equallie he execute the law, 59,040  
 That euerie man stude of him mekle aw.  
 The strang castell of Jedburgh that same tyme,  
 That biggit wes richt stark with stane and lyme,  
 Fra Inglismen wes wyn that samin 3eir,  
 The quhilk befoir tha keipit mony 3eir; 59,045  
 Sen king Daid at Durhame that wes tane,  
 Tha had that hous in thair keping alane.  
 The erle of Douglas that same tyme also  
 Releuit wes in Scotland for till go  
 Out of England, befoir as 3e micht heir, 59,050  
 Quhair he wes haldin lang tyme presoneir:

For his releif sic ransoun than he gaif,  
 As plesit than king Harie for till haif  
 That samin tyme than, as the cace did fall,  
 With haill consent than of the lordis all, 59,065  
 The erle of Marche, withoutin ony leis,  
 Ressaut wes agane wnto his peice ;  
 Of this conditioun 3e sall wnderstand,  
 That Locmaben with Valis of Annand  
 Wnto the erle of Douglas suld resing, 59,060  
 In heretage to him and his ofspring ;  
 The governour siclyke amang the laif,  
 For his consent four thousand merk suld haif.  
 Syne to the erle agane tha did restoir  
 His possessionis all that he had befor, 59,065  
 With siclike honour and auctoritie,  
 And fauour als as he wes wont to be.

HOW DONALD OF THE YLIS COME IN ROS AND  
 ACCLAMIT THE ERLDOME THAIROF.

Ane man of gude and of richt staitlie stylis, Col. 2.  
 That samin tyme that wes lord of the Ylis,  
 Than be his wyfe, that wes of lauchfull age, 59,070  
 Of Ros the erldome all in heretage  
 He clamit hes, and schew gude ressoun quhy,  
 The quhilk fra him wes haldin wrangualy  
 Be way and menis of the governour.  
 This lord Donald, that strang wes in ane stour, 59,075  
 For-thi sone efter baith on fit and hors,  
 With greit power he passit into Ros.  
 The cuntrie men but contrapleid or pley,  
 Baith ill and gude tha did him all obey,  
 Into that tyme, withoutin ony discord, 59,080  
 Ressaueand him that tyme as thair cheif lord.  
 This ilk Donald so proude wes and so hie  
 That he had gotten so greit auctoritie,

Throw aventure dame Fortoun to him sent,  
 Thairof that tyme he culd nocht be content, 59,085  
 Bot in vane gloir he did exceid our far.  
 Sone efter syne in Murra and in Mar,  
 With all his power in the landis raid  
 And greit spulze into the tyme he maid,  
 And slauchter als quha did him disobey, 59,090  
 Or war so pert to mak him ony pley.

HOW ALEXANDER STEWART, ERLE OF MAR, RE-  
 SISTIT THIS DONALD AND SLEW MONY OF HIS  
 MEN, AND HIM SELF FLED IN THE YLIS.

The erle of Mar ane man of nobill fame,  
 That Alexander Stewart hecht to name,  
 Into his tyme of greit auctoritie,  
 The erle of Buchanis bastard sone wes he, 59,095  
 That bruther wes vnto the governour.  
 This nobill erle quhilk wes of sic honour,  
 Than be his wyfe brukit tha landis braid,  
 And erle of Mar throw hir also wes maid,  
 With ill and gude that wald to him assist, 59,100  
 He passit hes this Donald to resist,  
 In gude beleif and curage in his spreit.  
 At the Hair Law with this Donald did meit,  
 And gaif him feild, suppois that he wes few,  
 And faucht 'so lang thair, as my author schew, 59,105  
 But victorie so pertlie on that plane  
 On euerie syde quhill that tha war richt fane  
 To draw abak or tha wald stop or stynt,  
 As ilk partie that da the feild had tynt,  
 And hyit thame on ilk syde to the hill, 59,110  
 And leit thair tentis in the feild stand still.  
 This Donald syne with small power he hed,  
 Vpoun the morne on to the Ylis fled;

No langar thair that tyme he durst remane,  
 For of his men nyne hundreth he had slane; 59,115  
 And tua captanis ilkane with vther tuelf,  
 Most principale that tyme except him self;  
 And slane also wes of the other syde,  
 Men of grit gude, of hie honour and pryde.  
 The scherref of Angus, callit Ogilvie, 59,120  
 And James Scrymgeour, the constabill of Dundie,  
 The laird of Doun and the laird of Panmur,  
 Thomas Murra that stalwart wes and stuir,  
 And Abirnethy lord wes of Saltoun, Lib.16, f. 261 b.  
 And gude Stratoun the laird of Lourestoun, 59,125 Col. 1.  
 And Daudsone, ane nobill man I wene,  
 That provest wes that tyme of Abirdene,  
 Knichtis ilkane and men of greit honour,  
 And mony mo stervit all in that stour.  
 The secund 3eir efter that this wes done, 59,130  
 The governour richt suddantlie and sone  
 Into the Ylis with greit power he past.  
 Quhairof this Donald wes richt far agast,  
 And suddantlie ane seruand to him send,  
 Sayand he wald at his plesure amend 59,135  
 The faltis all that he had maid befoir,  
 And to ilk man the spulze als restoir  
 That he had tane in mony sindrie place,  
 Sua that he wald ressaue him in his grace.  
 The governour, throw counsall of the lordis, 59,140  
 To his desyre that tyme he him accordis,  
 And him ressauis that tyme till his peice;  
 Sua of the Ylis all that weir did ceis.

QUHEN THE VNIVERSITIE OF SANCT ANDROIS  
 TUKE BEGYNNYNG.

That samin tyme, bot gif my author lie,  
 Of Sanct Androis the vniversitie 59,145

Wes new begun, gif all be richt I reid,  
 Quhilk efterwart till honour did proceid.  
 That all the kinrik greitlie did decoir,  
 The langar ay it did increas the moir,  
 As in this tyme richt weill now it is kend, 59,160  
 And so I trow sall to the warld end.  
 My self wes ane, quha lykis for to heir,  
 Studeit thairin the space of fourtene 3eir  
 In the Colledge, quhair that I did apply  
 Logik, phisick and philosophy, 59,165  
 And theologie, that tyme as it micht be,  
 Suppois I brocht richt litill awa with me.  
 This famous studie in that 3eir began  
 Efter that God incarnat wes ane man,  
 Ane thousand 3eir and four hundretht also, 59,168  
 And ane elles in 3eir withoutin ony mo.

HOW ANE MAN OF GUDE CALLIT JOHNNIE DRUM-  
 MOUND SLEW THE ERLE OF STRATHERNE, AND  
 WAS JUSTIFEIT FOR THE SAMYN.

Ane man of gude quhair that he duelt at hame,  
 Quhilk Johnne of Drummound callit wes to name,  
 The erle with tressoun of Stratherne he slew,  
 Hecht Patrik Grahame, as that my author 59,168  
 schew.

The governour so soir that tyme he dred,  
 Quhairfoir in Ireland sone efter he fled;  
 In Ingland syne he dressit him till pas.  
 Syne on the se, as hap and fortoun was,  
 Be wynd and wedder 3e sall wnderstand 59,170  
 That samin tyme wes drevin in Scotland,  
 Syne tane and hed [on]to the law that tyme,  
 And justifeit for that ilk caus and cryme,  
 And thoillit deith for his demerit thair,  
 So endit he, and of him wes na mair, 59,175

My author heir in this part dois rehers,  
 The quhilk as now I will nocht put in vers,  
 The aduenture of battell and of chance  
 That samin tyme betuix Ingland and France;  
 Me listis nocht now to reherrs sic taillis, 59,180  
 Betuix Ingland also and the Waillis;  
 For-quhy of thame he wrytis nocht compleit, Col. 2.  
 Thairfoir as now me think it is nocht meit  
 With thame my storie for to intertryik,  
 Without sum thing that tha war mercatlike. 59,185  
 Thairfoir in thame I will no moir remane,  
 Bot to my storie turne I will agane.

HOW THE CASTELL OF WARK WAS WYN AND TYNT  
BE TRESSOUN.

Ane man of gude of honour and renoun,  
 That tyme callit Williame Haliburtoun,  
 Ane hous on Tueid, the quhilk is callit Wark, 59,190  
 That biggit wes of lyme and stane full stark,  
 Fra Inglisemen be subtilitie and slicht  
 That samin tyme he tuke vpoun the nycht;  
 The Inglisemen, as that my author schew,  
 That wes thairin ilkane that tyme he slew. 59,195  
 Syne sone efter, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 Of that same cace wes quyte in his awin hand;  
 And how it wes, I sall schaw 3ow the cace.  
 Ane Scottis knaif that wes within the place,  
 The Inglisemen oft syis tha did him pleis 59,200  
 With greit reward the castell to betreis.  
 This samin knaif that wes the hous within,  
 Out-throw ane closat quhair the filth did ryn  
 Of all that place, syne enterit into Tueid,  
 Throw that passage richt oft he come and 3eid. 59,205  
 Syne on ane nycht that ilk traduct he brak,  
 Quhair that thair enterit efter at his bak

Richt mony sutheroun with him that he led;  
 Within the hous syne sleipand in thair bed,  
 The Scottismen, as that my author schew, 59,210  
 Without pitie ilkone that nycht tha slew.  
 Now to conclude, as richt weill ma be kend,  
 Cruelitie with cruelnes dois end.

OFF ANE GREIT SCISME BE THRE PAIPIS THAT  
 WAR CHOSIN IN THE KIRK OF ROME.

Neirby this tyme, gif that I richt presume,  
 Ane greit scisme wes in the kirk of Rome. 59,215  
 Thre paipis than, as that my author sais,  
 With sindrie pairteis chosin war tha dais.  
 The empriour, ane man of nobill fame,  
 The quhilk Segmundus callit wes to name,  
 Ane generall counsall causit for to be 59,220  
 In Constantiana in that citie,  
 All for to caus that scisma for to ceis,  
 And Christis faith to prosper with grit peice.  
 In that counsall, as my author did mene,  
 Richt mony kirkmen that tyme did convene, 59,225  
 Doctouris in jure and<sup>1</sup> in theologie,  
 And mony prelat of auctoritie,  
 Quhair that tha haif decreittit all in one  
 Thir thre paipis, of quhome I spak bigone,  
 For to depryve, and so tha did all thrie: 59,230  
 Syne chesit hes with thair auctoritie  
 The fourt that tyme and all the rycht him gaif.  
 Efter quhen tha depryvit had the laif,  
 Sindrie ambassatis, as my author sais,  
 In Scotland come into the samin dais, 59,235  
 And fra that counsall wes ane nobill man,  
 Quhilk abbot wes als of Pontenian,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *and* all.

Ane man of knawledge and of literatuir,  
 In Scotland with bissines and cuir,  
 Requyrand thame richt humblie with grit list 58,240  
 To this counsall alway for to assist,  
 And ratifie all thing baith les and moir Lib. 16, f. 262.  
 With that counsall that tha had done befoir. Col. 1.  
 Ane vther legat fra ane of the thrie,  
 Hecht Benedic, quhilk had auctoritie 59,245  
 In Rome that tyme abone the tother tua,  
 In Scotland come, as my author did sa,  
 Askand siclike at his autoritie,  
 For to assist and of his band till be.  
 This legat wes ane Cordeleir but fame, 59,250  
 Freir Henrie Hardyn callit wes to name,  
 The quhilk that had, as my author did mene,  
 Apenionis that aror did contene.  
 The governour, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 Agane the clergie did this freir defend. 59,255  
 The kirkmen all of Scotland in that tyme  
 The governour accusit of that cryme,  
 Quhy that he sould so pertinax to be  
 Agane the counsall had sic auctoritie,  
 And fyle his fame so far to fortifie 59,260  
 Ane flatterand freir wes full of herisie.  
 Throw sic repreif by this freir tha him led;  
 And had nocht bene the sonner he him sped  
 Out of Scotland richt haistely in hy,  
 He had bene brint for his heresy. 59,265  
 This beand done with all the circumstance,  
 Chairlis that tyme the nobill king of France,  
 The quhilk perfitlie wnderstude and knew,  
 As sindrie men into the tyme him schew,  
 How king Henrie of Ingland that tyme maid 59,270  
 Richt greit prouisioun France for to invaid.  
 And fra sic thing that tyme wes to him kend,  
 In[to] Scotland ane ambaxat he send,



Ane nobill erle quhilk wes of greit honour,  
 On to the lordis and the governour, 59,275  
 For supportatioun that tyme and supple,  
 And thair kyndnes in sic necessitie,  
 Agane the king of Ingland as he schew,  
 His purpois wes thame planelie till persew,  
 Without querrell but ony caus or richt, 59,280  
 At his plesure with all power and mycht.  
 This governour and his lordis ilkone,  
 For that same caus to counsall all ar gone,  
 Quhair tha decreittit that tyme bayth young and  
 ald,  
 Sevin thousand men, war bellicois and bald, 59,285  
 To king Chairlis in France richt sone to send,  
 In this querrell alway him till defend.  
 Quhairof the legat wes richt weill content,  
 Syne tuke his leif and hame his wais went  
 To king Chairlis within ane litill space, 59,290  
 And how it wes he schew him all the cace,  
 Ilk word be word as I haif to 3ow said,  
 Quhairof king Chairlis wes baith blyth and glaid.  
 So wes the Dolphene of richt nobill fame,  
 His eldest sone that Chairlis hecht to name, 59,295  
 Quhilk efterwart, withoutin variance,  
 His fatheris tyme wes crownit king of France.  
 The king of Ingland quhilk richt weill that knew  
 All this promit, as suith men to him schew,  
 He gart the fame than fuir throw all Scotland 59,300  
 His purpois wes, without stop or ganestand,  
 To cum in Scotland baith be land and se,  
 With all the power that he doucht to be.  
 The Scottismen traistand all that wes trew,  
 Trowand this king that tyme sould thame 59,305  
 persew  
 Richt suddantlie with all power he mocht,  
 That causit thame dalie to be on flocht.

And all that symmer ilkone all and sum,  
 In that beleif traistand that he sould cum,  
 Wathand on him alway baith air and lait, 59,310  
 Baid on the bordour for to mak debait; Col. 2.  
 And postponit thair passage into France,  
 For to defend thair mortall fait and chance.  
 This king Henrie syne efter on ane da  
 In Normondy, as my author did sa, 59,315  
 With all his power passit our the se,  
 On to Rowane that nobill fair citie,  
 And wan that toun, sic wes his hap and chance;  
 Syne efterwart in mony pairt of France  
 Triumphit that tyme baith be land and se, 59,320  
 And citeis wan be the help and supple  
 Of Phillip, duke wes of Burgundia,  
 Quhilk fauorit him as my author did sa.  
 With[in] ane citie that tyme that he wan,  
 The quene of France quhilk wes remanand 59,325  
 than  
 And hir dochter, hecht Katherene to name,  
 Ane virgin clene of grit honour and fame,  
 This king Henrie in his captiuitie  
 That samin tyme out of that toun tuke he.  
 And quhen he saw the fairnes and the fame 59,330  
 Of this virgin withoutin spot or blame,  
 As kyndlie is sic thing richt oft to be,  
 Allaqueat wes with hir speciositie,  
 And maid to hir that tyme baith bond and  
 thrall,  
 And loissit ressoun with his wittis all. 59,335  
 And for hir saik the battell he forsuik,  
 And with hir father trewis that tyme tuik,  
 Onto his wyfe weddit that virgin cleir,  
 Of this condition as I sall schaw 3ow heir.  
 Efter the deid of king Chairlis of France, 59,340  
 That king Henrie, but ony discrepance,

Be way of band forouttin ony dreid,  
 To king Chairlis this Henrie sould succeid ;  
 And gif Henrie siclike did deceis  
 Befoir Chairlis, forouttin ony leis, 59,345  
 Had he ane sone with this Katherene preclair,  
 Siclike to Charlis sould succeid as air.  
 And so tha maid, throw that affinitie,  
 King Charlis sone dishereist for to be,  
 The eldest wes and air wnto that king. 59,350  
 Quhairof the pepill wes content na thing,  
 And with the Dolphene all plane part tha tuke,  
 And with him dalie in tha weiris woik,  
 Dissobeyand that collig and band,  
 Ilk da stoutlie makand grit ganestand. 59,355  
 In this same tyme, gif [that] I report richt,  
 Sevin thousand men that worthie war and wycht,  
 Furneist richt weill to fuir in ony feild,  
 Baith big and bald that waponis weill culd weild,  
 Out of Scotland that tyme wes send in France, 59,360  
 With thair captanes war gudlie till advance,  
 Johnne Stewart, ane man of greit honour,  
 That secund sone wes to the governour,  
 And his bruther that Robert hecht to name,  
 Ane man he wes richt weill louit at hame, 59,365  
 And Archibald Douglas with thame for to pas,  
 Quhilk erle of Wigtoun in the tyme that was ;  
 And Alexander Lyndesay in the tyme,  
 Ane nobill man but ony falt or cryme,  
 Onto the erle of Craufurd in tha dais 59,370  
 Bruther he wes, as that my author sais ;  
 And Thomas Swyntoun in the tyme also,  
 Thir tua knychtis with thame war maid till go.  
 This ilk armie, be aduenture and chance,  
 Richt sone efter arryuit into France, 59,375  
 Syne to the Dolphene, as my author said,  
 Passit anone quhair of he wes richt glaid.

Lib. 16, f. 262 b.  
Col. 1.

Of thair cuming rejosit than wes he,  
 Ressaueand thame with all humanitie,  
 And treittit thame, as my author did mene 59,380  
 As to ane prince to strangeris did pertene.  
 Syne gaif to thame quhair that tha sould remane,  
 Onto the tyme tha sould pas hame agane,  
 Ane fair village in France of ony one,  
 The quhilk to name wes callit Castilone, 59,385  
 With ane castell neirby the toun that stude,  
 Quhair ludgit war that tyme the men of gude,  
 At thair plesour ane sessoun of the 3eir,  
 Quhill efterwart as I sall schew 3ow heir.

HOW KING HARIE PASSIT HAME IN ENGLAND OUT  
 OF FRANCE, AND LEFT HIS BRUTHER, THE  
 DUKE OF CLARENCE, IN HIS CUIR AND STEIR  
 INTO FRANCE AS FOLLOUIS.

This king Henrie, of quhome befor I schew 59,390  
 King Chairlis dochter weddit of the new,  
 With sic conditionis as I schew 3ow till,  
 Traistand all France he hed at his awin will,  
 And for that caus in France did nocht remane,  
 In Ingland than wes passit hame agane. 59,395  
 The duke of Clarence, wes his bruther deir,  
 In France he left to haif the rewl and steir,  
 With ane armye of greit power and pryde,  
 In his absence to haif the cuir and gyde.  
 The Scottis lordis glaidlie with thair hart, 59,400  
 All with the Dolphene that tyme tuke plane part,  
 At thair power ilkone, baith les and moir,  
 Agane the band his fader maid befor  
 With king Henrie, as 3e hard me rehers,  
 Quhilk neidis nocht now to be put in vers. 59,405  
 And quhen tha knew all Andigauia,  
 Quhilk had tane part with the Dolphene that da,

Distroyit wes, without ony offence,  
 Be this ilk lord that duke wes of Clarence,  
 Rycht manfullie tha maid thame for the feild 59,410  
 In armour bricht with mony targe and scheild.  
 Syne with the Dolphene quhair the da wes set,  
 At tyme and place togidder all tha met;  
 Ane fair armie tha war than to consider,  
 Quhen baith thair power met war togidder; 59,415  
 Syne purpois tuke, and fordward ay did pas,  
 Quhill that tha come neir quhair thair fais was,  
 Besyde ane toun of litill fecc or fame,  
 The quhilk wes callit Bagy than to name.  
 Thir bernis big that war bayth bald and wycht, 59,420  
 Ather of vther cuming ar in sicht  
 With baneris braid that brodin war all new,  
 Agane the schyning of the sone tha schew;  
 With standartis streikit heich vp in the air,  
 And pynsallis proude that pantit war full fair, 59,425  
 With schalmis schill and clarionis clinkand cleir,  
 And buglis blast that hiddeous wes till heir.  
 The bowmen bald with big bowis in hand,  
 Bayth strang and stout and stalwartlie did  
 stand,  
 And scharplie schot quhill thair arrowis was 59,430  
 gone,  
 Drawand grit blude and breissand mony bone.  
 The duke of Clarence in the formest feild,  
 With mony wycht that waponis weill culd weild,  
 Baith stout and strang, withoutin ony leis,  
 Agane the Scottis enterit in the preis. 59,435  
 The Scottismen that stalwart war and stout,  
 Sic rowme tha maid and raucht sa mony rout  
 Into the feild thair baith on fit and hors,  
 Quhilk maid thair fais [than] to faill on force.  
 This duke of Clarence quhomeof that I mene, 59,440  
 In sic distres his men quhen he hes sene,

Spurrit his hors withoutin ony baid  
 Towart the Scottis, syne into tene he raid.  
 Schir Thomas Swyntoun wes ane nobill knyght,  
 Hes counterit him vpoun ane cursoure wycht ; 59,445  
 He ran at him that tyme with sic ane raice,  
 That with ane speir he hurt him in the face  
 Bot lichtlie than, and thairwith by he past.  
 This duke, thairof the quhilk wes nocht agast,  
 Spurrit his hors quhill baith his sydis bled, 59,450  
 With all his speid towart his fais sped.  
 The erle of Buchane on ane cursure gray,  
 He met this duke in middis of the way ;  
 His nobill speir that wes baith grit and lang,  
 Out-throw the bodie of this duke he thrang, 59,455  
 Quhill breist and birny all in pecis raif,  
 Deid to the erd syne doun this duke he draif.  
 The Inglisemen, quhen that tha saw that sicht,  
 No langar baid bot sone tha tuke the flicht ;  
 The Scottisemen fast follouit on the chace, 59,460  
 And heir and thair in mony sindrie place,  
 With mair slauchter na maid wes in the feild,  
 For tuyss als mony in that place wes keild.  
 This nobill duke he deit thair that da,  
 Of Riddisdail the worthie erle alsua, 59,465  
 Of Hunttingtoun the nobill erle siclyke,  
 And schir Thomas, quhilk wes ane knyght full ryke,  
 That brother wes into the samin tyde  
 Onto the erle wes of Somersyde.  
 Of vtheris als deit that samin da 59,470  
 Out of nummer, as my author did sa :  
 Of Inglisemen also richt mony one  
 That samin tyme into the feild war tone.  
 This nobill Dolphene of that victorie,  
 So blyth he wes for that same caus and quhy, 59,475  
 The erle of Buchane than he maid till be  
 Constabill of France with haill auctoritie,

And gaif to him, quhair he plesit to haif,  
 Lordschip and land, siclyke to all the laif  
 Of thair desyre he wald nothing deny, 59,480  
 So glaid he wes thair will to satisfy.

HOW KING HENRIE EFTER THIS SEND ANE NEW  
 ARMIE IN FRANCE WITH JAMES STEWART,  
 SONE TO KING ROBERT, QUHA WAS CROWNIT  
 KING EFTER. OFF KING HENREIS ORESOUN  
 MAID TO HIM, AND OF HIS ANSUER AGANE.

Quhen king Henrie of all this thing hard tell,  
 Sic auenture his folk in France befell,  
 Richt dolorus wes for his brotheris deid,  
 And other mo he loissit in that steid : 59,485  
 Of that injure for to revengit be,  
 He furneist hes ane wonder greit armie  
 Of bernis bald all into armour bricht,  
 Cruell and kene, with mony curtas knycht.  
 Syne furth in France with him attouir the fame, 59,490  
 Ane Scot callit James Stewart to his name  
 With him he tuke, wes plesand, fair and zing,  
 King Robertis sone of Scotland last wes king,  
 Wes tane in Ingland, as I schew 3ow befoir  
 With circumstance ilk word bayth les and moir; 59,495  
 Quhilk efterwart within ane litill we,  
 Wes crownit king of Scotland for to be.  
 This king Henrie, of quhome befoir I red,  
 Richt greit beleif of this 3young prince he hed,  
 Traistand throw him and his gude governance 59,500  
 The Scottismen to gar pas hame fra France,  
 Becaus he wes apperand for to be  
 The king and prince with haill auctoritie.  
 And, as I said, in France that tyme wes than  
 Ane greit armie of mony Scottisman, 59,505

Baith big and bald, flouresynd into<sup>1</sup> ȝouth,  
 Of neidfull thing weill furneist all at fouth,  
 Of hors and harnes and all vther geir,  
 With all prattik and policie in weir,  
 And wisdome als of ilk man les and moir, 59,510  
 As previt weill into the feild befoir,  
 As ȝe haif hard ilk word rehersit plane,  
 Quhen of Clarence the nobill duke wes slane.  
 This king Henrie thairfoir the Scottis dred  
 So worthie war this Dolphene with him hed, 59,515  
 Wittand richt weill tha war nocht eith to wyn,  
 Na fra the Do[l]phene lichtlie wald nocht twyn,  
 And for that caus ane counsall he gart call,  
 Quhair he convenit with his lordis all  
 Most famous war into that tyme to get, 59,520  
 And euerie man into his sait wes set;  
 Quhair this ȝoung man callit James Stewart,  
 Quhome of befoir I did ȝow heir aduert,  
 He send and gart onto that counsall call,  
 Quhilk playand that wes with his peiris all 59,525  
 Than at the catche withoutin hude or hat,  
 Bot s[ch]one also; no farlie is of that,  
 Thocht he did so as my author did sa,  
 So is the vse of ȝoung men ȝit to pla;  
 And as he playit that tyme at the ball, 59,530  
 Befoir king Henrie and his lordis all,  
 Doublet allane, his presence gaif thame till,  
 To heir and se quhat wes the kingis will.  
 This king Henrie that maid him in that tyde  
 On his richt hand to set him doun besyde, 59,535  
 Quhair that he sat [thair] in his majestie,  
 And syne to him richt curteslie said he;  
 " Deir freind, ȝe knaw in all thing les and moir,  
 " Of my kyndnes in tyme bygane befoir,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *into the*.



- " How I 3ow treittit as it did pertene, 59,540  
 " As 3e ane prince or crownit king had bene,  
 " Quhairof," he said, "as 3e sall traist for trew,  
 " Onto this da I had no caus to rew,  
 " No in my tyme neidis nocht to repent;  
 " Of all I did I hald me weill content, 59,545  
 " And 3it I think onto the da I die,  
 " At all power 3our afald freind to be  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, "as I haif done 3ow to,  
 " Siclike I think that 3e sould to me do.  
 " Most kyndlie is, withoutin ony dreid, 59,550  
 " That euerie freind suld help vther in neid.  
 " Siclyke of 3ow this tyme I wald requeir,  
 " 3our Scottismen in France remanand heir,  
 " Quhome of grit skaith we haif gottin and schame,  
 " At 3our requeist 3e wald mak to pas hame. 59,555  
 " For weill I wait, foroutin ony pley,  
 " At 3our command sic thing thia will obey,  
 " Sen that 3e ar pertening for to be  
 " Thair king and prince with haill auctoritie.  
 " And I thairfoir sall hecht 3ow be my hand, 59,560  
 " In straittest style of oblissing or band,  
 " Frelie in Scotland for to send 3ow hame  
 " Without ransoun or 3it ony reclame,  
 " And at all power sall mak 3ow supple  
 " To tak 3our croun gif ony mister be." 59,565  
 Quhen he had said thir wordes all in vane,  
 This king James sic ansuer maid agane:  
 Col. 2. " Of 3our kyndnes," he said, " baith les and moir,  
 " And 3our favour siclike to me befoir,  
 " With all power I think at 3our plesance, 59,570  
 " Quhen euir I ma, to mak 3ow recompane.  
 " Suppois this tyme my power be bot small,  
 " My will is gude and euirmair be sall  
 " Till 3ow alway, quhill 3e rewardit be  
 " For sick kyndnes as 3e haif schawin me. 59,575

" Bot of ane thing greit mervell that I haif,  
 " Quhat causis ȝow sic thing at me to craue,  
 " The quhilk alway is impossibill [to] me,  
 " Sen I am now in ȝour captiuitie  
 " But libertie, withoutin fredome or will, 59,580  
 " And neuir ane Scot subdewit ȝit me till,  
 " And knawis me nocht for thair prince and king;  
 " Traist ȝe for me<sup>1</sup> tha will do [no] sic thing.  
 " War I," he said, " at my awin libertie,  
 " And in Scotland had sic auctoritie 59,585  
 " As kingis had that hes bene of befoir,  
 " Traist weill," he said, " in all thing les and moir  
 " ȝow for to pleis I sould be reddie boun,  
 " That ma nocht be dishonour to the croun.  
 " Quhairfoir," he said, with wordis richt bening, 59,590  
 " I ȝow requyre desyre no moir sic thing,  
 " The quhilk excoidis far my facultie,  
 " For-quhy it is impossibill to me."

OFF THE GREIT COMMEND AND RUSE THAT KING  
 HARIE AND HIS LORDIS MAID OF THIS ȝOUNG  
 PRINCE JAMES STEWART EFTER HIS DEPART-  
 ING FRA THAIR COUNSALL.

Quhen this wes said amang thame all thair was,  
 This king Henrie than gaif him leif to pas 59,595  
 To his plesure withoutin ony moir,  
 Amang his fellowis quhair he wes befoir.  
 Quhen he wes gone and passit hyne awa,  
 This king Henrie to his lordis did sa,  
 " That happie is the land I sa for me, 59,600  
 " That hes sic ane thair king and prince to be,  
 " Of sic wisdome so far within ȝouthheid,  
 " Richt wnabasit withoutin ony dreid,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *me that*.

" So prudentlie into so greit mateir  
 " Sic ansuer maid as 3e haif hard all heir." 59,605  
 And grit loving into the tyme him gaif  
 Of his wisdom, siclike did all the laif  
 Of his lordis that tyme that war present,  
 Excellit him abone the firmament  
 Of his ansuer and of his hie prudence, 59,610  
 In sic 3outhheid to be in ony prince.  
 Than king Henrie weill wnderstude and knew,  
 Be sic ansuer as this 3young prince him schew,  
 The Scottismen, that war baith bald and wycht,  
 Of France alway schupe for to defend the 59,615  
 rycht,  
 So pert tha war and luikit to na perrell,  
 And cruell als into king Charlis querrell,  
 Quhilk causit him, richt so did all the laif,  
 Of Scottismen the weill moir dreid till haif.  
 Fra that tyme furth as my author did sa, 59,620  
 With countering and carmusche euerilk da,  
 In sindrie places quhair no tryst wes set,  
 Thir tua parteis togidder oft hes met  
 With litill battell in mony sindrie place,  
 As Fortoun plesit for to schaw hir grace; 59,625  
 Quhilis to France, quhilis to king Henrie,  
 At hir plesour so 3eid the victory.  
 Lib. 16. f. 263 b. The Inglismen wes maid oftast to fail,  
 Col. 1. Quhairof the Scottis gat the loving haill;  
 Quhilk wes the caus than that this king 59,630  
 Henrie  
 At Scottis had greit malice and invy.  
 Sa hapnit syne withoutin noy or dyn,  
 This king Henrie to seig and [for] to wyn  
 Ane small village vpoun ane strenth did stand,  
 Quhair threttie Scottis thairin that he fand, 59,635  
 The quhilkis that tyme or he wald farder gone,  
 On ane gallous maid thame to hing ilkone;

The Frenchmen at thair awin libertie,  
 For spyte of thame wes maid all for to go fre.  
 Sone efterwart, as my author did sa, 59,640  
 He spulzeit hes the plesand fair abba,  
 Quhilk till all man than wes obedi-  
 In Maldosens of Sanct Fiancorus,  
 Sumtyme wes sone, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Of ane greit nobill king wes of Scotland, 59,645  
 Quhomeof befoir, at ganand tyme and place,  
 I schew to ȝow as God wald gif me grace.

## OFF KING HAREIS SEIKNES AND HIS DECEIS.

This king Henrie, for his wrang and wnricht,  
 The hand of God thairfoir on him did lycht.  
 With ane seiknes of greit crudelitie 59,650  
 Sone efterwart so viseit than wes he,  
 Quhilk him invaidit scharplie to the deid,  
 That medicyne doucht mak him no remeid.  
 This king Henrie thairfoir than sperit he  
 The cours and kynd of his infirmitie. 59,655  
 Than ane chirurge, the quhilk wes of maist fame,  
 Sayand that seiknes callit wes to name  
 The greit seiknes ay of Sanct Feacar,  
 In all this world wes nane kend that wes war.  
 " Sanct Feacar quhat wes he that," said he, 59,660  
 " Quhometo namit is sic infirmitie?"  
 Said he agane, as that my author sais,  
 " The king of Scotlandis sone wes in tha dais."  
 Said he agane, " Ȝa, *benedicitie!*  
 " The nature is of Scottis weill I se, 59,665  
 " As of befoir lang syne I haif hard tell,  
 " Baith quik and deid, in hevin and als in hell,  
 " At all power with possibilitie  
 " Oure mortall fa and ennemie to be.

“ With tha catiues richt lang [we] haif bene cummerit; 59,670

“ This man, the quhilk amang sanctis is nummerit

“ In joy and blis ay in eternitie,

“ With sic seiknes so soir hes smytit me.”

Sone efter syne, as my author did sa,

In that seiknes closit his latter da. 59,675

His body thair tha wald nocht lat remane,

Bot in Ingland gart turs it hame agane;

Syne into Lundoun in his sepultour

Intumulat wes thair with greit honour,

The ȝeir of God ane thousand and four hunder, 59,680

Tuentie and tua at richt to reckin wnder.

Ane Inglis lord in France that tyme fra hame,

The quhilk Bethfurd wes callit to his name,

That be king Henrie ordand wes that tyde

His greit armie to governe and to gyde 59,685

In Normondy and all the partis of France.

And quhen he hard sic adventure and chance

Of king Henrie, no langar wald remane,

Bot into Ingland passit hame agane.

The Burgenturis quhilk wes of his partie, 59,690

And all vther that maid to thame supple,

Col. 2. All in that tyme for dreid of grittar blame,

Than out of France tha passit ilkane hame;

Quhilk causit France ane quhile to leif in peace,

And all tha weiris for the tyme did ceas. 59,695

The Scottismen thairfoir wald nocht remane

Langar in France, bot sped thame hame agane

Into Scotland that samin tyme full tyte,

With laud and gloir, and honour infinyte.

HOW THE INGLISMEN CONQUEIST FRA RYNE TILL  
ORLIANCE, AND OFF THE MADIN OF FRANCE.

Efter this feild I haif put in memorie, 69,700  
 The Inglismen, as I fund in my storie,  
 Conqueist alhail the provinces of France,  
 Fra Ryne that tyme richt on to Orleance;  
 And mony citie of richt grit honour  
 Seigit and wan with castell, toun and tour; 69,705  
 And our all France sic victorie tha wan,  
 Gude king Chairles that wes disparit man,  
 Out of beleif, as that my author schew,  
 The libertie of France for till reskew.  
 Richt weill I wait that same tyme so had bene, 69,710  
 Had nocht ane mayd immaculat and clene,  
 Of richt law birth, in pur virginitie,  
 Reskewit him and maid him sic supple,  
 The quhilk to him, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 With hevinlie power in the tyme wes send 69,715  
 Be inspiratioun of the Halie Spreit,  
 Quhill all hir purpois scho had done compleit.  
 This ilk madin of quhome to ȝow I schew,  
 Tha landis all agane scho did reskew  
 To king Chairlis, ilkane baith les and moir, 69,720  
 The Inglismen had conqueist of befoir;  
 And in ilk feild wes victour maid till be  
 Als lang as scho keipit virginitie,  
 And did prevaill also in euerie place,  
 Quhill efterwart it hapnit vpoun cace 69,725  
 Scho wes deflorit, and how I can nocht tell,  
 Tak tent and heir sic aduenture befell.  
 This ilk madin of sic honour and fame,  
 The quhilk Joanna callit wes to name,  
 Seigit ane toun thair with hir power all, 69,730  
 Rycht strenthy it wes suppois it wes bot small.

The Burganouris quhilk war of grit renoun,  
 With Inglismen that tyme keipit the toun;  
 Ane trane tha maid to get hir in thair will,  
 Sayand the toun tha wald rander hir till, 59,735  
 And vp the zettis kest richt wyde anone.  
 Than scho hir self befoir thame all is gone  
 First in the toun, beleifand of na ill;  
 The Burgundaris quhilk tuke gude tent thairtill,  
 With greit tressoun quhairof befoir I spak, 59,740  
 Or ony mo sould enter at hir bak,  
 Closit the zet and leit the portculeis fall,  
 Syne waillit men and wicht went to the wall,  
 And rude rokis leit fra the wall doun send,  
 Richt manfullie the toun syne did defend. 59,745  
 Syne efterwart thir Burgundouris full bald,  
 This 3oung madin to Inglismen tha sald,  
 The quhilk to Roune than with hir did pas,  
 And for dispite tha brint hir all in ass,  
 Alledgand than that scho ane witche suld be, 59,750  
 Agane the law vsand vyle sorcerie.  
 Fra that tyme furth withoutin ony fail,  
 The Inglismen ane lang tyme did prevail,  
 Lib. 16, f. 264. And into France had greit auctoritie,  
 Col. 1. Quhill efterwart so hapnit for to be 59,755

#### OFF ROBERT PITILLO AND HIS VICTORIE.

Ane Scottisman of greit honour and fame,  
 Robert Pittillo callit wes to name,  
 Borne in Dundie, throw aduenture and chance  
 That samin tyme hapnit to be in France,  
 Ane of the gard of the lawest degree. 59,760  
 The quhilk that tyme tuke sic auctoritie,  
 That efterwart, to his meid and reward,  
 Wes maid that tyme the captane of the gard.

Syne throw the wisdome of this nobill man  
 And manlines, all Gascone that he wan 59,765  
 Fra Inglismen, and maid it to be fre  
 To France agane as it wes wont till be ;  
 Thairof wes callit, as my author sais,  
 The *pitte roy* lang efter all his dais.  
 In this mater I will no moir remane, 59,770  
 Bot to my storie turne I will agane.

OF DUKE MURDO AND HIS INSTABILITIE, AND  
 HIS TUA SONIS AND THAIR PERVERSITIE.

The governour of Scotland, duke Murdo,  
 Fra his father wes passit and ago,  
 Grit cuir he tuke with sic solitudine  
 To bring all thing onto ane purpois gude 59,775  
 Bayth da or nycht, bot all that wes for nocht,  
 For all his dais nothing that he doucht.  
 Thocht he of persoun stur wes and formois,  
 Waill soft he wes and richt meticulois,  
 And full of dreid and inconstant all tyde, 59,780  
 At ane purpois schort quhile he wald abyde ;  
 Bot ay changand with mutabilitie,  
 Quhilk causit him so wnconstant to be.  
 Quhilis our arch, and quhilis our rigorus,  
 Quhilis our kene, quhilis our meticolus ; 59,785  
 Exerceand justice oft with negligence,  
 Quhilis extreme without ony clemens.  
 Tua sonis also in the tyme had he,  
 Richt full of vices and iniquitie,  
 Oppressuris war, baith fraudulent and fals, 59,790  
 To commoun pepill and to kirkmen als.  
 To thame thair fader had so grit affectioun,  
 Quhat euir tha did without correctioun  
 He leit thame pas at thair plesure and will,  
 Quhilk wes occasioun of richt mekill ill ; 59,795



Quhairthrow tha fell in greit enormitie,  
 With him na way tha wald correctit be.  
 The hand of God on him thairfoir did licht  
 For that same caus, as ressoun wald and rycht.  
 His eldest sone, as my author did tell, 59,800  
 Callit Walter, agane him did rebell;  
 Robert the tother, full of hicht and pryde,  
 At his counsall no way he wald abyde.  
 Into his mynd so haltane wes and hie,  
 With his father wald nocht correctit be, 59,805  
 And to sic maistrie in the tyme did draw,  
 That thair father of thame stude mekle aw.  
 So laith he wes thame for to crab and greif,  
 Quhat euir tha did he durst thame nocht repreif.  
 Quhill efterwart sic aduenture befell, 59,810  
 Col. 2. Tak tent and heir, as I sall to 3ow tell  
 This duke Murdo, of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Ane falcoun hed the fairest that euir flew,  
 Semelie and swift, plesand and perfite,  
 Quhairof this duke hed plesance and delyte, 59,815  
 That for na cunze that scho micht be coft.  
 Walter his sone desirit hir richt oft,  
 And thocht this falcoun oft syis to haif reft  
 Fra his seruandis in keiping that wes left.  
 Tha same seruandis, the quhilk war traist and 59,820  
 trew,  
 To thair maister his mynd quhen that tha  
 knew,  
 Of that falcoun no moir cuir than wald haif,  
 Bot to him self in keiping than tha gaif;  
 The quhilk himself, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 For dreid of him buir dalie on his hand. 59,825  
 This ilk Walter, seand that it wes so,  
 Than to his father on ane da did go,  
 And all in greif desirit for to haif  
 That ilk falcone he buir vpoun his naif:

The quhilk to him richt sone he did deny. 59,830  
 This Walter than, for anger and invy,  
 This ilk falcoun richt sone he reft with that  
 Fra his father vpoun his hand that sat,  
 Syne of the heid in greit anger he threw;  
 Befoir his ene his falcone so he slew. 59,835  
 This darfy duke, full of diseis and dreid,  
 With rancour ruttit in his hart, we reid,  
 Drowpand for dule with visage pale and wan,  
 On to his sone this Walter said he than  
 Thir same wordis as that my author tellis: 59,840  
 " Now se I weill that force now me compellis,  
 " Suppois it be pertenyng of grit skayth,  
 " To bring ane vther that sall reull ws baith,  
 " As ressoun wald, to haif auctoritie,  
 " Sen thow will nocht be gydit, sone, be me." 59,845  
 Quhen this wes said as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 Turnit his bak and passit hyne his wa.  
 Loving to God that bocht ws all so deir,  
 The saxeint buik in this place endis heir.

HEIR ENDIS THE SAXTENE BUKE AND BEGYNNIS  
 THE SEVINTENE. HOW DUKE MURDO SEND  
 FOR JAME[S] STEWART, SONE AND AIR WAS  
 TO VMQUHILL KING ROBERT STEWART, FURTH  
 OF I[NG]LAND.

Quhen this wes done as 3e haif har[d me sa], 59,850  
 This duke Murdo sone efter on ane da  
 In Sanct Johnestoun ane counsall he gart [call],  
 Quhair he convenit with his lordis all,  
 On gude maneir siclike as wes the gyis.  
 In that counsall quhair that tha did devyis, 59,855  
 Be the persuasioun of this duke Murdo,  
 And haill consent of the lordis also,

James Stewart, sone wes of Robert king,  
 Out of Ingland to ransoun and to bring,  
 And him to croun thair king and prince to be, 59,860  
 Sene nane thairtill had sic [a] richt as he.  
 For to compleit this message that I mene,  
 Ane hecht Henrie, bischop of Abirdene,  
 And Archibald erle of Douglas also,  
 Lib.17, f. 264b. That samin tyme with him wes maid till go, 59,865  
 Col. 1. And Williame Hay that constabill wes than,  
 Richard Corval that archidene wes of Loutheane,  
 And Alexander Irwing than of Drum,  
 Commissioneris thai war baith all and sum ;  
 And mony vther worthie nobill man, 59,870  
 Into cumpany quhilk passit with thame than :  
 In Ingland syne, withoutin ony baid,  
 On this same wyiss his ransoun that tha maid.  
 That is to say, of Striuling mony gude  
 Ane hundreth thousand, schortlie to conclude, 59,875  
 Fra him to pay without ony ganestand ;  
 Thairof the half to haif into thair hand,  
 And for the tother pledgis than wes laid.  
 Quhen this wes done as I haif to ȝow said,  
 He tuke his leif in Scotland for to pas 59,880  
 With Inglismen quhilk that his freindis was ;  
 And speciallie most of all in that tyde,  
 Schir Johnne Bewfurd, duke wes of Somersyde,  
 And sone he wes, als as my author sais,  
 Onto the duke of Loncastell tha dais. 59,885  
 Ane bruther germane also than had he,  
 Ane cardinall of greit auctoritie,  
 And ane dochter, na farar wes on lyfe,  
 Callit Jona, that wes the weddit wyfe  
 To this James, the quhilk I did heir name 59,890  
 With him that tyme in Scotland he brocht  
 hame.

This nobill lord his gude father that was,  
 Convoyit him throw Ingland for to pas,  
 Quhill that he come onto the bordour syde,  
 And thair with him departit in that tyde. 59,895  
 Of gold and siluer in greit quantitie,  
 And vestimentis of greit pretiositie,  
 At thair pairting to this 3oung prince he gaif.  
 Of fynest silk that tyme amang the laif,  
 And tapestrie to hing into his hall, 59,900  
 Chalmer and chapell, and his palice all,  
 The quhilk that tyme, as my author did mene,  
 Of Acheles the storie did contene ;  
 Quhairof the maik, as that my author sais,  
 In all Ewrop wes nane knawin tha dais. 59,905  
 This James Stewart syne on Cair-Sonday,  
 With his ladie to Scotland tuke the way  
 To Edinburch, as that my storie tald,  
 Quhair mony erle and mony barroun bald,  
 With mony knicht and mony squiar gude, 59,910  
 And mony kirkmen into kaip and hude,  
 [A]ll be the way mett him with greit renoun ;  
 [With] greit triumph syne had him in the toun.  
 [Of hi]s cuming quhen the pepill did heir,  
 [From] all Scotland tha come baith far and 59,915  
     neir,  
 [With] greit desyre and appetyte to se  
 [Th]e man the quhilk thair king and prince sould  
     be ;  
 Quhomeof tha had richt greit mister and neid,  
 For moir misrewll wes neuir, as I reid,  
 Into Scotland into na mannis dais, 59,920  
 No wes that tyme, as that my author sais.

HOW KING JAMES WAS CROWNIT KING OF  
SCOTTIS INTO SCONE, WITH HIS LADIE ALSO  
CROWNIT QUENE.

Quhen done of Pasche wes the solempnitie,  
[Than] duke Murdo be his auctoritie,  
[And] all the lordis in that tyme richt sone,  
[With] this ilk prince tha passit all to Scone, 59,935  
[And s]et him down in rob royall of reid.  
[The] duke Murdo syne pat vpoun his heid  
Col. 2. Ane crown of gold, in taikin of that thing  
That he of Scotland crownit thair wes king;  
Anoyntit als, and syne his ladie schene 59,940  
Wes crownit als of Scotland to be quene.  
The 3eir of God ane thousand and tuentie,  
Four and four hundreth compleit and gone by,  
And als of Maii the ane and tuentie da,  
All this wes done as 3e haiff hard me sa. 59,945  
This samin tyme, as 3e sall wnderstand,  
With king James thair come furth of Ingland  
Richt mony men that war of nobill blude,  
Quhilk all thair tyme syne efter, to conclude,  
With greit reward in Scotland did remane, 59,950  
And neuir in Ingland passit hame agane.  
Amang thame all, as my author did sa,  
The maist nobill wes callit Andro Gra,  
Weddit ane virgin plesand and preclair,  
The quhilk of Foullis that tyme wes the air 59,955  
Onto hir father of richt nobill fame,  
That Mortymer than callit wes to name :  
This ilk surname, withoutin ony cryme,  
Succedit hes in Angus to this tyme.  
That samin tyme sone efter, as we reid, 59,960  
To Edinburch togidder all tha 3eid,  
Quhair that this king befor him hes gart call  
The officeris that tyme baith greit and small,

That buir office into duke Robertis dais,  
 And in duke Murdois, as my author sais; 59,965  
 As chancellor, comptrollar also,  
 The treasurer, and mony vther mo,  
 And all the laif as he richt wnderstude  
 That had the cuir than of the kingis gude,  
 Trowand that tyme tha war pecwnios, 59,960  
 Askand that tyme quhat that tha had in pois.  
 And tha agane schew how the kingis rent,  
 All propirtie of new and ald extent,  
 Distributit wes that tyme bayth les and moir  
 To duke Murdo and his fader befoir. 59,965  
 The possessioun of all the kyngis landis  
 Was delt and put in vther mennis handis,  
 And nothing left of all his ryaltie  
 To him to spend bot casualtie.  
 Commovit far he wes into his thocht 59,970  
 At that ansuer, bot ȝit he said richt nocht,  
 Quhill efterwart that he his tyme mycht se,  
 And haldin war of moir auctoritie.  
 Syne efter that he hes gart seik and se  
 The rentall buke of kingis propertie, 59,975  
 And all the rowis the quhilk that did extend  
 The proppirtie kingis befoir micht spend,  
 And fand he wes denudit of sic thing,  
 And mycht nocht leif weill like ane prince and  
 king,  
 To euerie man as it wes rycht weill knawin, 59,980  
 Without agane he war cled with his awin,  
 And for that causs, as my author did mene,  
 Ane counsall maid quhair tha did all convene  
 His baronis all that tyme, bayth ald and ȝing,  
 In Edinburch befoir this nobill king. 59,985  
 And as tha sat on that sessioun and senȝe,  
 Fra sindrie partis come thairfoir to plenȝe

Preistis and prelattis of the best wes than,  
 Riche merschandis als and mony husband man,  
 Of Walter Stewart plenzeit all rycht soir, 59,990  
 Of grit injuris he had done thame befor  
 Lib.17, f. 265. Continuallie vsand on thame sa lang,  
 Col. 1. With reif, oppressioun, and with oppin wrang.  
 This ilk Walter he hes gart apprehend,  
 Syne to the Bas as presoner him send, 59,995  
 And causit him thair to keipit be  
 In that castell inclusit in the se.  
 Malcolme Fleming of Cummernald also,  
 And Thomas Boyd siclike of Kilmarno,  
 Into the Dalkeyth than for sic falt and cryme 60,000  
 War wardouris maid baith in the samin tyme.  
 Sone efter syne, be lordis intercessioun,  
 Remittit war thair faltis and transgressioun,  
 And to the king, for thair iniquitie,  
 Payit ane sowme wes of greit quantitie. 60,006  
 Sone efter syne at counsall generall,  
 In Sanct Johnestoun quhair tha convenit all,  
 This ilk Murdo of Albanie wes duke,  
 And his sone Robert baith that tyme he tuke,  
 And in Falkland in presoun gart thame duell, 60,010  
 Quhill efterwart as I sall to 3ow tell.  
 Siclike also the erle than of Douglas,  
 And George Dumbar the erle of Marche that  
 was,  
 And Williame Douglas erle als of Angus,  
 Adame Hepburne of Haillis that ilk hous, 60,015  
 And Thomas Hay of Zester to conclude,  
 With tuentie vther that war men of gude,  
 In Sanct Androis all wardouris thair he maid.  
 In that castell ane lang quhile tha abaid,  
 For siclike cryme befor as tha had vsit, 60,020  
 Quhairof that tyme tha war ilkane accusit.

James Stewart quhen that he hard tell  
 His fader Robert into presoun duell,  
 Duke Murdois sone quhilk wes into the tyme,  
 And wald be puneist for his falt and cryme, 60,025  
 With greit power, as my author did sa,  
 He brynt Dumbartane efter on ane da.  
 Ane hundreth men with greit crudelitie,  
 Of 3oung and ald, thairin he maid till die.  
 Quhilk sone efter, as 3e sall wnderstand, 60,030  
 This nobill king flemit into Ireland.  
 The secund 3eir syne efter, to conclude,  
 Into ane counsall quhair mony men of gude  
 Convenit war in Striuling altogidder,  
 Walter Stewart and Robert als his bruther, 60,035  
 War present baith thairin the samin tyme,  
 And heidit war for thair faltis and cryme:  
 Thair father Murdo on the secund da  
 Heidit siclike, as my author did sa.  
 So ma 3e weill knaw be experience, 60,040  
 That all this warld hes bene full of variance ;  
 Vmquhill in plesure and prosperitie,  
 Vmquhill in pane and greit penuritie ;  
 Ay like the se that flowis our the sand,  
 Neuir ane stait that stabill 3it did stand ; 60,045  
 So is the warld ay ordand for to be,  
 With mony wall of greit aduersitie.  
 So mycht be said of this ilk duke Murdo,  
 Quhilk of befoir with his sonis tuo  
 In Scotland had sic honour and sic fame ; 60,050  
 Departit syne with so grit lak and schame.  
 All man in erd sould tak gude tent heir till,  
 And put him nocht our far in Fortonis will ;  
 Bot do the best ay efter his regard,  
 In gude beleif of Godis thank and reward ; 60,055  
 Quhois reward quhen thow hes in thi neif,  
 No man in erth hes power the to reif.



Col. 2. That samin tyme the lordis all ilkone  
 In Sanct Androis befoir to ward wes gone,  
 Tha war relaxit ilkane in the tyme ; 60,060  
 Remittit als wes of all falt and cryme,  
 In tyme to cum gude men so thai wald be ;  
 And sua thai war to sa the veritie.

HOW KING JAMES PUNEIST MONY FALTARIS IN  
 INUERNES, AND HOW THE LORD OF THE YLIS  
 WAS ACCUSIT, AND THAIREFTER REMITTIT BE  
 THE KING.

Lang efter that, as my author did sa,  
 In Inuernes this king vpoun ane da 60,065  
 Rycht mony waistouris that had wrocht greit  
 wrang,  
 Vpoun ane gallous maid thame all till hang.  
 The lord of Ylis in that samin tyme  
 Accusit wes of greit faltis and cryme,  
 Quhilk Alexander callit wes to name, 60,070  
 Quhilk efterwart the king brocht with him hame,  
 In Sanct Androis, in counsall generall,  
 Accusit him befoir the lordis all,  
 Quhat wes the caus he thoillit had so lang  
 In his boundis sic oppressioun and wrang. 60,075  
 " It semis weill as that," he said, " to me,  
 " That 3e 3ourself ane pairt taker suld be,  
 " Thocht it be sua, forsuith," he said, " as now,  
 " Ouir rigorus I will nocht be to 3ow.  
 " 3e sall haif fredome quhair 3e list till go 60,080  
 " In 3our awin land all tyme baith to and fro,  
 " At 3our plesour withoutin ony persew,  
 " In tyme to cum so that 3e wilbe trew.  
 " Wrang nor injure this tyme to do 3ow till,  
 " Traist weill," he said, " it is nocht [in] my 60,085  
 will,

" Bot to reforme withoutin bost or schoir,  
 " As ressoun wald, all faltis maid befoir.."  
 This Alexander, of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Ane aith hes maid for to be leill and trew,  
 Syne tuke his leif and passit hame his wa. 60,090  
 That samin tyme efter in his jorna  
 Forzet full sone the greit humanitie  
 Wes done till him with sic benignitie ;  
 Ascryving all to malice and injure  
 Be this gude king that had him in his cuir. 60,095  
 And for that caus or he wald forder pas,  
 All Inuernes he hes gart birne in as,  
 Efter he wes ressauit in the toun  
 Richt thankfullie with honour and renoun.  
 Syne to Locquhaber tuke the narrest way, 60,100  
 In tha pairtis richt schort quhile quhair he lay,  
 For-quhy his men tha left him thair anone,  
 In sindrie pairtis fled fra him ilkone,  
 Knewand rycht weill, as wys men to thame  
 schew,  
 Within schort quhile the king wald him per- 60,105  
 sew ;  
 And for that caus he fled richt mony myllis  
 Out of that place richt far into the Ylis.  
 Syne quhen he kend and knew the veritie,  
 Thair wes na place quhair he micht souer be,  
 For-quhy the lordis and the men of gude, 60,110  
 And so did mony of the multitude,  
 All his opinioun in the tyme forsuik,  
 And contrair him rycht plane part all tha [tuke],  
 That causit him to haif the far moir [neid],  
 In his purpois for to cum ony speid. 60,115  
 Thairfoir he thocht within ane litill space  
 To pas and put him in the kingis grace,  
 Traistand alss gentill he suld be him till  
 As of befoir uhen he wes in his will,

Als gude, alss gratius, also als clement ; 60,120  
 Quhairtill his freindis wald nocht gif consent  
 Quhill that he suld ane message send him till,  
 And offer him into the kingis will.  
 And so he did as his freindis him kend,  
 Ane man of gude onto the king he send, 60,125  
 Quhilk with the king familiar wes that tyme,  
 Askand remit of his injure and cryme,  
 Of that conditioun that he till him schew,  
 In tyme to cum he sould be leill and trew,  
 At his plesure with all his power haill, 60,130  
 And neur moir till his hienes to faill.  
 This nobill king sic ansuer maid thairtill ;  
 " Quhill that he cum and put him in my will  
 " For his wnricht, but respit or remissioun,  
 " Richt humblie, without ony conditioun, 60,135  
 " And tak the grace that tyme it plesis me,  
 " Or than traist weill forgevin neur to be.  
 " For ony way also that he can mak,  
 " In spyte of him and all his part will tak,  
 " Within schort quhile I sall revengit be 60,140  
 " Of all injure that he hes done to me."  
 Quhen this ansuer to the lord wes rehersit,  
 So pungitiwe out-throw the hart it persit,  
 Quaikand for dreid he wist nocht quhat till do,  
 Syne efterwart ane vysment take him to. 60,145  
 So at the last consentit hes thairtill,  
 To pas and put him in the kingis will :  
 Quhen that he saw his tyme wes oportune,  
 Vpoun ane da sua efter he hes done.  
 In Halyrudhous efterwart on cace, 60,150  
 Quhair that the king wes in the tyme of Pace,  
 The lord of Ylis lawlie than did pas  
 Onto the king in the kirk quhair he was,  
 In sark alane, withoutin ony claithis,  
 Befoir the king on his kneis he gais ; 60,155

Syne said to him than of ane gude maneir

Siclike wordis as I sall schaw ȝow heir.

" O potent prince ! in quhome sic power lyis,

" Thy sempill seruand mercie heir the cryis,

" Humblie now as that thi awin self seis. 60,160

" Puirlye prostrat vpoun baith my kneis

" Now for my falt richt humblie dois schaik,

" Beseikand the for that ilk Lordis saik,

" Quhilk at this<sup>1</sup> tyme of vices<sup>2</sup> criminale

" Sic mercie gaif wnto ws synneris all, 60,165

" To rew on me and tak me in thy grace ;

" And gif I happin efter so on cace

" To do the maik, as God forbid that I,

" I obleis me all pane till wnderly

" That man in erd now can devyiss me till 60,170

" Thairfoir," he said, " I put me in thy will :

" Do as ȝow list sen that ȝow art so wyss,

" Baith lyfe and deith now in thy handis lyis."

This nobill king, so full wes of mercie,

Revoluit hes into his mynd for-thy 60,175

The wordis full of pitie and of cair

Of this ilk lord, quhilk maid his hart full sair ;

Rememberand the greit offence and cryme

[We]s done to Chryst, quhairof into the tyme

[So] greit mercie as he to mankynd gaif, 60,180

Quhilk causit him moir pitie for till haif

[Of] that ilk lord, and bad he suld byde still,

Quhill efter Pasche<sup>3</sup> he suld schaw him his will ;

Col. 2.

And so he did, bydand on his mercie

Quhill that the tyme of Pasche wes all gone 60,185

by.

Syne efter Pasche in counsall all togidder,

Baith king and lordis that tyme did considder,

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *tha*.

<sup>2</sup> In MS. *vices of*.

<sup>3</sup> In MS. *pear*.

Quhair that tha thocht greit perrell wes in plane  
 This lord of Ylis at fredome put agane,  
 To lat pas hame quhair he wes wont till be 60,190  
 At siclike fredome and auctoritie.  
 And for that caus decreittit wes that tyde,  
 That he in ward at lasar still suld byde,  
 Quhill efterwart that he war better kend.  
 That samin tyme thairfoir the king him send 60,195  
 To Tamptalloun, thair for to keipit be,  
 Ane fair castell that stude neir be the se.  
 Ewffame his mother for sic vice and cryme,  
 The erle of Rossis<sup>1</sup> dochter wes sum tyme,  
 Ane woman quhilk of counsall wes richt ill, 60,200  
 And oft hir sone constranit hes thairtill  
 Agane the king for to do mekle wrang,  
 In Emonia,<sup>2</sup> quhair scho remanit lang,  
 In ward wes send, as my author did sa,  
 Sanct Colmis Inche is callit now this da. 60,205  
 Donald Balloch, full of falsett and wyllis,  
 Quhilk brother wes to this ilk lord of Ylis,  
 Of that injure for to revengit be,  
 He gart convene of his auctoritie  
 The clannis all that war the Ylis within, 60,210  
 And spetialie the captane of ilk kin;  
 With thair counsall that tyme that present wes,  
 Decreittit syne in Lochquhaber for till pas,  
 And thair to sla baith barne with wyfe and man,  
 For his bruther the king in ward had than. 60,215  
 The erle of Catnes and the erle of Mar  
 That counsall knew, the quhilk sone reddie war  
 With greit power richt manlie wnagast;  
 To keip Lochquhaber in the tyme syne past.  
 With greit power neirby than the se cost, 60,220  
 To keip Lochquhaber la with ane greit ost.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Roches*.| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *Iona yle*.

HOW DONALD, BRUTHER TO THE LORD OF YLIS,  
 COME ON THE NYCHT AND SLEW THE ERLE OF  
 CATHNES AND MEN AT HIS PLESURE IN THAIR  
 BEDDIS, QUHAIR THE ERLE OF MAR CHAIPIT  
 NAROLIE WITH HIS LYFE AT LOCHQUHABER,  
 SYNE BRYNT AND SPULZEIT THE SAMIN.

This ilk Donald that weill thair cuming knew,  
 Rycht secreitlie, as that my author schew,  
 Into Lochquhaber landit on the nycht,  
 Onwist of thame or ony vther wicht. 60,225

That samin nycht richt lang befor the da,  
 Richt quyetlie cum quhair thir lordis la,  
 Syne set on thame without stop or ganestand,  
 Quhair that tha la into thair bed sleipand  
 Withoutin watchis, dreidand for na ill, 60,230

Syne slew of thame at thair plesure and will  
 The erle of Cathnes, as my author schew,  
 And all his men for the most part he slew.  
 The erle of Mar richt narrowlie that da  
 With his lyfe chaipit fra that feild awa: 60,235

Quhairof his freindis that tyme war rycht fane, Lib. 17, f 266.  
 Thocht of his men thre hundreth thair wes slane. Col. 1.

Quhen this wes done as I haif said 3ow till,  
 This Donald than Lochquhaber at his will  
 Spulzeit and brynt, with greit slauchter ilk da; 60,240  
 Quhen he had done syne passit hame his wa.

HOW THE KING HEIREFTER PASSIT IN THE YLIS  
 TO BE REVENGIT OF THIS DONALD.

This nobill king quhen he hes hard of that,  
 Without delay thair wes no langar lat,  
 To Dinstafage he passit mony myllis,  
 With greit power syne efter in the Ylis, 60,245

Of that injure for to revengit be.  
 The Ylis men that had auctoritie,  
 To him tha come ilkone into the tyme,  
 And thame accusit of that falt and cryme;  
 Sayand it wes full soir agane thair will, 60,250  
 For had tha nocht consentit than him till,  
 This Donald wes of sic crudelitie,  
 He had thame slane ilkone without pitie.  
 Also he wes of sic power and micht,  
 Quhither he war in the wrang or the richt, 60,255  
 And had also sic maistrie in that land,  
 Thair docht no man his power to ganestand,  
 This nobill king quhen that he knew the cace,  
 Ressaut thame ilkane into his grace;  
 And part of thame with him self he gart byde, 60,260  
 And all the laif he send into the tyde  
 To seik Donald withoutin ony moir,  
 The quhilk in Ireland that wes fled befoir.  
 Tha soucht and serchit withoutin ony lat  
 Ouir all the Ylis that tyme, quhill that tha 60,265  
 gat  
 Thre hundreth men of this Donaldis that tyme,  
 Quhilk causit him for to commit that cryme;  
 Syne maid thame all sone efter for to be  
 For thair faltis on gallous hangit he.

HOW THE KING SEND IN IRELAND TO ODONEILL  
 FOR THIS DONALD, AND HOW ODONEILL  
 SLEW HIM.

In Ireland syne with hartlie recommend, 60,270  
 This nobill king to Odoneill hes send,  
 Beseikand him richt freindlie with gude will,  
 This ilk Donald that he wald send him till,  
 His mortall fo that wroucht him sic injure,  
 The quhilk that tyme he had into his cuir, 60,275

Within his land that ilk Donald he la.  
 This Odoneill syne efter on ane da,  
 Quhilk scharplie did this ilk Donald persew,  
 Fechtand in feild that same Donald he slew.  
 For he mycht nocht levand him comprehend, 60,280  
 Thairfoir his heid onto the king he send.

HOW THE KING RAID AND DID GREIT JUSTICE  
 IN ALL PARTIS OF SCOTLAND.

Sone efter this, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 This nobill king he raid our all Scotland,  
 And puneist hes all faltis maid befoir,  
 Baith thift and reif he gart agane restoir. 60,285  
 Murthure and slauchter that tyme gat na grace  
 Committit wes befoir ane weill lang space;  
 Suppois thairof remissioun that tha had,  
 Moir nor the laif no better that tha sped.  
 For-quhy the king alledgit in the tyme, 60,290  
 For murthure, slauchter and sic cruell cryme,  
 No man had power to remit sic thing,  
 Without he war ane verry crownit king. Col. 2.  
 And for that caus remissiones les and moir  
 For slauchter, murthure, gevin of befoir 60,295  
 Be governouris, forouttin ony fail  
 War all expyrit and of litill availl  
 This nobill king into the first tua ȝeir  
 Of his hame come withoutin any weir,  
 Thre thousand men, as that my author schew, 60,300  
 That faltouris war, be justice all he slew.



OFF THE CRUELL AND GREIT BATTELL STRICKIN  
BETUIX ANGUS DUFFE AND ANE MURRA MAN  
CALLIT ANGUS, IN MURRA LAND.

Ane berne that tyme baith bellicois and bald,  
Hecht Angus Duff, as my author me tald,  
Fra Strethnaverne with greit power and mycht  
Of bernis bald that hardie war and wicht, 60,305  
In Murra land he come vpoun ane da,  
And greit heirschip had maid as I hard sa.  
Ane Murra man, that Angus hecht to name,  
Of that spulze greit lak he thocht and schame,  
With greit power syne efter him he past, 60,310  
With so gude speid ouirtuke him at the last,  
And gaif him feild thair or he forder fuir  
Besyde ane mount vpoune ane rycht plane mure.  
Thir freikis fall, richt forsie on ilk syde,  
In that battell so baldlie all did byde, 60,315  
Nakit and bair that mycht tha ilkane feill,  
With swordis scharpe and stiff axis of steill ;  
Ilkone on vther so dourlie tha dang  
Into that stour that stalwart wes and strang,  
On baith the sydis quhill that all thair men 60,320  
War slane that tyme, exceptand nyne or ten  
Out of the feild ilk woundit wan awa,  
Syne deit ilkone or the auchtane da.  
Wes neuir [sene] in na dais beforne,  
So cruell counter sen that God wes borne. 60,325

OF AND HOW ANE WICKIT MAN, CALLIT MAK-  
DONALD, DID GREIT OPPRESSIOUN, AND WAS  
HEIDIT FOR HIS TRANSGRESSIOUN.

In Ros that tyme, as that my author tald,  
Ane man thair wes to name hecht Makdonald,<sup>1</sup>

War no the tother, gif that war micht be,  
 Ane greit oppressour all his tyme wes he  
 Of riche and puir for ony dreid of lawis; 60,380  
 The waikest ay with him 3eid to the wawis,  
 With him tha war so puneist and opprest,  
 Within his boundis tha gat litill rest,  
 Thocht he war neur so busteous and so bald,  
 Without of him he had all that he wald, 60,385  
 That samin tyme, gif I the suith sould sa,  
 Ane puir wedow neirby his boundis la,  
 Becaus that tyme scho warnit him his will,  
 And quhat it wes I can nocht schaw 3ow till,  
 He tuke fra hir baith corne, cattell and fe, 60,390  
 And houshald geir als into greit plentie,  
 This puir wedow, that nothing than culd fen3e,  
 Said scho sould pas vnto the king and plen3e,  
 Quhair scho wist weill withoutin ony lett  
 Of hir injure ane gude mendis to get. 60,395  
 Said he agane, "Carling, I the defy.  
 "All thi complant I set bot litill by;  
 "3it I sall help to further the thi way."  
 This ilk wedo, as my author did say,  
 Onto ane forge that samin tyme gart tak, 60,400 Lib.17, f. 266b.  
 And syne tua schone of fynest irne gart mak, Col. 1.  
 Weill maid be mesure, richt equall and meit,  
 Syne naillit thame vpoun this wedois feit,  
 Throw bane and brane quhill all the vanis brist,  
 Syne bad hir pas and plen3e quhen scho list; 60,355  
 "Quhen euir thow gois be ony way or streit,  
 "Tha schone fra bresing will conserue thi feit."  
 Fra this ilk cryme onto the king wes kend,  
 This Makdonald he hes gart apprehend,  
 Or euir he wist, and also of his men 60,360  
 War criminois vther nyne or ten;  
 And syne in presoun haistelie thame flang,  
 Quhair tha remanit efterwart richt lang,

Quhill that this wedow haill wes of hir feit,  
 That scho but sturt mycht step vpone the streit, 60,365  
 Syne to the king scho come and schew but moir  
 The maner all as I schew ȝow befoir,  
 Ilk word be word the ressoun moir and les,  
 With soir complaynt than of hir grit distres.  
 This beand done, James the nobill king 60,370  
 This Makdonald out of presoun gart bring,  
 And his feiris withoutin ony dreid,  
 Syne cled thame all into the samin weid,  
 Or in siclike in all thing les and moir  
 The smyth hes<sup>1</sup> cled that schod the wyfe befoir; 60,375  
 With tangis and turcas beirand in thair hand,  
 Syne throw the toun, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Tuyss or thryis tha gart thame be led,  
 As I haif said into sic habite cled,  
 That in that citie ilk man ȝoung and ald, 60,380  
 On thame that da suld wounder and behald.  
 Quhen this wes done, into the mercat steid  
 Of this Makdonald gart stryke of the heid,  
 And sett it vp vpoun ane port full hie.  
 Syne all the laif, that euerie man mycht se, 60,385  
 Vpoun ane gallous, quhilk wes litill wrang,  
 That samin tyme maid thame ilkone till hang.  
 This Makdonald than sic reward he gat,  
 So did the laif, and all allowit that.

HOW THE ERLE OF DOUGLAS WAS PUT IN WARD  
 WITH JOHNE KENNEDY, OF THE QUENE AND  
 HIR DELIUERANCE OF TUA SONIS, AND HOW  
 THIR NOBILLIS WAR RELEUIT OUT OF WARD.

That samin tyme schir Archibald of Douglas, 60,390  
 The erle thairof into the tyme that was,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *wes*.

Into Loclevin that tyme for his reward  
 The king gart pas and thair remane in ward,  
 Becaus he spak our lichtlie of the king,  
 Quhilk wes euill semand for to do sic thing. 60,395  
 Johnne Kennedy ane nobill knycht also,  
 Siclike to Stirling than wes maid till go,  
 In presoun thair still for to remane,  
 For sicklike langage as he spak our plane.  
 Quhill on ane tyme it hapnit efter syne, 60,400  
 Be the prouisioun of the God diuyne,  
 Oure nobill quene king James had in cuir,  
 Tua fair sonis on ane nycht him buir;  
 Quhairof the king so blyth and glaid wes than,  
 He gart convene richt mony nobill man, 60,405  
 Of greit honour and greit nobillitie,  
 At thair baptyme with greit solempnitie.  
 Thir tua lordis that tyme in ward he hed,  
 That samin tyme baith out of ward war fred,  
 Into the honour of his sonis tuo, 60,410  
 And greit blythnes than of thair birth also. Col. 2.  
 The erle of Douglas eldest sone and air,  
 That Williame hecht, rycht plesand and preclair,  
 This nobill king into his fatheris sicht,  
 That samin tyme hes creat him ane knycht. 60,415  
 All beand done as I haif said ȝow heir,  
 This ilk king James into that samin ȝeir,  
 Quhen that he knew all thift and reif did ceis,  
 And riche and pur mycht plant and leif in peice,  
 Merchandis micht travell our the se and sand, 60,420  
 And husband men mycht laubour on the land,  
 And kirkmen als micht occupie thair cuiris,  
 And greit fredome without ony injuris,  
 Greit travell als this king did on him tak  
 Judgis in law and officiaris to mak, 60,425  
 Our all the partis of Scotland but fenȝe,  
 So that no man suld haif caus for to plenȝe

Of ony wrang or 3it iniquitie,  
 Quhairof richt sone he suld nocht mendit be.  
 Measure and wecht, as my author did tell, 60,430  
 Gart mak and mark with thame to by and sell;  
 Commandand syne, wnder all pane and charge,  
 That nane suld vse [ony] les or moir large  
 Na ordand wes be just equalitie,  
 In merchandice nane suld begylit be. 60,435

HOW THE KIRK OF SANCT ANDROIS WAS COMPLEIT  
 AND BIGGIT THAN.

Off Sanct Androis, as that my author sais,  
 Completit wes the greit kirk in tha dais,  
 Of the expensis, gif I richt record,  
 Of ilk bischop and eulrilk secular lord,  
 And ilk abbot, as 3e sall wnderstand, 60,440  
 And barroun als that war into Scotland.  
 Sum les, sum mair, efter his facultie,  
 To that same kirk maid greit help and supple,  
 And as my author makis informatioun,  
 This nobill king at dedicatioun 60,445  
 Of that ilk kirk wes thair that da present,  
 With mony lord and mony ladie gent;  
 And to that place as plesit thame to haif,  
 All priuiledge into the tyme thame gaif,  
 With riche rewardis baith of bukis and bellis, 60,450  
 And vestimentis als as my author tellis;  
 Chalices and crowattis all of siluer fyne,  
 Weill gilt with gold and stonis cristillyne,  
 And mony vther pretious stonis cleir,  
 That I list nocht now for to reckon heir. 60,455  
 That samin tyme, as my author said me,  
 Of Sanct Androis the vniversitie  
 Flureist in fame with mony nobill man,  
 Onto that day sen that it first began,

Withoutin spot of ony vice or cryme. 60,460  
 This nobill king, quhilk present wes that tyme,  
 Heirand richt oft thair disputatioun,  
 Quhairof he tuke greit consolatioun,  
 And greit rewardis till ilkane he gaif,  
 As tha war worth in[to] the tyme till haif. 60,465  
 So greit plesure thairof that he did tak,  
 For weill of thame ane law he hes gart mak,  
 No preist sould be to prelacie promovit,  
 Thocht he war louit with all man and lovit,  
 Without he war ane doctour in his grie 60,470  
 Into canone or in theologie,  
 No clerk also in kirk cathedrall  
 Suld channoun be, for oucht that culd befall,  
 Without he war ane bachleir withaw  
 In theologie or into canoun law ; 60,475  
 Except he war ane nobill of his blude,  
 And in himself richt humbill war and gude.  
 Quhilk causit science to grow and justnes,  
 And vice to menische ilk da les and les,  
 Amang kirkmen of his and law degre, 60,480  
 That plesand wes other to heir or se,  
 So wald thai do, as ze ma traist rycht weill,  
 This samin tyme sa far as I haif feill,  
 Ilk clerk and kirkman efter his regard,  
 Gif<sup>1</sup> tha traistit to get siclike reward 60,485  
 As tha did than, that ma ze weill beleif,  
 That euerilk clerk wald preiss than for to preif  
 For sic reward, foroutin ony faill,  
 In ilk science all vther to prevail,  
 Siclike also all science moir and les 60,490  
 Into his tyme with vertu did increas ;  
 So did all craft that leiris men to wirk,  
 And obseruance also in halie kirk.

Lib. 17, f. 267.  
 Col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Than*.

In musick befor quhairof thair wes bot lyte,  
 Into his tyme richt cunnyng and perfyte 60,495  
 In that science fra sindre partis brocht he,  
 And causit thame for till authorizit be.  
 Quhilk ay sensyne, as that my author schew,  
 The langar ay to moir perfectioun grew.  
 He wes the first as ȝe sall wnderstand 60,500  
 Organis gart mak, or bring into Scotland,  
 With sic plesance in Goddis service plais;  
 The quhilk ar vsit now intill thir dais  
 Continewallie, as it is ȝit to ken,  
 With moir perfectioun of richt cunnyng men. 60,505  
 Into Kynnoule, as that my author sais,  
 Ane agit woman duelt into tha dais,  
 Of so greit eild, as my author did mene,  
 Sayand richt oft, that scho Wallace had sene,  
 And knew him weill quhen he wes governour, 60,510  
 Quhilk in his tyme of cheualrie wes flour.  
 Also scho said for veritie, and schew,  
 Robert the Bruce perfitlie that scho knew,  
 Perfitlie also<sup>1</sup> culd scho schaw and tell  
 All aduenture and fortune him befell, 60,515  
 Quhilk in his tyme wes bellicois and bald.  
 Quhen sic tydenis onto the king wes tald,  
 To speik with hir he langit wonder soir  
 Of hir talking for to heir les and moir;  
 Syne on ane da foundit with mony freik 60,520  
 Into Kynnoule with this ladie to speik.  
 Of his cuming quhen it wes to hir tald,  
 This ilk woman that agit wes and ald,  
 The quhilk for eild had lossit than hir sycht,  
 Richt plesandlie hir chalmer hes gart dycht 60,525  
 At hir power into all kynd of thing,  
 Agane the cuming of hir prince and king.

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *also so*.

Syne furth scho come this nobill king to meit  
 Vpoun hir fit far furth into the streit,  
 And salust him that tyme as wes the gys. 60,530  
 This nobill king, that courtas wes and wys,  
 That agit woman be the hand hes tane,  
 Syne to hir chalmer in with hir hes gane,  
 And in ane chair, ordand for him that tyde,  
 Thair sat he doun, and this woman besyde 60,535  
 Him awin self into ane chair gart sit,  
 Than for to heir of hir wisdom and wit.  
 Syne fell in talking, as my author sais,  
 Of thingis wes done into eldaris dais;  
 And speciallie of Wallace and of Bruce, 60,540  
 Quhome of that tyme scho maid grit vant and  
 ruse.

The king that tyme at hir than askit he  
 Of thair stature and of thair quantitie,  
 And of thair strenth and of thair fortitude. Col. 2.  
 Said scho agane than, as scho wnderstude, 60,545  
 The Bruce he wes ane man of hie intent,  
 And of his bodie strang and corpolent;  
 Manlike, weill maid, and of ane large stature,  
 Quhilk causit him greit strenth to haif of nature,  
 All vther men into his tyme that war 60,550  
 Of strenth of bodie he exceidit far;  
 Bot zit scho said, as my author did mene,  
 Had tuys his strenth into ane man bene,  
 Or sic[can] ane that than had bene als tall,  
 Agane Wallace thai had bene bayth to small. 60,555  
 So big he wes baith of bone and blude,  
 And of sic stature and sic fortitude,  
 This ilk Wallace, withoutin ony skaith,  
 Had strenth aneuch to fecht agane thame baith.  
 Quhairby this king rycht weill he wnderstude 60,560  
 That gude Wallace of strenth and fortitude,  
 Into his tyme withoutin ony feir,  
 In all Europe had nother maik no peir.



This royall king syne tuke his leif till go,  
 And gart reward this ilk woman also 60,566  
 Richt richelie, as my author did mene,  
 In all hir lyfe that micht hir weill sustene.  
 Syne efter this, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 The baronis all that war into Scotland,  
 Richt mekle ill amang thame with grit lak, 60,570  
 Rycht planlie than of this ilk king tha spak,  
 Becaus that he than tuke in his awin hand  
 Ward and releif of euerie lordis land,  
 And mariage, gif that I rycht remord,  
 As tha of law sould pay to thair awin lord. 60,576  
 Becaus sic thing of lang tyme les and moir  
 With governouris forgiffin war of befoir,  
 As duke Murdo and his fader also,  
 Hecht duke Robert, richt mony ȝeir ago;  
 For to be callit courtas, wyis and fre, 60,580  
 That gart thame vse sic liberalitie.  
 Thir ȝoung lordis richt wncouth thocht sic thing,  
 Sic dewteis than to pa [on]to thair king,  
 Thinkand it wes richt far agane the law.  
 Of thair murmure als fast as he did knaw, 60,586  
 In Sanct Johnestoun, as my author did mene,  
 Ane counsall set and gart thame all convene.  
 Befoir him all quhair that tha did compeir,  
 He said to thame as I sall schaw ȝow heir.

#### HOW THE KING MAID ANSUEER TO THE LORDIS OF SCOTLAND.

" Lordis," he said, " at ȝow I ask ane thing, 60,590  
 " Gif it be better till ane prince or king  
 " With honestie for to leif on his awin,  
 " So discreitlie that no man be ouirthrawin,  
 " Vsand his awin at his auctoritie,  
 " But auerice and prodigalitie; 60,596  
 " Or for to be richt prodigus and large,  
 " And other men thairof to beir the charge,

" And tak fra thame but ordour or [but] law,  
 " To gif to thame quhome to nothing tha aw."  
 To him agane, without any discord, 80,600

So wes the ansuer baith of laird and lord ;  
 Sayand " Gude schir, nocht 3our grace to greif,

" Far better war ane king and prince to leif

" Of his awin gude with sober sufficence,

" Nor for till do to ony man offence, 80,605

" As wranguslie spendand agane his will

" His gude and land, haiffand na richt thairtill."

This nobill king to thame agane said he,

Lib.17, f. 267b.  
Col. 1.

" Quhat is the caus than that 3e murmour me

" To vse my awin be cours of commoun law? 80,610

" Ward and releif and mariage, 3e knaw,

" And all vther sic casualtie,

" The quhilk my awin of commoun law suld be,

" Thocht governouris, in falt of prince or king,

" Richt lang befor ouirlukit hes sic thing, 80,615

" To conqueis thame honour or gude name,

" Quhairof rycht weill 3e wait tha ar to blame.

" Quhat is the caus than that 3e me repreif

" To vse my awin quhairon that I suld leif,

" As mony princes hes done befor richt lang, 80,620

" Sen I to 3ow dois no injure no wrang,

" Bot levis on my propertie and rent?"

Quhen this wes said than war tha all content,

Without murmure that tyme of ony wycht,

For ilk man said that he had done bot rycht. 80,625

Neirby this tyme, as 3e sall wnderstand,

Henrie the saxt that king wes of Ingland,

Tuelf 3eir of age and no moir than wes he,

Into Pareis wes crownit for to be

The king of France, withoutin ony pleid, 80,630

With diademe in rob royall of reid,

Quhilk efterward, with aduenture and chance,

Loissit the croun of Ingland and of France,

Syne fugitiue in<sup>1</sup> Scotland [hes] come he  
 To James the thrid, askand at him supple, 60,635  
 In Ingland syne he passit hame agane  
 Richt suddantlie, quhair he wes efter slane.  
 And of quhat wyis belangis nocht to me  
 To tell this tyme, quhairfoir I lat it be.

HOW ANE COUNSALL WAS SET BE KING JAMES,  
 AND THAIR OF GLUTTONY PROPONIT WAS THE  
 CAUS AND REMEDY.

Into this tyme, or than rycht neirhand by, 60,640  
 This king James ane counsall hes gart cry  
 In Sanct Johnestoun, quhair mony come thairto,  
 For sindrie materis that tha had till do.  
 In that counsall that wes richt generall,  
 Proponit wes that tyme amang thame all, 60,645  
 Befoir the lordis that war present than,  
 Be ane that tyme quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 Henrie Wardlaw, withoutin falt or cryme,  
 Quhilk bischop wes of Sanct Androis that tyme,  
 With soir complaynt of gluttony wes vsit 60,650  
 In Scotland, quhilk had alhail confusit  
 The commounweill, and put it all to nocht,  
 Be Inglisemen in Scotland that wes brocht  
 Be king James, as ȝe sall wnderstand,  
 Quhen he come hame befoir out of Ingland. 60,655  
 This nobill man richt mony ressoun schew,  
 That consuetude inducit of the new  
 Had done greit skaith, als far as he had feill,  
 Into Scotland agane the commounweill.  
 So mony ressoun thair he did rehers, 60,660  
 Quhill I list nocht this tyme to put in vers,

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *of*.

He causit hes the pepill war present  
 For the most pairt all haill till 'him consent.  
 Yet sum ma wes into that multitude,  
 Wald nocht consent that vse and consuetude 60,665  
 So haistelie for to lat fail or fall,  
 But moir processis out of the kingis hall:  
 The Inglisemen, tha said, wald sa full sone  
 For auerice that sic thing than wes done ;  
 And for that caus as 3e sall wnderstand, 60,670  
 For that remeid ane mid way than tha fand.  
 Sic sirffeitnes alway to be refusit,  
 And suffience of meit and drink be vsit,  
 Except it war vpoun ane halie da,  
 Than euerie man, as my author did sa, 60,675  
 As plesit him, withoutin blame or lak,  
 As he micht wyn to als gude cheir to mak.  
 That samin tyme, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 This nobill king into Ingland he send,  
 In France and Flanderis, all tha landis socht 60,680  
 For craftismen in Scotland that he brocht,  
 Quhilk in all craftis that war richt perfyte,  
 That efterwart, as my author did wryit,  
 To sindrie Scottis did thair craftis ken,  
 That sone efter war perfyte craftismen. 60,685  
 For sen the tyme of Alexander the thrid  
 Crafftis in Scotland war baith tynt and hid,  
 Throw weir alway and mekle oppin wrang  
 Into Scotland that vexit wes so lang.  
 Syne ilk craft, of all baith moir and les, 60,690  
 To greit perfectioun dalie did increas.

#### HOW PAULE CRAW WAS BRINT FOR HERESIE IN SANCT ANDROIS.

Sone efter this that I did to 3ow schaw,  
 Ane man of Bewme, that callit wes Paule Craw,

For heresie, at counsall generall,  
 In Sanct Androis wes brynt in poulder small, 60,695  
 Be bischop Henrie that tyme of Wardlaw,  
 Quhair he convenit with the clergie aw,  
 Quhair mony war richt cunnyng and expert  
 In theologie and mony sindrie art.

HOW KING JAMES FOUNDIT THE CHARTERHOUS  
 OF SAINT JOHNSTOWN.

That samin tyme James the nobill prince 60,700  
 Ane abba foundit of Cartusience  
 In Sanct Johnstoun, as my author did sa,  
 Quhilk place remanes zit to this same da.  
 Ane Inglis monk of greit knowlege and fame,  
 The quhilk Oswaldus callit wes to name, 60,705  
 Of that ilk place the priour than maid he  
 Of all the laif to haif auctoritie.

HOW THAIR COME OUT OF ENGLAND AMBASSA-  
 DOURIS TO BREK THE PEAX BETUIX FRANCE  
 AND SCOTLAND.

All beand done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 Out of England thair come that samin 3eir  
 Ambassadouris of honour richt conding 60,710  
 To this James of Scotland that wes king,  
 Desirand peax as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 And for to brek the collig and the band,  
 So lang hes bene into remembrance  
 Betuix Scotland and the kingis of France. 60,715  
 To him promittand, for to brek that band,  
 All the boundis of Northumberland,  
 Evin as tha la betuix Tyne and Tueid,  
 For euirmoir he sould haif to his meid.  
 This nobill king thairof wes nocht content, 60,720  
 Nor be no way thairto wald gif consent

To brek that band, or ȝit sic thing to mene,  
 So lang befoir wvviolat had bene.  
 Richt weill he wist, as he micht wit for trew,  
 And he did sua sone efter he wald rew ; 60,726  
 And for that caus deliuerit than richt sone,  
 For to pas hame and thair erand wndone.

## HOW THE ERLE OF MARCHE WES FORFALTTT.

Sone efter this the erle of Marche wes than,  
 George of Dumbar, quhilk wes ane nobill man,  
 The sone of George, as that my author sais, 60,730  
 Quhilk of befoir into king Robertis dais  
 That flemit wes into Ingland that tyme,  
 As I ȝow schew quhairfoir the caus and cryme. Lib. 17, f. 268.  
 This ilk erle George quhilk wes ane nobill lord, Col. 1.  
 For that same caus as ȝe hard me record, 60,735  
 This king James of his auctoritie  
 In Edinburgh ane wardour maid to be,  
 Into the castell to remane and sit,  
 For that ilk cryme his father did commit.  
 That samin tyme, as it wes richt weill kend, 60,740  
 This king James wnto Dumbar hes send  
 The erle of Angus, Williame of Douglas,  
 The lord Creichtoun with him wes maid till pas ;  
 Schir Adame Hepburne of Haillis also,  
 With thir lordis that tyme wes maid till go 60,745  
 On to Dumbar that riall hous of stone ;  
 Withoutin stop that tyme the hous hes tone.  
 For-quhy the captane durst mak no demand,  
 Bot suddantlie that hous into thair hand  
 Resignit hes into the kingis name, 60,750  
 Haiffand sic dreid of this ilk kingis blame.  
 The secund ȝeir, as my author recordis,  
 In conventioun befoir the king and lordis

This ilk erle George wes callit in the tyme,  
 And thair forfeitit for his fatheris cryme. 60,765  
 This ilk erle George, as mony ane than knew,  
 For his defence that samin tyme he schew  
 Ane remissioun, the quhilk that did contene  
 All sic crymes as my author did mene,  
 With circumstance of all thing les and moir, 60,760  
 Be duke Robert that gevin wes befoir,  
 Of haill consent of euerie lord that tyme,  
 Ane fre indult of euerie falt and cryme.  
 To that agane sic ansuer maid the king,  
 No governour had power of sic thing, 60,765  
 As to remit sic cryme and oppin tressone;  
 The quhilk he previt be richt mony ressonne.  
 Syne finallie or tha did than disseuer,  
 This nobill erle dishereist wes for euir,  
 And tynt his hous and heretage also, 60,770  
 Quhilk of befoir richt mony 3eir ago  
 So nobill wes and of sic fame all tyme,  
 Destroyit wes for sic wnhappie cryme.  
 This king James, throw reuth syne and pitie  
 Of this erle George efterwart had he, 60,775  
 The erldome of Buchane he him gaif;  
 Quhilk he refusit in the tyme to haif,  
 Becaus it wes, as 3e ma weill considder,  
 Of litill vaill in respect of the tother,  
 And for that caus, quhilk wes far moir skaith, 60,780  
 He and his airis loissit hes thame baith.

OFF THE DECEIS OF THE ERLE OF MAR, AND OF  
 THE WORTHIE ACTIS OF THE SAID ERLE.

The erle of Mar, Alexander Stewart,  
 Out of this lyfe that tyme he did depart.  
 To Alexander Stewart als wes than  
 Ane bastard sone that erle wes of Buchane; 60,785

He wes the sone of king Robert the gude,  
 That first wes king of all the Stewartis blude,  
 Into his tyme so nobill wes and trew.  
 This same erle, of quhome befoir I schew,  
 Into his tyme he exceidit als far 60,790  
 All vther wyght as dois the sonne ane star,  
 In weir, in wisdom, and in manlines,  
 In lautie, fredome, and in godlines.  
 With duke Phillop, lord of Burgundia,  
 In his youth heid, as my author did sa, 60,795  
 In his weiris moir worschip thair he wan Col. 2.  
 No eir did ony vther levand man  
 Into his tyme that levand wes tha dais  
 In all Ewrop, as that my author sais.  
 All feild and battell that this ilk duke wan, 60,800  
 The honour ay aboue all vther man  
 To this young lord most principallie ga[ve],  
 With greit honour and loving our the [laue].  
 At Lundoun [syne] ane citie wes of st[renth],  
 Quhair this duke at grit las[ar and lenth] 60,805  
 With his power seigand that ci[tie la],  
 This erle of Mar, as my author [did sa],  
 Into that seig he tuke on him sic c[uir],  
 [And] at that tyme so worthellie him bu[ir],  
 Throw policie the quhilk he vsit [than] 60,810  
 This forsaid duke that nobill citie wan.  
 For his reward, as ye sall wnderstand,  
 He gaif to him the countes of Holland  
 In mariage, quhilk wes hir fatheris air,  
 Wes none in erth moir plesand and preclair, 60,815  
 Ane virgin clene withoutin spot or cryme;  
 Hir father als departit wes that tyme.  
 It hapnit syne, tak tent and ye sall heir,  
 Sone eftar that, I can nocht tell quhat yeir,  
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to yow tell, 60,820  
 Aganis this erle all Holland did rebell



And of thair rentis wald no ansuer mak,  
 Quhairof this erle did rycht grit displesour tak,  
 And mony schip he furneist to the se  
 Of tha injuris to revengit be. 60,835  
 And sindrie syis on the se tha met  
 With mort battell quhair that no tryst wes set,  
 Ane quhylis tynt, and far oftar he wan,  
 And of thame slew rycht mony nobill man.  
 So in ane tyme it hapnit for to be, 60,830  
 Ane greit naving of Holland be the se,  
 Fra Danskin, all full of merchand gude,  
 Wes cumand hame to Holland our the flude.  
 This nobill erle that naving wmbeset,  
 And in thair way than with thame hes he met, 60,835  
 And tuke thame all but ony sturt or stryfe,  
 Withoutin straik other of sword or knyfe;  
 The merchandice all to him self gart keip,  
 The men ilkone syne drownit in the deip;  
 The schippis all syne into teyne and ire, 60,840  
 Ilkone that tyme he hes brynt in ane fyre.  
 All this wes done with greit crudelitie  
 Of the injuris for to revengit be,  
 The quhilk to him befoir that he had done.  
 The Hollanderis syne efter that richt sone, 60,845  
 With Scottismen for to be out of weir,  
 Trewis tha tuke than for ane hundreth 3eir.  
 This nobill erle, as my author dois wryte,  
 Of policie in peax wes rycht perfyte,  
 And richt expert wes than in vrbanitie, 60,850  
 With greit fredome and liberalitie.  
 He wes the first that eur brocht into Mar  
 Hors of greit kynd fra Hungarie rycht far,  
 Quhilk plesand war and of ane large stature,  
 And ay sensyne tha haif keipit that nature. 60,855  
 This nobill lord, as my author did tell,  
 Efter his deith in the kirk of Dunkell

Intumulat that tyme wes in the graue,  
 With all honour that sic ane lord sould haif.  
 No moir of this; now I will hald me still, 60,860  
 And to my storie turne agane I will.

OFF ANE MESSINGER COME FRA THE KING OF DENMARK, AND HOW SIR WILLIAME CREICHTOUN WAS SEND INTO DENMARK WITH ANSUER. Lib.17,f.268 b.  
Col. 1.

In that same tyme or thair about rycht neir,  
 Out of Denmark thair come ane messingeir,  
 [Sent be] thair king in Scotland for to craif  
 [The 3eirlie] pensioun that he aucht to haif, 60,865  
 [Promittit] wes to gif to thame ilk 3eir  
 [Be Alex]ander first as 3e nicht heir,  
 [Out of the] Ylis in the se that la  
 [Be ei]st and west with Zetland and Orkna,  
 [Quilk] Donald Bane efter Malcome Canmoir 60,870  
 [In]to supple gaif to thame all befoir.  
 This nobill king with greit humanitie  
 Hes treittit him weill as he aucht to be,  
 With all honour sic ane herald suld haif,  
 And greit rewardis in the tyme him gaif. 60,875  
 Sir Williame Creichtone syne with him he send  
 Into Denmark, quhilk maid ane finall end  
 Thair with the king as 3e sall wnderstand,  
 First plesit him, renewit syne the band  
 Befoir wes maid richt sicker and weill suir, 60,880  
 For mony dais efter till induir.  
 Quhilk band and faith, gif I the suith sould sa,  
 Hes keipit bene perfytlie to this da.

OFF ANE AMBAXAT WAS SEND OUT OF FRANCE TO  
KING JAMES FOR MARIAGE OF MARGARET  
THE KINGIS DOCHTER.

Sone efter this with mekle oliprance  
Ane greit ambaxat send wes out of France, 60,885  
Fra king Chairlis, the sevint wes of that name,  
To king James of greit honour and fame,  
For his dochter Margaret in mariage  
Vnto his sone Lues of perfite age;  
Quhilk grantit wes richt glaidlie with gude 60,890  
will,  
Wes none that tyme disassentit thairtill.  
The young king of Ingland thairof wes nocht  
content,  
And sone ane herald to king James sent,  
Forbiddand him that mariage to compleit,  
And did he nocht, he said that he suld meit 60,895  
With hir on se burd or scho passit by,  
And all his laddis mak with hir to ly.  
This nobill king sic ansuer maid him till,  
“ I compt richt nocht his malice and ill will,  
“ No zit his boist; now lat him do to me 60,900  
“ The best he can, I compt him nocht ane fle.  
“ Heir I defy the in thy kingis name.”  
And with that ansuer send the herald hame.  
Syne furneist hes ane naving to the se,  
With men and meit and with altalzerie, 60,905  
For to convey that ladie our the flude,  
In cumpany with mony men of gude.  
Johnne of Carnoth ane nobill worthie man,  
Bischop of Brechin in the tyme wes than,  
And Williame Sinclair erle of Orkna, 60,910  
Walter Ogilvie the thesaurer alsua,  
Harbert Hereis, and Johnne of Maxwell,  
Colene, Scot, Setoun, and Campbell,

Wardlaw and Grahame with thame war maid  
 till go,  
 And mony vther in the tyme also. 60,915  
 Ane hundreth wemen of nobillitie,  
 And fourtie als, bot gif my author lie,  
 That virginis war for the most part ilkone,  
 With this Margaret that tyme wer maid till gone.  
 To schip tha went, the wynd blew fair and hie, 60,920  
 And sone thai went richt saiffie throw the se.  
 Ane greit naving of Spanze that same da,  
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to 3ow sa,  
 Befoir [the] cost of Ingland did appeir. Col. 2.  
 The Inglismen than trowit weill but weir, 60,925  
 With mony schip neirby the cost did ly,  
 To tak the Scottis as tha passit by,  
 Trowand tha Spanzardis had the Scottis bene,  
 Thairfoir that tyme with grit anger and tene,  
 Tha set on thame trowand na stop to get. 60,930  
 The tother partie richt manlie than thame met,  
 And suddantlie that naving did confound,  
 Richt mony tuke and mony also dround ;  
 And all the laif sa greitlie wes adred,  
 With all thair haist in Ingland than tha fled. 60,935  
 That samin tyme, be aduventure and chance,  
 The Scottis naving arryuit into France ;  
 To Turens syne tha tuke the narrest way,  
 Quhair king Chairlis remanand wes that day,  
 Quhilk thame ressaut with honour and gloir, 60,940  
 That sic in France wes semdill sene befoir.  
 Sone efter that, within schort quhile belyve,  
 This 3oung Lues hes weddit to his wyfe  
 This ilk ladie of quhome I spak befoir,  
 Solempnitlie with greit honour and gloir. 60,945  
 This beand done as I haif said 3ow heir,  
 Sir Henrie Persie in the samin 3eir,  
 Quhat wes the caus I can nocht to 3ow schaw,  
 Agane promit, without ordour of law,

With four thousand all into armour bricht, 60,950  
 In Scotland come sone efter on ane nycht,  
 His appetite syne for to satisfie,  
 With fyre and blude, haifand no caus or quby.  
 The erle of Angus in the tyme that was,  
 The quhilk to name hecht Williame of Douglas, 60,955  
 With<sup>1</sup> equall nummer wnder speir and scheild,  
 Met with the Persie than and gaif him feild;  
 And in that battell so baldlie tha baid,  
 On euerie syde quhill greit slauchter wes maid.  
 The Scottismen so worthie war and wycht, 60,960  
 The Inglismen on force<sup>2</sup> hes tane the flycht,  
 And in the feild na langar mycht remane;  
 On euerie syde richt mony than wes slane.  
 That da thair deit on the Scottis syde  
 Gude Elphingstoun, ane nobill of greit pryde; 60,965  
 Of commoun pepill tua hundreth also  
 Departit than and tuke thair leif till go.  
 Of Inglismen into the feild did fail  
 Ane greit nobill, Henrie of Cliddisdaill,  
 Richart Persie and Johnne Ogill also, 60,970  
 Knichtis all thre, with mony vther mo;  
 Of commoun pepill that tyme young and ald  
 Four hundreth into the tyme war tald.  
 This king James, of quhome befor I schew,  
 Of sic disceptioun quhen he hard and knew, 60,975  
 Of that injure for to revengit be,  
 With greit power richt sone than passit he  
 To Roxburch withoutin ony let,  
 And to the castell ane greit seig he set.  
 Baith da and nycht so scharplie did assailzie, 60,980  
 That tha within on force wes maid to failze,  
 And wes reddie, without ony rebous,  
 At thair desyre for to gif our the hous.

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *Bith.*| <sup>2</sup> In MS. *forces.*

Ane da wes set to commoun of sic thing  
 Betuix the captane and the Scottis king ; 60,985  
 It hapnit syne, I can nocht tell ȝow quhy,  
 Throw fals Fortoun at all thing hes invy,  
 Agane the king as my author did tell,  
 Richt quietlie his freindis did rebell. Lib.17, f. 269.  
 His nobill quene, that weill of sic thing knew, 60,990 Col. 1.  
 Richt suddantlie come till him thair and schew  
 The maner all and name of euerie man,  
 Quhilk causit him to leif the seig as than  
 Richt haistelie, and his purpois wndone,  
 And euerie man for to pas hame richt sone. 60,995

OFF THE TRESSOUN AND DEITH OF KING JAMES  
 STEWART THE FIRST.

Walter Stewart quhilk wes ane subtill man,  
 That erle of Athole in the tyme wes than,  
 And father bruther to this foirsaid king,  
 Most principale nixt him wes in his ring.  
 For it wes he, as said baith les and moir, 61,000  
 Causit his bruther duke Robert of befoir,  
 The duke of Rothissay, but reuth or ȝit pitie,  
 Into presoun of hungar to gar die.  
 For all his tyme, without richt or ressoun,  
 He had ane e alwayis to the croun, 61,005  
 Belevand ay withoutin ony pleid  
 [To] bruke the croun and this ilk king war deid.  
 [And] for that caus wnlefull wayis socht  
 [Of his] purpois to speid and he mocht,  
 [Trowand] sic thing wnmanifest than wes, 61,010  
 [Becaus] the king he leit it ay ourpas :  
 [For-]quhy the names, as my author schew,  
 [Of] tha tratouris perfittie he nocht knew.  
 And thocht of thame he had ane jelosy,  
 He thocht it wes our lytill eaus and quhy, 61,015

Without ane caus as he did wnderstand,  
 Onto sick men our haistie to put hand.  
 And for that caus our lang he did defar,  
 Quhill sone efter he turnit him to war.  
 Walter Stewart, of quhome befor I tald, 61,020  
 The erle of Athole bellicois and bald,  
 Persuadit hes Robert Stewart his oy  
 This nobill king with tressoun to distroy,  
 And Robert Grahame with greit tressoun and  
 cryme,  
 The kingis rebell that wes in the tyme. 61,025  
 The quhilk till do thir tua than wndertuke  
 Sone efterwart, and tha thair lyfe mycht bruke.  
 And so tha did; within les nor ane 3eir  
 It hapnit so, as I sall schaw 3ow heir,  
 This nobill king our singill to remane 61,030  
 In Sanct Johnestoun into ane place rycht plane  
 In the blak freiris, withoutin ony strenth,  
 Quhair he remanit that tyme at grit lenth.  
 Thir tua befor of quhome to 3ow I schew,  
 That tuke on hand that purpois till persew, 61,035  
 Confiderit hes for that same caus and thing  
 With ane seruand most speciall with the king,  
 All thair desir that grantit hes to thame,  
 Quhat that he wes or quhat that wes his name,  
 I can nocht tell 3ow at this tyme bot gif I 61,040  
 lie,  
 For-quhy my author schew it nocht to me.  
 This ilk seruand than planlie schew thame to  
 In that mater all thing how tha suld do,  
 And set ane tryst agane quhen tha suld meit,  
 Withoutin pley thair purpois to compleit. 61,045  
 Quha will tak tent till all thing said is heir,  
 Richt eith it is ane document to leir  
 To king or prince or ony man of gude,  
 To gif greit traist to vile or simpill blude,

Or ony vther of ane sempill gard, 61,050 Col 2.  
 That ma be bocht for riches and reward,  
 Quhilk hes distroyit mony nobill king.  
 I tak witnes als of this samin thing,  
 And of Judas, as the Scripture me tald,  
 For auerice his lord and maister sald. 61,055  
 Traist weill this tyme that thair is zit ane [still]  
 Wald do siclyke and men w[er in his will],  
 Bot quha it is I can nocht [to zow mene],  
 Thairfoir as now I lat sic tale [alane],  
 And to my purpois, quhair I f[irst began], 61,060  
 Tell furth the laif the best way [that I can].  
 This erllis oy, Robert Stewart to name,  
 With his collig callit Robert Grah[ame]  
 And vther feiris that tha tuke thame till,  
 Quhome to tha plesit for to schaw thair will, 61,065  
 Syne quietlie tha come all on ane nycht  
 To Sanct Johnestoun, as tha war gydit rycht  
 Be this tratour the tryst that to thame set,  
 Neir be the freiris with him quhair tha met.  
 Syne till ane dur wes than on the baksyde 61,070  
 Richt quyetlie this tratour did thame gyde,  
 How tha suld do schew to thame. les and moir,  
 Syne tuke his leif and rakit fra thame thoir.  
 This nobill king wnknawand of that cryme,  
 Richt solitar he wes into the tyme ; 61,075  
 Except the quene and ladeis tua or thre,  
 No cumpany moir in the tyme had he,  
 And his seruand that his chalmer did keip.  
 For-quhy that tyme he bownit for to sleip,  
 Richt lait it wes lang efter houris nyne, 61,080  
 This ilk seruand he send to bring him wyne,  
 Callit Stratoun, till his sellar is gane,  
 To fetch wyne but cumpany allane.  
 So hapnit he into the starris lycht  
 Of thir tratouris that tyme to get ane sycht, 61,085



Quhair that tha stude betuix him and the sky,  
 Than with ane voce richt loud "Tressone!" did cry :  
 Continewallie, as my author me schew,  
 He cryit so quhill thir tratouris him slew.  
 Ane ladie than that hard him tressoun cry, 61,090  
 In the chalmer onto the dur did hy  
 Richt suddantlie, and to the dur did clois,  
 Into that tyme thair wes na vther chois,  
 And graipit syne and fand the bar awa,  
 Quhilk stollin wes, as my author did sa, 61,095  
 The da befoir, as my author me schew,  
 Be the tratour quhome in the tressoun grew,  
 Moist criminois of all that cruell cace,  
 Ane officiar wes in the kingis place.  
 This ilk ladie than at the dur that stude, 61,100  
 Callit Douglas, ane virgin fair and gude,  
 Quhen scho persauit the bar wes awa,  
 Richt suddantlie, as my author did sa,  
 Scho put hir arme, withoutin wordis mo,  
 Into the place quhair that the bar suld go ; 61,105  
 And tha without, the quhilk wes litill wonder,  
 Dang vp the dur and brak hir arme in sunder,  
 Syne in the chalmer enterit as tha list.  
 This nobill king, that scant of sic thing wist,  
 Tha bludie bouchouris with crudelitie, 61,110  
 Tha branit him that pitie wes till se.  
 The 3eir of God ane thousand and threttie,  
 With four hundreth and sax alss gone be,  
 Lib.17, f. 269 b. And of his regnne quhilk wes the thretteint 3eir,  
 Col. 1. This nobill king, as I haif said 3ow heir, 61,115  
 Of Februar the ane and tuentie da,  
 Departit hes as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 [And tu]mulat with greit honour and gloir  
 [In th]e same place quhair he gart big befoir  
 [For the C]artusiens in Sanct Johnestoun. 61,120  
 [Ane king he wes] of greit honour and renoun,

[And of his tyme, in] storie as I reid,  
 [Of crownit kingis all] vther did exceid.  
 [Of nobill hav]iour and of manlines,  
 [Of perfyte] justice and of gratiusness, 61,125  
 [And all v]ertu in erth that men mycht knaw,  
 [Thai] rang in him with grit ordour of law.  
 [So] in that tyme wes murning maid and mone  
 Ouir all Scotland with his liegis ilkone,  
 To thame alway he keipit sic ane part, 61,130  
 That causit thame to luif him with thair hart,  
 And wald have gevin also for his lyfe  
 Dochter or sone, or 3it thair weddit wyfe.  
 No farlie wes to thame thocht he wes deir,  
 For sic ane king befoir richt mony 3eir 61,135  
 In all Ewrope of na natioun wes kend,  
 Of sic vertu no moir for to commend.  
 And he had raxit ocht lang in his cuir,  
 Richt sicker is, thairof 3e ma be suir,  
 That he had maid all Scotland for to be 61,140  
 In welth and wellfair and tranquillitie,  
 In peax and justice, without ony distres,  
 And to abound in honour and riches.  
 The gratius God heir I beseik thairfoir,  
 That he ring now into eternall gloir. 61,145  
 Quhen done that tyme wes this horribill deid,  
 The strang tratouris sped thame awa gude speid.  
 Of the kingis chalmer than rycht haistelie,  
 Quhen tha war gone the ladeis gaif ane cry,  
 That all that la in chalmeris neir about, 61,150  
 Walknit ilkane quhen that tha hard the schout.  
 Ane man of gude, of greit honour and fame,  
 David Dumbar that callit wes to name,  
 Bruther germane than to erle George wes he,  
 Ane nobill knyght of greit auctoritie, 61,155  
 That samin tyme he walknit with the cry;  
 Out of his bed syne sone and suddantly,

With sic waponis and armour as he hed,  
 Rycht spedelie fast efter thame he sped,  
 And or tha passit far out of the toun, 61,160  
 This ilk Dauld befor thame lichtit doun,  
 And gaif thame feild, suppois he wes bot few;  
 That same tyme, as my author me schew,  
 Or that tha passit forder of that steid,  
 This nobill knyght that tyme tha left for deid. 61,165  
 Of the left hand tua fyngaris [he] lost,  
 3it neretheles that tyme it did not cost  
 That knyght his lyfe, thocht he bled of his blude,  
 For-quhy that tyme with leichis fyne and gude  
 He leichit wes sone efter haill and feir, 61,170  
 And efter that levit richt mony 3eir.  
 Syne on the morne quhen that the rumor rais,  
 And so swiftlie our all the kinrik gais,  
 The cruell deid of this ilk nobill king,  
 The lordis all and nobillis of the ring 61,175  
 Our all the pairtis of Scotland tha send  
 Richt suddantlie, as it wes richt weill kend,  
 Col. 2. Autentik men with greit power and mycht,  
 Quhilk tuke na sojorning nother da nor nyght  
 Quhill tha tratouris in the tyme war tone; 61,180  
 To Edinburch wer brocht syne euerilkone,  
 Quhair that the lordis that tyme did convene  
 Of all Scotland, as my author did mene,  
 With mony vther also in that steid,  
 To be revengit of the princes deid. 61,185  
 And so thai war with greit ordour of law  
 That samin tyme, as my author did schaw.

#### HOW THE TRATOURIS THAT SLEW THE KING MAID ANE EVILL ENDING.

The erle of Athole, as my author schew,  
 That fals tratour in quhome the tressone [grew].

Naikit that tyme fast festnit on ane tre, 61,190  
 Out throw the toun tha gart him drawin be,  
 Vpoun ane suey ay swappand vp and doun,  
 Quhill he wes traillit out throw all the toun,  
 Quhair on [the] stairis and all the calsay wnde[r],  
 Rycht mony stude that tyme on him to 61,195  
 w[under];

Syne at the croce, quhen all that thing wes done,  
 Tha set him vp richt hie into ane t[rone],  
 Ane croun of yr[n]e out of ane forge rit [het]  
 Tha brocht it furth and on his heid it set;  
 Quhairof the heit out throw his heid is [gane], 61,200  
 Bayth blude and brain syne brint [and] evin  
 the [bane].

Compleit that tyme than wes, baith les and moir,  
 The prophecie wes said of him befoir  
 Be ane fals propheit, sayand to him that he  
 With grit triumph that he sould crownit be; 61,205  
 Traistand thairthrow all his desir to haif,  
 To that propheit so grit credence he gaif.  
 The ill angell in tymes oft bygone

With prophecie dissauit mony one,  
 Quhois prophecie culd no man apprehend, 61,210  
 Quhill it wes brocht to sua wnhappie end.

Quhen this wes done as 3e haif hard me sa,  
 Syne on the morne quhilk wes the secund da,  
 Out throw the toun naikit tha culd him draw  
 At ane hors taill, quhair mony ane him saw; 61,215  
 On the thrid day syne, as my author schew,  
 Tha opnit him and out his bowellis drew,  
 Syne in ane fyre that tyme that ordand was,  
 Befoir his ene tha brint thame all in as,  
 Quhair mony one war standand on to luke. 61,220

Quhen this wes done syne out his hart tha tuke,  
 And in that fyre, that tyme befoir thame all,  
 That samin hart tha brynt in poulder small.

Lib. 17, f. 270.  
Col. 1.

Quhen this wes done, syne in the samin tyde  
 In four partis his body did devyde ; 61,225  
 Of Scotland syne tha four partis tha send  
 Into four airtis, as it wes rycht weill kend,  
 Aboue the portis for to be set waill he  
 Of four townis, that euerie man nicht se  
 Till all other remembring of sic thing, 61,230  
 For to put hand in ony prince or king.  
 His oy siclike, the maister of Athale,  
 That samin tyme befor the lordis all,  
 Quhilk criminois wes of that samin deid,  
 Without respite that ilk tyme, as I reid, 61,235  
 Richt cruellie fast festnit fit and hand,  
 And [to] four hors taillis sickerlie him band,  
 Syne the four hors in sindrie airthis draif,  
 Quhill his bodie in four pairtis tha raif.  
 Robert the Grahame, as 3e sall wnderstand, 61,240  
 Most principall that tuke the deid on hand,  
 That samin tyme than, for his waresoun,  
 Vpoun ane flaik wes traillit throw the toun,  
 Nakit and bair but claithis in the tyde,  
 Except ane claith his memberis for to hyde. 61,245  
 Syne euerie smyth and euerie loremain  
 Into that toun that present than war thair,  
 Ane reid het yrne, for his cruell cryme,  
 Into his bodie schot into the tyme ;  
 And euerilk wricht and euerie Scottisman, 61,250  
 Tha did siclike that present thair wes than.  
 Siclike richt so wes done to all the laif,  
 In four pairtis thair bodeis syne tha raif ;  
 That greit tressoun to all man to mak kend,  
 Thair four airtis to sindrie townis send 61,255  
 In sindrie regionis and in sindrie land,  
 Aboue the portis of tha townis to stand  
 In irne bandis lang and mony 3eir ;  
 Thus endit tha as I haif said 3ow heir.

Thankit be God sic grace hes Scotland send, 61,260  
 That tressone zit maid neuir ane better end  
 Into Scotland this mony zeir ago:  
 I pray to God that it be lang tyme so.  
 Thankit be God now and his moder deir,  
 My lang laubour at this tyme endis heir; 61,265  
 Quhilk wes begun richt mony da ago  
 With greit travell, syne endit wes also,  
 Quhen of oure Lord completit wes but weir,  
 Ane thousand threttie and fyve hundreth zeir,  
 And ane also for to subscriue thairtill, 61,270  
 The auchtane day quhilk wes of Apryle;  
 That samin tyme this ilk wark<sup>1</sup> I begould,  
 And syne proceidit dalie as I culd,  
 Quhill efterwart the fyve and threttie zeir,  
 Completit wes this wark present heir, 61,275  
 Of September the nyne and tuentie da.  
 Adew, fairweill, I haif no moir to sa.  
 I pray to Jesu for his woundis fyffe,  
 Send ws grace heir into this present lyfe  
 To gyde ws heir, syne efter with the king 61,280  
 In joy and blis eternallie to ring,  
 Into that gloir that neuir salbe gane,  
 Singand with sanctis Osanna, Amen!

---

<sup>1</sup> In MS. *ward*.

FINIS.

HEIR ENDIS THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF  
 SCOTLAND, WRITTIN [IN] THE ZEIR OF GOD  
 IMVC. F[YVE AND THRETTIE ZE]IRIS. BE ME



## GLOSSARY.

---

### NOTE.

THIS Glossary has been formed for the immediate use of the reader. To have entered into the etymology of the respective words would have occupied too large a space, and, besides requiring almost a separate volume, must have possessed the appearance of mere book-making; a charge which the Compiler especially sought to avoid. As it is, he fears that some may be of opinion that many of the words contained in it might have been omitted, their signification being sufficiently obvious: yet in preparing it for the convenience of English readers, not so familiar with the appearance of a text greatly dissimilar to that which they have been accustomed to peruse in the works of Gower or Chaucer, he has ventured to incur the risk of censure for surplusage, rather than for neglect.

The numerous varieties of spelling the same word (*e.g. Fallowis, Fallouis, Feloves*) are not entered, but only the leading one.

---





## GLOSSARY.

---

### A.

**ABAK.** Aback; back.  
**ABASIT.** Confounded.  
**ABBA.** Abbey.  
**ABHOR.** To fill with horror; to alarm; to be alarmed.  
**ABILL.** Able; fitting; suitable.  
**ABTHAN, ABTHANE.** A dignity supposed to be somewhat higher than that of Thane (q. v.) See in Jamieson's Dict., *voce* THANE, the various speculations regarding it.  
**ABUIF, ABUNE.** Above.  
**ABUSIOUN.** Abuse.  
**Ac.** But ; and.  
**ACCES.** Excess.  
**ACCLAMIT.** Laid claim to; acknowledged? 118,424.  
**ACCORD.** Agree. *part.* ACCORDIT.  
**ACCRESSAND.** Increasing.  
**ACTION.** Suit.  
**ADAIS.** A-days.  
**ADDETTIT.** Indebted.  
**ADPERTENIS.** Appertains.  
**ADUERT.** Observe.

**ADUMBRIT.** Obscured ; darkened.  
**ADVERT.** Intimate; apprise.  
**ADVISIT.** Deliberated.  
**AF.** Off.  
**AFALD, AUEFALD.** Honest; sincere.  
**AFFAMINAIT.** Effeminate.  
**AFFECTIT.** Inclined.  
**AFFIXT.** Fasten.  
**AFFRAY.** Alarm; right.  
**AGANE.** Again.  
**AGANIS.** Against.  
**AGGREIT.** Agreed; settled.  
**AGO.** Gone.  
**AIK.** Oak.  
**AILL.** Ale.  
**AILLIT.** Ailed.  
**AIR.** Eyre ; itinerant court of justice.  
**AIR.** Oar.  
**AIR.** Heir. *pl.* AIRIS.  
**AIRTHIS.** Quarters; points of the compass.  
**AITH.** Oath. *pl.* AIRTHIS.  
**ALABAST.** Alabaster.  
**ALD, ALDE, AULD, adj.** Old.  
**ALD.** Age.  
**ALE.** Sick; ailing.  
**ALHAILL.** Wholly; entirely:

ALHALLOWIS. All Saints.  
 ALKIN. All kind.  
 ALLACE. Alas.  
 ALLANE. Alone; only.  
 ALLANERLIE. Only; alone.  
 ALLAQUEAT. Captivated; enthralled.  
 ALLEDGAND. Laying claim to.  
 ALLEDGE. Advise; recommend.  
 ALLOW. Commend; praise.  
 ALLOWIT. Admitted; allowed.  
 ALLSAME. Altogether.  
 ALLUTERLIE. Wholly; entirely.  
 ALMANY, ALMONIA. Germany.  
 ALMOUS. Alms.  
 ALMOUS DEID. Alms-deeds.  
 ALQUHAIR. Everywhere.  
 ALS, ALSS. As.  
 ALSUA. Also.  
 ALSWEILL. As well.  
 ALT. Higher part of the musical scale.  
 ALTAL;ERIE. Artillery.  
 ALWAY. However.  
 AMANG. Among.  
 AMATES. Amethysts.  
 AMBAXAT. Embassy; ambassador.  
 AMENE. Agreeable; pleasant.  
 AMERANDIS. Emeralds.  
 AMEYNE. Pleasant; fine.  
 AND, AN. If.  
 AND ALL TO GONE. If all had gone.  
 ANE. One.  
 ANE JOLIE, l. 1947. This should perhaps be one word, *O. Fr. anjoler*. "Ils sont contraints de faire l'amour à la vielle, ou d'anjoler la fille d'une bonne maison, leur faire un enfant par avance, à fin d'estre condamnez

à l'espouser." *Des Caquets de l'Accouchée*, p. 29. ed. *Bibliothèque Elzevirienne*.

But since glossing it, the Editor has been favoured by his friend, the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, with the following extract from a treatise on hunting, *temp.* Hen. IV., called "The Master of the Game," (MS. Bodley, 546. fol. 32.), which clearly *proves* the meaning, otherwise to be obtained only by *implication*:—"Of the wolf and of his nature. Thei be yn hure love yn Feverer wip þe females þat þen be *joly* . . . . And whanne þe bycche of hem is moost hoot gif þer be any wolfes yn þe contre þei goiþ alle after hure as þe houndes doiþ after þe bycche when she is *joly*."

ANEW, ANEUCHE. Enough.  
 ANIS. Once.  
 ANKER, ANKIR. Anchor.  
 ANTYGAIF. Andegavia; Anjou.  
 APARDOUN. Pardon.  
 APEILL. Appeal.  
 APENIONIS. Opinions.  
 APERSEE. *A per se*; incomparable person or thing.  
 APILL. Apple.  
 APPETYTE. Desire.  
 APPLESIT. Contented; satisfied.  
 APPREVIT. Proved.  
 AR, AIR. Formerly; early.  
 ARBETRIE. Arbitration.  
 ARCH, *idem ac* ARGH. Timid.  
 ARCHEARIS. Archers.  
 ARDWERT. Inform; apprise.  
 ARGO. Argue.

**ARMIT.** Armed; hermit.  
**ARMONY.** Harmony.  
**ARMORICA.** Brittany.  
**ARMYPOTENT.** Mighty in arms ;  
 valiant.  
**AROR.** Error.  
**ARTAL, E.** Artillery.  
**ARGUIT.** Reprehended ; chided ;  
 argued.  
**ARREISTIT.** Indicted.  
**ARROSIE.** Heresy.  
**As, Ass.** Ashes.  
**ASCRYBENT.** Imputing ; asserting.  
**ASER.** Azure.  
**ASPECT, TO HAVE AN ASPECT.** To  
 have an eye to a thing.  
**ASPOSIT.** Disposed ; inclined.  
**HOILL ASPOSIT.** Indisposed ;  
 sick.  
**ASSALIT, ASSAIL;EIT.** Essayed ;  
 tried.  
**ASSAY.** Assail ; trial.  
**ASSEGIT.** Besieged ; beset ; as-  
 sailed.  
**ASSOILL.** Absolve ; acquit.  
**ASSOL;EIT.** Acquitted.  
**ASTONEIST.** Astonished.  
**ASTROLOG, ASTROLOGE.** Astro-  
 labe.  
**At.** For ; by ; that ; from.  
**ATANES.** At once.  
**ATHER.** Either.  
**ATTOUR, ATTOUR.** Over ; more-  
 over ; across ; beyond ; in spite of.  
**ATTRIE.** Purulent ; grim.  
**AUCHT.** Possessed ; occupied ;  
 eight.  
**AUCHTANE.** Eighth.  
**AUCTOREIST.** Authorized.  
**AUCTORITIE.** Authority ; state ;  
 splendour.

**AUREAT.** Golden.  
**AUSTRUN.** Stern ; severe.  
**AUSTURE.** The south.  
**AVAID.** Evade ; escape.  
**AVANCE.** Advance.  
**AVENTOUR, AVENTURE.** Chance ;  
 adventure. **IN AVENTOUR.** Un-  
 decided.  
**AVISEMENT.** Decision ; time to  
 consider.  
**Aw.** All ; ought.  
**AWA.** Away.  
**AWIN.** Own.  
**AY.** Always.

## B.

**BACHLEIR.** Bachelor.  
**BAD.** Ordered ; requested ; badc.  
**BAGHOUS.** Bake-house.  
**BAID.** Abode ; delay ; stop.  
**BAIKIN.** Baked.  
**BAILFULL.** Sorrowful.  
**BAILL.** Evil ; injury ; sorrow  
 harm.  
**BAILL FYRE.** Bonfire.  
**BAILLIS.** Signal-fires.  
**BAIR.** Bear ; bare.  
**BAIRDIS.** Minstrels.  
**BAIRDIT.** Bearded.  
**BAIRFEIT, BAIRFIT.** Barefooted.  
**BAIS.** Daunt.  
**BAITH, BAYTH.** Both.  
**BAIHT.** Bathed.  
**BAK.** Back. *pl.* **BAKIS.**  
**BAKSYDE.** Back of a house.  
**BAKWART.** Backward.  
**BALD, BALDLIE.** Bold ; boldly.  
**BALK.** A ridge of untilled land.

- BALLANE.** Whalebone.  
**BALLANES.** Balance.  
**BALLINGAR.** A small sloop or barge.  
**BALSAMON.** Balsam.  
**BAN.** Curse,  
**BAND.** Bond. *pl.* **BANDIS.**  
**BANDOUN.** Bondage; command; sway.  
**BANE.** Active; prepared; ready.  
**BANE.** Bone. *pl.* **BANIS.**  
**BANEIST.** Banished.  
**BANERMAN.** Standard-bearer.  
**BANKIT.** Banquet.  
**BAPTIST.** Baptized.  
**BAPTYME.** Baptism.  
**BARBOUR.** Barbarous; savage.  
**BARBOURIS.** Barbarians; savages.  
**BARDIT, BAIRDIT.** Caparisoned; adorned with trappings.  
**BARGANE, BERGANE.** Battle; fight.  
**BARKIT.** Tanned.  
**BARNAGE.** Baronage; peerage.  
**BARNE.** Child. *pl.* **BARNIS.**  
**BARRAS.** The lists, or enclosure for a tournament or single combat.  
**BARRAT.** Grief; sorrow.  
**BARRIS.** Barriers.  
**BARROT.** Hostile intercourse.  
**BARROUN.** Baron.  
**BARTNIT, v. BERTYNT.**  
**BARUS MANTELL ?** l. 41, 518.  
**BAS.** Bass.  
**BASIT, BAISIT.** Humbled; abased.  
**BASITNES.** Cowardice.  
**BASNETIS.** Helmets.  
**BAT.** A blow.  
**BATE.** Boat.  
**BATTELL.** A division of an army; a battalion; battle.  
**BAUCHIL.** l. 24, 271. This word generally signifies *an old shoe, or slipper*. "To mak a bauchle" of a thing is to treat it so uncere- moniously as to show you have no respect for it. The term is also applied to individuals. As employed in the text, the word would seem to be an abbreviation of *baculus*, the episcopal staff or crozier.  
**BAWSTANE.** Ball-stone; *testis*.  
**BAY.** Horse.  
**BE.** A bee; of; concerning; by the time.  
**BE, BIE.** A bee.  
**BEDENE.** Immediately; forthwith. But see line 9149, where the meaning appears to be *condescend* or *stoop*.  
**BEFAR.** By far.  
**BEFAW.** Befall.  
**BEFORNE.** Before.  
**BEFORROW.** Before; formerly.  
**BEFYLLIT.** Befouled; dirtied.  
**BEGOUTH.** Began.  
**BEGULD.** Began.  
**BEGYLE.** Beguile; deceive.  
**BEHALDAND.** Looking to; behold- ing.  
**BEHUIF.** Behoof; benefit.  
**BEID.** Be it.  
**BEILD.** Shelter; protection.  
**BEIR.** Barley.  
**BEIR, BIRR.** Noise.  
**BEIRD.** Beard.  
**BEK.** Bow; stoop; cringe; nod.  
**BEKKAND.** Bowing; cringing.  
**BEKYNIS.** Beacons.  
**BELIEF.** Trust; reliance.  
**BELLEALL.** Pugnacious; warlike.

BELLIS. Bells.

BELLOMY. Ritson glosses BELAMY, as *bel ami*, good friend. The word by this author seems to be used in a contrary sense, and to imply a blustering, savage, dare-devil sort of individual.

BELTANE. Festival of the first of May; which appears to have been somewhat mixed up with that of the Invention of the Holy Cross, celebrated on the third of the same month.

BELTIT. Girded.

BELUDE. Beloved.

BELYVE. Immediately; quickly.

BEMIS. Beams.

BEMIT. Beamed; shone; sparkled.

BEN. The inner apartment of a house.

A *but* and a *ben*, applied to a house consisting of only two rooms, the one leading from the other.

BENEVOLENCE. Forgiveness.

BENGE. Bend; bow.

BENIGN. Graciously.

BENT. Open field; plain; *Metath.* *pro* Bow? 1. 6210.

BENTIS. Heather.

BERAND. Pregnant.

BERDIT. Bairded.

BEREIS. Burial.

BEREIST. Buried.

BERIS. Biers.

BERNE. Noble; man; knight. *pl.* BERNIS.

BERTAN>E. Brittany.

BERTYNT. Struck; battered; killed.

BERYIA. Berries.

BESEIK, BESEIKAND. Beseech; beseeching.

BESTIAL. Beastly; cattle; animals.

BESYDE. Except.

BET, BETE. Struck; beat; applied to fire, *lighted* or *kept up*.

BETEICHING, BETEACHAND. Consigning; delivering.

BETRAIS. Betray.

BETRASIT. Betrayed; surprised.

BETTIN. Bitten.

BEUCH. Bough. *pl.* BEWIS.

BEWAR. Beware.

BEWME. Bohemia.

BID, BYDE. Remain; stay.

BIDDIN. Remained.

BIDDING. Order.

BIG. Build. *part.* BIGGIT.

BIGGINGS. Buildings.

BIKERTIE. Bickering; fighting.

BIKKER. A fight, chiefly with stones.

BILL. A writing; a letter; written statement, of complaint, or otherwise.

BIRDOUR, BORDOUR. Border.

BIRG? 1. 467.

BIRNAND. Burning.

BIRNE. Burn.

BIRNEIST. Burnished; polished.

BIRNY, BRUNIE. Cuirass.

BIRTH. Bulk; weight; birds? produce? 1. 630.

BISCHOP. Bishop; bishopric.

BISSIE. Busy.

BITTERLIE. Sharply; severely.

BLA. Blue; livid.

BLAIT. Bashful; stupid.

BLANE. Blame.

BLASEUS. Blois.

BLAWAND. Blowing.

- BLAWDIT. Besmeared.  
 BLEIDAND. Bleeding.  
 BLEIR, *pl.* BLEIRIT. To obscure or deceive the sight.  
 BLEIS. Torch. *pl.* BLEISES.  
 BLEIS. Blaze.  
 BLEK. Blame.  
 BLEKIT. Blackened; stained.  
 BLENKAND. Smiling.  
 BLENKIS. Glances; glimpses.  
 BLIN. Cease.  
 BLIND, BLYND. Sprit-sail; a square sail under the bowsprit, not now used. Dutch, *blinde*.  
 BLIS ? 1. 51,325.  
 BLONK. Horse; steed.  
 BLOUM. Blossom.  
 BLUDE, BLUDIE. Blood; bloody.  
 BLUMAND, BLEWMAND. Blooming.  
 BLUNT. Stupid.  
 BLYTH. Cheerful; happy; joyful.  
 BOCHT. Bought.  
 BODIN. Provided; furnished; prepared.  
 BODWART. Message.  
 BOGILL. Spectre.  
 BOIR. Hole.  
 BOISS, BOST. Box; case.  
 BOISTIT. Threatened.  
 BOTT, BOT. Boat.  
 BOKKIT. Vomited; gushed.  
 BOLDIN. Swollen.  
 BOLON, BOLONIA. Boulogne.  
 BOND, BUND. Bound. *pl.* BUNDIS.  
 BORDELL. Brothel.  
 BOREALL. The north.  
 BORIT. Bored.  
 BOROWIS, *pl.* Pledges. *v.* BORGH.  
 BOST, BOIST. Boast; menace.  
 BOSUMIS. Bosoms.  
 BOT. 1. 49 495. Vouched ?  
 BOT, BUT. Without; except; but.  
 BOUCHOURIS. Butchers.  
 BOUN. Ready; prepared; to make ready; to prepare; to go; to bend one's course. BOWNIT, BOUNIT. Went.  
 BOURD. Armour; cuirass? 1. 57,806.  
 BOURDING. Jestings; forcible encounter.  
 BOURDIS. Jests.  
 BOURIS. Chambers.  
 BOUT. About.  
 BOW. Herd of cattle; also, a fold for cattle; bend; submit.  
 BOWDIN. Swollen.  
 BOWSPLATIS. Bowsprits.  
 BOWSTAR. Bolster.  
 BOY. Page. CHALMER-BOY. Page of the bedchamber.  
 BRA. Hill; height. *pl.* BRAIS.  
 BRA. Bruise; bray.  
 BRABANE. Brabant.  
 BRAID. Broad.  
 BRAIDLINGIS. Flat; broadways.  
 BRAISS. Embrace; clasp. *part.* BRAISSIT.  
 BRAK. Broke.  
 BRAND. Sword.  
 BRANDIT? 1. 11,003.  
 BRANE. Brawn; muscular portion of the flesh.  
 BRANIS. Brains.  
 BRANIT. Brained.  
 BRASAR. Vambrace; armour for the arm.  
 BRAWNIS, *pl.* Calves of the legs.  
 BRE, BRIE. Eye-brow.  
 BREANCHIS. Branches.  
 BREID. Breadth. ON BREID. 1. 34,803. In a body; together.

**BREID.** A portion. *pl.* BREIDIS.  
**BREID.** Bread.  
**BREIR.** Briar.  
**BREITH.** Bright? 1.11,943.  
**BREKIS.** Breaks.  
**BREMIT.** Furious.  
**BRESING.** Bruising.  
**BRETHIR.** Brothers.  
**BRIG.** Bridge. *pl.* BRIGGIS.  
**BRINT.** Burned.  
**BRINTSTANE.** Sulphur; brimstone.  
**BRISCAT.** The breast.  
**BRISSIT, BRISSIN.** Bruised.  
**BRIST.** Burst.  
**BRISTIS.** Breasts.  
**BRITYNNIT, v. BERTYNT.**  
**BROADES.** Boards.  
**BROCH, idem ac BORGH, BOROW.**  
 A pledge; a security. "Greit  
 God to *borch* that all salbe oure  
 awin." 1.19,481. I take God as  
 pledge that the day shall be ours.  
**BROCHT.** Brought.  
**BRODDIT.** Pricked; spurred;  
 pierced.  
**BRODE.** Goad.  
**BRODERIS.** Brothers.  
**BRODIN, BROWDIN.** Embroidered;  
 ornamented.  
**BRODIN.** Broad.  
**BROK.** Fragments; remains of  
 food.  
**BROKIN.** Wrecked.  
**BROOS.** Rapid race.  
**BROWIS.** Brows.  
**BROWDIT, BROWDIN.** Clotted.  
**BROWIN.** Brewed.  
**BRUDE.** Cattle? 1.19,899.  
**BRUIK.** River; brook.  
**BRUK, BRUKE, BRUIK, BREW.** To  
 possess; to use; to enjoy.

**BRUKILL.** Brittle; uncertain; not  
 to be relied on.  
**BRUM, BRYM.** Broom.  
**BRUSCHE.** Violent rushing.  
**BRUSCHIT.** Burst out.  
**BRYBOURIS.** Beggarly fellows.  
**BRYM, v. BREMIT.**  
**BUB.** A blast.  
**BUD.** Gift; bribe.  
**BUFFATIS.** Blows.  
**BUGILL, BUGALL.** Bugle.  
**BUIK, BUKE.** A book. *pl.* BUIKIS.  
 Books.  
**BUIR.** Bore.  
**BUIRLIE.** Huge; big; burly.  
**BUKLIS.** Buckles.  
**BUKLIT.** Buckled; fastened.  
**BULRAND.** Weltering.  
**BUN.** Bound.  
**BUND.** Bounded.  
**BUNDIN.** Bound; compelled.  
**BUNDIS.** Bondsmen; slaves.  
**BURD.** Coast.  
**BURD.** Board; table. *pl.* BUR-  
 DIS.  
**BURDING.** Venereal dissipation.  
**BURDIT.** Put in boards; interred.  
 1.41,400.  
**BURDOUN.** A heavy cudgel; pro-  
 perly, a pilgrim's staff.  
**BURDOUR.** Guest; jester?  
**BURGONE.** Burgundy.  
**BURIALL.** Beryl.  
**BURNE.** "Small houndis to bring  
 thame to the *burne*."—To bring  
 them to bay. 1.16,882. Limit; en-  
 closure; bourn.  
**BURNEIST.** Burnished.  
**BURNIS.** Streams; rivulets.  
**BURSIN.** Burst.  
**BUS.** Bush. *pl.* BUSSIS.



BUSCHIT. Concealed; lying in ambush; gushed.  
 BUSCHMENT. Ambush.  
 BUSKIT. Dressed; equipped.  
 BUSS. Bush.  
 BUSTEOUSLIE. Violently.  
 BUSTUS, BUSTEOUS. Huge; strong; powerful; fierce; rough.  
 BUT. The outer apartment of a house.  
 BUTE. Safety; help; salvation.  
 FOR BUTE NOR BAILL. For weal or woe.  
 BY. Buy; beside; out of; beyond; besides; apart from.  
 BYDAND. Abiding; waiting.  
 BYDE. Abide; tarry; wait.  
 BYGO. Bygone.  
 BYID. To care for; value. NOCHT SET BYID. Care at nothing.  
 BYT. Bite.  
 BYTE. Cut; strike; morsel; mouthful.  
 BYTTIS. Bites.

## C.

CACE. Case; circumstance.  
 CAIR-SONDAY. Palm-Sunday.  
 CAIRSUM. Troublesome.  
 CAIST. Cast.  
 CALCO. Kelso.  
 CALD. Cold.  
 CALK. Calculation.  
 CALLING. Greeting.  
 CALLIT. Called; named.  
 CALSAY. Street.  
 CAMPAN. Champagne.  
 CAN, *pro* GAN. Began.  
 CANDILL. Candle.

CANKERIT. Cross; ill-humoured.  
 CANKRIT. Poisonous.  
 CANT. Information; knowledge.  
 CAPAND? 1 4153, 4154.  
 CAREIT. Carried.  
 CARF. Cut; carve.  
 CARIOUN. Dead bodies; carrion.  
 CABLE. Old fellow; rustic; man. *pl.* CARLIS.  
 CARLING. Witch; hag.  
 CARMELET. Carmelite.  
 CARMUICHES. Skirmishes. *Fr.* *escarmouche*.  
 CARNE. Heap of stones; cairn.  
 CAROLING. Revelling.  
 CARP, *pro* CARF.  
 CARPET. Pall. 1. 36,359.  
 CARS. Low and fertile land adjacent a river.  
 CARTING. Gambling; playing at cards.  
 CARTIS. Cards.  
 CARVILL. A sort of ship.  
 CASSIN, *p.* Wrought; worked.  
 CAST. Art; contrivance; chance; opportunity; to propose; intend.  
 CAST. Suit. 1. 4678.  
 CASUALTY. Emolument due to a feudal superior, dependent on uncertain events, such as marriage, wardship, &c.  
 CATCHE. Club-ball; cricket.  
 CATEVIS. Caitiffs; vile fellows.  
 CATTIS. Cats.  
 CAUTIOUN. Security; surety.  
 CAVILLIS, *pl.* Lots.  
 CAW. Call. *p.* CAWIT.  
 CEIS. Cease.  
 CELES. Celestial.  
 CELL. Prison.  
 CELSITUDE. Highness.

**CENSURIS.** Censers.  
**CESSIT.** Ceased.  
**CHACE.** Pursuit.  
**CHAIRGIS.** Instructions.  
**CHALEIS.** Chalice; cup.  
**CHALMER.** Chamber.  
**CHALMER-GLEW.** Wenching.  
**CHANDLAR.** *pl.* **CHANDILLARIS.**  
 Candlestick.  
**CHANNONIS.** Canons.  
**CHAPIT, pp.** Escaped.  
**CHARBOKILL.** Carbuncle.  
**CHEIS.** *pp.* **CHESIT.** Choose.  
**CHENIS.** Chains.  
**CHESONE.** Exception.  
**CHEST.** Chaste.  
**CHEUILLEIR.** Chevalier; knight.  
**CHEVALRIE.** Soldiers; armed men.  
**CHEYNE.** Chain.  
**CHIFTANLIKE.** Gallantly; nobly;  
 like a chieftain.  
**CHILDER.** Children.  
**CHIRURGE, CHIRURGEANE.** Sur-  
 geon.  
**CHOIS.** Choice.  
**CHOPPIT.** Chopped; knocked.  
**CHOWPPIS.** Chops.  
**CHRISTING.** Christian.  
**CHYRE.** Chair.  
**CIPRIS.** Cyprus.  
**CIRCULATION (WITH).** By turns;  
 alternately.  
**CIRCULIT, CIRKLIT.** Encircled;  
 surrounded.  
**CIRCUMSYDE.** Cut off.  
**CIRKILL.** Circle.  
**CITENARIS.** Citizens.  
**CLAIF.** Clove.  
**CLAIR.** Clear.  
**CLAITH.** Cloth.  
**CLAITHIS.** Clothes.

**CLAM.** Clomb; climbed.  
**CLAN.** Tribe; family.  
**CLAP, WITH A CLAP.** Instantane-  
 ously.  
**CLAUCHT.** Snatched; caught up  
 suddenly.  
**CLAUE.** Split; clove.  
**CLAUER.** Clover.  
**CLAWE.** Clave.  
**CLED, CLEID.** Covered; clothed.  
**CLEKKIT.** Hatched.  
**CLELAND.** Cleveland.  
**CLEMENS.** Mercy.  
**CLENELIE, CLYNLIE.** Cleanly; com-  
 pletely.  
**CLENGAND.** Excusing; clearing.  
**CLENGE.** Clean; sweep. *p.* **CLEN-  
 GIT.**  
**CLEUCHE.** Valley; ravine; glen.  
*pl.* **CLEWIS.**  
**CLEVIN.** Cleft.  
**CLIM, CLYM.** Climb.  
**CLINKIT, CLINKAND.** Tinkled; tink-  
 ling.  
**CLINKS.** Hard rocks.  
**CLIPPIS.** Eclipse.  
**CLOIKIS.** Cloaks.  
**CLOIS, CLOISLIE.** Close; closely.  
**CLOIS.** Close; quiet.  
**CLOISIT.** Enclosed; closed; ended.  
**CLOSAT.** Privy.  
**CLOSBOW.** Cloak or saddle-bags?  
 l. 55,732.  
*"Consertos ex sicco corio sac-  
 cos, ad vesicarum modum re-  
 pletos, lapillis concutientes."*—  
**BOETIUS.** "In maner of *Clog-  
 boggis.*"—**BELLENDEN.** This  
 word has been overlooked by  
 Dr. Jameison.  
**CLOT.** Mud; dirt.

- CLUDIS. Clouds.  
 COACTIT. Forced; compelled.  
 COFT. Purchased.  
 COIF, COVE. Cave.  
 COIST. Side; rib; cost. *pl.* COISTIS.  
 COIST, COST. Coast.  
 COIT. Coat. *pl.* COITTIS.  
 COLLEG. Alliance; confederacy.  
 COLLIG, *pl.* COLLIGIS. Colleague;  
 Companions; alliance.  
 COLORIT. Coloured; specious.  
 COLVENE. A sort of ship.  
 COLVYRE. Colure.  
 COME. Coming.  
 COMIXIT, COMMUXIT. Connected;  
 mixed up with.  
 COMMEND. Praise; commendation.  
 COMMODEOUS. Well supplied; judi-  
 cious; fitting.  
 COMMONIS. Incursions.  
 COMMOUN. To commune; to com-  
 municate; common; commune.  
 COMMOVIT. Communed.  
 COMMUTE. Troubled; moved.  
 COMMUIS. Moves.  
 COMPAINE. Companion.  
 COMPAIR. Equal; match; compeer.  
 COMPAIRAND. Equal; compeer.  
 COMPAN;EOUN. Companion.  
 COMPARESONE. Rivalry.  
 COMPATIENS. Compassion; com-  
 passionate.  
 COMPEIR. *p.* COMPERIT. To ap-  
 pear; to present oneself.  
 COMPLECCIOUN. Constitution.  
 COMPONE. *p.* COMPOSIT. Com-  
 pound; settle.  
 COMPT. Account; reckoning.  
 CONCLUDIT. Resolved; determined.  
 CONCORD. Reconcile.  
 CONDAMPNIT. Condemned.  
 CONDING. Condign; worthy.  
 CONDUCTIT. Induced.  
 CONDUCTIS. Conduits; passages.  
 CONFIDDER. Ally with; confederate.  
 CONFLIT. Conflict.  
 CONFLUENCE. Crowd.  
 CONFORT. Comfortable.  
 CONGLOBIT. Congregated.  
 CONGRES. Engagement; fight.  
 CONNIXT. Connected.  
 CONQUEIS. Victory.  
 CONQUEIST. Conquered.  
 CONSAIT. Intention; design; conceit.  
 CONSALL. Counsel; council.  
 CONSAVE. To conceive. *p.* CON-  
 SAVIT.  
 CONSENT. Confederate? 1. 37.337.  
 CONSERUATYWE. Preservative.  
 CONSERUE. Preserve.  
 CONSIDDERANCE. Consideration;  
 judgment.  
 CONSPIRATIOUN. Conspiracy.  
 CONSTANCE. Firmness; constancy.  
 CONSTRAIN;E. Constrain.  
 CONTEMPTIOUN. Contumacy; con-  
 tempt.  
 CONTERING. Encounter.  
 CONTERMIT. Despised; contemned.  
 CONTOVE, *for* CONTROVE. Con-  
 trive.  
 CONTRACCIT. Brought together;  
 collected.  
 CONTRAPAIRT. Adversary; coun-  
 terpart.  
 CONTRAPLY, CONTRAPLEID. Con-  
 tradiction; reply.  
 CONTRARIOUS. Contrary; adverse;  
 injurious.  
 CONTRAY. Thwart.  
 CONTUMAX. Contumacious.  
 CONVALES. Increase; grow strong.

CONVOYIT. Conducted.  
 COP. Cup.  
 COPER. Copper.  
 COPIE. Number; plenty.  
 CORBIE. Raven.  
 CORCE-BOWIS. Cross-bows.  
 CORD. Agree.  
 CORNIS. Crops.  
 CORONCH. Lamentation for the dead.  
 CORPIS, *v.* CORS.  
 CORPS. Bodies.  
 CORRACK. Correct.  
 CORREPITT, CORRUPIT. Corrupted.  
 CORRUPTIONE. Insalubrity.  
 CORS, CORCE. Body. *pl.* CORSIS.  
 CORSIE. Large-bodied; corpulent.  
 COSTIS. Coasts.  
 COUNT. Account; reckoning.  
 COUNTER. Encounter; contrary.  
 COUNTERIT. Encountered.  
 COUP. Capsize; upset; fall.  
 COURS. Course.  
 COURTLIE. Elegant.  
 COUSING. Cousin.  
 COUTH. Known.  
 COWART. Coward.  
 COWPIS. Cups.  
 COWPONIS. Fragments; shreds.  
*Fr. coupon.*  
 CRAB. Fret; provoke.  
 CRABIT. Fretful; ill-tempered.  
 CRACK. Carack.  
 CRADDILL. Cradle.  
 CRAFTIUSLIE. Skilfully.  
 CRAGIE. Rocky.  
 CRAIF. Ask; crave.  
 CRAIG. Throat; neck.  
 CRAIG, CRAGE. Rock; crag. *pl.*  
 CRAGIS.  
 CRAMMASIE. Crimson.

CRAW. Crow. *pl.* CRAWIS.  
 CREDENS, CRIDDENS. Credentials.  
 CREIP. Creep.  
 CREMARY. Merchandise.  
 CRIMINOIS. Guilty; criminal.  
 CRISSIN. Christian.  
 CRISTNIT. Baptized.  
 CROUN. Crown; head.  
 CROUS. Brisk; lively.  
 CROWAT. Cruet.  
 CRUDELITIE. Cruelty; severity.  
 CRUEL. Valiant; bold.  
 CRUKIT. Crooked.  
 CRUM. Crumb; morsel; bit.  
 CRY. Proclaim; summons.  
 CRYME. Fault; offence.  
 CUILL. Cool.  
 CUIR. Care.  
 CUIRIS. Livings; cures.  
 CULIT. Cooled.  
 CULLOUR. Pretence; colour.  
 CULMISCHE. A sort of club.  
 CUM, CUMIS. Come; comes.  
 CUMD. Come.  
 CUMIT. Came.  
 CUMMAND. Coming.  
 CUMMER, CUMMERANCE. Trouble; embarrassment; difficulty; vexation.  
 CUMMERSUM. Cumbrous; inconvenient.  
 CUMULAT. Heaped.  
 CUNNAND. Cunning.  
 CŨNT. Skill; quaint.  
 CUNȝE. Coin; money.  
 CUPIT. Desirous.  
 CURAGE. Armour; cuirass.  
 CURELL. Cuirass? 1. 17,775.  
 CURIOUS. Anxious; eager; careful. In some instances appears in the sense of *notable*.

CURPALL. Crupper.  
 CURSOUR. Horse; steed; courser.  
 CURTAS. Courteous.  
 CURTASLIE. Civilly.  
 CUT. Lot.  
 CUT BY. Rely upon the assistance  
 or friendship of an individual.

## D.

DA. Day.  
 DAF. Play the fool; romp.  
 DAFFING. Sporting; playing the  
 fool.  
 DAFT. Mad; foolish.  
 DAGER. Dagger.  
 DAILL. Dealing. CARNALL DAILL.  
 Sexual intercourse.  
 DAIT. Length of existence.  
 DALIANS. Dalliance.  
 DALIS. Dales.  
 DAMPNAGE. Damage.  
 DANSKENE. Dantzic.  
 DANT. Daunt.  
 DANTEIS. Dainties.  
 DANTIE. Dainty; fine.  
 DANTIT. Daunted; terrified.  
 DAPLIT. Dappled.  
 DAR. Dare.  
 DARF, DARFFUL. Bold; daring.  
 DARFLIE. Forcibly; violently.  
 DARFY. Hardy; stout; bold..  
 DARG. Day's-work.  
 DARREST. Dearest.  
 DARTH. Dearth; want.  
 DE. Die.  
 DEBAIT. Protect.  
 DECIST. Desist.  
 DECOIR. Adorn; decorate.

DECREIT. Judgment; sentence;  
 decree.  
 DEDANE, DEDING. Deign; conde-  
 scend.  
 DEDICAT. Consecrated.  
 DEFAULT. Fault. IN DEFAULT OF  
 THE. Your fault.  
 DEFAME. Dishonour.  
 DEFOULLIT. Defiled; violated.  
 DEFYDENCE. Defiance.  
 DEGRAT. Grief.  
 DEID. Death.  
 DEID-DOARIS. Death-doers; mur-  
 derers.  
 DEID-THRAW. Death agony.  
 DEIF. Deaf.  
 DEILL. Part; portion. A DEILL.  
 Anything; aught; anywhere.  
 DEIR, DERE. Injury; mischeif; hurt.  
 DEIR. To injure; dear; deer.  
 DEIS. Dais; elevated seat.  
 DEISCHE. Dish.  
 DEIT. Deid.  
 DEKYN. Deacon.  
 DELAIT. Extend; dilate.  
 DELF. Dig; delve.  
 DELFAND. Delving.  
 DELIUER. Deliberate.  
 DELIVERANCE. Determination;  
 sentence.  
 DEMAND. Resistance. 1. 23, 512.  
 DEMIT. Judged; considered; con-  
 demned.  
 DENNAR. Dinner.  
 DENUDAND. Denuding; stripping.  
 DENYIT. Refused.  
 DEPANETIT. Depicted; painted.  
 DEPARTING. Death.  
 DEPARTIT. Variegated.  
 DEPARTIT. Parted from; divided.  
*Metaph.* died; separated.

- DEPRENDARIS. Robbers.  
 DEPUT. Appointed; deputed.  
 DERNE. Secret.  
 DESERT. Abandoned.  
 DESHIR. Desire.  
 DET. Due; debt.  
 DETAISTIT. Detested.  
 DETERMINANT. A term applied to students at an advanced stage, when they had, in their *determinations* of questions in philosophy, &c., become qualified to take their degree as Master of Arts. It is much the same as Bachelor of Arts.  
 DEVOIR. Devour; duty; exertions.  
 DEVOIT. Devout.  
 DEVYSS. Appointment; devise; determination.  
 DEVYSS. Pomp; state.  
 DEWIS DROP. Drops of dew.  
 DEWYDIS. Divides.  
 DEWYSS. Device; division.  
 DEYN. Dane.  
 DIAMANTIS. Diamonds.  
 DID HIM IN HIS BED. Brought or carried him to.  
 DIG. Worthy.  
 DIGEST. Thoughtful.  
 DILAT. Delay.  
 DIN. Noise.  
 DIN. Resound.  
 DING. To knock; beat; strike.  
     *p.* DANG; *p.p.* DUNG.  
 DINLIT. Trembled; shook.  
 DIRDUM. Uproar.  
 DIRK. Obscure; dark.  
 DISAGYSIT. Disputed.  
 DISASSENTIT. Differed from; opposed to.  
 DISCENCE. Descent.  
 DISCENTIT. Dissented.  
 DISCEPTIOUN. Deceit.  
 DISCHORT. Injury; displeasure.  
 DISCONFEST. Discomfited.  
 DISCORD. To disagree; be at variance.  
 DISCORDIT. Disagreed.  
 DISCORSIOUN. Incursion.  
 DISCOVERIT. Uncovered; unvisored.  
 DISCRIUE. Describe.  
 DISCROYIT. Surveyed.  
 DISCUIR. Discover.  
 DISERT. Destitution; want.  
 DISESIT. Diseased.  
 DISHEIREIST. Disinherited.  
 DISPLESOUR. Vexation; worry; displeasure; grief.  
 DISPYTE. Anger; offence; uneasiness.  
 DISSAIT. Deceit.  
 DISSEVER. Part; separate.  
 DISSIMULAND. Feigning; pretending.  
 DISSIMULL. Dissemble.  
 DISSIN. Dicing; gaming.  
 DISSOLAT. Desolate; deserted.  
 DISWSIT. Unused.  
 DITTAY. Indictment.  
 DIVERSITIE. Variance; difference.  
 DIVORTIOUN. Divorce.  
 DIVYDE. Depart. 1. 23, 330.  
 DO INTO. To bring to.  
 DOAND. Doing.  
 DOCHT, DOUCHT. Were able.  
 DOCHTER. Daughter.  
 DOCTOURIS. Doctors.  
 DOCUMENT. Deed; lesson. LEIR  
     A DOCUMENT. Teach a lesson.  
 DOGGIS. Dogs.  
 DOGGIT. Dogged.

- DOIS.** Heavy stroke.  
**DOLENT.** Dismal.  
**DOLL.** Dull.  
**DOLOSITIE.** Cunning; deceit.  
**DOME.** Judgment; sentence.  
**DOMISDA.** Doomsday.  
**DON.** Do.  
**DONE.** Made; given; donned; put on.  
**DORTOUR.** Dormitory.  
**DOT.** Endow. *p.* **DOTTIT.**  
**DOUBILL BEIR.** Strong beer; double ale.  
**DOUN.** Down; open plain. *pl.* **DOUNIS.**  
**DOUN.** Down; below.  
**DOUR.** Hard; obstinate; inflexible.  
**DOURLIE.** Obstinate. *v.* **DOUR.**  
**DOUS.** Stroke; crash.  
**DOUT.** Doubt; difficulty; fear.  
**DOUTIT.** Feared.  
**DOW.** To be able; dove; pigeon.  
**DOWBILL.** Double.  
**DOWBLIT.** Doubled.  
**DOWIS.** Is able.  
**DRAF.** Refuse of boiled malt, given as food to swine.  
**DRAIF.** Drove.  
**DRAUCHT.** Load; a privy; scheme; device.  
**DRAVE.** Drove.  
**DRED.** Feared.  
**DREDDOUR.** Fear; terror.  
**DREID, DRED.** To dread; to fear.  
**DREIDAND.** Dreading.  
**DREIDLES.** Doubtless.  
**DREME.** Dream.  
**DRERIE.** Sad; melancholy.  
**DRESSIT.** Applied; prepared.  
**DREVIN.** Driven.  
**DREWIDEIS, DRUIDES.** Druids.
- DRIFT.** Snowdrift.  
**DRING.** Miser; niggard.  
**DROGARIE.** Medicine.  
**DROKIN.** Soaked; drenched.  
**DROKKIT.** Drenched; steeped.  
**DROUNIT.** Drowned; submerged.  
**DROUTH.** Thirst.  
**DROWPAND.** Drooping.  
**DRUG.** Drag; pull forcibly.  
**DRUKIN.** Drunken; drunk.  
**DRYUIS.** Drives; advances rapidly.  
**DUB.** A small pool. *pl.* **DUBBIS.**  
**DUCHTIE, DOUCHTIE.** Doughty; valiant.  
**DUCKE.** Duke.  
**DUDE.** Do it.  
**DUILL, DULE.** Lamentation; mourning.  
**DULCE.** Sweet; mild; soft.  
**DULEFULL.** Doleful; sad.  
**DULE WEID.** Mourning habit or dress.  
**DULLIE.** Doleful; miserable; dull; stupid.  
**DUM.** Dumb.  
**DUME.** Judgment.  
**DUNT.** Stroke; blow.  
**DUR, DURE, DUIR.** Door. *pl.* **DURIS.**  
**DYCHT.** Swept; wiped; prepared.  
**DYIS.** Dice.  
**DYKES.** Ditches.  
**DYKIS.** Low walls of turf, or stone; chiefly of the former.  
**DYN.** Noise.  
**DYNE.** Dinner.  
**DYNNILL.** Shake; tremble.  
**DYNT.** Blow; stroke. *pl.* **DYNTIS.**  
**DYOCIE.** Diocese.  
**DYTE.** Writing; composition; to write; to indite.

## E.

E, EE, *pl.* ENE, EYNE. Eye; eyes.  
 EASMENT. Lodging.  
 EBBIT. Stranded.  
 EBORAC. York.  
 ECCISTER. Exeter.  
 EDDAR. Adder.  
 EDICK. Edict.  
 EFFEIR. Fright; alarm; become;  
     be befitting; belong; relate to.  
 EFFLUX. Overflowing.  
 EFTERWART. Afterwards.  
 EGE. Edge; hedge.  
 EGER. Ready; eager.  
 EGGIS. Eggs.  
 EIK. To add; an addition; also.  
 EIKING. Adding.  
 EILD. Age.  
 EILL. Eel.  
 EIR. Ear. *pl.* EIRIS.  
 EIS. Ease.  
 EIT. Eat.  
 EITH. Easy.  
 ELDARIS. Ancestors.  
 ELLIS. Else.  
 ELRISCHE. Uncouth; strange.  
 EME. Uncle.  
 EMPRICE. Empress.  
 EMPRIOUR. Emperor.  
 ENARMIT. Armed; equipped.  
 ENCERTIN. Uncertain; rashly.  
 END. Breath. *pl.* ENDIS.  
 END FAST. Upright.  
 ENDLANG. Along.  
 ENMULANT. Desirous of.  
 ENORME. Great; enormous; excess.  
 EQUALE. Just.  
 EQUINOCTICALL. Equinoctial line.  
 ERAR. Rather.

ERAST, EAREST. Sooner.  
 ERD. Earth.  
 ERD, EIRD. To bury.  
 ERDING-PLACE. Burial-place.  
 ERDIT. Buried; interred.  
 ERISCHE. Celtic; Irish.  
 ERLI. Earl.  
 ERSS. Gaelic.  
 ESCHEIT. Forfeited.  
 ESTIWALL. Belonging to summer.  
 EUCHRIST. Repository for the  
     blessed sacrament.  
 EUERILK. Every.  
 EUERILKANE. Each one.  
 EVAID. Avoid; evade; escape.  
 EVANGELL. Gospel.  
 EVIDENTIS. Title-deeds; charters.  
 EVIN. Evening.  
 EVOME. Vomit.  
 EWAST. Near; contiguous.  
 EXCLUDIT. Expelled.  
 EXCLUDIT. Deposed.  
 EXERCE. Exercise.  
 EXPLOIR. Enquire.  
 EXPLORATOURIS. Spies.  
 EXPREME. Express.  
 EXTENT. Valuation of property  
     for the purpose of assessment.  
 EXTREIS. Axle-trees.  
 EXULATION. Exile.  
 EXULL. Exile. *p.* EXULT, Ex-  
     ULAT.  
 EXUTIT. Divested; freed.

## F.

FA, FAW. Fall.  
 FA. Foe. *pl.* FAIS.  
 FACULTIE. Liberty; opportunity.  
 FACUND. Eloquent.



**FADER.** Father. *pl.* **FADERIS.**  
**FAGALD.** Faggot.  
**FAID.** Company of hunters.  
**FAILLIS, FEALLIS.** Turves.  
**FAILLIT WES.** Had become ruinous.  
**FAIL;EIT.** Ruined; failed.  
**FAIR.** Preparation; expedition;  
     course.  
**FAIT.** Fate; faith.  
**FALD.** Fold; submit; yield.  
**FALDIT.** Bent.  
**FALLOSCHIP.** Fellowship. **BUT**  
     **FALLOSCHIP.** Without com-  
     panions.  
**FALLOUIS.** Fellows.  
**FALLOW.** Fellow.  
**FALLOWSCHIP.** Fellowship.  
**FALS.** False; deceitful.  
**FALSET.** Falsehood.  
**FALT.** Fault; default; want.  
     *pl.* **FALTIS.**  
**FALTOUR, FALTAR.** Offender;  
     criminal.  
**FAME.** Foam; ocean; reputation;  
     character.  
**FAMEIST.** Famished.  
**FAMELIE.** Household; establish-  
     ment.  
**FAMELL.** Family; female.  
**FAMEN.** Foes.  
**FAMINITIE.** Whoredom.  
**FAMOSITIE.** Fame; reputation.  
**FANAR.** Fainer.  
**FAND.** Found.  
**FANE.** Glad, eager.  
**FANENES.** Desire.  
**FANG.** Noose; trap; opportunity?  
     1, 14, 656.  
**FANT.** Faint.  
**FANTASIE.** Fancy; display.  
**FAR.** To fare.

**FARAR.** More honourable; better;  
     fairer.  
**FARDER, FARRER.** Farther.  
**FARDERMOIR.** Furthermore.  
**FARLEIT.** Wondered.  
**FARLIE, FERLIE.** Wonder.  
**FASSOUN.** Fashion.  
**FAT.** Vat.  
**FATHERHEIDIS.** Fatherhoods; re-  
     verences.  
**FATIS.** Fates.  
**FAUCHT.** Fought.  
**FAWIN.** Fallen; thawed.  
**FE.** Cattle in general, chiefly  
     small.  
**FE, FIE.** Payment; reward; fee.  
**FEBLIT.** Made to give way; en-  
     feebled.  
**FEBRIS.** Fever.  
**FECCFULL.** Active.  
**FECC, FEK, FECT.** Worth; greatest  
     part, or number.  
**FECHT, FECHTAND.** Fight; fighting.  
**FECHTIS.** Fights.  
**FECT.** Effect.  
**FEDDER.** Feather.  
**FEDDERIT.** Feathered.  
**FEID.** Feud.  
**FEILD.** Division of an army; troop.  
     *pl.* **FEILDIS.**  
**FEILL.** Knowledge; learning.  
**FEIND.** Devil.  
**FEIN;E.** To feign; pretend. *pa.*  
     **FEN;EIT.**  
**FEIR.** To frighten.  
**FEIR.** Companion. **IN FEIR.** In  
     company; together.  
**FEIRDNES.** Fright.  
**FEIST.** Feast.  
**FEISTAND.** Feasting.  
**FEIT, FEYIT.** Hired; fee'd.

**FEKILL, FIKKILL.** Fickle; inconstant.  
**FELD, FELLIT.** Felled.  
**FELL.** Fierce; bold; keen; hill; moor. *pl.* **FELLIS.**  
**FELLOUN.** Cruel; terrible.  
**FELOWAND.** Following.  
**FEN.** Mud; filth.  
**FEND.** Defend.  
**FENSABILL.** Capable of bearing arms.  
**FEN<sub>3</sub>IE, FEIN<sub>3</sub>IE.** Deceit.  
**FERD.** Fourth.  
**FERE, FEIR.** Companion. *pl.* **FERIS.**  
**ALL IN FEIR.** All in company.  
**FERIE.** Fresh; vigorous.  
**FERIE FARIE.** Bustle; excitement.  
**FERME.** Farm; rent; tribute. *pl.* **FERMIS.**  
**FERME.** Firm.  
**FERRIAR, FERRIER.** Ferryman.  
**FERRY.** Farrow.  
**FERS, FERSIE.** Fierce.  
**FERTER.** Feretory; shrine.  
**FERTILENT.** Plentiful.  
**FESSIN.** Fasten; strengthen; bind.  
**FEST.** Feast; festival.  
**FESTNIT.** Fastened.  
**FET.** Fetch; bring.  
**FETTERIT.** Fettered; put in fetters.  
**FETTIS.** Neat; trim.  
**FEUENES.** Fewness; lack of numbers.  
**FEWALL.** Fuel.  
**FEY.** Predestined; unfortunate; timid.  
**FIDEDING.** Trustworthy; *fide dignus.*  
**FIRTH.** Frith; estuary; bay; inclosed woods; parks.  
**FISCHE.** Fish. *pl.* **FISCHIS.**

**FIT, FUTE.** Foot.  
**FITAND.** Fitting; appropriate; proper.  
**FITEIS.** Small feet.  
**FIXIT.** Appointed.  
**FLAG.** Flake.  
**FLAG, FLAW.** Squall; blast of wind. *pl.* **FLAGGIS.**  
**FLAIK.** A hurdle.  
**FLAMMAND.** Flaming.  
**FLAMMIT.** Flamed.  
**FLANIS, FLANNIS.** Arrows.  
**FLAP.** Blow; fall.  
**FLAPPIT.** Beat; struck.  
**FLAW.** Flew.  
**FLE.** Fly.  
**FLEAND.** Flying.  
**FLEAR.** Fugitive; cowardly runaway. *pl.* **FLEARIS.**  
**FLECHE.** Flatter.  
**FLECHING.** Flattery; wheedling.  
**FLEIS.** Flies.  
**FLEIT.** Abound.  
**FLEIT, FLEYIT.** Afraid; scared.  
**FLEIT.** Float. "IN THE DEW DID FLEIT." Were steeped, or bathed, in the dew; frightened; terrified; chased.  
**FLEITNES.** Fear; alarm.  
**FLEITTAND.** Floating.  
**FLEME.** Banish; scare. *p.* **FLEMIT.**  
**FLENDERIS.** Splinters.  
**FLESCHING.** Flattery.  
**FLESCHLIE.** Fleshly; carnal.  
**FLIEAR.** Coward.  
**FLITT.** Remove.  
**FLOCHT.** Fright; flutter. **ON FLOCHT.** In a state of anxiety.  
**FLOCHT.** Flight.  
**FLOIT, FLOT.** Fleet; navy.  
**FLOKIS.** Flocks.

- FLOUR.** Flower.  
**FLOURDELYCE.** Fleurs-de-lis.  
**FLUDE.** Flood; ocean.  
**FLUIR, FLURE.** Floor.  
**FLUME.** River.  
**FLUREIS.** Flourish.  
**FLURISCHAND, FLURESAND.** Flourishing.  
**FLYCHT.** Flight.  
**FLYTE.** To scold; be angry with.  
**FLUXIS.** Dysentery.  
**FOCHT, FOCHTIN, FOCHIN.** Fought.  
**FOIRGANE.** Opposite to.  
**FOIRGUDSCHIR.** Great grandfather.  
**FOIRHEID.** Forehead.  
**FOIRNENT.** Opposite.  
**FOIRSTAME.** Forehead; brow.  
**FOLD.** Earth; ground.  
**FOLIE.** Folly; foolish.  
**FOLK.** People.  
**FOLWES.** Follows.  
**FOND.** Found.  
**FOND, FOUND, FUND.** To go.  
**FONE.** Wonder? 1. 7707.  
**FONTANE.** Spring; fountain.  
**FOR.** Because; because of.  
**FORBEAR.** Ancestor.  
**FORBLEID.** Bleeding.  
**FORBOIR.** Forbearance; liberty.  
**FORBUIR.** Forbore.  
**FORCE.** Necessity.  
**FORCE IT WES.** It was absolutely necessary.  
**FORCIEFUL.** Powerful; forcible.  
**FORCIT.** Strengthened.  
**FORD.** For it; forth.  
**FORDELL.** First place; precedence; preference.  
**FORDER.** Promotion; advancement; forward.  
**FORDERMAIR.** Farther on.  
**FORDERT.** Front.  
**FORDWARD.** Agreement.  
**FORE.** Before.  
**FORFALT.** Forfeit. *p.* FORFALTIT.  
**FORFOCHTIN.** Exhausted with fighting; fatigued.  
**FORGADDERIT.** Met; assembled.  
**FORGAUE.** Forego; be without.  
**FORGIFFAND.** Forgiving.  
**FORGIT.** Wrought; forged.  
**FORLAND.** Foreland.  
**FORLANE.** Forlorn; lost; left.  
**FORLEIT.** Forsaken; renounced; given over.  
**FORLORNE.** Lost.  
**FORLOPPIN.** Vagabond; fugitive.  
**FORMALICE.** Malice forethought.  
**FORMIT.** Formed.  
**FORMOIS.** Handsome; good looking.  
**FOROUTIN.** Without.  
**FOR-QUHY.** Therefore; because; for this reason.  
**FORRA.** Forage; predatory excursion; advanced guard of an army.  
**FORROW.** Before.  
**FORRUN.** Outrun; outstripped.  
**FORSEND.** Foresee.  
**FORSIE.** Powerful; strong; violent.  
**FORSUITH.** Forsooth.  
**FORTH, v. FIRTH.**  
**FORTHINKIS.** Grieves; repents of.  
**FORWALKIT.** Exhausted from want of sleep, or with watching.  
**FORWARDTIS.** Covenants; agreements.  
**FORWROCHT.** Overworked; exhausted by toil.  
**FORȝET.** Forget.  
**FORȝEILD.** Recompense; repay.  
**FOUND.** To go.  
**FOUNDARIS.** Originators.

**FOUNDER.** Fall as stunned.  
**FOUNDIT.** Endowed.  
**FOUTH.** Abundance; plenty.  
**FOW.** Full; drunk.  
**FOWLEIS.** Fowls; birds.  
**FOWSEIS.** Ditches.  
**FOYSOUN.** Abundance; plenty.  
**FRA.** From; after; from the time that; since; seeing.  
**FRA HAND.** Out of hand; immediately.  
**FRAKLIE, FREKLIE.** Hastily; readily.  
**FRANIT.** Asked; enquired.  
**FRAUCHT.** Freight; load.  
**FRAUDFULL.** Deceitful.  
**FRAY.** Fright; alarm.  
**FREIK, *pl.* FREKIS, FREEKIS.** Fellows; strong men.  
**FREINDFULLIE.** In a friendly manner.  
**FREIS.** Freeze.  
**FREISSAND.** Freezing; chilling.  
**FREITH.** Liberate.  
**FRELAG.** Freedom.  
**FRELIE.** Thoroughly; completely.  
**FREMIT.** Strange; foreign; unlucky; adverse.  
**FREMITLIE.** Strangely; as a stranger.  
**FRESCHIE.** Fresh.  
**FRETAND.** Fretted; laced; embroidered.  
**FRIER-KIRK.** Church of the Friars.  
**FRIST.** Delay.  
**FRUCT.** Fruit.  
**FRUCTUOUS.** Plentiful; fruitful.  
**FRUSTER.** To destroy.  
**FRUSTRAT.** Disappointed.  
**FRUTT, FRUTE.** Fruit.  
**FUDE.** Food.

**FUGIATOURIS.** Fugitives.  
**FUILL.** Foul.  
**FUIR.** Fared; to fare; went; rode.  
**FUIRAND.** Conveying; carrying.  
**FUIR-DAIS.** Far advanced in the day.  
**FUK, FUKSAILL.** Jib; staysail. *Fr. foc.*  
**FULE, FUIL.** Fool. *pl.* FUILLIS, FULIS.  
**FULFILLIT.** Well-filled; full-filled.  
**FULL.** Foul.  
**FULMART.** Polecat.  
**FULZEIT.** Worsted; discomfited.  
**FUN, FUND.** Found.  
**FUNDAMENT.** Foundation.  
**FUNDATIOUN.** Charter of institution.  
**FUNDIN.** Found.  
**FUNDIT.** Founded; laid the foundation.  
**FURD.** Fourth.  
**FURD.** A ford. *pl.* FURDIS.  
**FURDERIT.** Furthered; advanced.  
**FUREBUND.** Furious.  
**FURING.** Freight.  
**FURIOUS.** Mad.  
**FURNEIST.** Furnished; provided.  
**FURNESING.** Military supplies; furnishing.  
**FURSTRAT.** Oppose; defeat; frustrate.  
**FYFTENE.** Fifteen; fifteenth.  
**FYIFTENIT.** Fifteenth.  
**FYLE.** Soil; stain; defile.  
**FYND.** Find.  
**FYNE.** An end; skilful; learned; refine.  
**FYREFLAUCHT.** Lightning.

## G.

GA. Go.

GADDERING. Gathering.

GAIF. Gave.

GAIP. Gape.

GAIPPAND. Gaping.

GAIRD, GARD. Guard.

GAIST. Ghost. Used L 4396, in the sense of *corpse*.

GAIST. Guest.

GAIT. Goats; way; street.

GALAY, GAILA. Galley.

GALLANDIS. Gallants; fellows.

GALLOUS. Gallows; gibbet.

GAM. Game.

GAMMIS. Teeth.

GANAND. Fit; proper, (had become).

GANESTAND; Oppose; withstand; opposition.

GANESTUDE. Opposed; withstood.

GANE. Suit; suitable.

GANG. To go.

GANGAND. Going.

GANȝELON. Traitor.

"Ganelon, one of Charlemagne's officers, who by his treachery was the cause of the defeat at Roncesvalles, &c., for which he was torn in pieces by horses. So says Archbishop Turpin, upon whose credit the name of *Genelin*, or *Ganelon*, was for several centuries a synonymous expression for the worst of traitors."—*Glossary to Chaucer*, by Tyrwhitt. The

epithet is applied to the murderer of King Duffus, Donewaldus, who is said to have met with a similar punishment.

GAR. To cause; to make.

GARDON. Guerdon; gain; profit.

GARESONE. Body of armed men.

GARNEIST. Well-armed; well-provided; decorated.

GARRAND. Making.

GART. Made.

GARTH. Inclosure; garden.

GAT, GATTIN. Got; procured.

GAT. Got.

GEIF. Give.

GEIR. Money; property; goods; apparel; chattels generally; middle of the body; the *pudenda*.

GEIRIT. Accountred; provided with armour.

GELOCITIE, GULOCITIE. Gluttony.

GENDER. Breed; engender.

GENELOGIE. Genealogy.

GENTILITIE. Heathenism.

GENTILL. Gentile; heathen.

GENTILMANNIS-ILL. The gentleman's complaint; the *gonorrhœa*. This is not to be taken as denoting a complaint peculiar to one class of society rather than to another, but with reference to the seat of the disease. The word *gentleman* being a common and more decent epithet applied to the virile member in Scotland.

GENTRES. Courtesy.

GENȝIE, GANȝIE. Arrow; dart.

GERATHY? L 3210. Of antiquity? *γρηθος*.

GERSS. Grass.

GES. Guess.

GESTNYNG. Hospitality; polite reception.

GETHER. Gather; collect.

GIF. Give; if.

GIFFIN. Given.

GILDER. Gueldres.

GILL. A glen.

GILT. Guilt.

GIRDING. Circumference; waist.

GIRGETTIS. Gorgets.

GIRN, GIRNAND. Grin; grinning.

GIRNE. Grin; snarl; snare or gin.

GIRSS. Grass.

GIRTH. Protection; shelter; sanctuary.

GLAID. Glad.

GLAK. Ravine; defile between mountains.

GLAR. Mud.

GLEID, GLED. A hawk, or kite.

GLEID. Burning metal or coal.

GLEMAND. Gleaming.

GLEW. Glee.

GLIT. *Pus* or *ichor*.

GLITTUS. Gluttonous; addicted to any habit over much.

GLOIR. Glory.

GLOIS. Gloss; equivocation.

GLOWAND. Burning.

GLOWMAND. Frowning.

GLOWRAND. Staring.

GLUIF. Glove. *pl.* GLUIFIS.

GODE. God.

GODIS, GODDIS. God's; gods.

GOR. Gore.

GOTTIN. Begot.

GOTTIS. Goths.

GOUN. Gown; fur.

GOWLING. Howling.

GRA. Grey.

GRACE. Good fortune; favour kindness.

GRAIF. Grave.

GRAIPIT. Groped.

GRAITHIT. Accoutred.

GRAME, *pro* GRANE. Groan.

GRAMERCY. Thanks.

GRANAT. Grenada.

GRANDGOR. *Lues venerea*.

GRANE. Groan.

GRANE, GRENE. Green.

GRAT. Wept.

GRATITUDE. Gratuity; reward; thanks.

GRATITUIDIS. Kindnesses; favours.

GRAVIT. Engraved; interred.

GRE, GRIE. A step; degree; quality. *pl.* GREES.

GREIT, GRIT. Great.

GREIT. To weep.

GREITTING. Weeping.

GREW. Greek.

GREW-HOUNDIS. Greyhounds.

GRILE, GRILL. Pierce.

GRIP. Hold; gripe.

GRIPPIS. Possession; hold.

GRITLIE. Greatly.

GRITTUMLIE. Gratefully? 1.6127.

GROIF, GROUF, ON GROIF. Flat; with the face to the earth.

GROISS. Strong; coarse.

GROTTIS. Groats.

GROW. To shudder; to shiver; to shrink.

GROWAND. Growing.

GROWS. Shrink from; be troubled.

GRUME, GROME. Man; fellow. *pl.* GRUMIS.

GRUND. Ground.

GRUNDIN. Ground; sharpened.

GRUNSCHAND. Sulky; angry.

GRYCE. Pig. *pl.* GRYCIS.  
 GRYM. Cruel; be alarmed.  
 GUDE. Good. MEN OF GUDE.  
 Men of wealth; influence.  
 GUDE-FATHER. A father-in-law.  
 GUDIS. Goods.  
 GUDLIE. Goodly; proper.  
 GUID-SCHIR. Grandfather.  
 GUILL, GULE. Luxury; belly  
 indulgence.  
 GUISS, GUSE. Goose.  
 GULLIS. Marigolds.  
 GUTE. Gout.  
 GUYDE, GYDE. Guide.  
 GYAND. Giant.  
 GYDARIS. Guides.  
 GYDE. Guide; pilot. *pl.* GYDIS.  
 GYDIT. Guided; managed.  
 GYN. Tide; course. 1.7208. Lock.  
 GYSS, GYIS. Fashion.

## H.

HABIRSCHONE. Habergeon.  
 HABRIK. Hauberk.  
 HAD. Hold.  
 HADRIE. Heathery.  
 HAID. Had.  
 HAIF. To have.  
 HAILL. Whole. HAILL AND FAIR.  
 Whole and sound.  
 HAILLIT. Healed.  
 HAILSING. Salutation; greeting.  
 HAILSIT. Saluted; hailed.  
 HAILSUM. Wholesome.  
 HAIR. Hoary; hare.  
 HAIRIS. Hairs.  
 HAIST. Inclination? heat? 1.8,330.  
 HAIT, HAITRENT. Hate; hatred.  
 HAK. Hack; hew. *part.* HAKKIT.

HALD. Hold; habitation; strong-  
 hold.  
 HALIE. Holy.  
 HALK. Hawk. *pl.* HALKIS.  
 HALKING. Hawking.  
 HALKIT. Hacked.  
 HALMES. Alms.  
 HALS. Neck; throat.  
 HALTANE. Haughty; proud.  
 HAME. Home.  
 HAMELIE. Homely.  
 HAMEWART. Homeward.  
 HAMLINNESS. Homeliness; intimate  
 familiarity.  
 HANCHIS. Thighs; hips; haunches.  
 HAND. *Nixt hand*; close to; imme-  
 diately adjoining.  
 HANDILLIT. Handled.  
 HANEGO. Hainault in Belgium.  
 HANT. Abode; residence.  
 HAPING. Covering; wrapping up.  
 HAPNIS. Happens.  
 HAPNIT. Happened.  
 HAPPY. Fortunate; luck-bringing.  
 HARBERYE. Dwelling-place.  
 HARDIE. Rash.  
 HARDIMENT. Courage; daring;  
 boldness.  
 HARDOF. Close by.  
 HAREIS. Harry's.  
 HARKIN. Hark; listen.  
 HARLATRIE. Harlotry.  
 HARLIT. Dragged forcibly.  
 HARLOTTIS. Scoundrels; worthless  
 fellows; people of low rank.  
 HARME. Hurt; pain; injury.  
 HARMIS. Vengeance? 1.18,815.  
 HARMISSA. Wo is me! alas!  
 HARNEPAN. Skull; brainpan.  
 HARNES. Brains; armour; warlike  
 accoutrements.

HARPAR. Harper.  
 HARROK. Cry for help. (Norm. *Haro.*)  
 HARTIS. Hearts.  
 HARTLIE. Heartily; hearty.  
 HASART. Gambling.  
 HASARTRY. Gambling; hazard; chance.  
 HAVIE. Heavy.  
 HAVING, HAVENING. Behaviour; demeanour.  
 HAW. Pale; wan; of a sickly blue colour.  
 HE, HIE, HEICHE. High.  
 HE AND HE. Every one.  
 HEAST. Highest.  
 HECHING, *v.* HETHING.  
 HECHT. Called; named; to promise; a promise.  
 HECOMONT. Steel jacket. 1. 4, 671.  
 HEFT. Hilt.  
 HEICHAST. Highest.  
 HEID. Head; behead. *pl.* HEIDIS.  
 HEIDDING, *v.* HETHING.  
 HEIDIT. Headed; pointed.  
 HEILD. Cover.  
 HEILL. Health; conceal; hide; heel.  
 HEIND, HEYND. Gentle; civil; handsome.  
 HEIR. Hire; pay.  
 HEIRSCHIP. Plunder.  
 HEIT, HET. Stir, applied in this sense to fire.  
 HEIT. Heat.  
 HELPLIKE. Helpful; assistant.  
 HEND. End.  
 HERBERING. Harboursing; sheltering.  
 HERD. Hard.  
 HEREIT. Plundered; destroyed.

HERETOUR. Heir; proprietor; landowner.  
 HERY. To lay waste; to plunder. *p. p.* HEREIT.  
 HES. Has.  
 HET, HETTER. Hot; hotter.  
 HETHER. Hither.  
 HETHING. Contemptuous jeering; derision.  
 HEVYN. Heaven.  
 HEW, HEUCHE. A steep bank; a precipice. *pl.* HEWIS.  
 HEW. Colour; hue.  
 HEWIN. Hewn.  
 HEWIT. Hewed.  
 HICHT. Pride; height.  
 HICHTIE. Undaunted; haughty.  
 HIDDER. Hither.  
 HIELAND. Highland.  
 HILLIS. Hills.  
 HILTIS. Hilt.  
 HIMSELL. Himself.  
 HINDER. Latter.  
 HINDIS. Herds.  
 HINDMEST, HYNMEST. Last.  
 HINGAND. Hanging.  
 HINT. Lifted; supported.  
 HIR. Her.  
 HIRD. Shepherd. *pl.* HIRDIS.  
 HIRD. Suite; retainers.  
 HIRE, HEIR, HERE. An army; suite of retainers.  
 HIRNE. Corner; recess.  
 HISTORIAL. Historical.  
 Ho. Stop.  
 HOG. A sheep of a year old.  
 HOILL. Hole. *pl.* HOILLIS.  
 HOIP. Hope; expectation; used at 1. 563 in the sense of *belief* or *impression*.



**HOIP.** A hope; a hollow between two hills.  
**HOIS.** Hose; stockings.  
**HOISTING.** Assembling of an army.  
**HOLD.** A stronghold; fortified residence.  
**HORN?** 1. 36, 164.  
**HORNE.** *To put to the horne;* to denounce as rebel; publish sentence of outlawry; a forensic term. **AT THE HORNE.** Outlawed.  
**HORNIS.** Horns; trumpets.  
**HORSIT.** Horsed.  
**HOUFIT.** Took refuge.  
**HOUNDIT.** Hunted; hounded.  
**HOUS.** House; castle.  
**HOUSIT.** Household.  
**HOUSIT GEIR.** Household furniture.  
**HOW.** Hollow; so; ho; hoy.  
**HUDE.** Hood; cap; bonnet.  
**HUIF.** To ascend; rise; swell; to hew.  
**HUIFAND.** Hovering.  
**HUIR.** Whore.  
**HUKE, HUIK.** Hook.  
**HULIE.** Slow; moderate.  
**HULSISTER.** Ulster.  
**HUMILL.** Humble; gentle; mild.  
**HUNDIS.** Hounds.  
**HUNDRET, HUNDRETH.** A hundred.  
**HUNE.** Delay.  
**HUNGRIT.** Starved.  
**HUNTAND.** Hunting.  
**HURDIT.** Sheltered; protected.  
**HURDOME.** Whoredom.  
**HUVAND.** Ascending; approaching.  
**HWE (HOVE).** Hall.  
**HWN.** Hun.  
**HWNY.** Honey.

**HY.** Haste.  
**HYCHT.** Desire for revenge.  
**HYFE.** Hive.  
**HYIT.** Hied.  
**HYNE.** Hence.

## I.

**IDOLRIE.** Idolatry.  
**IDUS.** Ides.  
**ILD.** Eild; old age.  
**ILK.** Each; the same.  
**ILLUDIT.** Deluded; misled.  
**ILLUMNAT.** Illuminated.  
**IMAGINIT.** Schemed; devised.  
**IMBRAIST, IMBRASIT.** Embraced.  
**IMMEMOR.** Unmindful.  
**IMPLORABILL.** Deplorable.  
**IMPORTABILL.** Intolerable.  
**IMPUNG.** Impugn.  
**IMPYRE.** Empire.  
**INBORNE.** Native.  
**INCLUDIT.** Enclosed; surrounded.  
**INCLUSIT.** Confined; imprisoned.  
**INCLYNAND.** Bending; inclining.  
**INCOMPARABILL.** Incomparable; not to be computed.  
**INCONTINENT.** Forthwith.  
**INCONTRAIR.** Against; in opposition to.  
**INCORRIGILL.** Incorrigible.  
**INCREMENT.** Increase; revenue.  
**INCRESSAND.** Increasing.  
**INDIGENT.** In want of; needy.  
**INDOST.** Endorsed.  
**INDUELLARIS.** Inhabitants.  
**INDUIS.** Induces; brings.  
**INDYTE.** Mental direction or energy; dictation.  
**INEXPUGNABILL.** Impregnable.

**INFAME.** Infamy.  
**INFECTIT.** Seduced; led away.  
**INFIRMITIE.** Sickness; disease.  
**INFORTUNITIE.** Misfortune.  
**INFUNYTE.** Unlimited.  
**INGYNE.** Engine ; genius ; ingenuity ; device ; plan.  
**INHABITOURIS.** Inhabitants.  
**INJURIUS.** Insulting.  
**INLAIKIT.** Wanted ; were deficient in.  
**INNIMIE.** Enemy. **THE INNIMIE.** Satan ; devil.  
**INQUEIST.** Enquiry ; inquest.  
**INSICHT.** Furniture ; farm-stock-ing.  
**INSTRUMENT.** Means.  
**INTENT.** Mind ; will ; purpose ; intention.  
**INTERCHANGIT.** Exchanged.  
**INTERDYTE.** Interdict. *p.* **INTERDYTIT.**  
**INTERMELL.** Commingling ; melody ; to meddle.  
**INTERMISSIOUN.** Share ; part ; interference.  
**INTERPRYSIT.** Undertook boldly.  
**INTERSIT.** Intersection.  
**INTERTRYIK.** Complicate ; perplex.  
**INTO.** **INTILL.** In.  
**INTRUSIT.** Usurped ; intruded.  
**INVEY, INVEIFE.** Declare ; wage war.  
**INVIE.** Envy.  
**INVINSALL.** Invincible.  
**INWART.** Inward. **INWART WITH.** Intimate with.  
**INWITH.** Within ; close to.  
**IRK, IRKIT.** Tire ; tired.  
**IRE, YRE.** Anger ; rage.  
**IRNIS.** Irons.

**ISCHE, ISE.** Ice.  
**ISCHIT.** Issued ; went forth ; caused to go out.  
**IT.** That.

## J.

**JANNES.** Genoa.  
**JASINK.** Jacynth.  
**JELOSY.** Suspicion.  
**JESP.** Jasper.  
**JO.** Joy.  
**JOISS.** Enjoy.  
**JONE, JUNE.** Join.  
**JONIT.** Joined.  
**JORNAY.** Battle ; single combat ; work.  
**JOW.** Jew.  
**JOWELLIS.** Jewels.  
**JURE.** Law.  
**JUS.** Juice.  
**JUST, JUSTING.** Joust ; tilt.  
**JUSTICE AIR.** Circuit courts for administering justice.  
**JUSTIFEIT.** Executed ; put to death.  
**JUSTIT.** Joustit ; tilted.

## K.

**KA.** Jackdaw.  
**KAILL.** Broth made with cabbages or coleworts ; the common soup in Scotland ; also the plant itself.  
**KAIP.** Cope.  
**KANT, CANT.** Lively ; merry.  
**KANT.** Cheerful. *Idem ac* **CANTY.**  
**KEILD, KEILLIT.** Killed.

KEIP. Care; attention; to keep.  
 KEIPIT. Kept.  
 KEMP. Knight.  
 KEN. Teaching; information; to know. *p.* KENNAND.  
 KENDLIT. Kindled.  
 KENE. Bold.  
 KENNIT, KEND. Known; made known.  
 KEST. Cast; threw.  
 KID. Manifested; showed.  
 KINRIK. Kingdom. *pl.* KINRIKIS.  
 KIRK. Church.  
 KIRKDUR. Church-door.  
 KIRKMEN. Churchmen; clergy.  
 KIST. Chest. *pl.* KISTIS.  
 KITCHING. Any thing eaten with bread.  
 KNAIF. Knave; servant.  
 KNAK. Taunt; gibe.  
 KNAP, *v.* KNAIF.  
 KNAPPIT. Broke; struck; commonly applied to denote the breaking of stones for repairing roads.  
 KNAWIS. Knows.  
 KNE. Knee.  
 KNEILLAND. Kneeling.  
 KNET. United; knit.  
 KNICHT. Knight. *pl.* KNICHTIS.  
 KNOK. Knocked. *p.* KNOKKIT.  
 KNOK. Notch; trigger.  
 KNOKIS. Knocks; blows.  
 KNOPPIS. Buds.  
 KNOW. Knoll; hill; *tumulus*.  
 KNYCHTHEID. Knighthood.  
 KNYFE. Dagger.  
 KNYT. Knotted; tied.  
 KOFT, COFT. Purchased.  
 KOW. Cow. *pl.* KY.  
 KYIS. Cows.

KYN. Kind. ALL KYN KIND. Redundant for *all kinds whatever*.  
 KYND. Kind; nature; kindred.  
 KYNDLIE. Natural.  
 KYTH. Shew; make appear.

## L

LABORUS. Labouring.  
 LACH. To take. *p.* LACHIT.  
 LACHIT. Slit; cut.  
 LAICH. Low.  
 LAID. Load.  
 LAID STAR. Pole-star.  
 LAIK. A lake. *pl.* LAIKIS.  
 LAIK. A plain.  
 LAIK ? 1. 50,179.  
 LAIKAST. Worst.  
 LAIR. Learn; learning; burying-place.  
 LAIRD. A landholder; a proprietor.  
 LAIRGIS. Largs.  
 LAIST. Laced.  
 LAITH. Loath; reluctant. *c.*  
 LAITHAR.  
 LAITHLIE. Loathsome.  
 LAITIS. Manners; behaviour.  
 LAK, LAKIS. Blame, reproaches.  
 LAK. To blame. *p.* LAKIT.  
 LAM. Lamb.  
 LAMEN, LEMAN. Lover; sweetheart.  
 LAMPIT, LIMPIT. Lamed; maimed?  
 LANE. Conceal. I BID NOCHT LANE. Will not conceal or deny it.  
 Concealment; falsehood.  
 LANG, LANGAR. Long; longer.  
 LANGIT. Belonged; appertained.

LANGOUR. Dejection.  
 LANGSUM. Tedious; weary.  
 LANTRYNIS. Lanterns; lamps.  
 LAP. Lapped.  
 LAPPIT. Lopped.  
 LARD. Laird; land proprietor.  
 LARGE. Liberal; munificent.  
 LARGES. Wealth; liberality; abundance.  
 LASAR, LASER. Leisure.  
 LAT. Let; forbear. LAT BE. Leave off.  
 LATENE. Latin.  
 LATONY. Litany.  
 LAUBOUR. Labour.  
 LAUCH. Law.  
 LAUCHFUL, LAUCHTFUL. Lawful.  
 LAUD. Faith? *lawte*.  
 LAUE, LAVE, LAW, LAIF. The rest.  
 LAUEROK. Lark.  
 LAULIE. Lowly.  
 LAUREAT. Laureated. LIPPIS  
 LAUREAT. Bearing off the palm for elegance.  
 LAUTIE. Loyalty.  
 LAVATAR. Lavatory.  
 LAW. Low; a hill.  
 LAWAGE. Boastful; vapouring.  
 LAWAND, *p. p.* Lowering; bringing down.  
 LAWER. Laver; dish.  
 LAWING. Reckoning; tavern-bill.  
 LAWIT. Reduced.  
 LAWMEN. Lawyers.  
 LEAR. Liar.  
 LECTION. Election.  
 LEDDER. Ladder. *pl.* LEDDERIS.  
 LEDDER. Leather.  
 LEDRIT. Seized; caught.  
 LEGACIE. Legateship.

LE. Peace; tranquillity.  
 LE, ON LE. A-lee.  
 LE, LEY. Field; plain.  
 LEICH, LYTCH. Surgeon; physician.  
*pl.* LEICHIS.  
 LEICHIT. Doctored; cured.  
 LEID. People; lied; lead; rule; govern.  
 LEIF, LEVE. Live.  
 LEIG. League.  
 LEILL. Loyal.  
 LEIND. Abide; dwell.  
 LEIR. Learn; teach. *p.* LEIRIT.  
 LEISCHE. Leish.  
 LEIS. Harm; wrong.  
 LEISS. Lose.  
 LEIT. Let; permitted.  
 LEITHAND. Slow; indolent.  
 LEMIT. Shone; gleamed.  
 LEN. Lend.  
 LENE. Lean.  
 LEN<sub>3</sub>E. Slender; limber; active.  
 LESING. Lie; falsehood.  
 LESMORENS. Lismore.  
 LEST, LESTIS. Last; lasts.  
 LET. Stop; delay.  
 LETABUND. Joyful.  
 LET SAILL. Slackened or hauled down sails.  
 LETT. Reckon; esteemed.  
 LETTING. Waiting; delay.  
 LEUCH. Laughed.  
 LEVAND. Living.  
 LEVER. Rather; the liver.  
 LEVIS. Leaves.  
 LEVIT. Left; permitted; believed.  
 LEY. Unploughed; uncultivated.  
 LIAND, LYAND. Lying.  
 LIB. Geld; castrate.  
 LIBELL. A writing; a book.  
 LICHERIE. Lechery.

- LICHEROUS. Lecherous.  
 LICHT. Light.  
 LICHT LYVER, LEUER. Light armed.  
 LICHTIS. The lungs.  
 LICHTIT. Alighted.  
 LICHTLIE. Lightly; easily.  
 LICOIR. Liquor; fluid.  
 LIDDER. Delay; lazy; sluggish.  
 LIE, LEE. Shelter; security; peace; ease.  
 LIFT. The firmament.  
 LIG. Lie. *p.* LIGGAND.  
 LIKKIT. Cut off.  
 LILL FOR LAW (LALL). T it for tat.  
 LING. Line. IN ANE LING. Straight forward; without interruption.  
 LIPPER. Leper.  
 LIPPIN. To trust. *p.* LIPNIT.  
 LIPPIS. Lips.  
 LIST. Readiness; promptitude.  
 LIST, LEST. Please.  
 LITH. Joint.  
 LITHEN, LATHEN. Indolence.  
 LOCH. A lake.  
 LOIR. Lore; learning.  
 LOISIT. Lost.  
 LOKKIT. Locked.  
 LOKMAN. Public executioner.  
 LONDISIA. Lindsey.  
 LONE. Supply; loan.  
 LONE, LOWN. Calm; serene. *c.*  
 LOWNAR.  
 LORDSCHIP. Power; dominion.  
 LOREMAIR. Lorimer; bit or bridle maker.  
 LOSE. Loss.  
 LOVIN. Sheltered from cold.  
 LOUN. Rogue; worthless fellow; scoundrel; scapegrace; vagabond.  
 LOUP. Leap. *pl.* LOWPIS.
- LOUS, LOWSS. Loose; dissolute; wicked.  
 LOUT. Stoop; bend.  
 LOVING. Praising; commending.  
 LOW. Flame.  
 LOWAGE. Haughty.  
 LOWE. Love.  
 LUBRIK, LUBRIUS. Lascivious.  
 LUCENT. Bright; shining.  
 LUCERNE. Lantern.  
 LUDE, LUTE. Loved; liked.  
 LUDGE. Lodge.  
 LUDGING. Dwelling; lodging.  
 LUDGIT. Lodged; quartered.  
 LUFÉ. Love.  
 LUFFE. Luff; keep close to the wind.  
 LUIFARIS. Lovers.  
 LUIT, LUT, LUTE. Let.  
 LUKE. Luck; good fortune; look.  
 LUKKIT. Lucked. IT LUKKIT. It fortunéd.  
 LURDAN. A worthless person.  
 LURKAND. Lurking.  
 LUSTIE. Beautiful; handsome; pleasant.  
 LUSUM. Agreeable; loveable.  
 LYCHLIE, LYCHTLIE. To slight; undervalue; despise.  
 LYM, LYME. Limb. *pl.* LYMMIS.  
 LYME. Lime.  
 LYMMER. Rogue; rascal; jade. *pl.* LYMMERIS.  
 LYN, LYND. Linden or lime tree.  
 LYNE. Lain.  
 LYNIT. Inclined; lined (covered, as a bitch).  
 LYNNING. Linen.  
 LYNT. Lint.  
 LYOUN. Lion.

LYRE, LYIR. Flesh, properly the colourless portion.  
 LYTE. A short while.

## M.

MA, MAIR. More.  
 MA, MAY. Maid; virgin.  
 MACILENT. Lean; worn to a shadow.  
 MACULAT. Stained.  
 MADENIS, MADYNNIS. Maidens.  
 MAGER. Thwarting; opposition.  
 MAGIR. Maugre; in spite of.  
 MAGNIFIE. Increase.  
 MAGREE. Maugre; in spite of.  
 MAHOUN. The foul fiend; the devil.  
 MAID. Mad.  
 MAIK. Mate; consort; match; equal. THE MAIK. The like; the same.  
 MAILL. Male.  
 MAILLIS. Tribute; taxes.  
 MAIRATTOUIR. Moreover.  
 MAIS. Makes.  
 MAISSAR WAND. l. 41,053. Masterly stroke?  
 MAIST, MEST. Most.  
 MAISTRES. Victory; authority; skill; art.  
 MAISTRES. Mistress.  
 MAIT. Companion; mate.  
 MAK. To compose verses; manner; fashion.  
 MAKAND. Making.  
 MAKARIS. Poets.  
 MAKDOME. Shape; elegance of form.  
 MALDOSENS. Meaux.

MALEPART. Malapert.  
 MALESOUNE. Curse; malison.  
 MALICE. Trouble.  
 MALIE. Murrain.  
 MALING. Injury; wrong.  
 MALINGIS. Maligns; defames.  
 MAMANTIS. Idols.  
 MAMMITRIE, MAMOUTRIE. Idolatry.  
 MAMORIE. Mumming.  
 MAN, MON. Must.  
 MANASSING. Menacing.  
 MANASSIT. Menaced.  
 MANEIR, MANER. Manner.  
 MANESWORNE. Perjured.  
 MANGIT. Frantic; delirious.  
 MANKIT. Maimed; mutilated.  
 MANSAILL, MANESALL. Mainsail.  
 MANSUETE. Meek; gentle.  
 MANSUETUDE. Meekness; gentleness. (Also as *adj.* l. 34,023.)  
 MANTEINE. Maintain; support.  
 MANTILL. Plaid.  
 MAREIT. Married.  
 MARETYMS. People resident on the coast.  
 MARGRETIS. Pearls. Fr. *margarites*.  
 MARKIT. Aimed; marked; observed; or, perhaps, set; planted. *Vide* Jamieson, Suppl., s. v.  
 MARK.  
 MARRES. Marsh; morass.  
 MARRIT. Injured; destroyed.  
 MARROW. Companion.  
 MARTERIS. Martyrs.  
 MARTERIT. Martyred.  
 MASAR. Macer.  
 MATCHIT. Strove.  
 MATENIS. Mattins.  
 MATER. Matter.

- MAVIS.** Thrush.  
**MAYNE.** Main; ocean.  
**MEANING, MANING.** Mourning; lamentation.  
**MEDICINAR.** Physician.  
**MEDIT LYNE.** Meridian.  
**MEID.** Reward; recompence; meadow.  
**MEILL.** Meal.  
**MEIND.** Meant; intended.  
**MEIND.** Esteemed; valued.  
**MEIR.** Mare.  
**MEIS.** Mess; to ripen or mature.  
**MEISIT, MISIT.** Appeased; pacified; mitigated; allayed.  
**MEISS.** Mess; dish.  
**MEIT.** Mild; modest; fitting; meet; meat.  
**MEKILL.** Much.  
**MELLE.** Battle.  
**MELȝIE.** A coin of insignificant value.  
**MELȝE, Mail.** *pl.* **MALȝEIS, MELȝEIS.**  
**MELL.** Meddle; contend in battle.  
**MELLIFLUAT.** Mellifluous.  
**MELT.** The spleen.  
**MEMOIR.** Memory.  
**MENAND.** Bewailing.  
**MENAST, MANIST.** Menaced; threatened.  
**MENDIS.** Satisfaction; amends.  
**MENDIT.** Repaired; amended.  
**MENDIT, MENEIT.** Regarded; noticed.  
**MENE.** Means.  
**MENE, MENIT.** Lament.  
**MENEIST.** Diminished; lessened.  
**MENERALL.** Mineral.  
**MENETyme.** Meantime.  
**MENGIT.** Mixed.  
**MENISCHE.** Lessen; diminish.  
**MENKYND.** Male people.  
**MENSTRALLIS.** Minstrels.  
**MENSWOIR.** Perjured; manswore.  
**MENT.** Meant.  
**MENȝIE.** Company; retinue.  
**MERCAT.** Market.  
**MERCATLIKE.** Of consequence or importance.  
**MERCAT-STEID.** Market place.  
**MERCHE.** March.  
**MERCHE.** March; boundary; division. *pl.* **MERCHIS.**  
**MERIS.** Bounds; confines.  
**MERKIS.** Marks.  
**MERSCHANDRICE.** Merchandise.  
**MERSCHILL.** Marshal.  
**MERTRIK.** Marten.  
**Mes.** The service of the mass. *pl.* **MESSIS.**  
**MESOUR.** Measure.  
**MET.** Mate; friend; companion; measure.  
**METHAMATIK.** Mathematics.  
**METIS.** Meets.  
**METICULOIS.** Full of fear; cowardly.  
**METROST.** Rhymer.  
**METTELL.** Metal.  
**MEYNE.** Attempt; endeavour; intend.  
**MICHTFULL.** Omnipotent.  
**MID.** Middle.  
**MIDDIS.** Midst.  
**MIDMEST.** Central; middle.  
**MIDSYDE.** Inside.  
**MILLANE MELȝEIS, MULAN MAILL.** Mail of Milan.  
**MIN, MYN, adj.** Less.  
**MIRK.** Dark.  
**MIRKAND.** Darkening.  
**MIRKNES.** Darkness.

MIRRIE. Merry; agreeable.  
 MISADVENTURE. Mishap; danger.  
 MISCHEVIT. Hurt.  
 MISCHEWE. Mischief; suffering.  
 MISERITIE. Misery.  
 MISGANE. Gone, or done, wrong.  
 MISGOUERANCE. Misgovernment.  
 MISGYDARIS. Misleaders.  
 MISKEND, MISKENT. Unknown.  
 MISKNAWIS. Does not know.  
 MISLEIVIT. Suspicious.  
 MIST. Missed.  
 MISTER. Need; want; occasion.  
 Mo. More.  
 MOCHT. Might.  
 MODER. Mother. *pl.* MODERIS.  
 MODEREID. Midriff.  
 MOIR. More.  
 MOLD. Earth; ground.  
 MON. Must.  
 MONARCHIA. Sovereignty.  
 MONE. Lamentation.  
 MONEIST. Admonished; warned.  
 MONISIOUN. Advice; warning;  
 importunity.  
 MONKIS. Monks.  
 MONT, MONTANE. Mountain. *pl.*  
 MONTANIS.  
 MONY. Many; money.  
 MORNE. Morrow; morning.  
 MORT. Deadly.  
 MORTIFERUS. Deadly; fatal.  
 Mos. Marsh.  
 MOT. May; might.  
 MOT RAPTYUE. *Motus raptus* (of  
 the spheres).  
 MOTIOUN. Motive; cause.  
 MOUR. Delay.  
 MOW. Mock; jest. *pl.* MOWIS.  
 MOW. Mouth; mould; earth.  
 MUDE. Mind; mood.

MUFAND. Moving.  
 MUKILWORT, MEKILWORT. Deadly  
 nightshade; *Atropa bella-donna*.  
 MULDIS. Earth.  
 MULJEONIS. Millions.  
 MUNE. Moon.  
 MUNELES. Moonless.  
 MUNTBELL. Beaumont.  
 MURE. Moor.  
 MURNIT, MURNING. Mourned;  
 mourning.  
 MUSAT, MUSALL. Mizen.  
 MUSTOUR. Muster.  
 MUTE. To speak; to plead.  
 MUTHE. To move.  
 MUYN. Movement.  
 MYCHT, MIGHT. Might.  
 MYCHTIS. Power.  
 MYDDING. Dunghill.  
 MYLL. Mile. *pl.* MYLLIS.  
 MYLN. Mill.  
 MYNGLIT. Mixed.  
 MYND. Mind; resolution; deter-  
 mination.  
 MYRE. Quagmire.  
 MYTE. Mite; morsel; smallest bit.

## N

NA. No; noi; than.  
 NAIKIT. Naked.  
 NAIN, NANE. None.  
 NAIPRIE. Table linen.  
 NALIT, NAILLIT. Nailed.  
 NANIS. Nonce.  
 NAR, NARREST. Near; nearest.  
 NARDUS SPECARYE. Spikenard.  
 NATURALL. Applied to offspring  
 in a senso the very reverse to



- what it is in England, signifying legitimate as opposed to illegitimate issue.
- NAVIN. Navy.
- NAY. Denial.
- NEGARTIE. Meanness; niggardliness.
- NEGROMANCIE. Necromancy.
- NEIDFYRE. Spontaneous combustion.
- NEIF, NAIF. Fist. *pl.* NEVIS.
- NEIRAND. Near hand; nigh.
- NEIRIS. The kidneys.
- NEIST. Next.
- NEK. Neck.
- NEPOS. Nephew; grandson.
- NERETHELES. Nevertheless.
- NES. A promontory.
- NEUSTRIA. Normandy.
- NEVOY. A great grandson; a nephew; any descendant. Frequently applied in the signification of niece by the present chronicler, *e.g.* to Margaret, the maiden of Norway; the daughter of Charles Earl of Anjou, the *fiancée* of young Edward Baliol; also to Matilda, Queen of England, &c.
- NICHTBOUR. Neighbour.
- NIP. Pinch.
- NOCHT. Not.
- NOIS. Nose.
- NOITTIS. Notes.
- NOK, *v.* KNOK.
- NOLT. Oxen.
- NONE, NUNE. Noon.
- NONE. Than.
- NOR. Than.
- NORROWAIS. Norwegians.
- NOTHER, NAITHER. Neither.
- NOVERK. Step-mother.
- NOY. Trouble; annoyance; noise  
*pl.* NOYIS.
- NOYIT. Fretted.
- NUBELUS. Cloudy.
- NUCYWE. Necessitous.
- NUIK. Corner; nook. *pl.* NUKIS.
- NUNNIS. Nuns.
- NUREIS. A nurse; to train; to bring up.
- NURISCHIT. Nurtured.
- NYCHT, NICHT. Night.
- NYISS, NYS. Strange; nice.
- NYIT. Deny it.
- O.
- OBEDIENS. Obedient; subject to rule.
- OBFUKKIS. Obfuscates; darkens.
- OBLEIS. Oblige.
- OBLISSING. Obligation.
- OBLIST. Obligated.
- OBSERVANCE. Religious worship.
- OBTEMPER. Mitigate.
- OCCIDENT. The west.
- OCHT. Ought; aught.
- OF. Off.
- OFFERAND. Offering.
- OFFERAND DA. Festival of a saint.
- OFFICIAR. Officer. *pl.* OFFICIARIS.
- OFTSYIS. Oftimes.
- OLDEOUS. Odious; offensive.
- OLIPRANCE. Jollity.
- ONE. Estimation; high value or consequence.
- ONFOUCHTEN. Unfought.
- ONFOWLLIT. Untired.
- ONFREIND. Inimical; unfriendly.
- ONIS. Once.
- ON-LOFT. Above; on high.

ONLYVE. Alive.  
 ONSATISFEIT. Insatiate.  
 ONSEMAND. Unbecoming.  
 ONSLANE. Unslain.  
 ONTANE. Free; not taken.  
 ONTIL. Until.  
 ONTBED. Betrayed.  
 ONWORTHY. Unworthy.  
 ONY. Any.  
 OPNIT. Opened.  
 OR. Before; ere.  
 ORABILL. Horrible.  
 ORATOUR. Messenger; envoy; oratory.  
 ORDINANCE. Order.  
 ORDOURLIE. Orderly; regularly.  
 ORESOUN, ORISOUN, ORATIOUN.  
 Oration; speech; prayer.  
 ORI;UNT. Horizon.  
 ORLIANCE. Orleans.  
 OST, OIST. Host; army.  
 OSTAGE. Pledge; hostage.  
 OUIR. Over; too.  
 OUIRFRET. Fretted with or over.  
 OUIRGAT. Overtook.  
 OUIRHARLD. Overcome.  
 OUIRHYIT. Overtook.  
 OUIR-SAW. Overlooked; neglected.  
 OUIRSCHOT. Threw aside.  
 OUIB-SYLD. Covered; hid.  
 OULE. Owl.  
 OURE. Our.  
 OURHEILD. Bespread; covered.  
 OURIS. Hour's; hours (prayers).  
 OURSELL. Ourselves.  
 OUTFLAW. Flew from, or out of.  
 OUTHIR. Either.  
 OUTRAVE. Burst out; gave way.  
 OUTWAILL. Refuse; scum.  
 OWSOUN WATER. The river Ouse.

OXTARIS. Arm-pits.  
 OY. Grandson.

## P.

PACE, PASCH. Easter.  
 PADDOKIS. Frogs.  
 PAGE. A boy.  
 PAICE, PAIS. Weight; penalty.  
 PAIP. The Pope.  
 PAIR. Pare; strip.  
 PAIRT. To part; divide. *part.*  
 PAIRTAND.  
 PAIRT. Part.  
 PAIS. Pace; land; country.  
 PAIT. Paid.  
 PAITHMENT. Pathway; pavement; ground.  
 PAK. Pack; wallet; purse.  
 PALIT. Paled; striped.  
 PALK. Trick; wile.  
 PALLAT. Head; skull.  
 PAL;EOUNIS. Tents; pavilions.  
 PAMFRA, PAMFRAY. Palfrey; steed.  
 PANCE. Think; meditate.  
 PANCHIS. Tripe.  
 PAND. Pledge; pawn.  
 PANE. Penalty; pain.  
 PANETIT. Painted.  
 PANGIT. Curbed; put down.  
 PANS, PANSIS. Kneeplates. Pis-  
 sant PANS. Kneeplates of Pisan  
 manufacture.  
 PARAGE. Parentage; lineage.  
 PARAMOUR, PERAMOURIS. Court-  
 ship; lover; love.  
 PARFYTTEST. Most perfect.  
 PARIS. Pairs.  
 PARIT. Pared; reduced.

- PARK. Field.  
 PARKIT. Enclosed.  
 PAROCHE. Parish.  
 PARTICEPS. Accomplice.  
 PASLA. Paisley.  
 PASSAGE. Departure.  
 PASSAND. Passing.  
 PASTANCE. Pastime; pleasure.  
 PAT. Put.  
 PATER. To repeat continuously.  
 PATRUALL. Cousin-german.  
 PEAX, PECE, PEIS. Peace. O  
 PEIS. Silence!  
 PECWNIOS. Well supplied with  
 money; rich.  
 PEILD. Peeled; skinned; bald.  
 PEILLIT. Peeled; skinned.  
 PEIR. Pear; equal.  
 PELF, PELFE. Wealth; property;  
 money.  
 PELLAT. Pellock; porpoise.  
 PELT. Stroke; blow.  
 PEND. An arch.  
 PENSIT. Conceited; vain of any-  
 thing.  
 PENSIOUN. Tribute.  
 PENURITIE. Deficiency; want.  
 PEPILL. People.  
 PERELUS. Dangerous.  
 PERFYTE. Perfect.  
 PERFYTAR. More perfect.  
 PERLE, PEIRLE. Pearl. *pl.* PERLIS.  
 PERLUSTRIT. Surveyed.  
 PERONEY. The Pyrenees.  
 PERPLEXITIE. Trouble; confusion.  
 PERQUEIR. Exact; accurate; by  
 heart; off hand; perfectly. Fr.  
*par-cœur.*  
 PERREIST. Perished.  
 PERSAND. Piercing.  
 PERSIT. Pierced.  
 PERT, PERTH. Bold; rash.  
 PERTINAX. Obstinate.  
 PERTLIE. Promptly; openly.  
 PERTREBIT ? l. 11,953.  
 PETIEOUS. Pitiful; sorrowful.  
 PIER. Peer; equal.  
 PIETE. Pity.  
 FIG. An earthen jar; vase.  
 PIK. Pitch.  
 PILGREMARIS. Pilgrims.  
 PINSALL. Pennon; flag.  
 PIRNIT. Striped.  
 PISSANT. Powerful; strong.  
 PISSEN. Gorgets.  
 PITTIE ROY. *Petit roi.*  
 PITH. Force; strength.  
 PLA. Play. *pl.* PLAIS.  
 PLACEBO. The office of the dead.  
 PLAIG. Plague. *pl.* PLAIGIS.  
 PLAIGIS. Pledges.  
 PLAIST. Placed.  
 PLAITTIS. Breastplates; armour.  
 PLANE. Plain. IN PLANE. Clear-  
 ly; plainly.  
 PLANEIST. Occupied; diffused;  
 spread.  
 PLANEIST. Furnished; plenished;  
 stocked.  
 PLANEPLAIT. Full armour; panoply.  
 PLANTIT. Set.  
 PLASTRIT. Plaistered.  
 PLATLINGIS. Flat; broadways.  
 PLAYIT. Played.  
 PLEICHT. Consequenees.  
 PLEN3E. Complain.  
 PLESAND. Pleasing; pleasant;  
 agreeable.  
 PLET. Folded.  
 PLEUCH. Plough.  
 PLEVEN PLAIT. Warranted plate-  
 armour.

- PLEW.** Plough.  
**PLEY.** Quarrel; debate; pleading.  
**FLOWKIE.** Pimpled.  
**PLUKKIT.** Plucked; robbed.  
**PLUMBET.** Pommel of a sword.  
**PLURALITIE.** Excess.  
**POINTIS.** Conditions.  
**POIS.** Store; pose.  
**POLEIST.** Polished.  
**POLICE.** Govern; regulate affairs?  
*l. 23,294.*  
**POLICIE.** Office; benefice.  
**POLITIOUN.** Pollution.  
**POLL.** The pole; Poland.  
**POPULOS.** Numerous.  
**PORT.** Harbour; gate. *pl.* **PORTIS.**  
**PORTERIT.** Pourtrayed.  
**PORTINGALL.** Portugal.  
**POSSEID.** Possess.  
**POSSESSAND.** Giving possession.  
**POSTPONE.** Set aside.  
**POSTRUM.** Gate; postern.  
**POT.** Put.  
**POT.** Pit; hole. *pl.* **POTTIS.**  
**POTESTATE.** Power; might.  
**POTINGAR.** Apothecary.  
**POUDERIT.** Powdered; *semée.*  
**POW.** Head. *pl.* **POWIS.**  
**POWER.** Army; multitude.  
**POWLDER.** Powder.  
**POYNT.** Condition.  
**PRA, PRAY.** Prey.  
**PRAN?** *l. 4096.*  
**PRATTICAL.** Practical.  
**PRATTIE.** Pretty; handsome.  
**PRATTIK.** Practical; practice.  
**PRATTISIS.** Practices.  
**PRECELL.** Excel; surpass.  
**PRECHING.** Preaching.  
**PRECIDENT.** President.  
**PRECLARE.** Famous; celebrated.  
**PREFALIE, PREVALIE.** Privily.  
**PREFER.** Excel; exceed.  
**PREIF.** Proof.  
**PREIKING, PREIKAND.** Riding hard; pricking.  
**PREIS.** To urge; to attempt; heat of battle; throng.  
**PRENE.** Pin.  
**PRENT.** Engrave; print; likeness.  
**PRENTEIS.** Apprentice.  
**PRESCRIBIT.** Proscribed.  
**PRESOUN.** Prison.  
**PRESUPPOSE.** Imagine.  
**PRET.** Ready; prepared.  
**PRETEND.** Prepare.  
**PREVAILL.** Outstrip; get the better of.  
**PREVAT.** Private.  
**PREVENE.** Anticipate; prevent. *p.*  
**PREVENIT.**  
**PREVIE.** Private.  
**PREWE, PREVE, PREVIT.** Prove; proved. *p.* **PREIFFAND.**  
**PRICK.** A wooden skewer or spike; fragment; minutest portion.  
**PRICKIT.** Fastened as with a bodkin or skewer.  
**PROBATIOUN.** Proof.  
**PROCESS.** Proceeding.  
**PRODIGUS.** Lavish; prodigal.  
**PROFER.** Proposition; offer.  
**PROMP.** Ready; skilled.  
**PROMUTE.** Promise.  
**PRONEVOY.** Great-grandson.  
**PROPONE, PROPONIT.** Propose; proposed.  
**PROSTRAND.** Prostrate.  
**PROUD.** Man of distinction? *l. 20,855*  
**PROVEST.** Mayor, or chief magistrate of a town.

**PROVISION.** Preparation; providing; consideration.  
**PROVOKIT.** Challenged.  
**PROW.** Profit; advantage.  
**PROWYDE.** Provide.  
**PRUTE.** Proved.  
**PRYF.** Prove; discover; ascertain.  
**PRYIS.** Price.  
**PRYS, PRYISS.** Praise.  
**PRYSIT.** Praised.  
**PSALMISTRIE.** Psalmody.  
**PTOLOMON, PTOLOMEY.** Ptolomais.  
**PUBLICAT.** Published.  
**PUIR.** Pure.  
**PUIRLIE.** Poorly; simply.  
**PULCHRITUDE.** Beauty.  
**PULVER.** Powder.  
**PUND.** Pound. *pl.* PUNDIS.  
**PUNDIT.** Distraigned; arrested.  
**PUNGATIVE.** Sharp; pungent.  
**PUNITIOUN.** Punishment.  
**PURE, PUIR, PUIREST.** Poor; poorest.  
**PURPURE, PURPOIR.** Purple.  
**PURSEVANTIS.** Poursuivants.  
**PYIP.** Pipe; tube.  
**PYKRIE.** Theft of trifles.  
**PYN.** Kocker.  
**PYN.** Pin. *pl.* PYNNIS.  
**PYND.** Wasted; shrivelled.  
**PYNE.** Pain.  
**PYNIT.** Pained; shrunk.

## Q.

**QUADRENT, QUADRANS.** Quadrant.  
**QUAIKAND.** Quaking.  
**QUANTITLE.** Size.

**QUARRIS, QUAIRIS.** Quires.  
**QUART.** Good spirits.  
**QUARTERIT.** Quartered.  
**QUEIR.** Choir.  
**QUELLIT.** Killed.  
**QUENT.** Accustomed; familiar.  
**QUENTANCE.** Acquaintance; intimacy.  
**QUHAIR.** Where.  
**QUHAIRBY.** Whereby.  
**QUHAIRFOIR.** Wherefore.  
**QUHAIRON.** Whereon.  
**QUHALIS.** Whales.  
**QUHAT.** What.  
**QUHEILL.** Wheel.  
**QUHEIT, QUHIT.** Wheat.  
**QUHEN.** When.  
**QUHILIS.** Sometimes; whiles.  
**QUHILK, QUHILKIS.** Which.  
**QUHILL.** Until.  
**QUHILL, QUHILE, QUHYLE.** While.  
**QUHIN.** Whin; ragstone.  
**QUHISLAND.** Whistling.  
**QUHIT.** White.  
**QUHO, QUHA.** Who.  
**QUHOIS, QUHAIS.** Whose.  
**QUHOME.** Whom; which.  
**QUHOW.** How.  
**QUHY.** Cause; reason; wherefore; why.  
**QUIDDER, QUITHER.** Whether.  
**QUIK.** Alive; sensible part of the flesh.  
**QUIT COMONIS.** To retaliate; requite; revenge.  
**QUOY.** Quiet.  
**QUYT.** Entirely; quite.  
**QUYTE.** Quit; freed; requite; repay.

## R.

RA, RAA. Roe.  
 RABELL. Disordered.  
 RACHE. A dog; hound. *pl.* RACHIS.  
 RAGIS. Rags.  
 RAID. Road for ships.  
 RAIF. To rave; to tear; tore; raved.  
 RAIKIS. Marauders.  
 RAIKIT. Went; rode.  
 RAIP, Rope. *pl.* RAIPIS.  
 RAIR. Roar; cry.  
 RAIS. Rise; lift. *p.* ROSE.  
 RAISS. Arose; race.  
 RAK. Care; matter. THE FAR LESS RAK. The less consequence.  
 RAK, RAKKIS To regard; care for; reckon. *p.* RAKIT.  
 RAKIT. Cared; regarded; recked.  
 RAKLES. Careless; graceless; reckless.  
 RAKLESLIE. Rashly.  
 RAKNIT. Recounted; narrated.  
 RALETIS? 1.5873.  
 RAMMALL. Brushwood.  
 RAMPAND. Rampant.  
 RANDE. Render.  
 RANDOUN. Swift course (of riding).  
 RANE. Rain.  
 RANE? 1.50,983.  
 RANG. Reigned.  
 RANGAT. Disorder; crowd.  
 RANK. Strong; powerful.  
 RAP. Strike; struck.  
 RAPPIT. Struck, or thrown out, violently.  
 RAPT. Rape.

RASCHIT. Rushed; beat; dashed.  
 RASURE. Razor.  
 RATLAND. Rattling.  
 RAUCHT. Reached; given.  
 RAVIS. Rivets.  
 RAW. Row.  
 RAW. Rave.  
 RAX. To stretch; to reach. *p.p.*  
 RAXIT.  
 RAY. Array. *p.* RAYIT.  
 RAYIT. Arrayed; ranged.  
 REAT. Guilt; offence.  
 REBALKIT, *v.* REBUTIT.  
 REBELL. Rebellion.  
 REBOUS. Delay.  
 REBOUS. Injury; violent repulsion.  
 REBUTIT. Rebuked; repelled.  
 RECHE. Rich.  
 RECOGNEIS. An expression peculiar to the ancient feudal law of Scotland, in reference to land forfeited by the vassal, from whom, in consequence of his act, it might be reclaimed by the superior. *Vide* Skene, de Verb. Sig., *sub voce* Recognition.  
 RECOMPANCE. To compensate for.  
 RECORD. Understand.  
 RECREAT. Refreshed; rested.  
 RECRY. Recal; revocation.  
 RED. Afraid; ready; to be aware; to know; to read; read.  
 RED, REID, REDE. Advice; counsel.  
 RED, RED UP. To put in order; arrange; to clear. *p.p.*, in order.  
 REDOUND. Resound.  
 REDUNDIT. Redounded.  
 REFORME. Restore; reform; repair. *p.* REFORMIT.

- REFT.** Stolen; deprived.  
**REFUGE.** Means of deliverance ; protection.  
**REFUTE.** Refusal; opposition.  
**REGALITE.** Territorial jurisdiction granted by the sovereign.  
**REGIMENT, REGIMEN.** Rule; government.  
**REGRES.** Return.  
**REID.** Ride; to determine; to read.  
**REID, RIT.** Red.  
**REID-HAND.** Caught in the act; a forensic term, specially applied to murderers, taken with the blood of their victims upon them.  
**REID-WOD.** Furious; distracted.  
**REIF.** Robbery; pillage; to rob. *p.* REIFFAND.  
**REIK.** Smoke.  
**REILL.** Turmoil; confusion.  
**REINGRES.** Re-entry.  
**REIRD.** Clamour; noise; shout.  
**REIST.** Arrest.  
**REJECTIT.** Apostate; cast out.  
**REJOSIT.** Rejoiced.  
**RELAXAND.** Remitting ; giving leave.  
**RELEIF.** Relief. A term in feudal law, signifying a sum payable by an heir upon entering with the superior.  
**RELICT.** Relic.  
**RELIGIOSITIE.** Religion.  
**RELYNGIS.** Shoes made of undressed hides with the hair on them.  
**REMANAND.** Balance; residue.  
**REMEID.** Remedy.  
**REMOIF.** Remove. *p.* REMOIFIT.  
**REMORD.** Remember with regret. *p.* REMORDIT.  
**RENTIS.** Possessions ; revenue ; income.  
**REN3EIS.** Reins.  
**REPELLIT.** Repelled; divorced.  
**REPIT.** Vehement? 1.7151.  
**REPIT, RAPIT.** Burst out, or forth.  
**REPOWE.** Report.  
**REPROVE.** Blame; censure.  
**REPRUIFF.** Reprove.  
**REPUNGIS.** Is repugnant.  
**REPUT.** Esteemed; considered.  
**REQUYRIT.** Enquired.  
**RESKEW.** Rescue.  
**RESPETT.** Respite; delay.  
**RESPYRE.** Refresh ; support ? 1.17,892.  
**RESSAVE.** Receive. *p.* RESSAVIT.  
**RESSET.** Refuge; habitation.  
**RESSONE.** Inscription ; legend ; motto.  
**RESSONE.** Reason.  
**REST.** Raced; chased; pursued.  
**RESTAND, REISTAND.** Roasting.  
**RESTAND.** Remaining.  
**RESTIS.** Profits ; emoluments ; rents.  
**RESTITAT.** Severed.  
**RESTREN3E.** Restrain.  
**RESTREN3EAND.** Restraining; preventing.  
**RETRAK.** Defer; postpone.  
**RETREITTIT.** Recalled; retracted.  
**REULE, REWLE.** Rule.  
**REUTH.** Pity; compassion.  
**REVEIR.** Prey? 1.16,839.  
**REVER.** River.  
**REVERENTLIE.** Respectfully.  
**REVERY.** Robbery.  
**REVESCHIT.** Ravished.  
**REVIN, RIVIN.** Torn.

**REVOLWAND.** Revolving.  
**REVYNE.** Kingdom. 1. 43,988.  
**REW.** Rue; repent. *p.* **REWID.**  
**REWDEN?** 1. 4780.  
**REWENE.** Ruin.  
**REWLING.** Ruling; governing.  
**RIALL, RYALL.** Royal.  
**RIBBIS.** Ribs.  
**RICHTEOUS.** Rightful.  
**RIN, RYN.** Run.  
**RING.** Reign.  
**RINGAND.** Reigning.  
**RINGIT-RANGAT.** Ribble-rabble ;  
rascallions.  
**RIT.** Red.  
**RITHORIE.** Rhetoric.  
**RIVER, REVAR.** Robber; spoiler.  
*pl.* **REVARIS.**  
**ROCHE.** Rock. *pl.* **ROCHIS.**  
**ROD.** Road; wild; unmanageable.  
**ROIK.** Vapour; mist; dense fog.  
**ROIT.** Wheel.  
**ROITTIN.** Rotten; decayed.  
**ROK.** Distaff; rock. *pl.* **ROKIS.**  
**ROME-RAIKER.** Trafficker in relics  
or pardons. **PARDONER** (Eng.)  
**RON.** Shrub; bush.  
**RONT.** Blow; stroke; cry; roar.  
**ROSAT.** Rosin.  
**ROSS, ROIS.** Rose.  
**ROSTAND.** Roasting.  
**ROSTIT, ROISTIT.** Roasted.  
**ROUCH, ROUCHE.** Rough.  
**ROUME.** Portion.  
**ROUN, ROUND.** Whisper.  
**ROUS.** Clamour.  
**ROUST.** Rust.  
**ROUSTIE.** Rusty.  
**ROUSTIT.** Rusted.  
**ROUT.** Crowd; company.  
**ROWANE.** Rouen.

**ROWIS.** Rolls.  
**ROWIT.** Rowed.  
**ROWMAR.** Larger; more spacious.  
**ROWME.** Place; room; large; spa-  
cious.  
**ROWMES.** Kingdoms.  
**ROWNIT.** Raised.  
**ROWSTIT.** Rusted; settled; fixed.  
1 24,102.  
**ROY.** King.  
**RUBRIE.** Robbery.  
**RUDE.** Rode; the Cross; rood.  
**RUDE.** Strong; stout.  
**RUDLIE.** Violently.  
**RUIF.** Roof.  
**RUITTIS, RUTTIS.** Roots; takes root.  
**RUKE.** Rook; crow.  
**RUMOUR.** Noise.  
**RUSAR.** Boaster.  
**RUSCHE.** Rush.  
**RUSE.** To praise.  
**RUSE, RUIS.** Boast; praise.  
**RUTHER.** Rudder.  
**RYALTIE.** Royalty; crown-revenue.  
**RYCE.** Brushwood.  
**RYCHT.** Right. *p.* **RYCHTIS.**  
**RYDAND.** Riding.  
**RYFE.** Abundant; frequent.  
**RYFE, RYVE.** To tear.  
**RYIT.** Rite; ceremony.  
**RYKE.** Rich.  
**RYNIS.** Runs; the Rhine.  
**RYNK.** Stout man; a course; a  
race; position of a party in a  
tournament.  
**RYNNAND.** Running.  
**RYPIT.** Searched.  
**RYSS.** Twig; branch; rise.  
**RYSSIN.** Risen.



## S.

**SA.** Say.  
**SA, SUA, SWA.** So.  
**SABILL.** Sable.  
**SACREIT.** Consecrated.  
**SAD.** Grave; severe.  
**SADILL, SAIDILL.** Saddle.  
**SADLIE.** Closely; strictly; firmly;  
solemnly; gravely.  
**SAID.** Sad; dull.  
**SAIK.** Sake.  
**SAIKLES.** Innocent; guiltless.  
**SAILLIT.** Assailed.  
**SAIL3IE, SAL3IE.** Assault.  
**SAIR, SAR.** Sore. *pl.* SAIRIS.  
**SAIS.** Says.  
**SAISIT.** Infest; settled.  
**SAIT.** Seat; place; see.  
**SALBE.** Shall be.  
**SALD.** Sold.  
**SALING, SALAND.** Sailing.  
**SALIT.** Sailed.  
**SALL.** Shall.  
**SALT.** Assault.  
**SALUST, SALUSSING.** Saluted; sa-  
lutation.  
**SALVIOUR.** Saviour.  
**SAND.** Shore; coast.  
**SANE.** Save.  
**SANG.** Song. *pl.* SANGIS.  
**SARAR.** Sorer.  
**SARK.** Shirt.  
**SATHNES.** Satan.  
**SATLIT.** Settled.  
**SATTILL.** Give away.  
**SATURITIE.** Repletion.  
**SAUL.** *pl.* SAULLIS. Soul.  
**SAULD.** Sold.  
**SAULFE.** Save.

**SAW.** Saying; word; proverb.  
*pl.* SAWIS.

**SAWIN.** Sown.

**SAX, SEX, SEXT.** Six; Sixth.

**SCALBERT, SCALBART.** Scabbard.

**SCALEN, SKAILLING.** Dispersion.

**SCHADOW.** Shadow.

**SCHAFT.** Spear.

**SCHAFTIS.** Shafts.

**SCHAIP, SCHUPE.** To purpose;  
intend; endeavour; contrive;  
prepare; direct one's course.

**SCHAIR.** Share; cut.

**SCHAIRP.** Sharp; strict; peremp-  
tory.

**SCHALD.** Shallow.

**SCHALMIS.** Shalms; a species of  
pipe or hautboy.

**SCHAME.** Shame.

**SCHAMITLIE.** Shamefully.

**SCHANE.** Shone.

**SCHANKIS.** Legs.

**SCHAP.** Shape; form.

**SCHAVIN.** Shaven.

**SCHAW.** To shew.

**SCHAW.** Wood; grove. *pl.* SCHAW-  
IS.

**SCHAWAND.** Shewing.

**SCHAWIN.** Shewn.

**SCHAWIT?** l. 47,330.

**SCHED.** Severed; divided; cut;  
shorn.

**SCHED.** Separated; scattered.

**SCHEILD.** Sewer; drain of a  
privy.

**SCHEIP.** Sheep.

**SCHEITTIS :**

“*Scheittis*, which in modern  
spelling is *shytes*, is the name of  
the ropes at the lower end of a  
sail; and, when a square sail is

at right angles to the keel, the ship is then between the shytes, and sails with a stern wind, or, as it is called, before the wind."

—Dr. John Anderson to Pinkerton, Correspondence, I. 195.

**SCHENE.** Beautiful; lovely; gorgeous attire.

**SCHENE, SCHEND.** Shone.

**SCHENT.** Kill; destroy; destroyed.

**SCHERAND.** Shearing; cutting.

**SCHERETIS.** Turves.

**SCHILL.** Shrill.

**SCHIP-BROKIN.** Shipwrecked.

**SCHIPBURD.** Shipboard.

**SCHIPIS.** Ships.

**SCHIR, SCHIRIS.** Sir; sirs.

**SCHIRREFFIS.** Sheriffs.

**SCHLANDER, SCLANDER.** Slander.

**SCHO.** She.

**SCHO.** Shoe. *pl.* **SCHONE.**

**SCHOD.** Shod.

**SCHOIR.** Shore; menace; threat.

**SCHORNE.** Cut.

**SCHORT.** Abrupt; decided; peremptory.

**SCHORTLIE.** Shortly.

**SCHOT.** Shoot; shot; thrust; shoved.

**NEW SCHOT NEW BOD.** An expression signifying to begin a thing *de novo*.

**SCHOUDER AND SCHOW.** Jostling and pushing, as in the turmoil of a mob.

**SCHOUR.** Shower. *pl.* **SCHOURIS.**

**SCHOW.** Push; shove; dash.

**SCHREVIN.** Shriven; confessed.

**SCHREW.** A worthless person. *pl.* **SCHREWIS.**

**SCHRINK.** Shrink.

**SCHRO.** Shrew; worthless fellow,

**SCHROUD.** Dress; armour.

**SCHROUDIT, SCHRUDIT.** Covered; protected.

**SCHROUDRIT.** Driven.

**SCHRUIKIS.** Shrieks.

**SCHUIK.** Shook.

**SCHUIKAND.** Shaking.

**SCHULDERIS, SCHOULDERIS.** Shoulders.

**SCHULTING.** Shooting.

**SCHUNDER.** Sunder.

**SCHURE, SCHORNE.** Cut.

**SCHUTTING.** Shooting.

**SCHYRE.** Shire; county.

**SCITIE.** City.

**SCLEW.** Slew.

**SCORPIT.** Mocked; derided.

**SCREVIN.** Confessed.

**SCRIPTOUR.** The Scriptures; inscription; author.

**SCROG.** Thicket, chiefly of brushwood.

**SCRUNT.** The stump of a worn-out besom.

**SCRYMMING.** Skirmishing.

**SCRYMLIT.** Wrinkled; creased.

**SCUIR (STUIR?).** Turbot.

**SCULE, SCUIL.** School. *pl.* **SCUILLIS.**

**SE.** Sea; see.

**SECREIT.** Sacred.

**SEGE, SEIG, SEIGING.** Siege.

**SEGIT.** Besieged.

**SEID.** Seed.

**SEIGARIS.** Besiegers.

**SEIKAND.** Seeking.

**SEILL.** Seal. *pl.* **SEILLIS.**

**SEIS.** Search.

**SEISSING.** Quieting; settling.

**SELCH.** Seal.

**SELLAR.** Cellar.

- SEMELE.** Multitude; assembly.  
**SEMLIT.** Assembled.  
**SEMONY.** Simony.  
**SEMPILLEST.** Humblest.  
**SEMPILNES.** Simplicity.  
**SEMPITERNE.** Everlasting.  
**SEN.** Since.  
**SENDAND.** Sending.  
**SENID.** Signed.  
**SENS.** Incense.  
**SENSIN.** Censed, with incense.  
**SENSYNE.** Since then; thereafter.  
**SENȜEORIE.** Government; command.  
**SENȜEOUR.** Lord. **SENȜEOUR AND SYER.** Lord and master.  
**SERMONE.** Discourse; conversation.  
**SERUAND.** Servant. *pl.* **SERUANDIS.**  
**SERUIALL.** Servile.  
**SERUIS.** Deserves; deservest.  
**SERWYNE.** Sarum.  
**SESIT.** Settled.  
**SESSONE.** Season; portion.  
**SET.** Seated; appointed; to become one. **ILL SET.** Unbecoming.  
**SETT.** See; manner; fashion.  
**SETTERDA.** Saturday.  
**SETTIS.** Seats; nets; snares.  
**SEVINT, SEYVINT.** Seventh.  
**SEWINTIE.** Seventy.  
**SHYNAND.** Shining.  
**SIB.** Related.  
**SIBNES.** Relationship; connexion.  
**SIC.** Sick; such.  
**SICH, SICHING.** Sigh; sighing.  
**SICHIT.** Sighed.  
**SICLIKE.** In like manner.  
**SIGNIFER.** The zodiac.  
**SIKKER.** Secure.  
**SIKKERLIE.** Securely.  
**SIMPILL.** Humble; lowly.  
**SINDRIE.** Sundry.  
**SING.** Sign; token. *pl.* **SINGIS.**  
**SINGILL.** Alone; unattended. **OUR SINGILL.** With too few attendants.  
**SINGULAR.** Individual; personal.  
**SINKAND.** Sinking.  
**SIRFFEITNES.** Profusion; extravagance; waste.  
**SISMA.** Schism; division.  
**SISTERCENS.** Cistercians.  
**SKA.** To scathe, or injure.  
**SKAFFE.** Skiff; boat.  
**SKAILL.** To disperse; separate; disband. *p. p.* **SKAILLIT, SKAILIT.**  
**SKAILLIT.** Scaled.  
**SKALIT.** Diffused.  
**SKANTIE.** Scarcely.  
**SKAR.** Cliff; rock; scared.  
**SKAYTH.** Harm; damage; injury.  
**SKLYNG?** 1. 16,756.  
**SKOWDRYT.** Scorched; parched; discoloured through inflammation.  
**SKRILL.** Shrill.  
**SKYNNIS.** Skins.  
**SKYRMING.** Skirmish; skirmishing.  
**SLA.** Slay.  
**SLAIK.** Slacken; draw off.  
**SLAK.** A mountain pass, or defile.  
**SLAKE, SLAIK.** To quench; appease; abate. *p.* **SLAIKIT.**  
**SLAUCHTER.** Slaughter.  
**SLE.** Sly; cunning.  
**SLE-BAND.** A band of iron which strengthens the ploughbeam where the coulter is inserted.

**SLEIF.** Sleeve.  
**SLEIPRY.** Drowsy.  
**SLELIE.** Dexterously; skilfully; carefully.  
**SLEUTH.** Sloth; neglect.  
**SLICHT.** Contrivance; stratagem; artifice; trick; sleight.  
**SLIDDER.** Slippery.  
**SLIE.** Sly, cunning.  
**SLO.** Slay.  
**SLOKIN.** Quench; slack. *p.* **SLOK-NIT.**  
**SLUNG.** A sling. *pl.* **SLUNGIS.**  
**SMA, SMAW.** Small.  
**SMAIK.** Low fellow; rascallion.  
**SMET.** Smote.  
**SMORD.** Smothered; suppressed.  
**SMORIT.** Smothered.  
**SMYTTIT.** Infected.  
**SNAPPER.** Stumble.  
**SNAW.** Snow.  
**SNELL.** Keen; sharp.  
**SNORAND.** Snoring.  
**SNUDE.** Fillet; female head-dress.  
**SOBAND.** Sobbing.  
**SOBER.** Tender; mild; small; humble; quiet; secure? *l.* 25,315; to compose; to calm.  
**SOBERLIE.** Quietly.  
**SOCHT.** Sought.  
**SOFT.** Calm.  
**SOIR.** Sore.  
**SOIRAND.** Aching; sore.  
**SOK.** Ploughshare.  
**SOKKAT.** Point of a spear.  
**SOLIST.** Solicitous; desirous.  
**SOMER.** Summer.  
**SOMES.** Ploughshares.  
**SONE.** Soon.  
**SONE.** Son. *pl.* **SONIS.**  
**SONS.** Prosperity; luck.

**SON, EIT.** Cared; regarded.  
**SON, IE.** Excuse.  
**SON, IE, SUN, E.** Care; anxiety; diligence.  
**SOPIT.** Lazy; sluggish to intensity.  
**SORAR.** Sorer.  
**SORROW.** Trouble.  
**SORTE.** Sward; earth; ground.  
**SOUERANCE.** Sufferance.  
**SOUERLIE.** Securely.  
**SOUIR.** Suffer.  
**SOUND.** Smooth.  
**SOVERANCE.** Assurance; safe conduct.  
**Sow, pl. SOWIS.** A sow; a military engine employed in sieges, resembling the *Vineæ* or *Crates* of the Romans.  
**Sow.** To smart.  
**SOWAND.** Smarting.  
**SOWKAND.** Sucking.  
**SOWIT.** Sewed.  
**SOWME.** Swim; sum.  
**SOWPIT.** Drenched; steeped; supped.  
**SPAID.** Spade.  
**SPAILL.** Splinter; chip of wood.  
**SPAIR.** Refrain.  
**SPAIT, SPATE.** Flood; inundation.  
**SPALD.** Shoulder.  
**SPALIS.** Splinters; chips; shavings.  
**SPAN.** Spun.  
**SPAN, E LAND.** Spain.  
**SPAN, E REID.** Spanish reed; cane.  
**SPECIOSITIE.** Splendour; beauty; elegance.  
**SPED.** Settled; determined; carried into effect.  
**SPEID.** Speed.  
**SPEIR.** To ask; to enquire. *p.*  
**SPEIRIT.**

SPEIT. Spit.

SPILL. Perish; go to ruin.

SPLENDARIS. Splinters.

SPORNE, SPURNE. Spur; spurring?  
l. 24,614. "Lidder speid cumis of  
airlie spurne." i.e. The more  
haste the worse speed.

SPRAYIS. Twigs; branches.

SPREIDAND. Spreading; as applied  
to flowers, blowing.

SPREITIS. Spirits.

SPROIS, SPRUCE, SPRUISS. Prus-  
sia.

SPULȝIE, *p.* SPULȝEIT. Plunder;  
plundered.

SPURNE. Stumble? l. 11,477.

SPURNE, l. 47,364. Journey?

SPURNING. Spurring.

SPURNIS. Spurs.

SPURRIT. Spurred.

SPYCARIE, SPECARYE. Spicery.

SPYIS. Spies.

SQUEILLAND. Squealing.

SQUIAR. Esquire.

STABILITIE. Constancy.

STABILL. Sure; stable.

STABLIT. Settled; established;  
placed.

STAITLY STYLIS. Mighty words;  
high compliments.

STAIK. A stake.

STAILL. Troop; division of an  
army; main body of an army.

STAIT? State.

STAK. Stuck.

STAKKIS. Stacks.

STALF. Staff; crosier.

STALL, STAW. Stole.

STANCHE. To stem; extinguish;  
assuage; abate; satisfy; stop.  
*p.* STANCHIT.

STAND. Stood; a complete suit of  
vestment, or armour.

STANDERTIS. Standards.

STANE. Stone. *pl.* STANIS.

STANG. Sting.

STANK. Ditch; moat. *pl.* STANKIS.

STANKIT. Ditched.

STANT. Stinted.

STAPILLIS. Staples; fastenings.

STARGE. Strong. l. 41,337.

STARK. Strong; stiff; stout;  
staunch; loyal, l. 40,008.

STATENITIE. Pomp; state.

STAW. Stole.

STAYIT. Prevented.

STED. Farm; farm-house; placed;  
situated.

STEID. To provide; serve as sup-  
ply; support; aid.

STEID, STED, STEYDE. Place; sta-  
tion.

STEIKIT, STICKIT, STOKKIT. Stab-  
bed; stuck.

STEILL. Steal; steel.

STEIR. Stir; commotion. On

STEIR. In a state of commotion.

STEND. Leap; spring.

STEIR. Disturbance; commotion.

STENT. Taxation.

STENTIT. Stretched. STENTIT

THAIR PALȝEOUNIS. Pitched their  
tents.

STEPBARNE. Stepchild.

STEPILL. Steeple; spire.

STERAGE. Stirring.

STERIT. Stirred; managed; han-  
dled.

STERNE, STERRIS. Star; stars.

STERVIT. Died.

STEVIN. Sound; cry.

STICKIT. Stabbed.

**STING.** A pole; a pike or spear.  
**STIRK.** A young bullock.  
**STOB.** Stab.  
**STOBBIS.** Stumps of wood, stakes.  
**STOIBBIT.** Covered; thatched.  
**STOIR.** Sheep or cattle; store.  
**STOK.** Stick; stock; family.  
**STOMATAK.** Offended; resentful, as implying resistance.  
**STONEIST.** Astonished.  
**STOP.** Step.  
**STOPIT.** Stopped; prevented.  
**STORIE.** History.  
**STORMESTED.** Storm-staid.  
**STOUND.** Time; hour; season.  
**STOUR.** Storm; battle; fight; tumult; dust.  
**STOURE, STOWE.** A stake; strong pole.  
**STRA.** Straw. **TO LAY A STRAW.** To rest for an instant? 1. 652.  
**STRAIF.** Strove.  
**STRAIK.** Struck; a stroke.  
**STRAIST.** Distressed; stressed.  
**STRAIT.** Close; strong.  
**STRAITAR.** Stronger; tighter.  
**STRAMP.** Tread; stamp.  
**STRAND.** Rivulet; stream; brook.  
**STRANG.** Strong; strange; foreign.  
**STRAUCHT.** Strait; straight.  
**STRAW.** Strove.  
**STRAX.** Strokes.  
**STREIKAND.** Stretching.  
**STREIKIT.** Stretched; extended.  
**STREK, STREIK.** Struck.  
**STREMARIS.** Streamers.  
**STRENTH.** To strengthen.  
**STRENTH.** A stronghold; a fortified place. *pl.* STRENTHIS.  
**STRENTHE.** Strong.  
**STRENTHEAR.** Stronger.

**STRENUETIE.** Fortitude.  
**STRES.** Restriction; burden; distress.  
**STRETIS.** Roads; streets.  
**STRICKIN.** Struck; coined.  
**STRO.** Straw.  
**STRYK.** Strike.  
**STRYND.** Kindred; special disposition or character; stream; rivulet.  
**STUDE, STUDE.** Place.  
**STUDE.** Stood.  
**STUDEIT.** Reflected.  
**STUDIE.** Thought; reflection; school of learning.  
**STUDY.** Perplexity; meditation.  
**STUF, STUFFE.** Dress; armour stiff.  
**STUFE.** Materials.  
**STUFFIT.** Supplied; furnished.  
**STUILL.** Stool; church-seat; *prie-dieu*.  
**STUIR, STURE.** Strong; robust; hardy.  
**STUPEFAT.** Stupefied.  
**STUPRION.** Rape.  
**STURT, STORD.** Trouble; disturbance. *pl.* STURTIS, STORDIS.  
**STURT.** To vex; trouble.  
**STYLE.** Pen.  
**STYME.** Glimpse. **NOT TO SEE A STYME.** Unable to distinguish anything.  
**STYNT.** Stop.  
**SUA, SWAY.** So.  
**SUADRIK.** Sweden.  
**SUAGE.** Assuaged.  
**SUAMPIT.** Exhausted.  
**SUBBIT.** Subdued.  
**SUBDEWIT.** Subject; amenable.  
**SUBJECTIT.** Subdued; vanquished.

**SUBJUNGAT.** Subject; subjugated.  
**SUBSCRUIT.** Subscribed; signed.  
**SUBSUME.** Record; relate; add to.  
**SUCCEIDAND.** Succeeding.  
**SUCKER.** Help; protection.  
**SUCKIN.** Sunk.  
**SUEIR.** Swear; indolent; reluctant.  
**SUEIRAND.** Swearing; protesting.  
**SUEIT.** Sweat; sweet.  
**SUELT.** Swooned; suffocated; died.  
**SUEY.** A crow for raising stones; a crane.  
**SUFFEIS.** Satisfy.  
**SUFFICIANS, SUFFICIENCE.** Sufficiency.  
**SUFFRAGE.** Prayer for the dead.  
**SUGEORNE.** Sojourn; delay; stay.  
**SUGRIT.** Sugared.  
**SUIR.** Sure.  
**SUIRIT.** Assured.  
**SUITH, SUITHFAST.** Truth; truthful.  
**SUITHNING.** Assurance.  
**SUITTIS.** Law-suits.  
**SULD, SOUD, SOULD.** Should.  
**SULDEOURIS.** Soldiers.  
**SUL3E.** Soil; country.  
**SUND.** Sound; whole.  
**SUOIR.** Swore.  
**SUPERFACIALITIE.** Superficially.  
**SUPERSEID.** Defer; postpone.  
**SUPPLE.** Cure; remedy; supply; assistance.  
**SUPPOIS, SUPPOSE.** Although.  
**SUPPONIT.** Supposed; proposed.  
**SUPPORTATIOUN.** Support.  
**SUPPORTIT.** Abetted.  
**SURANCE.** Assurance; protection.  
**SUSTENE.** Sustain.

**SUTHEROUN.** An Englishman (Southern).  
**SUYPER.** Nimble; swift.  
**SUYTH.** Quickly.  
**SWALLOUN.** Swallow.  
**SWAME.** Swam.  
**SWAP.** Smart, rapid stroke.  
**SWAPIT, SWAPPIT.** Struck.  
**SWAPPAND.** Thrown violently.  
**SWAUE.** Sweet.  
**SWEIT.** Swiftly; to perspire; perspiration.  
**SWERD.** Sword.  
**SWEY.** Stroke; sweeping blow.  
**SWIDDER.** To doubt; 1. 21,000. seems to imply *to be agitated*.  
**SWOIR.** Swore.  
**SWOLT.** Died; were suffocated.  
**SWOME.** Swim.  
**SWOUN.** Faint; swoon.  
**SWYDDER.** Rock; reel; tremble.  
**SWYIR.** Hollow of a hill.  
**SWYNG.** Blow; stroke.  
**SWYNGEOURIS.** Idle, lazy rascals.  
**SWYTH.** Quickly.  
**SYCHT, SIGHT.** Sight.  
**SYER, SYIR.** A person.  
**SYIS.** Times; jury; assize.  
**SYLAR.** Ceiling; canopy.  
**SYMMER.** Summer.  
**SYMPILL.** Humble; common.  
**SYNE.** Since; afterwards; then; late.  
**SYNK AND SYSS.** *Cinq* and *six* (at dice).  
**SYPAR-TRE.** Cypress, or rather cedar wood.  
**SYPER.** Cyprus; "a thin transparent stuff, now called crape."  
 —Nares. *Sed qu.* silk embroidered with gold? *r.* Michel,

*Recherches sur le Commerce, &c.  
des Étoffes de Soie, &c., II. 271.*

SYRE. Lord; master; owner.

SYTE. Grief.

## T.

TA, TAY. Take.

TA. To.

TA. Toe. *pl.* TAIS.

TABILLIS. Tables.

TABORNE, TABBORNE, TALBORNE.  
Drum; tabor.

TAID. A toad.

TAILL. Account; estimation; tale.

TAIRIS, TEIRIS. Tears.

TAK. Take; talk.

TAKILL. Tackle.

TAKYN, TAIKYNNG. Token. *pl.*  
TAKYNIS.

TAKYNNIT. Betokened.

TALKAND. Talking.

TALLOUN. Tallow.

TALȝE. Entail.

TANE. Taken.

TANGIS. Tongs.

TANT PRO TANT. Tit for tat; a  
Roland for an Oliver.

TAPETIS. Hangings; tapestry.

TARGE. Target.

TARIE. Tarry; delay.

TAUCHE. Tallow.

TAVERT. Exhausted; wearied.

TAWR. Taurus.

TAXT. Tax.

TEDIUS. Tiresome; disagreeable.

TEICHE, TECHE. Teach.

TEMIT, TUMIT. Emptied.

TENE, TEYNE. Anger; rage.

TENT. Care; heed; attention. TAK

TENT. Beware; pay attention.

TENTIT. Observed; detected.

TERME. Period of time.

TESTAMENT. Will.

TEUCHE. Tough.

TEXT. Substance.

TEYNDIS. Tithes.

THANE. An ancient title, generally  
considered equivalent to Earl.

THANKFULL. Pleasing; agreeable.

THE. Thee.

THICKIT, THEKIT. Roofed.

THIE. Thigh.

THIKFALD. In crowds; in great  
number.

THIN. Few; scanty.

THIR. These.

THIRLING. Subjection.

THIRLIT. Enthralled; enslaved;  
pierced; divided? *l. 19,991.*

THOCHT. Thought.

THOIL, THOLE. Endure; suffer.  
*p.p.* THOILLIT.

THOIR. There.

THOUGHT, THOCHT. Although.

THOWMES. Thumbs.

THRA. Bold; pertinacious.

THRAFULLIE. Boldly; pertina-  
ciously.

THRALIE. Eagerly.

THRALL, THRAW. Short space of  
time.

THRANG. Difficulty; straits; battle;  
pressed; thrust. *p.* of THRING.

THRANG. Throng; crowd; busy.

THRAW. Cast; throw.

THREFALD. Triple; threefold.

THREIP. Pertinacious argument;  
dispute; to allege; argue; per-  
tinaciously affirm.

THRETTENE. Thirteen.

THRETTY. Thirty.



- THREW.** Thrust.  
**THRID.** Third.  
**THRING.** To press; to thrust.  
**THRIST.** Thirst; difficulty; danger; thrust.  
**THROTTIS.** Throats.  
**THRYFE.** Thrive.  
**THRYIS.** Thrice.  
**TIGIRNES.** Ferocity.  
**TILL.** To.  
**TILTIE.** Culture; husbandry.  
**TINT.** Lost.  
**TIRANNITIE.** Tyranny.  
**TIRANE, TIRANNE.** Tyrant.  
**To.** Too; with.  
**TOCHER.** Dowry.  
**TOD.** Fox. *pl.* TODDIS.  
**TOGIDDER.** Together.  
**TOLBUITH.** Prison.  
**TOLLOS, TULLOIS.** Toulouse.  
**TONE, TOUN.** The one.  
**TOPAS.** Topaz.  
**TORMENT.** Tournament.  
**TORSS?** l. 4153.  
**TOTHIR.** The other.  
**TOUME.** Tomb.  
**TOUN.** Town.  
**TOW.** Rope; twine. *pl.* TOWIS.  
**TRADUCT.** Drain.  
**TRAIK.** To become weak; decline in health.  
**TRAILLIT.** Dragged.  
**TRAIST, TRIST.** Trust; trusty.  
**TRAMORT.** Dead body; corpse.  
**TRAMPAND.** Trampling.  
**TRANE.** Stratagem; art.  
**TRANSLAITTAND.** Removing; transferring.  
**TRANSLATIT.** Transferred; given over.  
**TRAPPIT.** Trapped; ornamented.  
**TRASOUR.** Treasure.  
**TRATLARIS.** Tattlers; tell-tales.  
**TRATLING.** Gossip.  
**TRATOUR.** Traitor. *pl.* TRATOURIS.  
**TRATOURLIE.** Treacherously.  
**TRATTAS.** Old woman.  
**TRAVELL.** Fatigue; labour; trouble.  
**TRE.** Wood; timber; tree.  
**TRED.** Track; footsteps.  
**TRESSET.** Tressure.  
**TRESSOUN.** Treachery; treason.  
**TRESTIS.** Beams.  
**TRETIE.** Entreaty.  
**TRETIT, TRATIT.** Treated.  
**TREWIS.** Truce.  
**TRIGLAND, TRINGLAND.** Trickling.  
**TRIMILL.** Tremble.  
**TRIMLIT, TRUMLIT.** Trembled.  
**TRINE.** Train; retinue; state.  
**TROBILL.** Trouble.  
**TROWANIS.** Truants.  
**TRUBILL.** Trouble.  
**TRUCOUR.** Deceiver.  
**TRUETAND.** Believing; trowing; trusting.  
**TRUMPATOUR.** Trumpeter; minstrel.  
**TRUMPOURIS.** Deceivers; misleaders.  
**TRUNCHOUN.** Shaft.  
**TRUNE, TRONE.** Throne. **In**  
**TRONE.** Exalted position.  
**TRYNCHIS.** Trenches.  
**TRYST, TRYIST.** A rendezvous, or appointed meeting. **To TRYST.**  
**To appoint a meeting.** *p.* TRYSTIT.  
**TUA.** Two.  
**TUELF.** Twelve.  
**TUELT.** Twelfth.

TUICHIT. Touched.  
 TUKE. Took.  
 TULJE. Quarrel; fight.  
 TUME. Empty.  
 TUME. Time.  
 TUMMILL. Tumble; fall.  
 TUNNIS. Barrels.  
 TURATTIS, TURETIS. Towers ;  
     turrets.  
 TURCAS. Turquoise; pincers.  
 TURENS. Tours.  
 TURR. Quarrelsome; crabbed.  
 TUTORIE. Wardship.  
 TUTOUR. Protector; guardian.  
 TUYSS. Twice.  
 TWYN, TWYNNIT. To part; parted.  
 TWYNNIS. Twins.  
 TWYSS. Twice.  
 TYDE. Tide; time.  
 TYDENIS. Tidings; news.  
 TYMMER. Timber. *pl.* TYMMARIS.  
 TYKE. Dog.  
 TYNE. To lose. TYNIS. Loses.  
 TYSALL. Loss.  
 TYNT. Lost. *p.* and *p. p.* of TYNE.  
 TYRIT. Tired; wearied.  
 TYST. Entice.  
 TYTE. Directly; quickly.  
 TYTEST. Most prompt; speedy.  
 TYTHANDIS, TYDENIS. Tidings.

## U.

UMQUHILL. The late; of late; for-  
     merly.  
 UMSCHEW, VMSCHEW, UMBESCHEW.  
     To avoid; escape.  
 UNABASIT. Unabashed.

UNADISIT. Unadvisedly.  
 UNCOUTH. Unknown.  
 UNDANTIT. Unsubdued; untamed;  
     wild.  
 UNDERTANE. Undertaken.  
 UNEIS. Uneasiness.  
 UNFULJEIT. Unsoiled; unfatigued.  
 UNGANAND. Unbefitting.  
 UNHAPPIE. Unlucky.  
 UNLEFULL. Unlawful.  
 UNMENSURABILL. Immeasurable.  
 UNPLENEIST. Unstocked ; unfur-  
     nished.  
 UNREFT. Undeprived.  
 UNRICHT. Injustice; wrong.  
 UNSIKKAR. Uncertain.  
 UNSOCHT. Unsought.  
 UNSPYIT. Unseen; unexamined.  
 UNSUIR. Uncertain; unsafe.  
 UNWYSS. Unwise.  
 UPHALIE DAY. The Epiphany.  
 UPRAIS. Uprose.  
 UPRYCHT. Upright.  
 URE. Ore.  
 UYCE. Vice.

## V.

VAIK. To be vacant; unoccupied.  
 VAILL. Valley ; value ; worth.  
     VAILLIS NOCHT. Is of no value,  
     or effect.  
 VAILLIT. Aailed.  
 VAILJEAND. Valiant.  
 VALIS. Vallies.  
 VALOUR. Worth; value.  
 VANE. Vain.  
 VANEIST. Vanished.

- VANGAIRD.** Vanguard.  
**VANIS.** Veins.  
**VANT.** Vaunt.  
**VARIANCE.** Varying; variation; inconstancy.  
**VARIEAND.** Varying; changing.  
**VASSALAGE.** Valour; great achievement.  
**VENERIE.** Venery.  
**VENNUM, VENNOUN.** Venom.  
**VENNUS.** Venice.  
**VENUS WERKIS.** Amorous pleasure.  
**VER.** Spring.  
**VERIFEIT.** Verified.  
**VERRA.** Very.  
**VERRAMENT.** Sooth; truth.  
**VESCHELL, VESHELL.** Vessel.  
**VESEIT.** Viewed; visited.  
**VESTIMENT.** Vestments.  
**VETTIGALE, VICTOGALL,** (Lat. *vectigal*). Tribute; collector of taxes.  
**VICIUS.** Wicked.  
**VICTUALL.** Provisions.  
**VILIPENDIT.** Vilified.  
**VILIPENSION.** Injury; contempt.  
**VILITIE.** Vileness; worthlessness.  
**VINCUST.** Vanquish; vanquished.  
**VIPROS.** Viperish.  
**VISIE.** Visit.  
**VIVARIE.** Manner of living.  
**VLTON.** Ulster.  
**VMBESET.** Surrounded.  
**VMBETHOCHT.** Bethought.  
**VNBIGGIT.** Unbuilt.  
**VNBLEKKIT.** Unblemished.  
**VNCERTIFIEIT.** Uncertain; doubtful.  
**VNCONSONAND.** Inconsistent.  
**VNESELIE.** Painfully; with difficulty.  
**VNFAYTHFULL.** Infidel.  
**VNFEIRE.** Infirm; incapable of exertion.  
**VNFENETLIE, UNFEIN; EITLIE.** Unfeignedly.  
**VNFYLLIT.** Pure; clean; unsullied.  
**VNGUDELINES.** Worthlessness.  
**VNHAILLIT.** Not cured.  
**VNHAP.** Misfortune.  
**VNKNWIN.** Unknown.  
**VNOUIRTHRAWIN.** Unconquered; free.  
**VNPERSEWIT.** Free from persecution; unpursued.  
**VNREDDY.** Rough.  
**VNREUCABILL.** Irrevocable.  
**VNSATURABILL.** Insatiate.  
**VNSCHAWIN.** Hidden; unseen.  
**VNSEMAND.** Unseemly.  
**VNTHANKIS.** Evil; injury; displeasure.  
**VOCE.** Voice. *pl.* VOCIS.  
**VORAX.** Voracious; fierce.  
**VOUST.** Boast.  
**VOUSTING.** Boastful.  
**VOWIT.** Vowed.  
**VPHALD.** Upholding; supply.  
**VPHALDAND.** Holding up.  
**VPSTRAUCHT.** Upraised; outstretched.  
**VPWITH.** Uphill.  
**VTENCELL.** Utensils; furniture.  
**VTER, VTTER.** Outer.  
**VOTHER.** Other.  
**VULT.** Countenance.  
**VYLD.** Vile; low.  
**VYLDAR.** Viler.  
**VYSMENT.** Consideration; consultation.

## W.

WA. Way; woe; woeful.  
 WADDER, WEDDER. Weather.  
 WADDIT. Wedded; married.  
 WAGIT. Paid; had in pay.  
 WAID. Wade.  
 WAIFFAND. Waving.  
 WAIGEOURIS. Mercenary soldiers.  
 WAIK. Weak.  
 WAILL, WALE. To choose or select.  
     *p.* WAILLIT.  
 WAILL. Very. WAILL FEW. Very few. WAILL HONORABILL. Conferring highest honour.  
 WAILLAND. Lamenting.  
 WAIR. To expend; to waste.  
 WAIRD. Expended; spent.  
 WAIST, WAISTIT. To waste; wasted.  
 WAIST. Waste.  
 WAISTOURIS. Pillagers; thieves.  
 WAIT. Hunt; persecute; wit. GOD WAIT. God knows.  
 WAITTAND. Waiting.  
 WAITTIS. Persecutes.  
 WALD. Possessed; held; would.  
 WALDIN. Yielding; bending; pliable; powerful; able; strong.  
 WALK. Wake; watch.  
 WALKIS. Goes; reaches.  
 WALKNIT. Awoke; wakened; watched.  
 WALKRYFE. Vigilant; wakeful.  
 WALL. Well.  
 WALLIT. Walled.  
 WALLOW, WALLOWIT. Withered; faded.  
 WALTERAND. Weltering.  
 WALX. Wax.  
 WAMBE, WAME. Belly; womb.

WAN. Stroke; blow; won; black; gloomy; dark-coloured.  
 WAND. Rod; sceptre; authority; wrapped; winded; hoisted. UNDER THE WAND, *idem ac* UNDER THE LIND. In the open fields or woods.  
 WANDER. Sorrow; danger.  
 WANDIS. Rods; twigs.  
 WANE. Thought; opinion; habitation; dwelling; course; waggon; wain; manner; style; fashion.  
 WANES. Sorrow.  
 WANGAIRD. Vanguard.  
 WANTAND. Wanting.  
 WAPYNIS. Weapons.  
 WAPNIT. Armed.  
 WAR, WAIR. Worse. PUT TO THE WAR. To worst; overcome.  
 WAR. Wary; cautious; were.  
 WARDANE. Warden.  
 WARDIS. Wardships of land during the minority of the heir.  
 WARDOURIS. Prisoners.  
 WAREAND. Cursing.  
 WAREIT, WARIT. Cursed.  
 WARIT. Well advised?  
 WARK, WERK. To ache; to be stiff, or sore. *p.* WARKIT.  
 WARKAND, WERKAND. Aching.  
 WARLD. World.  
 WARLDLIE. Worldly.  
 WARLIE. Warily.  
 WARNIT. Refused; thwarted; summoned.  
 WARPIT. Thrown; surrounded; swallowed up.  
 WARRANT. Warrant; guarantee; safe-conduct.  
 WAT, WAIT. Know.  
 WATHAND. Waiting.

- WATTER.** A river.  
**WAUCHT.** To drink deeply; carouse.  
*p.* **WAUCHTAND.**  
**WAUIT.** Waved.  
**WAW, WALL.** Wave. *pl.* **WALLIS.**  
**WAW.** Wall. *pl.* **WAWIS.**  
**WAXIT.** Swollen; increased.  
**WE.** Little; small. **ANE LITILL**  
**WE.** A short time, or distance.  
**WECHT.** Weight.  
**WED.** Pledge.  
**WEDDER, WODDER.** Weather.  
**WEDDIT.** Wedded; married.  
**WEDOW.** Widow.  
**WEID.** Clothing; dress; attire;  
 weed.  
**WEILD.** Possess.  
**WEILDING.** Command; possession.  
**WEILFAIR.** Welfare; abundance of  
 good.  
**WEILL.** Well.  
**WEILSUM.** Woeful.  
**WEIPIT.** Wept.  
**WEIR, WEIRIS.** War; wars.  
**WEIR.** Doubt; to wear; to wield.  
**WEIRIS.** Defends.  
**WEIRLIE.** Warlike; military.  
**WEIRLIKE.** Warlike.  
**WEIRMEN.** Soldiers; warriors.  
**WEIT.** Wet; rain.  
**WELL, WALE.** Choice.  
**WELTH.** Wealth; abundance.  
**WEMEN.** Women.  
**WEND.** Go.  
**WENT.** Wend; go.  
**WER, WEIR.** Fear; apprehension.  
**WERD.** Fate; destiny.  
**WERIOURIS.** Warriors.  
**WERK, WARK, WIRK.** Work.  
**WERSS, WERST.** Worse; worst.  
**WES.** Was.  
**WEY.** Weigh; regard; consider.  
**WEYCHT.** Weight.  
**WEYND.** Think.  
**WEYNE.** Ween; believe.  
**WICHIS.** Witches.  
**WICHT.** A creature; a person; cou-  
 rageous; strong; stout; powerful.  
**WICKIT.** Wicked.  
**WIDDIE, WIDEY.** A rope; a halter.  
**WIDDILL.** Curse; anathematize.  
**WIDRIT.** Withered.  
**WILD.** Bewildered; at a loss.  
**WILL.** Pleasure. **PUT INTO WILL.**  
 Place at disposal.  
**WILL.** Bewildered. **TO GANG WILL.**  
 Go astray. **WILL OF WANE.** At  
 a loss what to do; in uncertainty.  
**WINDOK.** Window.  
**WIN.** Won; gained. **WIN IN.** Get  
 to; arrive at.  
**WIRSCHIP.** Worship; honour; re-  
 nown.  
**WIRTH.** Worth; value.  
**WIRTOUR.** Virtue; valour.  
**WIT, WITHT.** With.  
**WIT.** Wisdom; knowledge.  
**WITCHIT.** Bewitched.  
**WITH.** By.  
**WITHOUTIN.** Without.  
**WITS.** Senses.  
**WITTAND.** Knowing.  
**WNADVERTEIST.** Unaware.  
**WNBAPTEIST.** Unbaptized.  
**WNBOCHT.** Unbought.  
**WNBLEKKIT.** Unspotted; unstained.  
**WNDECYDIT.** Undecided.  
**WNDERMYND.** Undermine.  
**WNENDIT.** Not ended.  
**WNFANE.** Sorrowful; not glad.  
**WNHID.** Uncovered.  
**WNKEND.** Unknown.

WNLAUBORIT. Untilled; uncultivated.

WNLETTERIT. Unlettered; ignorant.

WNMANIFEST. Unknown; unperceived.

WNPLENEIST. Unplenished; unfurnished.

WNREDDIE. Difficult.

WNREMOVIT. Fixed; unshaken.

WNRYCHT. Wrong; injury.

WNSCHAWIN. Unseen.

WNSEMAND. Unseemly; improper.

WNSOWPIT. Supperless.

WNSPILT. Undisturbed.

WNSTEIRD. Undisturbed.

WNSTURTIT. Undisturbed.

WNTHIRLLIT. Unfettered; unrestricted.

WNWARNEIST. Unapprised.

WNWISDOME. Folly.

WNWITTANDLIE. Unforeseen; unknown.

WNWRAITH. Wrongfully.

Wo. Woeful; sorrowful.

WOD. Wood; mad; raging; furious.

WOD-AX. Woodman's axe.

WODDERCOK. Weathercock.

WODDIR. Whether.

WODE. Pledge; wager.

WODERIS. Weathers.

WODNES. Madness.

WOIK. Woke; watched.

WOIR. Wore.

WOLTERIT. Turned about, or was restless, in bed.

WOLL. Wool.

WONE. Strengthened? l. 11,737.

WORD. News; intelligence.

WORDY. Worthy.

WORREIT, WIRREIT. Strangled; choked; killed.

WORSILL. Wrestle.

WOUN. Reside; dwell.

WOUNDER. Wonderful.

WOUNDRET. Wondered.

Wow. Woo.

Wox. Waxed.

WRACCHIT. Wretched.

WRACHITNES. Meanness; stinginess; wretchedness.

WRAIT, WREIT. Wrote.

WRAITH, WRAYTH. Wroth; angry.

WRAK, WRAIK. Wreck; ruin; retribution.

WRANG. Wrong.

WRANGIT. Wronged.

WRANGUS. Wrongous; wrongful.

WRANGUSLIE. Wrongfully.

WRIGHT. Carpenter.

WRINGAND. Wringing.

WRINK. Trick; fraud.

WRIT. Writing. *pl.* WRITTIS.

WROCHT. Wrought; worked.

WROKIN. Revenged.

WRY. To cover; turn or twist.

UPOUN WRY. Askant; away from.

WRYIS. Covers; conceals.

WUK. Woke.

WYFE. Woman. *pl.* WYFFIS.

WYIR. Wire.

WYIT, WYTE. Blame.

WYLE. Wile; stratagem. *pl.* WYLIS, WYLLIS.

WYN. Wine; get; gather in.

WYND. Wound; wrapped.

WYNDILL. To twist; to writhe with pain. l. 19,545.

WYNNING. Gains; profits.

WYNT. Wont.

Wys. Wise; wis; experienced.

WYSE. Manner.

WYSLEAR. More wisely.

WYSLIE. Decently; becomingly.  
 WYSS. Manner; fashion; guise.  
 WYTLES. Innocent; free from  
 blame.

## Y.

YDILL. Idle.  
 YDILNIS. Idleness.  
 YDOLRIE. Idolatry.  
 YIS. Ice.  
 YLE, YLIS. Island; islands.  
 YMULIS. Emulous.  
 YRNE. Iron. *pl.* YRNIS.

## ȝ.

ȝAIRDIS. Yards.  
 ȝALLOW. Yellow.  
 ȝARNING. Yearning; inclination.

ȝE. Yes; ye.  
 ȝEID. Went.  
 ȝEILD. Barren.  
 ȝEILL? 1. ȝeill.  
 ȝEILL. Ye will.  
 ȝEIR, ȝEIRIS. Year; years.  
 ȝET, ȝETTIS. Gate; gates.  
 ȝING. Young.  
 ȝISTERNYCHT, *v.* ȝISTRENE.  
 ȝISTRENE. Yester-even; last night.  
 ȝIT. Yet.  
 ȝOK. Yoke; ploughshare. *pl.*  
 ȝOKKIS.  
 ȝOKKIT. Yoked.  
 ȝOLDIN. Yielding.  
 ȝOND, ȝONE. Yon; yonder.  
 ȝOUNG. Young; immature.  
 ȝOUTH, ȝOUTHHEID. Youth.  
 ȝOUTTING. Shouting.  
 ȝOW. You.  
 ȝOWLING. Howling; yelling.

---

# **I N D E X.**

---





# INDEX.

## A.

- Abercromby**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.
- Aberdeen**, the bishopric of Lowmorthlock (Mortlach), transferred to, by David I., II. 708.
- Abernethy**, the nine daughters of Donwaldus, the hermit, established in a convent there by king Garnardus, II. 330.  
the bishopric transferred to St. Andrews by Kenneth II., 425.
- Abirbrothok** (Arbroath) abbey, founded by William the Lion, III. 35.  
its first abbot, Reginald, sent ambassador to pope Alexander III., 35.
- Achayus**, son of Ethfyn, succeeds Solwathus, II. 341.  
forms an alliance with Charlemagne, 352.  
sends his brother Guillielmus, *alias* Gilmour, as ambassador to France, 354.  
assists Hungus, king of the Picts, against Ethalstone, 360.  
dies, 368.
- Acho**, king of Norway, invades Scotland, III. 115.  
is defeated by Alexander III. at the Largs, 119.  
dies in Orkney, 121.
- Ada**, youngest sister of Aurelius Ambrosius, marries Conranus, prince of Scotland, II. 189.  
dies in premature confinement, 190.
- Adama**, daughter to the earl of Warren, marries Henry, son of David I., II. 708.  
founds the abbey of Haddington, III. 35.  
dies, 35.
- Adamus** (Aidanus), son of king Conranus, carried to Ireland by his mother after the murder of his father, II. 249.  
brought back by St. Columba, and is crowned on the resignation of his brother Kynnatell, 274.  
appoints three judges in Scotland, 275.  
defeats the king of the West Saxons, 283.  
and Brudeus, king of the Picts, 286.  
kills Edelfred, king of Northumberland, 290.  
dies, 295.
- Adrian**, the emperor, comes into Britain, I. 438.  
crosses the Tyne, 439.  
builds the Roman wall, 441.  
returns to Rome, 442.
- Agatha**, daughter to the king of Hungary, marries Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, II. 668.  
takes the veil, 682.

- Agone (Haco), prince of Norway, with Elrik (Eric), prince of Denmark, invade Buchan, and are defeated, II. 507.
- Agricola (Julius), sent into Britain, I. 343.  
 defeats the Picts, 345.  
 and Ordulucians, 346.  
 goes to the Isle of Man, 347.  
 to Vicomagia (Stirlingshire), 349.  
 builds a bridge over the Forth, *ib.*  
 besieges Benarthy, 350.  
 which he takes, 352.  
 visits the north of Scotland, 357.  
 builds a bridge over the Tay, 367.  
 his navy wrecked in the Pentland Frith, 373.  
 his address to his army, 378.  
 sent for by Domitian to Rome, where he is poisoned, 391.
- Aidan, bishop of Northumberland, reproves Corman's preaching, II. 309.  
 baptizes fifteen thousand people in seven days, 309.  
 dies, 313.
- Alaricus, king of the Goths, captures Rome, II. 19.  
 sends Fergus to Sicily, 21.  
 is succeeded by Ethaulphus (Athalphus), 22.
- Alarude, *v.* Elarud.
- Albiane, lord of the Isles, supports the proposed alliance between Achaius and Charlemagne, II. 349.
- Aldbrig (Vipont), Allan, and Sir James Lamby, captains of the castle of Lochlevin, destroy their besiegers by inundation, III. 317.
- Ale, sold by weight during the great frost in time of king William the Lion, III. 61.
- Alectum, called Dundee after the safe arrival there of David, earl of Huntingdon, III. 53.
- Alena (Helena), daughter of Coell, a British lord, marries the emperor Constantius, and bears to him Constantine the Great, I. 572.
- Alexander I., succeeds his brother Edgar, II. 701.  
 executes summary justice on the insurgents of Moray, and the son of the lord of Mearns, 702.  
 defeats the attempt to murder him at Balledgar, 703.  
 found the abbeys of Scone and Inchcolm, 704.  
 bestows the Boar's-rink on the church of St. Andrews, 705.  
 dies, 707.
- Alexander II., born, III. 59.  
 succeeds his father, 73.  
 causes a general mourning for him over Scotland, 74.  
 bestows Forfar on his mother, Ermengard, *ib.*  
 joins Louis the dauphin in London, and proceeds with him to Boulogne to meet Philip Augustus, 81.  
 takes Carlisle and besieges Norham unsuccessfully, 85.  
 marries Jane [Joan], sister of Henry III., 93.  
 makes acquaintance with St. Dominic while in France, and requests him to send a colony of his order to Scotland, 96.  
 goes on a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury, 99.  
 marries Mary, daughter of the earl of Gower, 100.  
 dies, 103.  
 is interred in Melrose, 104.
- Alexander III., crowned after the death of his father, III. 104.  
 a Highlander narrates to him his pedigree from Gathelus, 105.  
 translates the relics of St. Margaret, 106.  
 founds the monastery of Trinity Friars at Peebles, 108.  
 marries Margaret, daughter of Henry III. 109.  
 defeats Acho, king of Norway, at the Largs, 115.

**Alexander III.—cont.**

- betroths his daughter, Margaret, to Henry, prince of Norway, 124.
- sends troops under the earl of Carrick to the Holy Land, 129.
- goes with his queen to the coronation of Edward I., 131.
- marries a second time, 133.
- is killed, 135.
- Alexander, eldest son of Alexander III., marries, III. 133.
- dies, 133.
- Alexander, lord of the Isles, forgiven by James I., but confined in Tantallon, III. 529.
- Alkwyne (Alcuin), clerk, one of the embassy to Charlemagne, II. 356.
- Allan, lord of Galloway, constable of Scotland, III. 74.
- dies, 97.
- his bastard son ravages the country, and is discomfited and slain, 98.
- Allectus, the Roman legate, murders Carentius, king of Britain, and assumes the crown, I. 569.
- is slain in battle by Asclepiodotus, 570.
- Alnwick, siege of, where Malcolm III. was killed, II. 685.
- Alpynus (Alpin), son of Achaius, urged to deprive Conwallus of the crown, which he refuses to do, II. 371.
- defeats Feredeth at Restennot, 380.
- defeated by Brudus, 388.
- beheaded, and his head stuck on the walls of Camelidone, *ib.*
- his head removed and interred in Iona, 392.
- Amazon, found among the slain of the duke of Gueldres' army, III. 329.
- Ambrigillus (Ambirkeleth), succeeds Eugenius VI., II. 325.
- slain *dum cacans*, 326.
- Ambrose, St., II. 23.
- Amphibalus, bishop of Sodor, the first who occupied a see in Scotland, I. 578.

VOL. III.

- Andrew, St., his arm bone brought to Scotland by Regulus, I. 614.
- honourably worshipped by Hargustus, the king of the Picts, 616.
- appears to Hungus, king of the Picts, and display of his cross in the sky, II. 363.
- Androan (Androgen), king of Armorica, sends his son Constantine to assist the British, II. 113.
- Androgens, ambassador from Cassibelan, king of the British, to Ederus, I. 133.
- his oration, 134.
- captured in a second engagement by Julius Cæsar, 153.
- Angus, the district so named after Angustinus, an officer of the army of Kenneth II., II. 415.
- Angus, earldom first created, II. 664.
- Angus, lord of Galloway, rebels, is defeated by Gilchrist, earl of Angus, takes sanctuary in Whithern, and becomes a canon of Holyrood, III. 12.
- Angus of Strathearn and Angus of Murray, great battle and slaughter between them and their retainers, III. 534.
- Angustiane (Angusianus), nephew to Carthlyntus, crowned, I. 599.
- defeats the Roman legate, 600.
- slain in battle with Nectanus, king of the Picts, who is also killed, 607.
- Anna, eldest sister of Aurelius Ambrosius, marries Lothus, king of the Picts, II. 189.
- Annabel, queen of Robert III., dies, III. 473.
- Anselm, bishop of Canterbury, flies to Rome from William Rufus, II. 684.
- Antonens (Antoninus), son of Severus, appointed general of the army, I. 493.
- makes peace with the Scots and Picts, 502.
- slays his brother Geta, 503.

R R

- Antonius (Lucius)**, legate in Britain, I. 426.  
defeated by Mogallus, 435.
- Antwerp**, a hospital for Scotsmen, founded there by two knights of Brabant after the battle of Bannockburn, III. 240.
- Argadus**, lord of Argyll, made governor of Scotland on the deposition of Conarus, I. 451.  
marries the daughter of the lord of Otholyn without consent of his nobles, 452.  
institutes the court of justiciary, 454.  
appointed lieutenant of all Scotland on the accession of Ethodens to the crown, 455.  
represses disturbances in the Isles, 456.  
slain there, 477.
- Argyll**, Somerled, lord of, defeated by the earl of Dunbar and March, III. 101. (*v.* Symmerleid).
- Armorica (Brittany)**, subdued, and peopled from Britain, by Maximian, II. 68.
- Arnaldus**, bishop of St. Andrews, urges Malcolm IV. to marry, but in vain, III. 15.
- Arthur**, begot by Vter upon the wife of Gothlois, lord of Cornwall, II. 203.  
crowned king of the British, 222.  
besieges York, which he captures through treason, 227.  
forms alliance with Loth, king of Picts, and engages that after his death Loth and his descendants shall rule Britain, 229.  
defeats Occa, 223, 233.  
violates his treaty with Lothus, 251.  
is slain, 260.
- Arthur**, prince of Scotland, son of Adamus (Aidan), slain in battle against the Picts, II. 277.
- Arthur's Hufe**, destroyed by Edward I., III. 193.
- Arveragus**, crowned after the death of his brother Guyderus, I. 188.  
repudiates his queen Voada, sister to Caractacus, and marries Genissa, a Roman lady, 193.  
with Plantius attacks the Tegenians and Cambrians, 195.  
repents, and abandons the Romans cause, 213.  
meets Caractacus at York with thirty thousand men, 219.  
submits to Vespasian, 224.
- Asclespiadok (Asclepiodotus)**, sent from Rome against Allectus, I. 569.  
is slain in battle by Coell, 571.
- Atholl**, earldom first created, II. 664.
- Atholl**, David Cuming, earl of, holds Scotland for Edward, III. 320.  
compelled by John Randolph, earl of Murray, to swear fealty to David, 324.  
rebels again, and is defeated and slain by Alexander Gordon, 332.
- Atholl**, Patrick, earl of, murdered by John Bissart, III. 100.
- Atholl**, Walter Stewart, earl of, causes James I. to be murdered, III. 556.  
his terrible execution, 561.
- Atholus**, one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after himself Etholia (Athole), I. 39.
- Audreane (Adrian)**, bishop of St. Andrews, martyred in the Isle of May, II. 449.
- Augustine**, St., II. 22.  
preaches the gospel in England, 293.
- Augustus Cæsar**, sends an ambassador to Kymbalan, king of the British, and to Metellanus, king of the Scots, desiring universal peace, I. 169.  
is presented with a gold crown by the latter prince, 170.
- Aurelius Ambrosius**, son of Constantine, comes from Armorica to Wales, where he besieges Vortigern, who with his wife and family are burnt to death, II. 180.

**Aurelius Ambrosius—cont.**

forms alliance with the Scots and Picts, 183.  
conquers and slays Hengist with his own hand, 186.  
restores Christianity in Britain, 188.  
bestows upon the Scots and Picts all the lands between the Humber and the Tweed, 189.  
gives his eldest sister, Anna, in marriage to Lothus, king of the Picts, and his youngest, Ada, to Conranus, prince of Scotland, 189.  
becomes dangerously ill, 192.  
nevertheless gives battle to Occa, and discomfits him, 195.  
is poisoned by a monk, 196.

**Awales (Avalassus, Anlaff)**, son of Cithricus, defeated by Athelstan, II. 496.  
with whom he subsequently forms an alliance against the Scots, 499.

**B.**

**Bagy (Beaujé)**, battle of, III. 506.

**Baldred, St.**, dies, II. 294.

the competition for his remains by three parishes miraculously settled, *ib.*

**Baliol, Edward**, marries the daughter of the earl of Anjou, III. 147.

detained as a hostage by Edward I., 159.

invades Scotland during the minority of David II., and is crowned, 298.

defeated at Annan, 299.

besieges Lochleven castle, 316.

goes to England with Edward III., 339.

resigns all his rights to Edward, 376.

**Baliol, John**, his contention with Robert Bruce for the crown, III. 140.

the question is referred to Edward I., 141.

**Baliol, John—cont.**

who decides in favour of Baliol, 144.

is crowned, 145.

refuses to join with Edward against France, 146.

sends an embassy to Philip IV., 147.

his son Edward marries the daughter of the earl of Anjou, 147.

defeated by Edward and Bruce at Dunbar, 153.

resigns his crown to Edward, who imprisons him and his son in London, 159.

goes to France, and dies in the castle of Gaillard, 159.

**Balloch (Donald)**, brother of Alexander, lord of the Isles, slays the earl of Caithness, and ravages Lochaber, III. 531.

is defeated by James I., and flees to Ireland, 532.

is slain there by O'Donnell, 533.

**Balus**, king of Orkney, ravages Ross and Caithness, I. 128.

is conquered by Ewenus, and kills himself, 129.

**Bannockburn**, the battle of, fought, III. 234.

**Banquho**, ancestor to the royal house of Stuart, assaulted while collecting the king's rents, II. 621.

leads the second division at the battle of Culross, 627.

his pleasant hospitality to the Danes, 630.

with Macbeth defeats the Danes at Kinghorn, 635.

meets the witches with him, 636.

is treacherously murdered by Macbeth, 644.

**Bar**, a valiant officer, leads the vanguard of Kenneth's army against Druskin, II. 409.

the castle of Dunbar named after him, 415.

**Barrie**, in Angus; the Danes defeated by king Malcolm there, II. 605.

- Bartha (Perth), inundated by the rivers Almond and Tay in the time of William the Lion, III. 66.  
called Perth, after Perthus, 67.  
is rebuilt on a more secure site, and called St. Johnstoun, *ib.*
- Basso (William à Bosco), bishop of Dunblane, and chancellor of Scotland, III. 74.
- Bastoun, a Carmelite friar, and "metroast," is brought by Edward II to Scotland, for the purpose of recording his victories in verse, III. 224.  
but instead thereof, has to sing the praises of Bruce, 238.
- Bawstane (Ball-stone, *Testiculorum collis*), Craig; so called from the scrotal deposit made there, III. 95.
- Beanus, the first bishop of Mortlach, II. 617.
- Beatrix, daughter of Edward, king of England, marries Cithricus, king of the Danes, II. 492.  
murdered by her stepsons in a very peculiar way, 494.
- Beid (the Venerable Bede), referred to, I. 4.
- Berigone, city of, founded by Fergus, I. 40.  
"Berigonium castellum in Loquhabria, Hebridum prospectu, Dounstafage, id est, munitioni Stephani proximum." Boece mistook Ptolemy's Berigonium in Galloway, and places his imaginary city at a spot called Dun-Mac-Sniochain, about six miles from Oban, and two from Dunstaffnage. *Vide* Pennant's Tour in Scotland, ii., p. 412.  
battle between Dowalus and Ferquhard there, 69.  
besieged and taken by the British, 80.
- Bewfurd, John, duke of Somersyde (Beaufort, earl of Somerset), his daughter Joanna marries James I., III. 520.
- Bissart, John, and his family, banished for the murder of the earl of Atholl, III. 100.
- Bisset, family come into Scotland, II. 675.
- "Black Agnes," gallantly defends the castle of Dunbar, III. 342.
- Black Cove, the place where king Constantine was beheaded, so called, II. 455.
- Blasens (Blois), Theobald, earl of, goes with Philip to the Holy Land, III. 47.
- Boniface, St., buried in Rosemarky, II. 299.
- Boniface VIII., pope, interferes between Edward I and the Scots, in support of the latter, III. 184.
- Boris-rink (Boar's-rink), the lands of, bestowed by Alexander I. on the church of St. Andrew, II. 705.
- Borthwick, family come into Scotland, II. 675.
- Brechin, utterly destroyed by the Danes, II. 602.
- Brechin, sir David, nephew to king Robert Bruce, executed, III. 249.
- Bredus, brother of Gillus, invades Argyll, is routed and slain, I. 132.
- Bredus (Brudus), crowned king of the Picts after Kenneth, II. 383.  
defeats and slays Alpin, 388.  
dies, 391.
- Brenna, daughter of Oswyn, king of the West Saxons, revenges the death of her husband, Dorstolog, II. 373.
- Brennus, Irish chieftain, slain, II. 475.
- Brenyus, lord of the Isle of Man, slain, II. 287.
- Bridus (Brudus), eldest son of Feredeth, king of the Picts, succeeds his father, II. 381.  
and is slain for his pusillanimity, 382.
- Brigantia, now called Compostella, built by Gathelus, I. 13.  
besieged by the Iberiens, 14.  
who are defeated, 15.
- British, the, expel the Scots and Picts out of their own countries for thirteen years, I. 74.  
are conquered by them, II. 96.  
and become their tributaries, 98.

**British, the—cont.**

the commons rebel against the lords, 105.

three years famine and mortality among them, succeeded by abundance and great corruption of manners, 106.

recover their freedom after thirty years subjection, 109.

relapse into idolatry by associating with the Saxons, 205.

but reconverted by Germanus and Severus, *ib.*

several thousand baptized on one day in Easter, 211.

Brounynfield (Brunanburgh), victory gained by Athelstan there, II. 496.

Bruce, David, prince of Scotland, marries Jane (Johanna), sister of Edward III, III. 269.

Bruce, Edward, brother to king Robert, defeats Donald of the Isles at the water of Deer, III. 216.

besieges the castle of Stirling, 220.

is made king of Ireland, 243.

slain there, 244.

Bruce, Robert the, his claim to the throne of Scotland rejected by Edward I, III. 144.

is reconciled to Edward, and takes his part against Baliol on the promise of the former to make him king, 158.

confederates with Cuming, who betrays his plans to Edward, 196.

slays Cuming in the church of Dumfries, 199.

is crowned, 201.

defeated by Aymer de Valence, 203.

his perils and distress, 204.

his three brothers captured and executed, 126.

his wife taken by William Cuming, and sent prisoner to England, 206.

besieges, and takes his castle of Carrick, 208.

and those of Inverness and Glenesk, 208.

**Bruce, Robert the—cont.**

assisted by James Douglas, 211.

defeats the earl of Buchan near Aberdeen, 216.

and Edward at Bannockburn, 235.

marries to second wife Elizabeth, daughter to the earl of Hulsister (Ulster), 241.

who dies, 268.

is afflicted with leprosy, 269.

dies, 271.

his heart conveyed by Douglas to the Holy Land, 286.

Brudeus, king of the Picts, invites St. Columba to convert his people, II. 268.

defeated by Aidan, 286.

ravages Northumberland, 322.

"Brunt Candilmes," III. 378.

Bryde (St. Bridget), II. 220.

Buchan, earldom of, first created, II. 664.

Buchan, Alexander Stewart, earl of, burns the cathedral of Elgin, III. 442.

is called the "Wolf of Badenoch," 442.  
great-great-grandfather of the author, *ib.*

Buchan, John Cuming, earl of, defeats Gillespie, and beheads him, III. 94.

Buchan, John Cuming, earl of, defeated by Bruce near Aberdeen, III. 216.

Burgundy, Odo, duke of, goes with Philip to the Holy Land, III. 47.

**C.**

Cadallanus, lord of Brigantia, son of Cadallus, sent by Ederus with ten thousand men into Britain to assist Cassibelan against the Romans, I. 139.

replies to Cæsar's herald, 161.

captures Murkthetus, 164.

made governor on deposition of Ewenus, 167.



Cadallus, admiral of king Ewenus, sails to Ireland, and slays Gillus, I. 122.  
 the most part of his navy destroyed by a storm on his return, 124.  
 his sons quarrel after his death, but are reconciled by Ewenus, who raises a statue to his memory, 130.

Caithness, the bishop of [John], cruelly murdered by Harold, earl of Orkney and Caithness, III. 58.

Caithness, the bishop of [Adam], burned by his refractory people, III. 94.  
 four hundred of the miscreants captured and hanged, and all their sons castrated, *ib.*

Caithness, the earl of, forgiven by Alexander II. for not avenging the murder of bishop Adam, III. 96.  
 is subsequently murdered, *ib.*

Caithness, the earl of, slain by Donald Balloch, III. 530.

Calder, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

Calphurnius, nephew to Agricola, sent into Britain, I. 463.  
 is recalled, 467.

Camelidone (Camalodunum), Doncaster, erroneously placed by Boece on the bank of the river Carron, I. 42.  
 besieged and utterly destroyed by Kenneth II., II. 420, 423.  
 the bishop's crozier spontaneously takes fire there during mass, 424.

Camelon, king of the Picts, builds the city of Camelidone on the river Carron, I. 42.

Campan (Champaigne), Henry, earl of, goes to the Holy Land, III. 47.

Campbell (John Campbell), referred to, I. 4.

Camus, cousin of Sueno, and admiral of the Danes, is slain at Camustoun, so called after him, II. 605.

Canterbury, the [arch] bishop [Baldwin], goes with Richard I. to the Holy Land, III. 47.

Canulfus, bishop of Durham, deprived of his see for treason, II. 700.

Canutus, brother of Sueno, invades Scotland, and lands in Buchan, II. 610.  
 is routed by Malcolm at Cruden, 611.

Canutus, second son of Sueno, made king of Denmark, II. 624.  
 his single combat with Edmund Ironside, 625.  
 his navy defeated at Kinghorn by Macbeth and Banquo, 635.  
 succeeds to the entire sovereignty of England on the death of Edmund Ironside, 659.  
 sends Edward and Edwin, the sons of Edmund, to Sweden, *ib.*  
 dies, *ib.*

Caracon, Carrecone, Carraccoun, *pro* Caractoun, a town of the Silures, now the district called Carrick, I. 172.

Caranus (Caron), lord of Argyll, suggests the election of Ewenus as king after the death of Drustus, I. 114.

Caratak (Caractacus), son of Cadallan, by Europa, sister of king Metellanus, is crowned after death of the latter, I. 171.  
 his advice to Guyderus as to repelling the Romans, 178.  
 elected governor of all Albion by the confederated princes of Wales, 199.  
 meets them at York, 202.  
 attacked by Plantius and Arveragus, 204.  
 his harangue to his army, 205.  
 urged by Plantius to abandon the British and join the Romans, 208.  
 his reply, 209.  
 defeated by Plantius, 235.  
 his reply to Vespasian's letter, 238.  
 attacks Plantius and is again defeated, 241.  
 defeated finally by Ostorius, and betrayed by Cartumandia, his step-mother, *ib.*  
 with his wife and family, is conveyed to Rome by Ostorius, 254.  
 is pardoned and returns to Scotland, 257.  
 dies and is interred at Caraceone, A.D. 54 ; 259.

**Carentius**, brother of king Fyndocus, being suspected of his death, takes refuge in Britain, I. 529.

returns to Britain with a great army, 550.

sends a herald to his nephew Crathlyntus, 551.

meets him and king Thelargus, and vindicates himself from the charge of accession to his brother's death. 556.

his speech to these two kings, 558.

appointed commander-in-chief, 563.

crowned king of the British, 568.

murdered by Allectus, the Roman legate, 569.

**Cargill**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Carlisle**, besieged and taken by Corbredus, I. 800.

**Carmelites**, order of, brought into Scotland, III. 108.

**Caron**, Alexander, the standard-bearer of Malcolm III., receives the name of Scrymgeour, II. 681.

**Carrick**, the earl of, dies in the Holy Land, III. 129.

his daughter and heiress, Martha, marries Robert, lord of Annandale, father of Robert the Bruce, 130.

**Cartandes**, queen of Eugenius, found sitting on her husband's grave, and is taken to Maximus, who dismisses her with rich gifts, 645.

is robbed and ill-treated by the Picts, *ib.*

who seek her expulsion from Scotland, 646.

is protected and restored to her rights by Maximus, 648.

**Carthlyntus** (Crathlyntus), son of king Fyndocus, revenges the murder of his father by slaying the usurper Donald, I. 538.

is crowned, 537.

his speech to the lords, 538.

forms an alliance with Thelargus, king of the Picts, 540.

**Carthlyntus**—*cont.*

which is broken by the misconduct of some young lords of the latter nation, 545.

but is renewed, 549.

suppresses Druidism and establishes Christianity, 578.

dies, 579.

**Cartumandia**, the step-mother of Caractacus, betrays him to Ostorius, I. 251.

marries Venetius (Venusius), 275.

imprisons her husband and his friends in Epiacum, 276.

is captured and buried alive, 276.

**Cassibelan**, king of the British, sends to Ederus for assistance against the Romans, I. 133.

his oration to his troops, 141.

defeats the Romans, 144.

is in turn conquered, 153.

and becomes tributary to Rome, 154.

**Castius**, succeeds Planctius (Placidus) as legate in Britain, II. 48.

is defeated by Fergus, 52.

**Catnes** (Caithness), earldom first created, II. 664.

**Catus**, protector of Britain, defeated by Corbredus, I. 805.

**Cecilius** (Sisillius), king of the British, son of Oenus, slain in battle with Reuthar, king of the Scots, I. 85.

**Cecyneus** (Caius Sisinnius), brother of Trebellianus, I. 393.

**Celidane** (Caledon) castle, now Dunkeld, I. 73.

wood, 75.

**Cemeda** (Thamete or Tenew), daughter of Lothus, king of the Picts, mother of St. Mungo (Kentigern), II. 221.

**Chairlis the Mane** (Charlemagne), sends to king Achaius, desiring an alliance, II. 344.

**Charles VI.**, of France, sends to Scotland for aid, III. 501.

his daughter marries Henry V., 503.

**Charles VII.**, of France, sends an embassy to James I., III. 552.

- Cheldrick**, one of the Saxon leaders, slain, II. 231.
- Christ**, the nativity of, I. 170.
- Christian**, sister of Edgar and of queen Margaret, takes the veil, II. 682.
- Cithircus** (Cithricus, Sightric), king of the Danes, marries Beatrix, daughter of Edward, king of England, II. 492.  
contrives the death of Edmund (Edwin), his wife's uncle, 492.  
devises that of his father-in-law, who, being apprised thereof by his daughter, causes Cithricus to be poisoned, 493.
- Clankayis** and **Clanquhewell**, combat between these turbulent savages, III. 452.
- Clarence** (Thomas), duke of, slain at the battle of Bagy (Beaufé), III. 507.
- Claudius Cæsar**, sends Plantius and Sentius into Britain, I. 174.  
comes with Vespasian into Britain, 186.  
returns to Rome, visiting Orkney *en route*, and taking with him its king, Ganus, 190.
- Claudoweus** (Clovis), king of France, baptized by Remigius, II. 190.
- Clement**, clerk, one of the embassy to Charlemagne, II. 354.  
a founder of the university of Paris, 356.
- Clement IV.**, pope, sends to Alexander III. for pecuniary aid against the Turks, III. 127.
- Clifford**, lord (Thomas), instigates the murder of William Douglas of Nithsdale, III. 449.
- Cneo** (Cneus Trebellius), sent into Britain, I. 392.  
deposed from his authority by the Romans, 400.
- Coell**, a British lord, rebels against the Romans, I. 571.  
and is defeated by Constantius, 572.  
who receives him into his favour and marries his daughter, 573.
- Coilus**, king of the British, causes dissension between the Scots and the Picts, I. 32.
- Cokburne** (Cockburn), name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.
- Colanus**, chief of the Novantians, slain at Berigone, I. 79.
- Coldingham**, given by Edgar as a cell to Durham, II. 700.
- Colgernus** (Congermus), comes from Saxony to aid Occa, II. 215.  
defeats Vter, 218.  
reproves king Loth, 232.  
whom he unhorses, 234.  
is slain, 234.
- Colman**, bishop, in Scotland, II. 190.
- Colman**, succeeds Fynnan as bishop of Northumberland, II. 314.  
by reason of a pestilence, goes to the Isles, where he builds an abbey and remains for the rest of his life, 316.
- Columba**, St. (or Colm), comes from Ireland to visit king Convallus, II. 267.  
is invited by Brudeus, king of the Picts, to come and convert his people, 268.  
dies, 292.
- Comus**, prince of Wales, advises the confederated princes to elect Caractacus king in room of Arveragus, I. 199.
- Conan**, a lord of Brigantia, governor of Scotland during the exile of The-reus, resigns on the death of the latter, I. 92.
- Conan Camber**, prince of Wales, exhorts the British to make peace with the Scots and Picts, II. 84.  
for which he is slain, 85.
- Conan**, son of the preceding, exhorts the British to recover their liberty, II. 101.  
his second oration, 110.  
sent as ambassador to Androan, king of Brittany, 111.  
and dies on the voyage, 112.
- Conarus**, son of Mogallus, crowned, I. 447.  
is dissatisfied with his revenue, *ib.*  
deposed and imprisoned, 451.  
dies, 454.

- Congallanus (Convallanus)**, abbot of Icolmkill, his prophecies, II. 220.
- Congallus**, son of Dongardus, king of Scots, crowned after the death of his uncle Constantine, II. 124.  
unites with Galanus, king of Picts, against the British and Saxons, 137.  
dies, 191.
- Congallus (Convallus)**, succeeds his cousin Achains, II. 369.  
dies, 370.
- Congan**, abbot, II. 340.
- Conkestus**, king of the Picts, with Caractacus, meets the British princes at York, I. 202.
- Conranus**, brother to the king of Scots, leads the left wing of the army against Hengist, II. 185.  
marries Ada, youngest sister of Aurelius Ambrosius, 189.  
crowned on the death of his brother, 191.  
murdered, 247.
- Constable of Scotland**, the office of, bestowed on the Hays of Errol, on the forfeiture of the descendants of Roger de Quincy, III. 98.
- Constantiana (Constance)**, council of, held, III. 500.
- Constantine**, son of Androan, king of Britanny, sent to assist the British, II. 113.  
and is made their king, 114.  
is defeated by the Scots and Picts, 120.  
is murdered, 123.
- Constantine**, succeeds his brother Dongardus as king of Scots, because of the minority of his nephew Congallus, II. 120.  
his profligate character, 121.  
is slain, 124.
- Constantius**, the emperor, marries the daughter of Coell, a British lord, by whom he has Constantine the Great, I. 572.  
dies in York, 576.
- Constantius**, eldest son of Constantine, king of the British, taken out of a monastery by Vortigern, and crowned, II. 125.  
is murdered at his instigation, 126.
- Constantyne**, succeeds Martius as legate in Britain, and is slain by Constantius, II. 26.
- Constantyne**, son of Cadrochis (Cadoris), prince of Cornwall, substituted as successor to Arthur, instead of Modred, II. 251.  
is crowned after the death of Arthur and Modred, 262.  
kills the children of the latter, 263.  
goes to Ireland, where he becomes a monk, and is martyred in Cantyre, 265.  
is patron saint of Kinnoull and Govan, *ib.*
- Constantyne**, son of Kenneth II., crowned after the death of Donald, II. 443.  
his statutes against vice and luxury, 445.  
defeated by the Danes, and beheaded, 454.
- Constantyne**, king of the British, defeated by Gregory and slain at Lochmaben, II. 467.
- Constantyne III.**, son of Ethus Alapes, crowned, II. 490.  
compels Edward to make peace, 491.  
resigns the crown to Malcolm, and becomes a canon at St. Andrews, where he dies, 498.
- Constantyne IV.**, son of Culenus, crowned after the death of Kennethus, II. 573.  
he and Kennethus, brother of Malcolm, prince of Cumberland, mutually slain at Cramond, 577.
- Convallus**, second son of Congallus, king of Scots, II. 191.  
crowned after the death of his brother Eugenius, 266.  
is visited by St. Columba, 267.  
dies, 272.

- Convallus**, disciple of St. Kentigern, interred at Inchinnan, near Glasgow, II. 295.  
the author has gone in pilgrimage to his tomb there, and seen his relics, 295.
- Coranatus** (Charanatus), king of the Picts, assists Corbredus against the Romans, I. 296.  
slain in an attempt to allay a dispute among his people, 360.
- Coranus** (Dowallus), brother to king Fynnan, I. 121.
- Corbredus**, brother of Caractacus, crowned after death of the latter, I. 261.  
enters Brigantia, 273.  
gives battle to Nausica, 278.  
with Coranatus takes Carlisle, 300.  
defeats Catus, 305.  
dies, 315.
- Coremyn**, now called Shrewsbury, the princes of Britain assemble there, I. 197.
- Cormac**, archbishop of Dublin, advises its surrender to Gregory, and negotiates peace with him, II. 481.
- Corman**, brought by king Oswald to convert the Northumbrians, II. 306.  
his unsuitable mode of preaching reprehended by bishop Aidan, 307.
- Cornath** (Cornach), one of the nobles who accompanied Fergus to Scotland, receives the lands named after himself, Cornana, now Caithness, I. 38.
- Corneill** (Cornelius Hibernicus), referred to, I. 4.
- Corneill** (Cornelius), Irish chieftain, defeated by Gregory, king of Scots, II. 475.  
made lieutenant-governor of Ireland; takes refuge in Dublin, 477.  
is wounded in the eye, and takes to flight, 478.
- Corpus Christi**, the festival of, instituted, III. 108.
- Couper castle**, vacated by the English soldiers, who are drowned in crossing the Forth, III. 343.
- Cowpland** (Copland), sir John, takes David II. prisoner at the battle of Durham, III. 369.
- Craw** (Crawar), Paul, burnt at St. Andrews for heresy, III. 545.
- Crawford**, David Lyndsay, earl of, vanquishes lord Welles in single combat, III. 456.  
twits the English with their parentage, 458.
- Crawmound** (Cramond), battle of, II. 576.
- Cre**, water of, battle of the Scots and Romans there, I. 622.
- Creichton**, sir William, sent as ambassador to Denmark, III. 551.
- Crichton**, family come into Scotland, II. 675.
- Crowden** (Cruden), a church built by king Malcolm there, and dedicated in honour of St. Olave, to commemorate the defeat of the Danes, II. 613.
- Cruthlynthus** (Cruthnethus), lord of Angus, slain by his grandson Cruthlynthus, II. 555.
- Cruthlynthus**, son of Fenella, slays his grandfather Cruthnethus, and destroys his castle of Dalbogy, II. 555.  
is taken and executed, 557.
- Culenus**, lord of Angus, his nine sons slain in the battle between Donald and Robert, II. 438.  
advises the Scots to make peace with the English, 439.
- Culenus**, son of Indulphus, made prince of Cumbria and successor to Duffus, II. 510.  
vows not to be crowned until he has revenged the death of his predecessor, 527.  
is crowned, 532.  
leads a life of shameful debauchery, and is victim to the "*gentlemannis-ill*," 534.  
slain by the thane of Methven for violating his daughter, 535.
- Cullan** (Culman), lord of Mar, opposes the alliance with Charlemagne, II. 347.

Culrois (Culross), battle between Duncan and Sueno there, II. 627.  
 Cuming, sir John, chosen to be governor of Scotland, III. 184.  
     slays the English, 184.  
     defeats Redulphus, 185.  
     betrays Bruce's designs to Edward, 196.  
     is slain by Bruce in the church of Dumfries, 199.  
 Cuming, Walter, earl of Monteith, is poisoned by his wife, III. 107.  
 Cuming, William, sends the wife of Robert Bruce prisoner to England, III. 206.  
 Cutha, son of Fynlin (Cenlin), king of the West Saxons, slain, II. 287.  
 Cuthbert, St., his banner displayed by Edgar at the battle of Durham, II. 695.  
     warns David II. in a dream not to invade his territory, III. 365.  
 Cyprus, island of, taken by Richard I., III. 48.

D.

Danes, those slain at Kinghorn interred in Inchcolm, II. 635.  
     their large number, *ib.*  
     a cross marks the sepulture of their chief, *ib.*  
     great massacre of them, *temp.* Harold Harefoot, 661.  
 Dardan, great-grandson of Metellanus, crowned after the death of Corbredus, I. 316.  
     attempts to murder the sons of Corbredus, 318.  
     is slain, 320.  
 David, brother of Alexander I., marries the heiress of Huntlyngtoun (Huntingdon), and becomes thereby earl of Huntingdon and Northumberland, II. 705.  
     succeeds his brother, 707.  
     his numerous ecclesiastical endowments and benefactions, 708.

David, brother of Alexander I.—*cont.*  
     his queen dies, 709.  
     refuses allegiance to Stephen, 712.  
     defeats Stephen at Allerton, *ib.*  
     concludes peace with him at Roxburgh, 715.  
     his grief at the loss of his son, and Christian resignation, 720.  
     knights Henry, his nephew, at Carlisle, 722.  
     his pious death, 723.  
 David, youngest son of Alexander III., dies, III. 133.  
 David II., succeeds his father Robert, III. 272.  
     is sent with his queen to France on the invasion of Edward Baliol, 298.  
     brought home with great honour, 354.  
     invades England, 361.  
     refuses peace with Edward, 363.  
     taken prisoner at the battle of Durham by Copland, 369.  
     miraculously cured of his wounds at the shrine of St. Monan, 369.  
     is ransomed, 382.  
     his queen dies, 386.  
     marries Margaret Logy, *ib.*  
     dies, 387.  
 Debalyn (Dublin), besieged by Gregory, king of the Scots, II. 479.  
     surrendered to him, 481.  
 Dedius (Aulus Didius), sent into Britain as successor to Ostorius, I. 269.  
     his address to the Romans, *ib.*  
     dies, 287.  
 Deonethus, son of Octaveus, king of the British, marries the sister of Fergus II., II. 49.  
     crowned king of Britain after the defeat of Castius, 52.  
     is vanquished by Maximian, and flees to Cambria, 59.  
     his youngest (*eldest*) daughter, Othilia, married to Maximian, 62.  
 Deusintius (Divinius), archdeacon, II. 340.

- Dewar (Durward), John, arranges with Oliver the delivery of Acre to the Scots, III. 50.
- Dioclesiane (Diocletian), the emperor, kills himself, I. 570.
- Dominick, St., founds the order of Black Friars, III. 73.  
sends a colony of his monks to Scotland, 96.
- Donald, lord of Atholl, treasonably effects the murder of king Conranus, II. 246.
- Donald, brother of Kenneth, leads the centre of the army against Drusken, II. 410.  
crowned after his brother's death, 426.  
defeated and captured by Osbret, 432.  
is ransomed, 440.  
on account of his vices, thrown into prison, where he kills himself, 443.
- Donald V., son of Constantine II., crowned after the death of Gregory, II. 486.  
suppresses internal divisions in Ross and Morayshire, 488.  
dies, 489.
- Donald Bay (Bane), second son of king Duncan, claims and obtains the crown after the death of Malcolm, his brother, II. 689.  
defeated by Duncan, bastard son of Malcolm, and forced to take refuge in the Isles, 692.  
causes Duncan to be murdered, and re-possesses himself of the crown, 693.  
defeated by Edgar, and dies in prison, 695.
- Donald (Dowal), lord of Argatill (Argyle), sent by Ederus with Cadallanus into Britain, I. 140.
- Donald, lord of the Isles, ravages Lugia (Ross-shire), and is defeated by king Fyndocus, and drowned, I. 524.
- Donald, son of the preceding, ravages Argyle, is defeated, and takes refuge in Ireland, I. 525.  
employs two men to murder king Fyndocus, 526.
- Donald, son of the preceding—*cont.*  
murders king Donald, 532.  
crowned king of Scots, *ib.*  
and is slain by Carthlyntus, son of king Fyndocus, 536.
- Donald, younger brother of king Fyndocus, crowned, I. 530.  
murdered by Donald, lord of the Isles, 532.
- Donald, lord of the Isles, claims the earldom of Ross, III. 495.  
is defeated by the earl of Mar at Harlaw, 496.
- Donald, a retainer of the earl of Crawford, challenges any Englishman to fight with him on his plaid, III. 457.
- Donaldus, brother of Ethodeus, crowned, I. 485.  
the Scots receive Christianity in his reign, 504.  
dies, 505.
- Donewaldus, youngest son of Eugenius IV., succeeds his brother Ferquhard, II. 302.  
makes Gadwallane (Cadwallo), king of the British, restore Eufred, the son of Ethelfred, to his kingdom, 303.  
drowned accidentally in the Tay, 311.
- Donewaldus, a holy hermit among the Picts, II. 329.  
his nine daughters become nuns, and are established in a convent at Abernethy by Garnardus, king of the Picts, 329.
- Donewaldus, captain of the castle of Forres, murders king Duffus there, at the instigation of his wife, II. 523.  
is torn to pieces with horses, 530.
- Dongallus, son of Solwathens, crowned after the death of Conwallus, II. 370.  
drowned accidentally in the Spey, 378.
- Dongardus, brother of Eugenius II., succeeds him, II. 108.  
his excellent character, *ib.*  
his speech to the army, 115.  
is slain in battle with Constantine, 119.  
and interred in Iona, 120.

- Dongarus, son of Aidan, slain, II. 287.
- Dornadilla, eldest son of Maynus, crowned after the death of his father, I. 57.  
his cynegetic laws, 57.  
his death, 59.
- Dorus, brother of Ethorton, takes refuge in Pictland with his three nephews, Fyndocus, Carentius, and Donald, I. 515.
- Douglas, Archibald, earl of, confined in Stirling, III. 537.  
his son William knighted by James I., 537.
- Douglas, Archibald, earl of, enmity between him and the earl of March, III. 467.  
founds the collegiate church of Lindcluden, 471.  
dies, 471.
- Douglas, sir Archibald, governor of Scotland, defeated and slain at Halidon Hill, III. 311.
- Douglas, James, earl of, slain at Otterburn, III. 430.
- Douglas, James, comes to the assistance of Bruce, III. 211.  
takes Roxburgh castle, 219.  
surprises Edward III. in Northumberland, 266.  
conveys the heart of Robert Bruce to the Holy Land, 286.  
on his return is driven by a storm on the coast of Spain, and assists the king of Arragon against the infidels, 288.  
is slain, 290.
- Douglas, sir William, surprises the castle of Edinburgh, III. 346.  
goes to France, and returns with large supplies, 349.  
takes Edinburgh castle by stratagem, 352.  
seizes Alexander Ramsay in the church of Hawick, 359.
- Douglas, William, (natural) son of Archibald, lord of Galloway, his gallantry at Carlisle, III. 413.  
marries Eufamea (Egidia), daughter of Robert II., 416.
- Douglas, William—*cont.*  
besieges Carlingford, 417.  
treacherously murdered at Dantzic, 449.
- Dowalus, lord of Brigantia, slays king Nothatus, I. 61.  
causes Reuthar to be crowned, 63.  
and married to the daughter of Gethus, king of the Picts, 66.  
gives Ferquhard battle at Berigone, 69.  
and is slain, 72.
- Dowgall (Dongallus), leads the left wing of Kenneth's army against Drusken, II. 410.
- Drasken (Drusken), crowned king of the Picts after the death of his brother Brudus, II. 391.  
defeated by Kenneth II., 400.  
comes with an army to Scone, and has an interview with Kenneth, 405.  
again defeated by the latter, and slain, 413.
- Drostolog (Dorstolog), king of the Picts, succeeds his father Hungus, II. 369.  
is murdered by his brother, 373.  
who marries his widow, and is in turn slain by her, *ib.*
- Drustus (Durstus), crowned king of the Scots after the death of his father Fenan, I. 102.  
marries Agasan (Agasia), daughter of the king of the British, *ib.*  
repudiates her; his infamous conduct, 103.  
his nobles conspire against him, 104.  
invites them to a banquet at Berigone, at which he causes them to be murdered, 108.  
slain, 110.  
his sons flee to Ireland, 110.
- Drustus (Durstus), son of Hargustus, crowned king of the Picts, II. 12.  
is vanquished, and sent to Rome by Victorinus, 14.
- Drustus (Durstus) III., slain in battle with Maximian, II. 59.



Duffois (Duffus), son of Malcolm I., succeeds on the death of Indulphus, II. 510.  
 his vigorous suppression of malfeasan-  
 ces in the Isles, 511.  
 is afflicted with grievous sickness, 512.  
 which is discovered to proceed from  
 witchcraft, 515.  
 recovers on the death of the enchan-  
 tress, 517.  
 is murdered in Forres by Donewaldus,  
 captain of the castle there, 523.  
 signs and wonders in the heavens  
 thereon, 526.  
 his body taken up incorrupted, and  
 interred in Iona, 531.  
 Dunbar, George, earl of, and March, ma-  
 ternal great-great-grandfather of the  
 author, III. 443.  
 slighted by Robert III., takes refuge  
 in England, 468.  
 his son George forfeited, 547.  
 refuses the earldom of Buchan, 548.  
 Dunbar, Patrick, created earl of March,  
 and receives the lands of Colbrands-  
 path for his services, II. 666.  
 Dunbar castle, gallantly defended by its  
 countess, "Black Agnes," III. 342.  
 Duncan, bastard of Malcolm III., defeats  
 Donald Bane, and obtains the  
 crown, II. 692.  
 is murdered at his instigation, 693.  
 Duncan, the youthful king of Ireland, is  
 made wârd of Gregory, king of  
 the Scots, II. 484.  
 Duncan, grandson of Malcolm, succeeds  
 him, II. 620.  
 his army discomfited by Sueno at  
 Culross, 627.  
 but amply revenged, 633.  
 makes his son Malcolm (Canmore),  
 prince of Cumberland, 637.  
 is slain by Macbeth, 640.  
 Dundas, name of, first introduced in Scot-  
 land, II. 664.  
 Dundee, formerly called Alectum, III. 53.  
 Dunsenan (Dunsinnane) castle, built by  
 Macbeth, II. 645.

Dunstan, abbot, II. 340.  
 Duplene (Dupplin), battle of, III. 294.  
 Durham, battle of, III. 368.

## E.

Ebar (Hiber, or Yber), son of Gathelus,  
 I. 16.  
 sent with his brother Hemecus to  
 Ireland, which he conquers, and  
 returns to Spain, 19.  
 crowned after the death of his father, 21.  
 Ebba, daughter of Ethelfred, king of  
 Northumberland, after her father's  
 death, miraculously transported in  
 a boat to a rock at the mouth of  
 the Forth, called after her St. Abb's  
 head, II. 298.  
 Ecolumkill (Icolmkill) abbey, in Iona, the  
 burial-place of the early Scottish  
 kings; the historical muniments  
 kept there, I. 4.  
 Edelfred, king of Northumberland, induces  
 Brudeus, king of the Picts, to make  
 war with the Scots, II. 281.  
 is slain, 289.  
 Ederus, third nephew of Durstus, crowned  
 after the death of Ewenus II., I. 131.  
 a mighty hunter, *ib.*  
 destroys Bredus and his army who  
 invade Argyle, 132.  
 receives an embassy from Cassibelan,  
 king of the British, 133.  
 his speech to Androgeus, the ambassa-  
 dor, 137.  
 sends a messenger with him to Gethus,  
 king of the Picts, 138.  
 sends Cadallanus, lord of Brigantia,  
 with ten thousand men, into Britain  
 to assist Cassibelan against the Ro-  
 mans, 139.  
 receives a herald from Julius Cæsar,  
 155.  
 his reply, 156.  
 a second herald sent to him, 158.  
 dies, and is interred at Ewone, 165.

Edfred, king of the Saxons, defeated and slain, II. 321.

Edgar, son of Malcolm III., defeats Donald Bane at Durham, by the miraculous aid of St. Cuthbert, II. 695.

is crowned, 696.

first anointed king of Scotland, *ib.*

bestows the barony of Coldingham and town of Berwick on the church of Durham, 700.

dies, *ib.*

Edilfred (Ethelfred), king of Northumberland, slain, II. 297.

his seven sons fly to Eugenius for refuge, *ib.*

Edinburgh, called the Maiden Castle, II. 423.

Edmund Irnesyd (Edward Ironside), engages with Canute in single combat, II. 625.

they divide England between them, *ib.*

murdered *dum cacans* by Edrik, 658

Edmund (Edwin), brother of king Edward, drowned, II. 492.

Edmund, son of Athelston, succeeds, II. 503.

assisted by Indulphus, king of the Scots, against the Danes, who are defeated, 505.

Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside, dies in Hungary, II. 668.

Edmund (Edgar), grandson of Edmund Ironside, going with his sisters to Hungary is driven by a storm into the Frith of Forth, II. 673.

returns to England and surrenders his rights to the crown, 683.

brings the family of his brother-in-law Malcolm to England on the usurpation of Donald Bane, 690.

accused by Organus of treason; is acquitted of the charge, 691.

Edrecus (Edrik), murders Edmund Ironside, in the hope of propitiating Canute, who rewards him with the gibbet, II. 658.

Edward (Edmund), king of Norfolk and Suffolk, slain by the Danes, II. 456.

Edward, king of England, succeeds his father Alarud, II. 490.

constrained to make peace with Constantyne, 491.

his daughter marries Cithricus, king of the Danes, 492.

whom he causes to be poisoned, 493.

is slain in battle with the sons of Cithricus, 495.

Edward, the Martyr, sends an ambassador to Kennethus in reference to the principedom of Cumberland, II. 559.

Edward, the Confessor, sends for his nephew Edward from Hungary, and offers to resign the crown in his favour, II. 669.

dies, *ib.*

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, marries Agatha, daughter of the king of Hungary, II. 668.

comes to England on the invitation of his uncle Edward, who offers to resign the crown to him, which he refuses, *ib.*

dies, 669.

Edward I., decides in favour of Baliol, III. 144.

besieges Berwick, 148.

which he captures by stratagem, 150.

defeats Baliol at Dunbar, 153.

breaks his promise to Bruce, 156.

defeated by Wallace, 170.

induces Bruce to take his part against the Scots and Wallace, 172.

Stirling surrenders to him, 191.

destroys the Scottish records and expels the men of learning from Scotland, 192.

destroys "Arthur's Hufe," 193.

summons a council at St. Andrews, where he makes the Scottish lords swear fealty to him, and removes the marble stone from Scone to Westminster, 194.

dies at Burgh-on-the-Sands, 213.

an English knight sees in a vision his soul carried to hell, 214.

- Edward II.**, after the death of his father, summonses the Scotch lords to Dumfries, and makes them renew their fealty to England, III. 214.  
 collects a large army from all parts of the continent, and invades Scotland, 223.  
 is defeated by Bruce at Bannockburn, 235.  
 and by sir James Douglas on the borders, 244.  
 his army commit horrible sacrilege at Melrose, 254.  
 is defeated by Bruce at Byland, 258.  
 is murdered, 261.
- Edward III.**, makes truce with Robert Bruce, III. 262.  
 is surprised by sir James Douglas, 266.  
 resigns to Bruce all claims on Scotland, 268.  
 besieges Berwick, 303.  
 defeats Douglas at Halidon Hill, 311.  
 returns to England with Baliol, 320.  
 comes to the relief of Lochindorb, 335.  
 his cruel devastations, 336.  
 kills his brother John of Eltham in the church of Perth, 338.  
 seeks peace with David II., 362.  
 invades Scotland and pillages Haddington, 377.
- Elarud (Eldred)**, king of Suffolk, defeats Hungar and Hubba, II. 456.  
 defeats Rasenus, king of the Danes, 463.  
 confederates with Gregory, king of the Scots, 470.  
 defeats Gormond, king of the Danes, 488.
- Elben Gerentere (Eugene de Garanteres)**, brings supplies from John II. of France, III. 374.
- Eldreid**, slays Harold and siezes the crown of England, II. 624.  
 is slain by Canute, *ib.*
- Eleank (Fleance)**, son of Banquho, escapes at the time of his father's murder to Wales, II. 645.
- Eleank—cont.**  
 seduces the prince's daughter, by whom he has a son, Walter, 678.  
 is killed, *ib.*
- Elgaryn**, governor of Northumberland, gives over the fortresses to Avalasus, and takes his part against Edmund, II. 504.  
 taken prisoner, and torn to pieces by four wild horses, 506.
- Elgone (Elgonus)**, king of the British, I. 57.
- Elrik (Eric)**, prince of Denmark, invades Buchan, II. 507.
- Elynthereus (Eleutherus)**, the British become Christians during his pontificate, I. 483.
- Emangard, Armengard (Emengarde)**, daughter of the earl of Muntbell (Beaumont), marries William the Lion, III. 37.  
 her son, Alexander II., bestows Forfar upon her, 74.
- Emecus (Hemecus)**, son of Gathelus, I. 16.  
 governs Ireland, which he names after his brother Yber, 22.
- Emeneus (Hermoneus)**, youngest son of Metalleus, king of Scots, in Spain, I. 23.
- Emma**, widow of Eldred, goes to Normandy with her sons Alarud and Edward, II. 626.
- Enetus**, captain of the Danes, slain by king Malcolm at the battle of Mortlach, II. 599.
- Epiacum (Hexham)**, the chief city of the Brigantes, I. 126.  
 besieged by Wodicia, 333.
- Erroll**, in the carse of Gowrie; the lands bestowed upon the Hays, ancestors of the earls of Erroll, II. 554.
- Ethalstone (Athelstan)**, invades Northumberland and Lothian, II. 361.  
 is defeated and slain, 365.  
 Athelstaneford, where he fell, named after him, 365.
- Ethalstone (Athelstan)**, bastard son of king Edward, succeeds his father, II. 496.

**Ethelmacus** (Fethelmacus), nephew to Carthlyntus, crowned, I. 608.  
treasonably slain, 613.

**Etheus** (Etius), the Roman legate in France, sends Maximian into Britain to assist the Romans, II. 53.  
declines to assist the British because of his scant ability to defend himself in France, 91.

**Ethfyn**, son of Eugenius VII., succeeds Murdo, II. 331.  
dies, 333.

**Ethodeus**, nephew to Mogallus, crowned after the death of his cousin Conarus, I. 455.  
engages with Anlus Victorinus, whom he discomfits, 461.  
conquers Trebellius, 470.  
crushes insurrection in Argyle, 478.  
his laws, 480.  
murdered, 482.

**Ethodeus II.**, crowned after the death of Donaldus, I. 506.  
slain, 506.

**Ethodeus**, brother of king Eugenius, defeats the Picts, I. 632.  
banished to Denmark, 642.  
his grandson, Fergus (II.), crowned king of Scotland, II. 31.

**Ethorton** (Athirco), son of Ethodeus II., crowned, I. 507.  
violates the daughters of Nathologus, lord of Argyle, 508.  
flees to the Isles, 510.  
and slays himself, 511.

**Ethus**, brother of Constantine, crowned after his death, II. 455.  
dies in prison, 457.

**Eufred**, son of Ethelfred, restored to his kingdom in Northumberland by Cadwallo, II. 303.  
marries the daughter of Osric, 303.  
renounces Christianity, 304.  
defeated by the Christian princes of Albion, and slays himself in prison, 305.

VOL. III.

**Eugenius**, eldest son of Fyncormacus, (erroneously called *the second* of that name), crowned, I. 613.  
discomfits Maximus, the Roman legate, 622.  
his speech to his army, 628.  
is at length conquered by Maximus, and slain, 635.

**Eugenius (II.)**, son of Fergus, crowned, II. 62.  
commences his reign by removing the remains of his father to Icolmkill with funeral honours, 63.  
makes peace with Maximian, 64.  
meets Drustus (Durstus) at Calidone wood, 71.  
his speech to the Scots and Picts there, 72.  
dies, and is interred in Icolmkill, 107.

**Eugenius (III.)**, prince of Scotland, son of Congallus, comes to assist Arthur, II. 237.  
crowned after the death of Conranus, 248.  
assists Modred, king of the Picts, against Arthur, 254.  
dies, 265.

**Eugenius (IV.)**, son of Aidan, succeeds to the throne on the death of Kynnetus Keir, II. 296.  
dies, 298.

**Eugenius V.**, son of Dongarus, succeeds on the death of his uncle Maldowyn, II. 317.  
defeats the Saxons, 321.  
dies, 323.

**Eugenius VI.**, son of Ferqubard, crowned, II. 323.  
dies, 324.

**Eugenius VII.**, succeeds his brother Ambirkeleth, II. 326.  
marries Spontana, daughter of Garnardus, king of the Picts, 327.  
causes the chronicles of his country to be written, and preserved in Iona, 328.  
dies, 330.

S S

**Eugenius VIII.**, son of Murdo, succeeds Ethfyn, II. 333.  
 on account of his vices, slain, 335.

**Europia (Europeia)**, sister to king Metellanus and wife of Cadallanus, lord of Brigantia, I. 171.

**Ewenus**, cousin-german of Drustus, crowned after his death, I. 114.  
 assists the Picts against the British, 116.  
 builds Ewone (Dunstaffnage), 118.  
 his excellent character, *ib.*  
 dies, *ib.*

**Ewenus (II.)**, son of Coranus (Dowallus), and nephew to king Fynnan, crowned king of Scots, I. 121.  
 marries Siora, daughter of Gethus III., king of the Picts, 127.  
 conquers Balus, king of Orkney, 129.  
 builds Inverlochy and Inverness, *ib.*  
 falls sick after the death of Cadallus, and sends to the Isle of Man for Ederus, 130.  
 dies, and is interred at Epiacum, 131.

**Ewenus (III.)**, crowned after the death of his father Ederus, I. 165.  
 his lasciviousness and wicked reign, 166.  
 institutes the *mercheta mulierum*, *ib.*  
 is deposed, and murdered in prison, 167.

**Ewenus (Evanus)**, a noble of the Isles, rebels against Constantine, II. 446.  
 is subdued and hanged, 447.

**Ewfame**, queen of Robert II., dies, III. 392.

**Ewonia** (now Dunstaffnage), used as synonymous with Berigone, I. 106.  
 the Scottish nobility slain there by order of Drustus, 108.

## F.

**Farchart (Ferquard)**, king of Ireland, sends his son Fergus with troops to assist the Scots against the Picts and British, I. 35.

**Feacreus**, second son of Eugenius IV., refuses the crown on the death of his brother Ferquhard, and leads an anchorite's life in France, II. 299.

**Feancorus, Sanct**, of Meldosens, (St. Feacre of Meaux,) the abbey of, plundered by Henry, III. 513.

**Fenanus (Fynnan)**, king of Scots, crowned after the death of his father Josina, I. 99.  
 restores idolatry; establishes the Druids in the Isle of Man, 100.  
 dies, and is interred at Berigone, 102.

**Fenella**, mother of Cruthlyntus, her residence at Fettercairn, II. 568.  
 marvellous statue there, by the concealed machinery of which she puts king Kennethus to death, 571.  
 escapes to Ireland, 572.

**Feredeth**, chosen king of the Picts after the death of Drostolog, II. 375.  
 is slain in battle with Alpin, 380.

**Feretaris (Feritharis)**, brother to Fergus I., crowned, I. 49.  
 renews alliance with the Picts, *ib.*  
 offers to resign in favour of his nephew, 52.  
 is slain at his instigation, 54.

**Fergus**, son of Ferquard, king of Ireland, comes to Scotland, bringing with him the marble stone, I. 35.  
 is chosen king, 37.  
 divides the lands among his nobles, 38.  
 builds the city of Berigone, 40.  
 drowned on the coast of Ireland on his voyage thither to settle differences between the king and nobles of that country, 41. [According to Boece, on his return.]

**Fergus (Ferlegus)**, eldest son of Fergus I., because of his non-age not permitted to succeed to the crown, I. 42.  
 requests his uncle to resign, 50.  
**Fergus (II.)** son of Fergus (Erthus), the son of Ethodeus, by Rocha, a Danish princess, made captain of the Danes, II. 18.  
 the greater portion of his navy lost in their voyage to Sicily, 22.  
 is sent for by the Picts, 24.  
 comes from Denmark with a large army, 28.  
 renews peace between the Picts and Scots, 31.  
 and is crowned by the latter, 31.  
 holds a council in Argatiliun, 39.  
 defeats Planctius (Placidus), 43.  
 divides Scotland a second time, and newly names the various districts, 45.  
 restores religion and builds the abbey of Icolmkill, 46.  
 with the Picts ravages Westmoreland, 48.  
 defeats Castius, 51.  
 defeated by Maximian, and slain, 59.  
 his body interred in Icolmkill by his son Eugenius II., 63.  
**Fergus III.**, son of Ethfyn, succeeds Eugenius VIII., II. 335.  
 on account of conjugal infidelity murdered by his wife, 336.  
 who commits suicide, *ib.*  
**Fergusana (Fergusiana)**, sister to Achayus, marries Hungus, king of the Picts, II. 359.  
**Ferquard (Ferqhard)**, lord of Novantia, son-in-law to Nothatus, excites the council against Dowalus for murder of that king, I. 64.  
 and flies to the Isles, I. *ib.*  
 fights with Dowalus at Berigone, and is killed, 72.  
**Ferquhard**, son of Eugenius IV., succeeds his father, II. 299.  
 his vicious life, 300.  
 is dethroned, and slays himself in prison, 301.

**Ferquhard II.**, son of the preceding, and nephew of Donewaldus, succeeds his uncle, II. 311.  
 his abominable life, 312.  
 dies from the effects of a wolf-bite, having previously repented and been shriven by bishop Colman, 313.  
**Fethikran (Fotheringham)**, family come into Scotland, II. 675.  
**Fettercairn**, king Kennethus killed there, II. 571.  
**Fiendis Cave**, the place where king Constantyne was beheaded, so called, II. 455.  
**Fife**, earldom of, first created, II. 664.  
 earls of, have the privilege of conducting the kings of Scotland to the throne, and crowning them, 665.  
 also that of leading the vanguard of all armies when the king goes to war, *ib.*  
 and that no man of their clan shall be tried for his life but by his chief, *ib.*  
**Flanders**, [Philip] earl of, goes with Philip to the Holy Land, III. 47.  
**Fleming**, Robert, rewarded by king Robert Bruce with the lands of Cumbernauld for his faithful services, III. 240.  
**Fordwy (Fordun)**, St. Palladius interred there, II. 567.  
 king Kenneth makes a pilgrimage to his tomb, *ib.*  
**Forfar**, the Danish ships brought there for safety (!) I. 371.  
**Fothadus**, bishop of St. Andrews, mediates between Grime and Malcolm, II. 580.  
**Francis (St.)**, founds the order of Grey Friars, III. 73.  
 they are introduced into Scotland, 97.  
**Frathaus (Franchaus)**, a lord of Brigantia, proposes that Feretaris (Feritharis), the brother of Fergus I., shall succeed to the crown, I. 46.  
**Freris Bryane (Bryan de Jaye)**, slain by Wallace in the battle of Falkirk, 179.

- Frost, great, in reign of William the Lion, when ale sold by weight instead of by measure, III. 61.
- Fulgentius, a noble of the blood royal, asserts his right to be crowned king of the British, I. 486.  
supported by Donaldus, 488.  
defeats Severus, 496.
- Fultre (Fulke), Thomas, surrenders Perth, III. 350.
- Fyn Makcoule, a great giant, II. 99.
- Fyncormacus, cousin of Carthlyntus, crowned, I. 579.  
defeats the Romans, 586.  
dies, 594.
- Fyndocus, eldest son of Ethorton, crowned, I. 523.  
suppresses the insurrection of Donald of the Isles, 524.  
and of Donald's son, 525.  
murdered at the instigation of the latter, 528.
- Fynlynus (Cenlin), king of the West Saxons, conquered by Aidan, king of Scots, II. 283.  
is slain, 291.
- Fynnan, succeeds Aidan as bishop of Northumberland, II. 313.  
baptizes Penda, king of Marches (Mercians), 314.  
dies, and is succeeded by Colman, 314.
- G.
- Gadanus, king of Denmark, sends his brothers Hungar and Hubba to assist the Picts against the Scots, II. 448.
- Gadwallane (Cadwallo), king of the Britons, restores Eufred to his kingdom in Northumberland, II. 303.
- Galanus, king of the Picts, unites with Congallus against Vortigern, II. 128.  
is conquered by Hungest, 136.
- Galdus, son of Corbredus, crowned, I. 320  
attempts, but in vain, to abolish the *mercheta mulierum*, 322.  
his speech to his army, 327.  
is wounded in an engagement with Petelius, 330.  
defends Siluria against Fronticius, 339.  
made governor of the Scots and Picts, 365.  
his harangue, 377.  
engages with Agricola, 382.  
attacks and beats the Romans, 395.  
and again, 402.  
and finally, 408.  
dies, 421.
- Gallio (Ravennas), sent into Britain by Valentinian, to aid the British, II. 75.  
repairs the Roman wall, 76.
- Galloway, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.
- Ganus, king of Orkney, carried with his wife and family to Rome by Claudius Caesar, I. 191.
- Garmardus (Garnardus), crowned king of the Picts, 362.  
destroys Colenum or Inchcuthell, 368.
- Garnardus, king of the Picts, attacks Amberkeleth, II. 325.  
his daughter Spontana marries Eugenius VII., 327.
- Gathelus, son of Nealus, king of Achaia, goes to Egypt and is welcomed by king Pharaoh, I. 6.  
appointed commander-in-chief against the Ethiopians, whom he subdues, 7.  
marries Scots, daughter of Pharaoh, 8.  
arrives in Spain, 10.  
builds Brigantia, now called Compostella, 13.  
dies, 20.
- Gawane (Walwane), son of Lothus, king of the Picts, II. 221.  
slain, 260.
- Gayws (Gaius), martyred in the Isle of May, II. 449.

Genissa, a Roman lady, married by Arveragus, I. 193.  
 confined prematurely, and dies of grief, 214.

Germanus, bishop, brought from France by Vortimer to convert the British II. 169.  
 brought again by Vter to reconvert them, 205.  
 enables Vter, by miracle, to defeat the Saxons, 212.

Gervatius (Gervadius), bishop of Moray, II. 369.

Geta, son of Severus, made governor of Britain, I. 493.

Gethus, king of Picts, his daughter married to king Reuthar, I. 66.  
 is killed at Berigone, 72.

Gifford, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

Gilbert, son of Fergus, lord of Galloway, rebels, and mutilates his brother, III. 31.  
 defeated by Gilchrist, earl of Angus, *ib.*

Gilbert, a Scottish clerk, defends the liberty of the Scottish church against the pope's legate, III. 33.  
 rewarded with the bishopric of Caithness, 34, 95.  
 canonized, *ib.*

Gilder (Gueldres), duke of, comes in support of Edward III., and is defeated by the lord Stewart and earl of Murray, III. 328.

Gildo, general of the Danes, comes from Denmark with an army in support of the Scots and Picts, I. 369.  
 his meeting with Garmardus, 370.  
 is slain in battle with the Romans, 386.

Gillecristus (Gilchrist), earl of Angus, defeats Somerled, III. 4.  
 also Angus, lord of Galloway, 12.  
 defeated by Gildo in Morayshire, 13.  
 married to the sister of William the Lion, 21.  
 whom he hangs for suspected adultery, 36.

Gillecristus—*cont.*

flies to England, but returns to Scotland, where he supports himself as a common labourer, 37.  
 is found by Alexander making "dykes," 41.  
 who forgives him, 44.  
 bestows his property on Arbroath abbey, and dies, 45.

Gillelmus *alias* Gilmoure, brother of king Achaius, goes as his ambassador to Charlemagne, II. 354.  
 his valiant deeds in Italy, and restoration of Florence, 357.  
 founds fifteen abbeys on the continent, conditionally, that their abbots shall always be Scotsmen, 358.

Gillespie, ravages the north and burns Inverness, III. 93.  
 is defeated by John Cuming, earl of Buchan, who beheads him and his two sons, 94.

Gillus, bastard son of Ewenus, kills the latter's two lawful sons, I. 119.  
 promises to give the Isles of Scotland to the princes of Ireland on condition of their supporting him to regain his assumed crown, 120.  
 invades and ravages Islay, *ib.*

Glacianus, archbishop, II. 369.

Glammis, king Malcolm murdered there, II. 619.

Glamoir, Glomorens (Gloucester), the earl of, reproves Edward for his unjust decision against Bruce, III. 144.  
 warns the latter of Edward's designs, 197.  
 killed at Bannockburn, 237.

Glasgow, cathedral of, completed by William (de Bondington), bishop of that see, III. 110.

Glassinbery (Glastonbury), angelic visitors there on the evening before the battle of Bannockburn, III. 238.

Glassingawe, Hew (Hugh Cressingham), appointed governor of Scotland by Edward, III. 159.  
 slain at Stirling by Wallace, 165.



Glodanus (Glodianus), martyred in the Isle of May, II. 449.

Godefryde, son of Clithricus, II. 494.

Godfrid, erle of Antigalf (Godfrey, earl of Anjou), marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I. and widow of the emperor Henry, II. 710.

Godowyn (Godwin), marries Canute's daughter, II. 661.  
poisons Alarud (Alfred), brother of Edmund Ironside, *ib.*  
is pardoned by Edward, 662.  
is choked while in the act of perjury, 663.

Godric, bishop of St. Andrews, crowns Edgar, II. 696.

Godwyn, Goldowe (Gildo), rebels in Moray, III. 12.  
defeats Gilchrist, earl of Angus, but is subsequently vanquished and slain, 13.

Gordon, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

Gormond, king of the Danes, defeated by Eldred, II. 488.

Gothlous (Gothlois), lord of Cornwall leaves the field because Nathaleodus is preferred to the captaincy over him, II. 199.  
his wife debauched by Vter, and himself put to death, 203.

Gothra Bullen (Godfrey of Bouillon), made king of Jerusalem, II. 698.

Grampione (Gramplans), a great hunting by the Scots and Picts there, I. 542.  
the Pictish lords steal king Carthlyntus' best hound, 543.  
which causes a deadly battle between the nations, 545.

Gratianus, emperor, slain by Maximus, II. 6.

Gregory (son of Dongallus), crowned after the death of Etheus, II. 457.  
besieges and takes Berwick, 460.  
vanquishes Harduntus, 462.  
defeats Constantine, king of the British, at Lochmaben, 467.  
confederates with Herbert, king of the British, 469.

#### Gregory—*cont.*

and with Eldred, king of Suffolk, 470.  
goes to Ireland to revenge the invasion of Galloway by the Irish, 472.  
takes Dongard and Pontus, 476.  
besieges Dublin, 479.  
which is surrendered to him, 481.  
his solemn entry therein; appointed tutor to Duncan the youthful king of Ireland, and all the fortresses of that country given in pledge to him, 484.  
dies, 485.

Gremus (Grime), on the death of Constantine, assumes the crown, II. 577.  
lays a plot to slay the lords who reprove his misconduct, which fails, 583.  
defeated by Malcolm, and dies, 586.

Gryme (Graham), attacks and discomfits the workmen employed in repairing the Roman wall, II. 37.  
which he destroys, and it is named after him, 79.

Gualo, cardinal, an avaricious and simoniacal prelate, supports John in his extortionate tyranny, III. 78.  
lays Scotland under interdict, 86.  
the Scottish clergy appeal against him to the pope, who mulcts him properly, 90.

Guanora, queen of Arthur, after his death kept prisoner in Dun-bervy, where she dies, and is interred at Meigle, II. 261.

Guitilyn [Gwitell], prince of Cambria, slain in battle with Congallus and Galanus, II. 132.

Guyderus (Guiderius), son of Kymbalan, succeeds his father, I. 172.  
rebels against the Romans, 173.  
sends a herald to Caractacus for aid against the Romans, 176.  
defeated by Plantius, and slain, 184.

Guytillene (Guitellinus), bishop of London, sent ambassador to Androan, king of Brittany, II. 111.

## H.

- Haddington abbey, founded by Adama, mother of William the Lion, III. 35.
- Haddington, the White Church of, pillaged by the navy of Edward III., III. 377.
- miraculous punishments in consequence, 377, 378.
- Hailstorm, great, on Midsummer day, and extraordinary darkness in the following September, in the time of William the Lion, III. 84.
- Hamiltons (originally Hamptoun), their beginning in Scotland, III. 259.
- Harbert (Herbert), succeeds his brother Constantine as king of the British, II. 467.
- a confederacy between him and Gregory, king of the Scots, 469.
- Hardrustan, brother of Hargustus, attacks the Picts, and is defeated, I. 652.
- Harfordus, official of Glasgow, seized and imprisoned by Twynam, III. 285.
- Hargustus, king of the Picts, crowned, I. 610.
- honours the relics of St. Andrew, 616.
- subdued by the Romans, and from grief slays himself, II. 11.
- Hart, a marvellous one killed at the hunting of king Conranus in Atholl, II. 192.
- Hay, and his two sons, gain the field of Luncarty, II. 550.
- are rewarded with the lands of Erroll, and are ancestors of the earls of that name, 554.
- Heirdecanutus (Hardyknute), succeeds his brother Harefoot, II. 660.
- his excessive tyranny, *ib.*
- slays himself, 661.
- Heirduntus (Herduntus), Danish leader, vanquished by Gregory, II. 462.
- Heldoll, the only Briton who escapes from the massacre at Salisbury, II. 176.
- Henry, son of David I., marries Adama, daughter of the earl of Warren, II. 708.
- dies, 718.
- Henry I., king of England, marries Matilda, sister of Edgar, II. 699.
- his three children drowned on their voyage from France, 706.
- Henry (II.), son of Matilda, marries Eleanor of Picardy (Poitou), comes to England to support his mother's rights, II. 718.
- is knighted at Carlisle by his uncle, David I., 722.
- requires homage from Malcolm IV., III. 5.
- and from William the Lion, 17.
- does penance for the murder of St. Thomas à Becket, 28.
- dies, 46.
- Henry (III.), son of John, crowned by cardinal Gualo, III. 84.
- invades Scotland, taking Berwick and ravaging the country as far as Haddington, 86.
- his sister Jane marries Alexander II., 93.
- Henry IV., crowned, III. 460.
- invades Scotland, 471.
- his humanity, 472.
- Henry V. marries Katharine, daughter of Charles VI., III. 503.
- takes James, prince of Scotland, with him to France, 508.
- plunders the abbey of St. Feacre of Meaux, 513.
- dies, 514.
- Heraclius, sent by the emperor Honorius against Victoryne, II. 41.
- Herald (Harold), son of earl Godwin, by the daughter of Canute, made duke of Oxford by Edward, the Confessor, II. 662.
- crowned, 670.
- marries the daughter of the duke of Normandy, whom he shamefully abuses, 671.
- and is killed by William, 672.

- Herald (Harold), earl of Caithness, puts out the eyes of the bishop of Caithness, III. 58.  
is hanged, and all his followers castrated, 59.
- Heraldus (Harold), second son of Sueno, king of England, slain by Eldred, II. 624.
- Heraldus (Harold), surnamed Harefoot, son of Canute, succeeds his father, II. 659.  
reigns only two years, 660.
- Herculeus, a Roman legate, slain by Octaveus, lord of Tegen, I. 580.
- Hiltamis (John of Eltham), burns the church of Lesmahago with a thousand people in it, III. 338.  
killed by his brother, Edward III., in the church of Perth, 339.
- Hircius, the Roman procurator in Britain, slain, I. 567.
- Hobell (Hoel), chief of the Armoricans, assists Arthur against Occa, II. 223.
- Homyltoun (Homildon) Hill, battle of where the Scots are defeated, III. 480.
- Honan, earl of Gloucester, slain at the siege of Toulouse, III. 7.
- Honorius (III.), pope, sends a legate [Ægidius] to Scotland, to collect money for war with the Turks, of which he obtains a considerable sum, and under the pretext of being robbed by brigands, returns pennyless to Rome, III. 92.
- Hubba, brother of the king of Denmark, sent by him to aid the Picts, II. 448.  
killed, 456.
- Hubert (De Burgh), grand justiciary of England, marries the sister of Alexander II., III. 93.
- Hugh, bishop of Durham, induces Henry II. to restore Edinburgh castle to William the Lion, III. 37.
- Hungar, brother of Gadanus, king of Denmark, sent by him to aid the Picts, II. 448.  
killed, 456.
- Hungast (Hengist), with his brother Orsa, come from Saxony to assist Worgern, II. 133.  
defeats Galanus, king of the Picts, 136.  
obtains the district of Lindsey, in Lincolnshire, for his followers to settle in, 144.  
is defeated by Vortimer, and flees to Saxony, 169.  
returns after Vortimer's death, 171.  
meets Vortigern at Salisbury, and takes him prisoner, causing the British to be slain treasonably, 176.  
attacked by Aurelius Ambrosius, with the Scots and Picts, and slain by the hand of Aurelius, 186.
- Hungus, king of the Picts, declines alliance with Charlemagne, II. 353.  
defeats Athelstan, 365.  
builds the church of St. Andrew, and munificently endows it, in gratitude for his victory, 367.  
by reason of age and infirmity resigns the crown to his son Dorstolog, and dies, 369.
- Huntlyngtoun (Huntingdon), the heiress of, marries David, brother of Alexander I., II. 705.
- David, brother of William the Lion, created earl, III. 47.  
goes with Richard I. to the Holy Land, *ib.*  
takes Acre through the treachery of Oliver, 50.  
wrecked on the coast of Egypt, 52.  
lands after many storms near Dundee, 53.  
founds the abbey of Lindoris, 55.  
with his brother, king William, visits Richard I. on his return from captivity, 56.  
dies, 91.

## I.

Ilinthear (Thara), king of the Picts, slain,  
I. 224.

Inchcolm, the abbey of, plundered by the  
English, III. 326.

and again, 336.

the church set on fire by one of the  
navy of Richard II., but miracu-  
lously preserved, 407.

the incendiary goes mad, *ib.*

Indulphus, son of Constantine III., suc-  
ceeds to the crown on the death  
of Malcolm, II. 503.

slain by an arrow in battle with the  
Danes, 509.

Ingell, earl of Gower (Ingelram de Couci),  
his daughter marries Alexander II.,  
III. 100.

Innocent III., pope, lays England under  
interdict, III. 71.

Irish, ten thousand, come to aid the Scots  
against Maximus, and are defeated,  
I. 654.

the rest of their countrymen are glad  
to make peace with him, *ib.*

invade Galloway, II. 471.

and again, III. 417.

Isobel, youngest daughter of William the  
Lion, betrothed to the son of king  
John, III. 63.

is married to the earl of Norfolk, 99.

## J.

Jakis Stro (Jack Straw), his insurrection,  
III. 404.

James I., while prince of Scotland, taken  
prisoner in England, III. 493.

taken to France by Henry V., 508.

plays at "the cathe," 509.

his wise reply to the request of Henry,  
510.

returns from France, 520.

marries Joanna Beaufort, *ib.*

James I.—*cont.*

is crowned, 522.

executes justice in Inverness, 526.

and over Scotland, 533.

completes the cathedral of St. An-  
drews, 538.

introduces organs into Scotland, 540.

visits a woman of great longevity in  
Kinnoull, who had known Bruce  
and Wallace, 540.

founds the charterhouse at Perth, 546.

his daughter marries the dauphin of  
France, 553.

murdered at Perth, 558.

his character, 559.

execution of the murderers, 561.

Jane (Joan), sister of Henry III., marries  
Alexander II., III. 93.

dies in England, 99.

Jerome, St., II. 23.

Joan, queen of David II., dies in England,  
III. 386.

Joanna, daughter of the earl of Somerset,  
marries James I., III. 520.

is delivered of twins, 537.

John, clerk, one of the embassy to Charle-  
magne, II. 354.

a founder of the university of Paris,  
356.

John, bishop of St. Andrews, sent as am-  
bassador to pope Alexander (III.),  
III. 35.

John, succeeds his brother, Richard I., on  
the throne of England, III. 59.

makes peace with William the Lion,  
63.

quarrels with pope Innocent III., 70.

reconciled by Philip (Pandulph), 72.

his great avarice and extortion, 75.

dies, 82.

John II., of France, taken prisoner by  
Richard, prince of Wales, and sent  
to England, III. 379.

dies there, 385.

Josina, crowned king of Scots after the  
death of his brother Thereus, I.  
92.

dies, and is interred at Berigone, 99.

Julius Cæsar, first comes into Britain, I. 140.  
 gives battle to Cassibelan and is discomfited, 144.  
 his harangue to his army, 146.  
 leaves Britain, B.C. 60 ; 148.  
 returns from France and conquers Cassibelan, 153.  
 sends a herald to Ederus, 155.  
 and again, 158.  
 goes to suppress insurrections in France, 168.  
 Julius Fronticius (Frontinus), sent into Britain, I. 335.  
 attempts to subdue Siluria, 338.  
 loses his health, and returns to Italy, 342.  
 Jurmaurik (Jurminrik), king of the Saxons, II. 265.  
 dies, 280.

## K.

Kenneth II., crowned after the death of his father Alpin, II. 389.  
 his device to induce his nobles to make war with the Picts, 395.  
 defeats Drusken their king, 400.  
 his speech to the latter, 407.  
 and address to his own army, 408.  
 defeats Drusken, 412.  
 besieges Camelidone, 417.  
 which he utterly destroys, 423.  
 dies, 425.  
 Kennethus, son of Feredeth, crowned after the death of his brother Brudus, II. 382.  
 flies from the field, and is slain by a shepherd, 383.  
 Kennethus, son of Malcolm, and cousin to Duffus, crowned after the death of Calenus, II. 536.  
 his excellent sway, 537.  
 summons a council at Scone, 538.  
 his address to his nobles, 540.  
 executes justice on offenders at Perth, 544.

Kennethus—*cont.*

defeats the Danes at Luncarty, 552.  
 causes the heir-apparent, Malcolm Duff, prince of Cumberland, to be poisoned, in order that his own son may succeed to the throne, 557.  
 receives an ambassador from Edward the Martyr, 559.  
 a vision appears to him, 565.  
 goes on a pilgrimage to the tomb of St. Palladius at Fordun, 567.  
 killed by Fenella's singular statue at Fettercairn, 571.  
 Kennethus, natural brother to Malcolm, prince of Cumberland, resists Constantyne at Stirling bridge, II. 574.  
 they are mutually slain at Cramond, 576.  
 Keyth, kills Camus, the Danish admiral, at Barrie ; ancestor of the earls marshall of Scotland, II. 607.  
 Kilflos, or Flour Kirk (the church of flowers), built on the spot where king Duffus was interred after his murder, II. 531.  
 Kinloss abbey, built on the site of the church of Kilflos, II. 531.  
 Kinloss, king Malcolm wounded at the battle there, II. 595.  
 Kirkpatrick, Roger, makes sure the death of Cuming, III. 199.  
 Kneus (Cneius Sentius), sent by Claudius Cæsar into Britain, I. 174.  
 Kneutus, *v.* Canutus.  
 Kymbalan (Cymbeline), king of the British, receives an ambassador from Augustus Cæsar, I. 169.  
 succeeded by his son Guyderus, 172.  
 Kynnatill, youngest son of Congallus, king of Scots, II. 191.  
 resigns the crown in favour of his brother Aidan, and dies, 273.  
 Kynnethus Keir, son of Convallus, crowned after the death of Aidan, II. 295.  
 dies, *ib.*  
 Kynricus (Kenrik), comes from Germany with Terdix to assist Occa, II. 206.

## L.

**Labiane** (Labienus), the Roman legate in France, I. 162.

**Lamby**, sir John, *v.* Aldbrig.

**Lauchlat** (Luthlat), son of Macbeth, obtains himself to be crowned at Scone, II. 665.

his faction suppressed and himself slain by Macduff, earl of Fife, 666.

**Lauder**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Leicester**, David, earl of, governs Scotland during the captivity of his brother William, III. 29.

sends an embassy to Henry in France for the redemption of his brother, 29.

**Leirmond**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Leirmonth**, Thomas, called the Rhymer, prophecies the death of Alexander III., III. 136.

**Lelgothe**, one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after himself Lelgone, now Lennox, I. 39.

**Lennox**, earldom, first created, II. 664.

**Leslie**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Lesmahago**, church of, burnt by John of Eltham, III. 338.

**Lesmorens** (Lismore), erected into a bishopric by William I., III. 65.

**Ljbertonn**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Liburne** (Lilburn), Sir John, taken prisoner (by Stewart said to have been *killed*), III. 396.

**Lincluden**, because of the vicious lives of the nuns therein, made a collegiate church by the earl of Douglas, III. 471.

**Livius** (Titus), chosen governor by the Romans in room of Cneo, I. 400.

**Lochmaben**, Constantine, king of the British, defeated and slain there, II. 467.

**Logy**, Margaret, daughter to Sir John Logy marries David II., III. 386.

is divorced from him, 387.

**Lokart** (Lockhart), name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Loncardy** (Luncarty), defeat of the Danes there, II. 552.

**Loncastell**, earl of (John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster), invades Scotland, III. 406.

**Lothus**, king of Picts, unites with Aurelius Ambrosius against Hengist, and leads the vanguard on the day of victory, II. 185.

marries Anna, eldest sister of Aurelius Ambrosius, 189.

applies to Conranus, king of Scots, for assistance against Vter, but is refused, 209.

claims the crown of Britain, which is given to Arthur, 221.

dies, 251.

**Lotorth** (Lutorth), one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after himself Lugia, now Ross, I. 38.

**Lovell**, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

**Lucius**, king of the British, sends to pope Eleutherus, and, with all his people, receives Christianity, I. 483.

dies, 485.

**Lues** (Louis, son of Philip Augustus), lands in England, III. 79.

crosses with Alexander II. to Boulogne, 81.

sends to him for assistance in his crusade, 103.

is captured by the Soldan, *ib.*

**Lues** (Louis), dauphin of France, marries Margaret, daughter of James I., III. 553.

**Lugtatus**, son of Galdus, crowned, I. 421.  
slain on account of his wickedness, 423.

**Lumfanane** (Lumphanan), Macbeth slain by Macduff there, II. 657.

**Lundoris** (Lindores), abbey, founded by David, earl of Huntingdon, III. 55.

Lupus, bishop, brought from France by Vortimer to convert the British, II. 169.  
 Lyndesay, James, of Glenesk, made earl (baron) of Crawford by Robert II., III. 392.  
     slays John Lyon, lord of Glamis, 403.  
 Lyndsay, family come into Scotland, II. 675.  
 Lyndsay, James, murders Roger Kirkpatrick, III. 381.  
 Lyndsay, of Wauchope, takes Matthew Redman prisoner, III. 432.  
 Lyon, John, lord of Glamis, slain by James Lyndesay, earl of Crawford, III. 403.

## M.

MacGlawus, his insurrection suppressed, II. 679.  
 Mahomet (Mahomet), dies, II. 311.  
 Makcarius (Machar), St., II. 340.  
 Makcobey (Macbeth), grandson of Malcolm II. by his second daughter, leads the vanguard at the battle of Culross, II. 627.  
     knocks the drunken Danes on the head, 632.  
     with Banquo, defeats them at Kinghorn, 635.  
     meets the witches with him, 636.  
     his wife persuades him to murder Duncan, 639.  
     which he does, 640.  
     and is crowned in his stead, 641.  
     governs the kingdom efficiently, and crushes the rebel Makgallus, 643.  
     treacherously murders Banquo, 644.  
     builds Dunsinane castle, 646.  
     murders Macduff's wife and children, 648.  
     is slain by him, 657.  
 Makdonald, Banus, lord of Tyree, rebels against king Solwathus, II. 337.  
     defeated and slain, 338.  
 Makdonald of Ross, his horrible cruelty, III. 535.  
     put to death, 536.  
 Makdonald, rebels against king Duncan in Lochaber, and slays Malcolm, II. 622.  
     kills his own wife and children, and then himself, while besieged by Macbeth, 623.  
     who cuts off his head and sends it to the king at Perth, 623.  
 Makduff, thane of Fife, flies from Macbeth to Malcolm Canmore, II. 647.  
     his wife and children slain by Macbeth, 648.  
     prevails on Malcolm to take the field against Macbeth, 654.  
     who is slain by Macduff at Lumphanan, 657.  
     created earl of Fife, 664.  
     slays Luthlat, 666.  
 Makduncan, his insurrection in Morayshire suppressed, II. 680.  
 Malcolm, son of Donald V., succeeds to the throne of Scotland on the resignation of Constantyne, II. 498.  
     peace concluded between him and Athelstan, 501.  
     is murdered, 502.  
 Malcolm, son of Kennethus, made prince of Cumberland, II. 563.  
     defeats Grime, 586.  
     is crowned, 587.  
     wounded at the battle of Kinloss, 595.  
     kills their captain, Enethus, and defeats the Danes at Mortlach, 600.  
     and again at Barrie, 605.  
     engages with Canutus at Cruden, and defeats him, 611.  
     builds a church there to St. Olave, *ib.*  
     calls a convocation of the clergy at Perth, 614.  
     and a council at Scone, *ib.*  
     builds a church at Mortlach in honour of St. Moloc, 616.  
     is murdered at Glamis, 619.

- Malcolm III. (Canmore)**, made prince of Cumberland by his father Duncan, II. 637.  
 after his murder, takes refuge in Cumberland, 641.  
 seeks the protection of Edward in England, 647.  
 is crowned, 663.  
 a conspiracy to kill him while hunting defeated by his coolness and courage, 667.  
 marries Margaret, Edgar's sister, 674.  
 rebuilds the cathedral of Durham, 683.  
 erects the church of Dunfermline, where the kings of Scotland subsequently interred, 684.  
 besieges Alnwick, and is slain there, 687.
- Malcolm IV. (the Maiden)**, grandson of David I., declared prince of Scotland, II. 721.  
 crowned after the death of David, III. 8.  
 renders homage to Henry, under protest, 6.  
 goes to France with him against Louis VI., 7.  
 founds the abbey of St. Andrews, 15.  
 and of Cupar, 16.  
 dies, *ib.*
- Malcolm**, the king's lieutenant in Lochaber, slain by Makdounald, II. 622.
- Maldowyn (Malduin)**, son of Donewaldus, succeeds Ferquhard II., II. 315.  
 is murdered by his wife, who is burnt for her crime, 317.
- Man**, the Isle of, submits to Bruce, III. 219.
- Mangnes (Magnus)**, king of Norway, occupies the Scottish isles, II. 694.
- Manlius (Manlius Valens)**, commands the Roman forces after the death of Ostorius, I. 268.  
 defeated by the Picts, 269.
- Mar**, Alexander Stewart, earl of, defeats Donald, lord of the Isles, at Harlaw, III. 496.  
 dies, 548.  
 his character, 549.
- Mar**, earldom, first created, II. 664.
- Mar**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.
- Marble stone**, the, on which the kings of Scotland were in use to be crowned, brought by Simon Brek from Spain to Ireland, I. 26.  
 and by Fergus to Scotland, 35.
- Margaret**, sister of Edgar, marries Malcolm III., II. 674.  
 her virtuous deeds and death, 683.  
 miracle attending the translation of her relics, III. 106.
- Margaret**, sister to Malcolm IV., marries Florence, earl of Holland, III. 14.
- Margaret**, eldest daughter of William the Lion, betrothed to the son of king John, III. 63.
- Margaret**, daughter of Henry III., marries Alexander III., III. 109.  
 dies, 133.
- Mowbray**, sir Philip, refuses the bribe of Edward Bruce to surrender Stirling castle to him, III. 220.
- Margaret**, daughter of Alexander III., betrothed to Hungo, prince of Norway, III. 124.  
 dies, 133.
- Margaret**, the Maiden of Norway, dies, III. 139.
- Margaret**, daughter of James I., marries the dauphin of France, III. 553.
- Maria**, youngest sister of Edgar, marries Eustace, earl of Boulogne, II. 699.  
 dies, 706.
- Marius**, marries the daughter of Voadæ; Westmoreland named after him, I. 314.  
 sends to assist the Romans against Galdus, 406.
- Marjory**, daughter of king Robert Bruce, marries the lord steward of Scotland, III. 241.
- Marling (Merlin)**, II. 221.
- Martach**, one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands of Mar, Lochaber, &c., I. 39.
- Martin**, St., II. 23.



**Martius**, the Roman legate, sent into Britain by Theodosius, II. 9.  
is slain by Gratiane, 26.

**Matilda**, sister of Edgar, marries Henry Beaclerk, II. 699.  
called "the good queen," 699.  
dies, 706.

**Matilda**, daughter of the preceding, marries the emperor Henry, II. 706.  
returns to England after her husband's death, 710.  
marries Godfrey, earl of Anjou, 710.  
her rights defended by David I., 712.  
comes to England against Stephen, 717.

**Maule**, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

**Mauritius**, abbot of Inchaffray, says mass before the battle of Bannockburn, III. 229.

**Mawnis** (Magnus), king of Norway, resigns the Isles to Alexander III. for payment of a yearly sum, III. 124.  
his son, Hungo (Hannego), betrothed to Margaret, Alexander's daughter, *ib.*

**Maximian**, sent into Britain by Ethens (Etius), II. 53.  
defeats the Scots and Picts at York, 58.  
assumes the crown of Britain, 61.  
marries Otilia (Othilia), youngest (*eldest*) daughter of Deonethus, 62.  
makes peace with Eugenius II., 64.  
and is crowned in London, 65.  
subdues Armorica, and unsuccessfully lays siege to Radone (Rennes), *ib.*  
which he afterwards takes, and makes Conan king of Brittany, 68.

**Maximus**, sent by Constantius into Britain, defeats the British, I. 600.  
forms alliance with Hargustus, the king of the Picts, 619.  
discomfited by Eugenius, 622.  
who is, in turn, vanquished and slain, 635.  
expels all the clergy from Scotland, 649.  
holds a council at York, and divides Scotland between the British and the Picts, II. 4.

**Maximus—cont.**

is crowned emperor in London, 4.  
successfully resists Valentinian, 5.  
invades France and Germany, and is slain by Theodosius, 6.

**Maxwell**, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

**May**, the Isle of, the Scottish clergy take refuge there, and are martyred by the Danes, II. 449.

**Maynus**, youngest son of Fergus I., crowned at Berigone after the death of his uncle Feritharis, and flight of his elder brother Ferligus, I. 55.  
his death, 57.

**Meden**, bishop, in Scotland, II. 190, 369.

**Meldrum**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Melletus**, St. (Mellitus), sent by pope Gregory, with St. Augustine, to preach the faith in England, II. 293.

**Melrose** abbey, pillaged by the English under Edward II., and horrible sacrilege committed, III. 254.

**Menteith**, earldom, first created, II. 664.

**Menzies**, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

**Mernacus** (Mernancus), lord of Caithness, routs the Danes, II. 608.

**Mernis** (the Mearns), the district so called, named after Merninus, an officer in the army of Kenneth II., II. 415.

**Metallens** (Metellius), king of Scots, in Spain, I. 22.

**Metaselus** (Nathasyll), king of Scots, in Ireland, I. 27.

**Metellanus**, nephew to Ederus, crowned after the death of Ewenus III., I. 168.  
endeavours, but unsuccessfully, to abrogate the *mercheta mulierum*, 169.  
sends a gold crown to Augustus Cæsar, 170.  
our Saviour born in the tenth year of his reign, 171.  
dies, *ib.*

**Methven**, the thane of, slays king Culenns for debauching his daughter, II. 535.

Modan, bishop, in Scotland, II, 190, 639.  
 Modred, son of Lothus, king of the Picts, II, 221.  
     goes, with his father-in-law, Guallanus, and Eugenius, to assist Arthur, 237.  
     slain, 260.  
 Mogallus, nephew of Lugtatus, crowned, I, 424.  
     defeats the Romans under Lucius Antonius, 436.  
     his wicked character, 444.  
     is slain, 446.  
 Moloc, St., buried with St. Boniface in Rosemarky, II, 299.  
     a chapel at Mortlach dedicated in his honour, 598, 616.  
 Monanus, archdeacon of St. Andrews, martyred in the Isle of May, II, 449.  
 Montrose, besieged and destroyed by the Danes, II, 546.  
 Monymusk, the barony of, given to St. Andrews by Malcolm III., II, 680.  
 Moravians, the, come from Germany into Scotland; Morayshire named after them, I, 297.  
 Moray, earldom, first created, II, 664.  
 Mungo, St. (Kentigern), bishop of Glasgow, his meeting with St. Columba there, II, 270.  
 Murdo (Mordocus), nephew of Eugenius VII., succeeds his uncle, II, 331.  
     founds the abbey of Whithern, *ib.*  
     dies, *ib.*  
 Murdo, duke (Murdoch Stewart, earl of Fife and Menteith), governor of Scotland, his vacillating character and unruly sons, III, 517.  
     brings back prince James from France, 520.  
     beheaded with his sons, 525.  
 Mure, Elizabeth, first wife of Robert II., III, 390.  
 Murkthetus (Murketus), grandson of Gillus, ravages the Isles, is captured, and put to death by Cadallanus, I, 164.  
 Murray, John Randolph, earl of, defeats Edward Baliol at Annan, III, 299.

Murray, John Randolph, earl of,—*cont.*  
     goes to France to seek aid from Philip VI., 303.  
     returns, 323.  
     compels David, earl of Atholl, to swear fealty to David II., 324.  
     taken prisoner, 330.  
 Murray, Thomas Randell (Randolph), earl of, captures Edinburgh castle, III, 219.  
     his gallant behaviour at Bannockburn, 226.  
     recovers Berwick, 246.  
     made governor of Scotland during the authority of David II., 272.  
     his excellent laws, 273.  
     is poisoned by an English friar, 280.  
 Murthelagh (Mortlach), king Malcolm defeats the Danes there, II, 600.  
     builds a church in honour of St. Moloc, 616.  
     a bishop's seat, 616.  
 Myretoun, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II, 664.

## N.

Narmyn (Nairne), the castle besieged by the Danes, II, 593.  
     and taken, 596.  
 Nathologus, lord of Argyle, his daughters violated by Ethorton, I, 508.  
     his speech to the lords, 512.  
     is chosen king, 514.  
     employs a man to slay Dorus, 515.  
     pursued by his lords for his tyranny, takes refuge in Morayshire, 518.  
     sends to consult a witch in Iona, 519.  
     is slain, 521.  
 Natolay, Natholoy (Nathaliodus), a person of low origin, made captain of the British, II, 198.  
 Nausica (Cæsius Nasica), enters Brigantia, I, 274.

- Nealus, king of Achchaya (Achaia), I. 6.
- Nectanus, king of the Picts, enters Scotland to revenge the death of his cousin Romacus, I. 602.  
is slain, 607.
- Nectanus, king of the Picts, brother of the preceding, defeated by the Scots, 609.  
and slain, 610.
- Ninian, St., builds the church of Whitherne in Gallia (Galloway), II. 23.
- Nisbet, in the Merse, battle of, III. 479.
- Nothatus, brother of Dornadilla, crowned during the nonage of his nephew Reuthar, I. 60.  
his vicious character, 60.  
slain by Dowalus, lord of Brigantia, 62.
- Novantius, one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after himself, Novantia, now Lorne and Cantyre, I. 39.
- O.
- Occa, son of Hengist, comes from Saxony with ten thousand men, II. 157.  
defeated by the Scots and Picts, 167.  
returns with his father to Saxony, 169.  
defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, 187.  
returns from Saxony on hearing of his sickness, 193.  
defeats Vter, king of the British, 199.  
agree to divide Britain between them, 201.  
vanquished in turn by Vter, through the miraculous aid of Germanus, and slain, 212.
- Occa, nephew of the preceding, crowned, II. 214.  
defeated by Arthur, 223.  
and again, 233.  
flees to Saxony, 234.
- Octaveus, lord of Tegen, defeated by Traherus, I. 581.  
breaks his engagement with the Scots and the Picts, 589.
- Octaveus, lord of Tegen—*cont.*  
is defeated by Traherus, and flies to Norway, 590.  
returns after the death of Traherus, 592.  
and becomes tributary to the Romans, 594.  
dies, 601.
- Octaveus, son of the preceding, crowned king of the British, II. 8.  
becomes tributary to the Romans, 9.
- Oden (Odo), earl of Kent, invades Northumberland, II. 676.
- Odomarus, Odomeir of Valityne, (Aylmer de Valence), appointed governor of Scotland by Edward I., III. 194.  
defeats Bruce, 203.
- Odoneill (O'Donnell), prince of Ireland, sends the head of Donald Balloch to James I., III. 533.
- Oenus, king of the British, expels the Scots and Picts, I. 74.  
besieges and takes Berigone, 76.
- Olifer, sir William, defends Stirling against Edward I., III. 190.  
on its surrender is taken prisoner to England, 191.
- Oliver, a Scotchman, admits the earl of Huntingdon into Acre, III. 50.
- Ordulus (Ordulucium, now Berwick-upon-Tweed), ravaged by the Romans, I. 263.  
who are slain by the Picts, 263.
- Orliance (Orleans), the maiden of (Jeanne d'Arc), III. 515.
- Organs, first introduced into Scotland by James I., III. 540.
- Organus, accuses Edgar of treason, and is slain in single combat by a friend of the accused, II. 690.
- Osbert, king of England, defeats and captures Donald, II. 432.  
makes a coinage in Stirling, called thereafter Stirling money, and builds a bridge across the Forth there, 441.  
is killed by the Danes, 456.

Osric, king of Northumberland, with his son-in-law, Eufred, renounces Christianity, II. 303.  
is defeated in battle, and slays himself in prison, 305.

Ostorius (Ostorius Scapula), sent by Claudius into Britain, to succeed Plantius, I. 244.  
defeats the British, 245.  
and Caractacus, 250.  
defeated by the Picts, 265.  
dies, 267.

Oswald, brother of Eufred, made king of all Northumberland, II. 306.  
his virtuous life, *ib.*  
restores Christianity, *ib.*  
defeated by Penda, king of the Mercians, and dies, 310.

Othila (Attila), king of the Huns, causes St. Ursula and her companions to be put to death, II. 70.

Othila (Othilia), youngest (*eldest*) daughter of Deonethus, marries Maximian, II. 62.

Otholyn (Fifeshire), the lord's daughter marries Argadus, I. 452.  
called Fife, after Fife Duff, a commander in the army of Kenneth II., II. 415.

Otterburn, battle of, III. 426.

P.

Paladinus (St. Palladius), sent by pope Celestine to Scotland, II. 100.

Paris, the university founded there by John and Clement, clerks, *temp.* Charlemagne, II. 356.

"Parliament, the Black," III. 250.

Pas-Alpyne, or Pitelpe, the place where king Alpin was beheaded, so called, II. 388.

Passingius (Pessentius), son of Hengist, comes with his brother Occa into Britain, II. 193.

VOL. III.

Patrik (St. Patrick), sent by pope Celestine to Ireland, II. 100.

Pechtis (Picts), the, intermarry with the Scots, I. 30.  
unite with them against the British, II. 74.  
whom they conquer and make their tributaries, 98.

Peebles, part of the holy cross found there, and a house of Trinitarian friars (called erroneously by the author *White* friars) founded by Alexander III. to commemorate the event, III. 108.

Penda, king of the Merches (Mercians), defeats Oswald, king of Northumberland, II. 310.  
baptized by Fynnan, 314.

Percy, Henry, earl of Northumberland, his army scared at Dunse by a singular device, III. 396.

Percy, Henry (Hotspur), encounters the earl of Douglas at Newcastle, III. 421.  
made prisoner at Otterburn, 430.  
with the earl of March defeats the Scots at Homildon, 481.  
besieges Coklawis castle in vain, 484.  
slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, 487.

Percy, Henry, son of Hotspur, comes with his grandfather to Scotland and resides with Walter Traill [Henry Wardlaw], bishop of St. Andrews, III. 488.

Perdix (Terdix), comes with Kenrik from Germany to assist Occa, II. 206.

Perthus, a noble individual, gives lands to Bartha, which is named after him Perth, III. 67.

Pertinax, sent into Britain, I. 475.  
held in favour by king Lucius, *ib.*  
returns to Rome, 476.

Petelius (Petilius Cerialis), the Roman legate, comes into Britain, I. 323.  
dies in Trynovant, 325.

Pctus (Pætus Cerialis), succeeds Suetonius in command, I. 293

T T

Phelan (Fillan), St., miracle of his arm on the eve of Bannockburn, III. 228.

Phelidelf (Ptolemy Philidelphus), king of Egypt, sends into Scotland towards the formation of his cosmography, I. 88.

Philip (Pandulph), the pope's deacon, reconciles king John and his holiness, III. 72.

Philip, king of France, goes to the Holy Land, III. 47.  
besieges Ptolomey (Acre), 48.

Philip VI., of France, receives David II. and his queen, III. 298.  
sends an embassy to him in order to divert Edward from the siege of Calais, 362.

Picardy, formerly called Morina, I. 181.

Ptillo (Robert), called, on account of his victories in Gascony, the "*petit roi*," III. 517.

Planctius (Placidus), left by Heraclius in command of Britain, II. 42.  
defeated, and chased to York, by Fergus, 43.  
dies, 48.

Planctus, Plantius (Aulus Plantius), sent by Claudius Cæsar into Britain, with Cneius Sentius, I. 174.  
defeats Guyderus, 175.  
their hostilities are renewed, 183.  
again defeats Guyderus, who is killed, 184.  
appointed governor of Britain by Claudius, 188.  
goes to Kent to suppress insubordination there, 196.  
his letter to Claudius, complaining of the British, 215.  
gives battle to Caractacus, and defeats him, 235.  
takes Caracone, 236.  
dies at Camelidone and interred there, 244.

Preston, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

Ptolomon, Ptolomey (Acre), besieged by Richard I. and Philip, III. 48.

## Q.

Qnwtus, v. Canutus.

Quhitterne (Whithern), in Galloway, the church there built by St. Ninian, II. 23.  
abbey founded by king Murdo, 331.

Quincin (de Quincy), Roger, marries the eldest daughter of Allan, lord of Galloway, and is made constable of Scotland, III. 98.

Quintus Basian (Bassianus), the Roman legate, attacks Carentius, I. 564.  
is defeated and slain, 567.

## R.

Rabone (Raban), clerk, one of the embassy to Charlemagne, II. 354.

Radone (Rennes), besieged by Maximian, II. 65.

Ramsay, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

Ramsay, sir Alexander (of Dalhousie), made sheriff of Teviotdale, III. 357.  
taken prisoner by William Douglas, and confined in the castle of Hermitage till his death, 359.

Rasenus, king of the Danes, defeated and slain by Eldred, king of Suffolk, II. 463.

Ratray, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

Redman, Matthew, taken prisoner by Lyndesay, of Wauchope, III. 432.

Redulfus (Ralph Confrene), engages Cumming and Fraser at Roslin, and is discomfited, III. 188.

Reginald, first abbot of Arbroath, sent ambassador to pope Alexander III., III. 35.

Regulus, a Greek monk, brings the arm-bone of St. Andrew to Scotland, I. 614.

Remegius (Remigius), bishop, baptizes Clovis, II. 190.

- Reutha, paternal uncle to Reuthar, crowned at Berigone, by reason of the non-age of his grand-nephew, Thereus, I. 86.  
 the first who caused sepulchral monuments to be erected, *ib.*  
 his laws, 87.  
 resigns in favour of Thereus, 90.
- Reuthar, son of Dornadilla, crowned after the murder of his uncle Nothatus, by the influence of Dowalus, notwithstanding his non-age, I. 63.  
 marries the daughter of Gethus, king of the Picts, 96.  
 meets his father-in-law at Dingwall, 83.  
 engages in battle with Cecelius (Sisilius), king of the British, and vanquishes him, 84.  
 dies (B.C. 204), 86.
- Richard, bishop of St. Andrews, sent as ambassador to Henry II. for the redemption of William the Lion, III. 29.
- Richard I., succeeds to the throne, III. 46.  
 goes to the Holy Land, 47.  
 lands in Cyprus; besieges Acre, 48.  
 driven by a storm on the coast of Italy, and detained prisoner by the emperor Henry, 52.  
 returns from captivity, 55.  
 dies, 59.
- Richard II., makes truce with Robert II., III. 404.  
 sends the duke of Lancaster with an army to ravage Scotland, 406.  
 invades it as far as Edinburgh, which he burns, with the church of St. Giles, 412.  
 marries Isabel, daughter of the king of France, 459.  
 deposed, 460.  
 said to have died, and been interred in Stirling, 488.
- Robert, duke of Normandy, elected king of Jerusalem, resigns the crown to Godfrey, II. 698.
- Robert II. (Stewart), crowned, III. 389.  
 truce between him and Richard II., 404.  
 dies at Dundonald, 443.
- Robert III. (previously named John), crowned, III. 445.  
 creates his son David, duke of Rothsay, and his brother Robert, duke of Albany, being the first dukes made in Scotland, 453.  
 dies, 494.
- Rocha, daughter of Rorichus, prince of Denmark, marries Fergus (Gothus), son of Ethodeus, II. 17.
- Rodorik, leader of the Moravians, joins Corbredus and Coronatus, I. 299.  
 is slain, 313.
- Romacus, nephew to Carthlyntus, contenda for the crown with his cousins, I. 595.  
 defeats Angustiane, and is crowned, 598.  
 is slain, 599.
- Rome; *omnia venalia Romæ*, a well-known fact, III. 78.
- Rorichus, a great lord of Denmark, his daughter marries the son of Ethodeus, and becomes mother of Fergus II., king of the Scots, II. 17.
- Ross, earldom first created, II. 664.
- Rothissay, son of Metaselus (Nathasyll), king of Scots, in Ireland, lands in Bute, which he names after himself; on death of his father returns to Ireland, and is there crowned, I. 27.
- Rothsay, David, duke of, marries the daughter of the earl of Douglas, III. 461.  
 the question of his merits or demerits discussed, 473.  
 starved to death in Falkland, 477.  
 miracles wrought at his tomb in Lindores, 478.
- Roxsana (Rowena), daughter of Hengist, comes to Britain, II. 143.  
 marries Vortigern, 158.  
 and is crowned in London, 159.  
 poisons Vortimer, 170.

## S.

Saladin, invades the Holy Land, slays king Guido and Rannald (Romald) with his own hand, III. 38.

Salisbury, earl of, repelled at the siege of Dunbar, III. 342.

Salurth (Silurth), one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after himself, Saluria (Siluria), now Ayr, Renfrew, &c., I. 39.

Sandilands, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

Satrehell (Satrahell), brother of Ethodeus, crowned, I. 484.  
is slain, because of his vices, *ib.*

Saxons, come into Britain with Hengist, II. 133.  
and with his wife, 143.  
settle first in Londisia (Lindsey) on the Humber, 144.  
after the death of Jurminrik, divide England into seven kingdoms, 280.

Schism, the great papal, III. 500.

Scota, daughter of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, marries Gathelus, I. 8.  
the Scots named after her, 13.

Scotland, first divided into clans, after Rothissay became king of Ireland, I. 28.  
idolatry first established in it, 56.  
learning first introduced there, during the reign of king Josina, 93.  
great scarcity there in the time of William the Lion, succeeded by a season of extraordinary abundance, III. 59.  
great storm of snow and long frost in the same reign, 61.  
great famine in the reign of Bruce, 218.  
also during the temporary occupation by Edward Baliol, 343.

Scotland—*cont.*

great pestilence in the reign of David II., 373.  
sundry physical marvels in the last year of his reign, 388.

Scott, Michael, flourishes, III. 135.

Scotus Duna, called *Scotus subtilis*, flourishes, III. 388.

Scrymgeour, name bestowed upon Alexander Caron, the standard-bearer of Malcolm III., II. 681.  
from whom the family of Scrymgeour, constables of Dundee, is descended, 681.  
farther rewarded by Alexander I., 704.

Seluria, now called Montrose, besieged and taken by the Danes, II. 546.

Serwyne (Sarum, Salisbury), the bishop of, [Hubert], goes with Richard I. to the Holy Land, III. 47.

Setoun, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

Severus, the emperor, comes to Britain, I. 490.  
leaves his son Geta to be governor, 493.  
defeated by Fulgentius, 496.  
dies at York, 500.

Severus, bishop, brought by Vter to reconvert the British, II. 205.

Seytoun, Sir Alexander, made governor of Berwick, III. 300.  
gives his son Alexander as hostage to Edward III., 304.  
who hangs him, 308.

Shaw, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

Silistene (St. Celestine), pope, sends Palladius (St. Palladius) to Scotland, and St. Patrick to Ireland, II. 100.

Sinclair, William, bishop of Dunkeld, defeats a set of English invaders, III. 245.  
called "king Robert's own bishop" thereafter, 246.

- Solwathens, son of Eugenius VIII., succeeds Fergus III., II. 337.  
catches cold while hunting, and disabled by gout and rheumatism for the rest of his life, 337.  
dies, 340.
- Soulis, family come into Scotland, II. 675.
- Soullis, the lord, governor of Berwick, arrested for treason, III. 248.
- Spalding, an Englishman, enables Randolph, earl of Murray, to recover Berwick, III. 246.
- Spectre, appears at the marriage of Alexander III., III. 134.
- Spontana, daughter of Garnardus, king of the Picts, marries Eugenius VII., II. 327.  
murdered by mistake, *ib.*
- St. Andrews, cathedral accidentally burnt, III. 398.  
university founded, 497.  
cathedral completed by James I., 538.  
council held there, 544.
- St. Johnstoun (Perth), a general council of the clergy held there, III. 101.  
captured by Edward Baliol, 297.  
retaken by Keith and others, 298.  
the charterhouse founded there by James I., 546.
- Stanemure, the Re-Cross erected there, to mark the boundaries of the two kingdoms, II. 677.
- Stevin, erle of Bolone (Stephen, earl of Boulogne), aspires to and receives the throne of England, II. 711.  
demands allegiance from David I., which is refused, 712.  
his army defeated at Allerton, 712.  
peace between him and David at Roxburgh, 715.
- Stewart (Walter), lord Stewart of Scotland, marries Marjory, daughter to king Robert Bruce, III. 241.
- Stirling, Sir John, besieges Lochleven castle, III. 316.  
obliged to raise the siege, 319.
- Stolbrandus, bishop, martyred in the Isle of May, II. 449.
- Storm, great, all over England and Scotland, at the close of the reign of Malcolm Canmore, II. 688.
- Strathearn, name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.
- Strathearn, Patrick Graham, earl of, murdered by John Drummond, III. 498.
- Striuiling (Stirling), Osbert coins the Sterling money there, and builds a bridge over the Forth, II. 421.
- Strynus (Chrinus), king of Picts, sends an embassy to Maynus for the purpose of renewing alliance between the Scots and the Picts, I. 55.
- Suard (Siward), earl of Northumberland, uncle to Malcolm III., takes his part, II. 675.
- Sueno, second son of the king of Denmark, made king of Norway, II. 624.  
invades Scotland, and discomfits Duncan's army at Culross, 628.  
prepares to besiege Perth, but, by a pleasant device of Banquo, his army is almost entirely killed, and himself with difficulty saved, 633.
- Swein (Sueno), king of Denmark, deprived of his crown, II. 588.  
by aid of the Scots recovers his kingdom, 588.  
invades England and vanquishes king Eldred, 590.  
his tyranny and oppression, *ib.*  
lays siege to the castle of Nairn, and takes it, 596.  
again invades Scotland with a large navy, 601.  
burns Brechin, 602.
- Swetonius (Paulinus Suetonius), succeeds Waranus in command of the Romans, I. 289.  
goes to France to subdue the rebellion there, 290.  
and is succeeded by Petus, 293.  
returns to Britain, 307.  
and vanquishes the confederated forces of Voiada, Corbredus, and Coronatus, 313.



**Symmerleid** (Somerled), lord of Argyle, rebels; is defeated by the earl of Angus, and flies to Ireland, III. 4. returns, is again defeated, and hanged, 14.

his son rebels, and is defeated, 101.

**Symon Brak** (Brek), sent for to Spain to reign over Ireland, comes there, bringing with him the marble stone, whereon he is crowned, 697 B.C., I. 26.

## T.

**Tabellis** (Trabellius), sent into Britain, I. 467.

favoured by Lucius, king of the British, 468.

**Terebell**, Mark (Marcus Trebellius), appointed treasurer of Britain by Claudius Cæsar, I. 188.

**Thaales** (Thaaras), king of Picts, I. 57.

**Thaalus**, one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after himself, Tharla (Thalia), now Aboyne, Buchan, &c., I. 39.

**Thanas** (Thanaus), a noble of Brigantia, ambassador to Ireland, recommends Symon Brak (Brek) as successor to Hemecus after the death of that king, I. 25.

**Thelargus**, king of the Picts, forms an alliance with Carthlyntus, king of Scots, I. 540.

**Theobald**, brother of Edelfred, king of Northumberland, slain, II. 287.

**Thereus**, son of Reuthar, crowned king of the Scots, on the resignation of his grand-uncle Reutha, I. 90.

his wicked character, 91.

dies at York, *ib.*

**Tholome** (Ptolomæus), son of Metellius, king of Scots, in Spain, I. 23.

**Thomas**, St., (à Becket), martyred, III. 27.

his bones translated, 92.

**Thuvyn**, Tuyn castle (Doncaster?), the Saxons settle there, II. 144.

**Toncet**, justiciary of Scotland, murdered, II. 245.

**Torgotus** (Turgot), prior, and bishop of St. Andrews, writes the life of queen Margaret; induces Malcolm III. to build the church of Dunfermline, II. 684.

**Touris**, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

**Traberus**, sent into Britain by Constantine I. 581.

defeats Octavius, *ib.*

is worsted by Fyncormacus, 586.

and flees from Britain, 588.

returns and conquers Octavius, 590.

is slain, 591.

**Traill**, Walter (mistake for Wardlaw), bishop of St. Andrews, entertains Henry Percy, III. 488.

and James, prince of Scotland, 490.

**Trebellens** (Trebellianus), lieutenant of Agricola, I. 392.

**Trynowairt**, Trynowant (London), Julius Cæsar received there in triumph, I. 154.

**Turgot**, bishop of St. Andrews, referred to, I. 4.

**Turstan** (Thurstan), bishop of York, arranges a truce with David, II. 715.

**Twynam**, violently seizes and confines the official of Glasgow, III. 285.

## U.

**Urban** (II.), pope, grants to queen Margaret the privilege of her descendants being anointed, II. 699.

## V.

**Valgarus**, governor of Sweden, sends Edward and Edwin to the care of Salomon, king of Hungary, II. 659.

Vespasian, comes into Britain with Claudius Cæsar, I. 186.  
 sent again there, 216.  
 engages the armies of Caractacus and Arveragus, and defeats them, 221.  
 lays siege to Camelidone, and takes it, 230.  
 finds therein a royal crown and splendid sword, 231.  
 builds a temple there in honour of Claudius and Victory, which was subsequently called Arthur's howe (Arthur's Ooon), 232.  
 his letter to Caractacus, 237.  
 goes to the Isle of Man, 240.  
 to Kent, and to Rome, 241.  
 Vicomagia (Stirlingshire), invaded by Agricola, I. 349.  
 Victorius (Victorinus), the Roman legate, sent to York by Theodosius, II. 9.  
 compels the Picts to use the Roman laws instead of their own, 10.  
 forbids them to elect another sovereign after the death of Hargustus, but which they do notwithstanding, 12.  
 besieges and takes Camelidon, 13.  
 sends their king, Drustus, to Rome, and reduces them to slavery, 14.  
 engages with the allied Picts and Scots, when after great slaughter on both sides, the combatants are separated by a tremendous hail-storm, 35.  
 orders the wall between Abercorn and the Clyde to be repaired, the workmen on which are slain and dispersed by Gryme (Graham), 37.  
 assumes the crown of Britain, 41.  
 is delivered to Heraclius, and by him sent to Rome, where he is beheaded, 42.  
 Victorynus (Aulus Victorinus), appointed legate in room of Lucius Antonius, I. 442.  
 Vnispan (Vnipan), king of the Picts, joins Mogallus against the Romans, I. 430.

Vren, sir John, earl of Valentyne, (Visme, earl of Valentinois), admiral of France, comes to Scotland, III. 409.  
 Vrsola, the duchess of Dionethus (St. Ursula, daughter of Dioneth), with eleven thousand virgins, martyred at Cologne by Othila (Attila), II. 70.  
 Vter, son of Constantine, crowned king of the British after the death of his brother Aurelius Ambrosius, II. 198.  
 defeated by Occa, 199.  
 divides Britain with him, 201.  
 takes the wife of Gothlois from him, whom he causes to be put to death, and begets Arthur on her, 203.  
 causes the British lords to swear they will make Arthur king after his death, 204.  
 defeats and slays Occa by miracle of Germanus, 212.  
 is defeated by Occa's son, 218.  
 and is treacherously poisoned, 219.

## W.

Walentyne (Valentinian), the Roman emperor, attacks Maximus without success, and is compelled to make peace with him, II. 5.  
 sends Cestius to Britain after the death of Planctius (Placidus), 28.  
 sends Gallio (Revennas) to assist the British against the confederated Scots and Picts, 75.  
 Wallace, family come into Scotland, II. 575.  
 Wallace, sir William, his strength and valour, III. 161.  
 takes the castles of Dundee, Dunottar, and others, 163.  
 defeats Cressingham at Stirling, 165.  
 ravages Northumberland as far as Newcastle, 167.  
 defeated at Falkirk, 178.  
 slays Bryan de Jaye, 179.  
 his remonstrance with Bruce, 181.

Wallace, sir William—*cont.*

is betrayed, and delivered to Edward, who causes him to be put to death, 200.

Wallis (lord Welles), combat between him and David, earl of Crawford, III. 455.

Walter, son of Fleance, comes to Scotland, and is made steward thereof by Malcolm III., II. 679.

puts down the insurrection of Mac-Glawus in Galloway, *ib.*

all the lands in Cuninghame, now called Stewarton, bestowed upon him for reward, 680.

Wardlaw, family come into Scotland, II. 675.

Wardlaw, Walter, bishop of Glasgow, sent as ambassador to Charles VI., of France, III. 400.

Wark, castle captured, and lost by treason, III. 499.

Waroch (Varacht), one of Fergus' nobles, receives the lands named after him Wares, now Moray, I. 38.

Wawane (Waugh), name of, first introduced in Scotland, II. 664.

Weranus (Veranius), succeeds Aulus Didius in command of the Romans in Britain, I. 287.

dies, 289.

Weremund (Veremundus), referred to, I. 4.

Westmaria (Westmoreland), so called after Marius, I. 314.

William, grandson of David I., created earl of Huntingdon, II. 722.

succeeds to the throne on the death of his brother Malcolm, III. 16.

called the Lion, 16.

does homage to Henry II.; accompanies him to Normandy, 18.

suppresses insurgency and misdemeanors on his return to Scotland, 19.

taken prisoner (at Alnwick), and conveyed to Normandy, 25.

is redeemed, and returns to Scotland, 80.

William, grandson of David I.—*cont.*

found the abbey of Arbroath, 35.

sends an embassy to pope Alexander (III.), 35.

who bestows upon him the golden rose, 36.

marries Emengarde, daughter of the earl of Beaumont, 36.

suppresses the rebellion of Makwilliam (Macalzein) and Makbrene (Macbean), in Ross, 39.

his interview with Gilchrist near Arbroath, 42.

makes his brother David earl of Huntingdon, and sends him with Richard I. to the Holy Land, 47.

visits Richard I. on his return from captivity, 56.

is taken ill while in England, 57.

receives a sword from the pope [Innocent III.], 59.

appoints Saturday to be kept as a holiday, 60.

does homage to king John, *ib.*

his daughters betrothed to John's sons, 63.

performs a miraculous cure on a deaf, blind, dumb, and deformed girl at York, 65.

erects Lismore into a bishopric, *ib.*

his infant son, John, drowned in an inundation at Perth, 66.

rebuilds Perth farther from its original site, 67.

dies, and is interred in Arbroath, 73.

William Bastard, duke of Normandy (the Conqueror), his daughter marries Harold, II. 671.

is crowned after the defeat and death of the latter, 672.

sends an army against Malcolm, 677.

peace made between them, *ib.*

dies, 683.

William Rufus, succeeds to the crown, II. 683.

his injuries to the church, 684.

invades Northumberland, 685.

Witch, a, in Forres, detected in the act of roasting an image of wax, intended to destroy king Duffus, II. 515.

Woadā (Voada), sister to Caractacus, repudiated by her husband Arveragus, I. 193.

and imprisoned, 194.

grossly injured by the Romans, 294.

her speech to the Albions, 302.

defeated by Suetonius, and kills herself, 313.

Wodicia (Boadicea), youngest daughter of Woadā, attacks the Romans, I. 332. besieges Epiacum, and is captured, 333.

and slain, 334.

Wodinus (Vodinus), bishop of London, slain by Hengist, II. 160.

Wonders, great, happen in Albion, I. 292, 390.

Wonders in the heavens after the murder of king Duffus, II. 526.

Wortigerne (Vortigern), made governor of Britain, I. 125.

causes its king, Constantius, to be murdered, 126.

is crowned in his stead, because of the youth of Aurelius Ambrosius, brother to Constantius, 127.

Wortigerne—*cont.*

assisted by Hengist from Saxony, 133.

repudiates his wife, and marries Roxsana, daughter of Hengist, 158.

deprived of his crown and imprisoned in Wales, 163.

is restored, 170.

treacherously captured by Hengist, and banished to Wales, 178.

where, being besieged by Aurelius Ambrosius, he is burnt to death with his wife and family, 181.

Wortimer (Vortimer), son of Vortigern, with Hengist, gives battle to the kings of Scots and Picts, II. 148.

sought to be slain by Hengist, 160.

crowned on the deposition of his father, 163.

defeats Hengist, 168.

is poisoned by Roxsana, 170.

## Y.

Ybert (Hibert), son of Metellius, king of Scots, in Spain, I. 23.



## ERRATA.

---

### VOLUME I.

In page 18, line 602, *for* . . . *ters read* [An]cers.

- „ 21, line 699, *for* huit *read* hint.
- „ 43, line 1465 (margin), *for* f. 1. *read* f. 9.
- „ 61, line 2057, *for* langer *read* langar.
- „ 74, line 2509, *for* trewlie *read* cleirlie.
- „ 130, line 4362, *for* Lost *read* Left.
- „ 131, line 4385, insert comma at end of line.
- „ 131, line 4386, *dele* comma after Epiacum.
- „ 171, line 5609, *for* choisit *read* cloisit.
- „ 233, line 7500, *for* not *read* nocht.
- „ 302, line 9570, *for* maik *read* waik.
- „ 587, line 18,240, *for* only *read* ony.
- „ 652, line 20,123, *for* [a] *read* [ane].

### VOLUME II.

- „ 192, heading of chapter, *for* AMBROSUIS *read* AMBROSIVS.
  - „ 577, heading of chapter, insert comma after “CROWNING.”
-

**LONDON:**  
**Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,**  
**Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.**  
**For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.**

**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS**  
OF  
**GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND**  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE  
DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS,

---

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND**, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
  2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON**. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
  3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR**. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
  4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA** ; scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam*. II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ*. III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.
  5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO**. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
  6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND** ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
  7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS**. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
  8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS**, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.
  9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS)**, *Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366* ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. I. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.
-



## IN THE PRESS:

**THE REPRESSER OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY.** By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. *Edited by* C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

**RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.** (A.D. 447—1066.) *Edited by* J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

**MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH:** Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis de Vita Regis Henrici Septimi Historia; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* J. GAIRDNER, Esq.

**MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH.** I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq.

**MEMORIALES LONDONIENSES;** scilicet Liber Albus et Liber Custumarum in archivis Guyhaldæ asservati. *Edited by* H. T. RILEY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law.

**THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.** *Edited by* B. THORPE, Esq.

**LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE.** *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.

**CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.** *Edited by* Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.

**RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE,** par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by* W. HARDY, Esq.

**THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND:** written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. Dr. TODD, Librarian of the University of Dublin.

**The "OPUS TERTIUM" and "OPUS MINUS" of ROGER BACON.** *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.

**DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN.** *Edited by* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.

---

### IN PROGRESS:

BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1295). *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H., Chief of the MS. Department of the British Museum.

The BRUT Y TYWYSOGION ; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales, and the ANNALES CAMBRÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS, AP ITHEL.

A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY IV., HENRY V., AND HENRY VI. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. II. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

*November 1858.*

1

HS

52









Feb 1941



